November 1983 USA $2.95

New: The Apple Clinic
Fix It Yourself and Save!

inCider™

Green's Apple* Magazine

Graphics: A Penetrating Look

- The Amazing Collapsing Spiral
- Create Your Own Graphics File
- Picture-Perfect Polygons
- World's Shortest Graphics Programs?



How to Write Quality Documentation
Which Software Is Best for Your Family?

0 74820 08482 11

*Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

Suggested Retail Price . . . . $299 (3" cartridge $6.99 ea.)

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

* Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

AMDEK CORP.

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!

Circle 95 on Reader Service card.

Circle 196 on Reader Service card.

PDQ II MAKES YOUR APPLE MICRO PERFORM LIKE A MINICOMPUTER

PRODUCTIVITY INCREASE

PDQ II will make your Apple II or IIe outperform itself. It will fly through tasks which used to take hours. It will perform multiple tasks at the same time. Most Apple software programs will exhibit a 200 to 2,000 percent increase in speed, without reprogramming.

NEXT GENERATION CAPABILITIES

That's not all—when you plug a PDQ II into your Apple, it will provide the advanced features of the 16/32 bit MC68000 microprocessor. Your Apple will be capable of utilizing sophisticated, "next generation" software products.

ONE SIMPLE SOLUTION

PDQ II eliminates the need for numerous add-ons — it includes an integrated high speed pseudo-disk, printer/communicatons buffer, memory extension capability and a powerful 16/32 bit processor. PDQ II consists of two system boards which simply plug inside your Apple, making your Micro think it's a Mini.

INSURANCE FOR THE FUTURE

PDQ II provides a powerful p-System run time environment, making it possible for your Apple to take advantage of many of the hundreds of high-quality p-System applications...the same applications available for Digital, IBM, HP, and other computers.

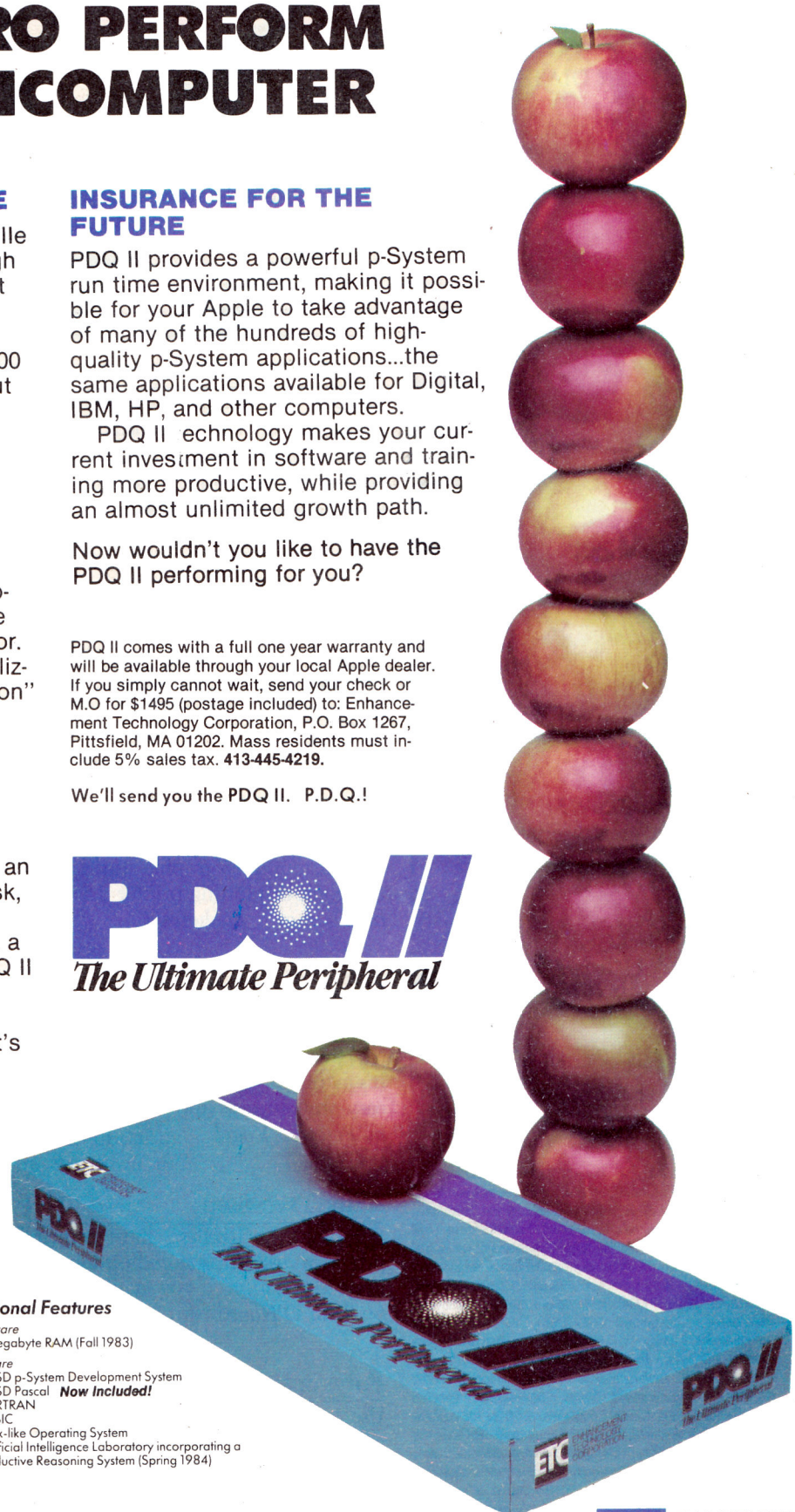
PDQ II echnology makes your current invesıment in software and training more productive, while providing an almost unlimited growth path.

Now wouldn't you like to have the PDQ II performing for you?

PDQ II comes with a full one year warranty and will be available through your local Apple dealer. If you simply cannot wait, send your check or M.O for $1495 (postage included) to: Enhancement Technology Corporation, P.O. Box 1267, Pittsfield, MA 01202. Mass residents must include 5% sales tax. **413-445-4219.**

We'll send you the PDQ II. P.D.Q.!

PDQ II
The Ultimate Peripheral



PDQ II SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

Standard Features

Microprocessor
- 16/32 bit MC68000
- 10 MHZ

User Memory
- 256K Bytes RAM

Integrated Functionality
- Multiple printer/communications buffering
- Pseudo-disk operations
- Track buffering (p-System)

ETC Software
- ETC MC68000 Assembler
- ETC MC68000 System Monitor
- ETC p-System (version IV) to Apple DOS Interface Utility

Languages and Software Systems Supported
- Applesoft BASIC Compatibility & Speed up
- Apple DOS 3.3
- UCSD p-System (version IV) Interpreter—executes UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77 and BASIC P-Code

Optional Features

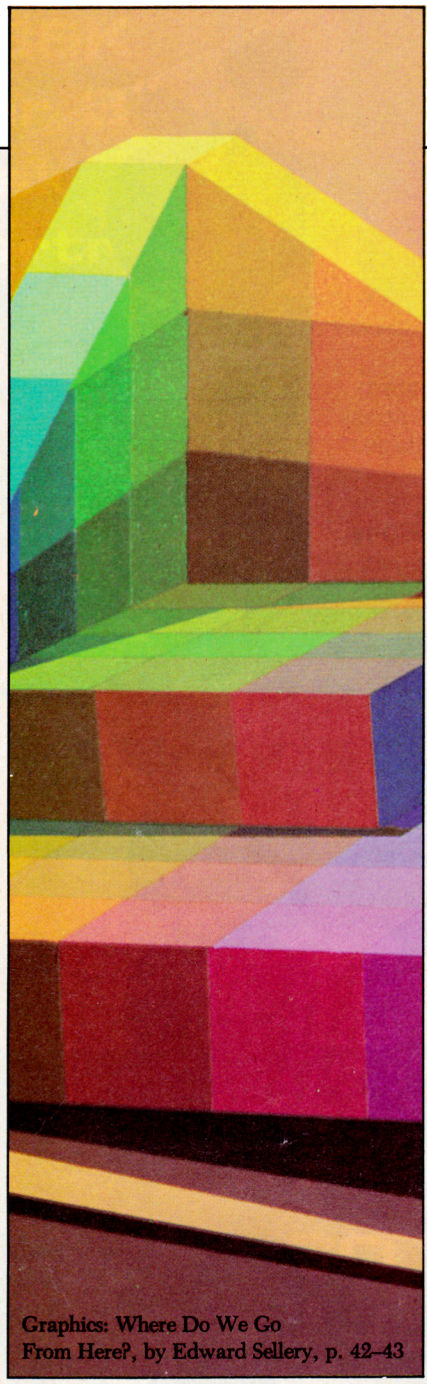
Hardware
- 1 Megabyte RAM (Fall 1983)

Software
- UCSD p-System Development System
- UCSD Pascal ***Now Included!***
- FORTRAN
- BASIC
- Unix-like Operating System
- Artificial Intelligence Laboratory incorporating a Deductive Reasoning System (Spring 1984)

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California. Digital is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Osborne is a registered trademark of Osborne Computer Corporation.

ETC ENHANCEMENT TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

inCider™



Graphics: Where Do We Go From Here?, by Edward Sellery, p. 42–43

Cover art by Nancy Kaplan Peabody

inCider is a member of the CW Communications/Inc. group, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. The group publishes 42 computer publications in 18 major countries. Nine million people read one or more of the group's publications each month. Members of the publication group include: Australia: *Australasian Computerworld, Micro Magazine*; Argentina: *Computerworld/Argentina*; Brazil: *DataNews, MicroMundo*; Denmark: *Computerworld/Danmark, MikroData*; France: *Le Monde Informatique*; Germany: *ComputerWoche, MicroComputerWelt, PC Welt*; Italy: *Computerworld Italia*; Japan: *Computerworld Japan*; Mexico: *Computerworld/Mexico*; Norway: *Computerworld Norge, MikroData*; People's Republic of China: *China Computerworld*; Saudi Arabia: *Saudi Computerworld*; Spain: *Computerworld/Espana, MicroSistemas*; Sweden: *ComputerSweden, MikroDatorn, Min Hemdator*; United Kingdom: *Computer Management, Computer Business Europe*; United States: *Computerworld, Desktop Computing, HOT CoCo, inCider, InfoWorld, ISO World, Microcomputing, PC World, 80 Micro, RUN.*

ARTICLES

Lo-Res One-Liner Graphics 45

These short-and-sweet graphics generators are perfect for the novice, yet they're sophisticated enough to challenge the more advanced user.
by Craig Daniels

The Amazing Histogram 53

Graphs, just like pictures, are worth thousands of words. Find out how valuable your data can be when it's sifted and charted by your Apple.
by H. Vandermeulen and R.E. DeWreede

The Illustrator (review) 58

Lurking deep within all of us is the desire to paint a masterpiece. The Illustrator may be your ticket to artistic immortality.
by Greg Glau

The Plot Thickens 62

Your Epson MX-80 can perform some astounding graphic stunts using this contour-plotting printer driver.
by Thomas J. Zuchowski

Graphic Goodies: Collapsing Spiral 64

No, this is not about the Crash of '29. It's a hi-res graphics program that's easy on your eyes and your schedule.
by Peter L. Vogel

Aztec Two-Step 66

Positively the liveliest, most colorful program ever squeezed into two lines.
by Tom O'Haver

Polygons and Spirals 68

Use polar equations to generate aesthetic and functional designs. (Where was the Apple when we needed it back in our sophomore geometry class?)
by Alan Foxx

Hi-Res Square Motif 74

Here's proof that you need not be a math whiz to create pleasing hi-res patterns.
by Alan Foxx

Picture Filer 77

Create your own art museum on disk with this Pascal utility. Later, retrieve your treasured images and integrate them into new programs.
by John Stephenson

A Light Touch (review) 96

If you're looking for the most bang out of your graphics buck then you'll certainly want to check out the powerful light pen package from Gibson Laboratories.
by James A. Gupton

Educational Software For the Family 102

The gap between home and school is closing fast as kids apply classroom computing skills at home and vice versa. As you'll see, educational software is entering an exciting new era and, not surprisingly, the Apple is right in the thick of it (first article in a series).
by Molly Watt



Modulating 106

Your TV set is bound to gag if you hitch it up directly to your Apple. Solution: Get a modulator. Here's everything you'll need to know before you buy. Plus, for the truly adventurous, we've thrown in complete instructions for building your own modulator from scratch.
by Timothy Daniel

Converting CP/M Files to DOS 110

Shuttle your CP/M data to DOS 3.3 with ease using this file transfer program.
by Raul A. Baragiola

November 1983
Vol. 1, No. 11



Apple EPROM Emulator 120
Satisfy those primal hacking instincts with this roll-up-the-sleeves hardware project. As a bonus, you'll rid yourself of a most odious chore.
by Douglas Ortman

Telecommunications Adviser 128
When it comes to buying modems, you'd better look before you beep. To be really safe, read this sage shopping advice from a pro who specializes in such matters.
by Ed Magnin

Programming 10, Documentation 3: How to Improve the Score 132
The best program in the world is doomed to defeat if it's backed up by second-string documentation. As you'll see, there's really no big mystery to writing an effective user's manual.
by Ann Baldridge

Intruder 140
Your skill as a combat pilot is put to the final test as you struggle to rid your country's airspace of the barbarous balloonists.
by Alan Fullmer

Better Inventory Control (review) 144
An in-depth report on a major database management system from Peachtree Software.
by Greg Glau

AppleMusic—Beepin' the Blues 149
They laughed when I sat down at the keyboard, but (heh, heh) little did they suspect that my instrument was really a Steinway in Apple clothing!
by Jim Menick

A Piece of Cake 154
Get your just desserts today by following *inCider*'s no-fail recipe written expressly for aspiring programmers.
by Paul Raymer

Binary File Renumberer 165
Sort of an electric change-of-address form, this program provides a fast way to move binary subroutines around in memory.
by Chris Faigle

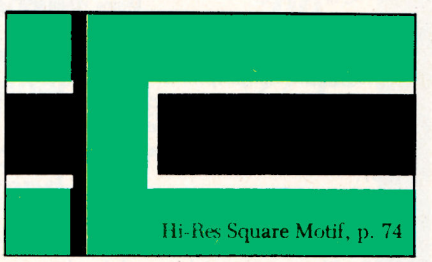
Disk Space—The Final Frontier 166
Even though the gauge says "Full," you can still pump in a few more gallons of data.
by Bob Brownhill

Friendlier Functions 168
User-defined functions slowing you down? Then you'll appreciate this very definitive routine.
by Chuck Baldwin

The Story of Ulc; Twilight of the Empire 228
Come with us now to an extraordinary literary land where things are not as they seem. Or are they?
by Paul Payack

DEPARTMENTS

Hot Cider 6
by Wayne Green
inCide Out 8
Fermentations 10
Letters 12
III's Company 18
Cold Steel and Software
Apple Clinic 32
Fudge It! 34
The Tortoise and the Hare
Graphic Goodies 64
Collapsing Spiral
Hints 'n' Techniques 172
Determining Decimal Equivalents; How About a Date?; Applesoft Lazarus
The Applesoft Adviser 181
Color Code Combo: An Instructional Game
Bent on Business 189
Quick and Easy Past-Due Notes
The Assembly Advantage 195
Indirect Addressing Modes
Calendar 202
Cider Vinegar 204
Software Reviews 206
Index to Advertisers 227
Hardware Reviews 232
Book Reviews 240
New Software 246
New Products 252



inCider (ISSN #0740-0101) is published 12 times a year by Wayne Green Inc., 80 Pine St., Peterborough, NH 03458. Phone: 603-924-9471. Second class postage pending at Peterborough, NH, and additional mailing offices. Subscription rates in U.S. are $25 for one year and $53 for three years. In Canada and Mexico, $27.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Canadian distributor: Micro Distributing, 409 Queen St. West, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5V 2A5. BC Canadian distributor: Graymar Data Services, Ltd., #4 258 E. 1st Ave., Vancouver, BC V5T 1A6. Foreign subscriptions (surface mail), $44.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Foreign subscriptions (air mail), please inquire. In South Africa contact *inCider*, P.O. Box 782815, Sandton, South Africa 2146. All U.S. and Canadian subscription correspondence should be addressed to *inCider*, Subscription Department, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please include your address label with any correspondence. Postmaster: Send address changes to *inCider*, Subscription Services, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Entire contents copyright 1983 by Wayne Green Inc.

PUBLISHER/PRESIDENT
Wayne Green
VICE PRESIDENT/GENERAL MANAGER
Debra Wetherbee
VICE PRESIDENT/FINANCE
Roger Murphy
ASSISTANT TO PRESIDENT/VP
Matt Smith
ASSISTANT PUBLISHER
Jeff DeTray
ASSISTANT TO VP/FINANCE
Dominique Smith
DIRECTOR OF MARKETING AND SALES
David Schissler
CIRCULATION
603-924-9471
BULK & NEWSSTAND SALES MANAGER
800-343-0728
Ginnie Boudrieau
ADVERTISING
Paul Boulé, Renny Weiss,
Michele Gilmore, Ad Coordinator.
PUBLIC RELATIONS
Jim Leonard

PRODUCTION
Nancy Salmon, Manager; David Wozmak, Assistant;
Michael Ford, Marjorie Gillies, Alfred Huston,
Donna Hartwell, Kimberly Nadeau,
Theresa Verville, Robert Villeneuve, Karen Wozmak;
Ad Coordinators: Paula Ramsey, Patricia Bradley,
Taylor Morris;
Advertising Production: Bruce Hedin, Fiona Davies,
Scott Philbrick, Jane Preston
PHOTOGRAPHY
Thomas Villeneuve, Supervisor; Sandra Dukette,
Nathaniel Haynes, Laurie Jennison, Sturdy Thomas
TYPESETTING
Sara Bedell, Supervisor; Darlene Bailey, Prem Gongaju,
Lynn Haines, Cynthia Letourneau, Len Lorette,
Lindy Palmisano, Heidi Thomas, Susan Weller
DESIGN
Christine Destrempes, Director;
Joyce Pillarella, Supervisor; Susan Donohoe,
Holly Fuette, Howard Happ, Beth Krommes,
Louis Marini, Gail Morrison, Dion Owens,
Patrice Scribner, Diane Ritson, Dale Tietjen,
Suzanne Torsheya, Sarah Werninger, Susan Wideman,
Donna Wohlfarth

Problems with Subscriptions: Send a description of the problem and your current and/or most recent address to: *inCider*, Subscription Department, PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737.
Change of Address: Send an old label or a copy of your old address and new address to: *inCider*, PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please give eight weeks' advance notice.
Microfilm: This publication is available in microform from University Microfilms International. United States address: 300 North Zeeb Road, Dept. P.R., Ann Arbor, MI 48106. Foreign address: 18 Bedford Row, Dept. P.R., London, WC1R4EJ, England.
Dealers: Contact Ginnie Boudrieau, Bulk Sales Manager, *inCider*, Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. 800-343-0728.
Back Issues: Send $3.50, plus $1.00 postage, for each copy to *inCider*, Back Issues Dept., Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. For ten or more copies postage is a blanket $7.50. To order by telephone using VISA, Master Charge, or American Express call 800-258-5473 from outside New Hampshire, or 924-9471, ext. 136, within New Hampshire.

Remarks from The Publisher... Wayne Green



Both the Apple and low end computers will benefit if we run articles on ways for businesses (and even homes or schools) to hook some midget computers such as the Timex or VICs together into a network using an Apple host.

As you may be aware, the sale of Timex computers has dropped disastrously in recent months. This is partly due to the fierce price competition from better systems such as the VIC, Atari and T.I. and partly due to the rising chorus of frustrated Timex users who are telling friends not to waste their money.

The Timex people made some very serious marketing errors. Oh, they got the 1000 into tens of thousands of retailers and sold thousands by mail order. But selling a system to Middle America is a different ball game.

Surveys of new gadget sales show rather clearly that there is a hard core of people who go for new things. But before a true fad can develop, this vanguard has to be enthused enough to get the message to the second wave. In the case of the Timex, the first wave became discouraged with the quality of the product, with the poverty of software available and with the almost total lack of information on how to cope with it.

It's a bit late to save Timex. Their problems are probably beyond salvage. But with some articles on using these inexpensive midgets, we may at least be able to take advantage of them while they are still around. So let's see some work on it.

***

The big promotion of the mouse as a controller for the Lisa is unleashing an attack of mice. Is this the controller of the future or just another passing fancy?

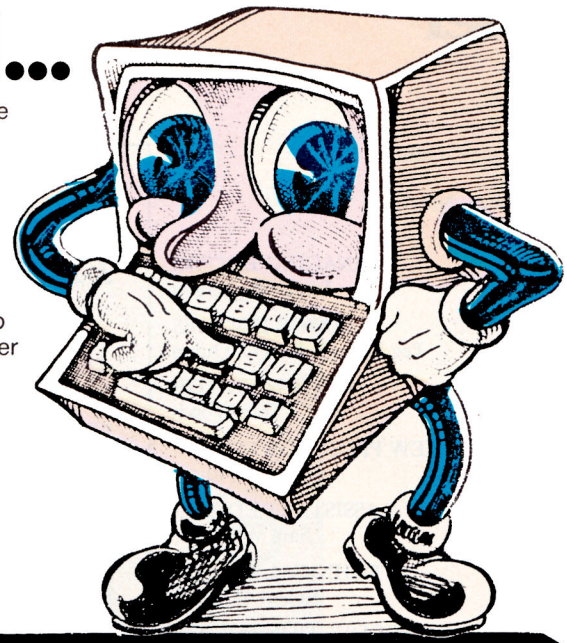
Let's try to approach this whole question unemotionally and work it out. Firstly, the main purpose of the mouse so far is as a control unit for the Lisa. This is a computer system which is aimed at the executive. Indeed, the only software that comes with it—and nothing else works with it that I know of—is for the executive.

Okay, let's continue from there. I'm an executive, so I have some feel for this type of operation. I may not be entirely typical, but I'm at least in the ball park. The mouse is designed to roll on the desk where the computer is situated. Now that's probably alright if the executive is using a standard desk and sits in a secretarial chair that is designed for data inputting the computer.

Two problems there. First, when I do have a computer on my desk I also have the desk piled with papers and there is no way to roll around the mouse. Secondly, I normally have my computer down at a level handy for me to type—where I can sit in a low chair for conferences and swing around to the computer. There's no desk space for the mouse at all, just a computer at my knees.

Apparently I'm not the first one to recognize this problem. I've read that some users put the mouse on the floor and run it with their foot. That news immediately swung my mind into action. For foot use one needs a mouse strap—a new product I can put on the market. The world, as we all know, is ready to beat a path to my door and my better mouse strap. Any interested investors? ■

WE'RE KEYED IN...



...to the special needs and wants of Apple® computer users. Once you've decided to acquire a new program or piece of equipment, you want it QUICKLY! 1000's of items in inventory means the majority of orders can be shipped within hours of ordering.

We also know that price is a very important part of your purchase decisions. Quantity purchasing enables us to buy for less and hence, we are able to sell for less.

And, perhaps more importantly, once you receive your order, should you have any type of difficulty, you'll want to talk to an expert who can HELP you. Years of experience in the computer industry enables us to deliver after-you-buy service second to none.

So, if you're looking for great service, quick delivery, AND a good price, don't get KEYED UP, shop at . . .

micro mountain

CALL FOR OUR X-TRA SPECIAL PRICES ON FRANKLIN COMPUTERS

New! CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE
Alaska Card $109.85
ABSOLUTELY THE BEST COPY BOARD WE'VE SEEN!

THINLINE
DISK DRIVE $199.85
UNBELIEVABLE VALUE - REG. PRICE $395.00!

OUR OWN PRODUCT!
16K Ram Card $49.85

HARCOURT BRACE PUBLISHING
S.A.T. UNEQUALLED (Reg. $79.95) $69.85

THE AMAZING REG. $134.95
Koala Pad For Cursor Movement $97.85

CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE
COPY II PLUS $28.85
COPY II PC AVAILABLE FOR IBM

KENSINGTON MICROWARE
System Saver $65.85

SPECIAL-Not to be repeated!
Terrapin Logo $99.85
ELEMENTARY TO ADULT

SOFTWARE MASTERS
The Visible Computer: 6502 ..... $39.85

New! STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS
Broadside $31.85

SYSTEMS PLUS Reg. $1250.00!
Accounting Pkg. GL/AR/AP/INV $849.85
NOW YOU CAN AFFORD THE VERY BEST!

LIMITED SPECIAL OFFER!
WALBASH or ELEPHANT
Diskettes-5 boxes $88.85

AARDVARK SOFTWARE
Pro. Tax Planner $279.85
NEW VERSION 3.0 (REG. PRICE $350.00)

HANDCRAFTED SOLID CHERRYWOOD
Computer Stand For Apple® $29.85
WHILE THEY LAST!

-ASK FOR FREE CATALOG-

EXTRA SAVINGS BONUS!

Any order of 3 or more programs entitles you to your choice of Original Adventure Game or Applesoft® Tutorial on disk FREE!

PHONE IN YOUR ORDER —TOLL FREE— (800) 854-5649

Washington State residents see phone numbers in Order Blank at Right.

ORDER PHONE HOURS:
Mon.-Fri. 9 to 6 (PST)
Sat. & Sun. 10 to 2 (PST)

Be sure to ADD $2.50 shipping and handling for all software orders. ADD additional $3.00 for Blue Label (Air). C.O.D.'s ADD $5.00. Shipping on hardware items—EXTRA. Washington residents add 6½% sales tax. We accept MASTERCARD, VISA, and AMERICAN EXPRESS. (American Express requires additional service charge.)

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____ STATE & ZIP _____

CARD # _____ EXP. DATE _____

SIGNATURE _____

14617 N.E. 169th ST., WOODINVILLE, WA 98072
ORDER PHONE — Outside Wash. — (800) 854-5649
Wash. Residents & Cust. Service (206) 483-2000

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Circle 55 on Reader Service card.

inCider editorial offices
Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
603-924-9471

MANAGING EDITOR
Linda Stephenson

SENIOR EDITORS
Peg LePage, Paul C. Quinn

REVIEW EDITOR
Tom Woods

NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR
Joan Witham

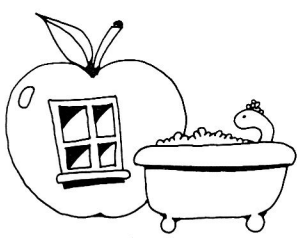
ASSISTANT EDITOR
Sam Whitmore

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Robert M. Ryan

PRODUCTION EDITOR
Susan Gross

LAYOUT EDITORS
Joan Ahern, Bob Dukette, Phil Geraci, Maurelle Godoy, Sue Hays, Laura Landy, Judy Oliver

PROOFREADERS
Peter Bjornsen, Harold Bjornsen, Ellen Hardsog, Robin Florence



Submissions: We're always looking for first-class manuscripts at *inCider*. If you have written a useful or entertaining program for the Apple, why not share it? Conversions of programs published in *80 Micro* or *Microcomputing* are also welcome. We'll consider publication of any material for the Apple. Guidelines for budding authors are available—just address an envelope to yourself and include it with your request.

inCider magazine is published monthly by Wayne Green Inc. Entire contents copyright 1983 Wayne Green Inc. No part of this publication may be reprinted, or reproduced by any means, without prior written permission from the publisher. All programs are published for personal use only. All rights reserved.

A Graphic Portrayal

If you seek an orderly entry into Apple graphics, Craig Daniels' article (with listings) on lo-res one-liner graphics will bring you up to operating speed quickly and painlessly. At that point perhaps you'll want to move right into something else, say, Spirals and Polygons or Hi-Res Square Motif, back-to-back articles by Alan Foxx.

Some people are practical by nature, demanding that everything, including graphics, have some sort of real life application. For this type of individual we present The Amazing Histogram, an article that lucidly describes the techniques you'll need to know in order to first sort your business or scientific data and then get it into graph form.

And then there are those who derive great pleasure from graphics "just for graphics' sake." We refer this group to Aztec Two-Step by Tom O'Haver. There's only one thing you're going to like better than this program's constantly changing patterns of shapes and colors, and that's its length; it's only two lines long!

Attention, owners of MX-80 printers: Did you know that your Epson is capable of generating some very remarkable contour plots? It can, that is, if you have the right printer driver for it. Of course, we just happen to have one for you in this issue. Look for it under Tom Zuchowski's byline.

Collapsing Spirals, by Peter Vogel, won't take you very long to key in, but it's guaranteed to give hours of entertainment while advancing your knowledge of programming.

Let's say you've just created the quintessential computer art. And let's say you want to save it on disk. What you need is Picture Filer, by John Stephenson. Simply put, it's a Pascal utility program that allows you to make a permanent record of your artistic triumphs.

Just for good measure, we've included two reviews of graphics products. The first is a major software offering called The Illustrator, and it can do a whole lot more than its name might imply. The second is a software-hardware combination called the Gibson Light Pen.

Leaving our graphics section, we encounter the first installment in a series on educational software for home and school. Many of you will no doubt recognize Molly Watt's byline.

And if you're ready for a real change of pace then heat up the old soldering iron and dive right into a pair of hardware construction articles. The first shows you how simple it is to whip up your own Apple EPROM emulator. The second takes you step by step through the procedure for building a modulator (for using your Apple in conjunction with your TV set). Of course, you can always go out and *buy* a modulator if you're in a real rush, and the article discusses that, too.

If you've ever slogged your way through lousy documentation you'll know what Ann Baldridge is talking about in Programming 10, Documentation 3. Use her tried and true techniques and your next attempt at writing documentation will result in a truly user-friendly product.

Finally, if you've ever experienced that sinking feeling that comes as your system crashes, make sure to read our brand new column, Apple Clinic. Chances are good that many of those expensive repair bills are unnecessary. . . you just have to learn a few troubleshooting tricks.

Those are the highlights of this edition, but we've purposely held back mentioning a few items in the interest of maintaining the element of surprise. Tune in again next month when we'll have our first buyer's guide to word processors ready for you. ■



You can count on 3M diskettes. Day after day.

Just like the sun, you can rely on 3M diskettes every day. At 3M, reliability is built into every diskette. We've been in the computer media business for over 30 years. And we've never settled in. We're constantly improving and perfecting our product line, from computer tape and data cartridges to floppy disks.

3M diskettes are made at 3M. That way, we have complete control over the entire manufacturing process. And you can have complete confidence in the reliability of every 3M diskette you buy.

Apple® Compatible.

3M makes diskettes for use with Apple computers, including specially designed Fileware™ diskettes for the Lisa™ personal office system.

Look in the Yellow Pages under Computer Supplies and Parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M diskettes.



Apple, Apple logo, Fileware and Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

3M hears you...

Circle 194 on Reader Service card.

3M

Fermentations

by Sam Whitmore
inCider staff

Apple's Appeal

That you're reading *inCider* proves you fly the Apple flag. But unless you're the new Rip Van Winkle, you've observed the deluge of entrants into the microcomputer market—behemoths and babes—all fighting for billions of personal, business and educational dollars.

Those who bought an Apple II integer machine a few years ago had few alternatives to consider. Now, with technological advancements and a wealth of new competitors, many Apple owners may gallop to greener pastures.

Common sense dictates the so-called "low end" market would attract the most new buyers, but their purchases haven't spurred the industry. Early shakers Texas Instruments and Atari have taken a pummeling. The Timex/Sinclair, unlike its namesake, has stopped ticking. The Commodore VIC-20 at first sold briskly, but has been cannibalized by the vastly superior Commodore 64, whose price has dipped under $200. Tandy's Color Computers have annihilated Mattel's and Atari's share of the home video game market, and have forced Coleco to roll out Adam (many analysts say prematurely), a low end micro of their own.

Moral: Companies cannot live by dilettantes alone—and Apple knows that. "We have always said that we're not interested in competing in the under $500 toy computer market," says Rene Olsen, Apple's Manager of Product Publicity. "We're interested in providing value to individuals, and we feel we do that in the price/performance range we're now in."

The survivors in the Microcomputer Sweepstakes must produce useful, competitively-priced machines for the professional. "Image is important," Rene Olsen says, "but when you come down to it, it's product as well. In the office marketplace, our challenge is to provide total solutions to business problems. We think the way to stand behind our innovative, creative image is to provide a product line that innovative, creative people are going to want."

By positioning itself as a business problem solver (Apple III, Lisa), Apple has pitted itself squarely against The Monolith—IBM. This may be an Apple magazine, but let's not kid ourselves: IBM has devoured competitors like a cloud of locusts—in part because of its godlike reputation. As our patriarch Wayne Green once said, "No purchasing agent ever got fired for buying IBM."

"I can't give you the exact numbers," says Lyle McGuire, spokesperson for IBM's PC Division, "but I can tell you this: Between January and May of this year, we produced and shipped more systems than we did during all of 1982. And in June 1983, we shipped more systems than we did during January, February and March of '83."

Those contemplating a computer purchase may well be seduced by the IBM juggernaut, but an Apple is no poorer a choice. Says Gintel & Co. market analyst Don Sinsabaugh: "I think IBM is a major force who can dominate any market with their name. When Wayne Green says that no one will lose his job by buying an IBM product, he's right. But by the same token, Apple has so many machines out there—by my estimate well over a million—that no one will lose his job for buying an Apple, either."

Considering Apple's development of machines using the 16-bit Motorola 68000 microprocessor (installed in the Lisa and slated for the Mackintosh), where does that leave the true blue 6502 machines—the II, II Plus, IIe and III? "Since Apple considers the business market their primary market," says analyst Sinsabaugh, "their second generation products will be Lisa on the high end and Mackintosh on the low end. They'll bring out the Mackintosh at $2000 and gradually reduce it to the price of a good typewriter. The Lisa's $10,000 price eventually will be cut in half.

"But the Apple II will turn out to be the Model T of the computer industry. You have an incredible base of software and hardware add-ons that allow you to do more with the Apple II than any other machine around."

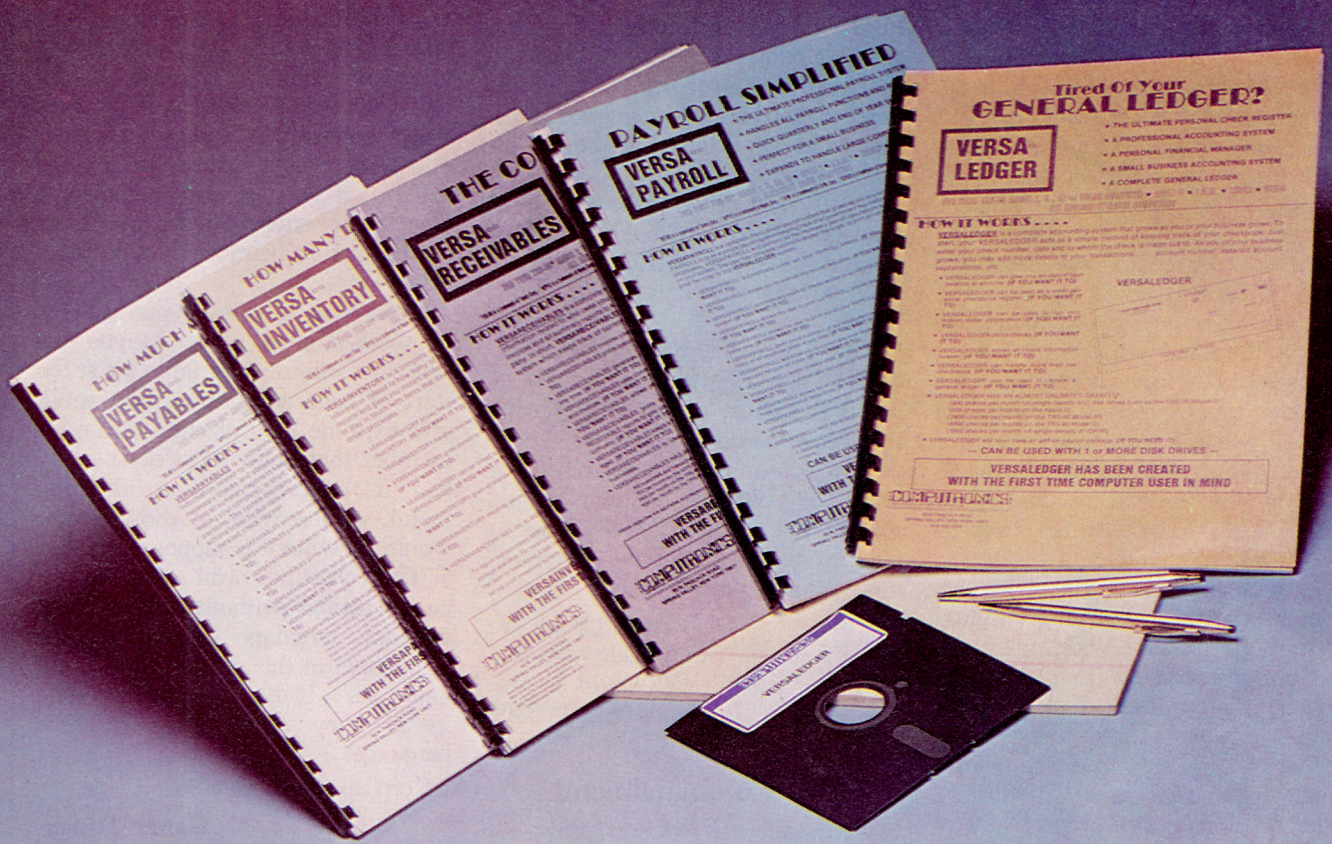
"In spite of the time and money we've invested in 68000-based technology," adds Apple's Rene Olsen, "and because the Lisa's impact will build slowly, we are still heavily dependent on 6502 technology for our revenues and expect to be for some time. Therefore, we're very committed to enhancing it. For example, our introduction of PRO-DOS will increase the compatibility of IIe software with the Apple III."

Don Sinsabaugh lays matters to rest. "You can do more with your Apple product than you can even with your IBM product. Apple has a reputation of building a quality product, and supporting that product such that the user isn't afraid it's going to die. As far as what's to come, other people have what they call second generation products, but in terms of software, Lisa is head and shoulders above anything else you'll see around today. Apple is a company for the future."

So, before you turn this page, realize that you fly the flag of a pioneer of the microcomputer industry, a present-day leader, and a company that will be in business for as long as you live. ■

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each **VERSABUSINESS** module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every **VERSABUSINESS™** module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any **VERSABUSINESS™** module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any **VERSABUSINESS™** module may be purchased for $25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

* add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
* add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
* add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
* add proper postage elsewhere

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

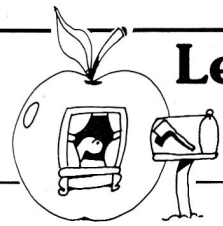
THE COMPUTRONICS INC

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. - *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. - *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. - *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research - *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

Circle 66 on Reader Service card.

Letters



Flying with SuperPILOT

It was exciting to read Dr. Stephen M. Weissmann's laudatory remarks concerning Apple's SuperPILOT in the September issue of *inCider*. I am a member of the adjunct faculty of Nova University's computer studies department in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. This department offers a master's degree and an educational specialist's degree to teachers interested in learning about computers so that they can carry their knowledge back to the classroom.

The introductory courses that the students take include a course in PILOT which I have the pleasure of teaching. Fantastic lessons are developed by the students in this course using Apple PILOT and SuperPILOT—lessons that would be impossible to create in any other language without a great deal of programming background. It is a rewarding experience to witness the excitement of the students as they marvel at their accomplishments. These very same people who, only weeks before, might have been striken with fear when turning on a computer.

Dr. Weissmann is correct in his claim that Apple's SuperPILOT affords the novice the opportunity to create an interactive CAI lesson complete with graphics and music tailored to meet the needs of his/her own educational setting. I do, however, disagree with his statement that PILOT is not as rich a language as Basic or Logo. I chose to author a program in SuperPILOT as part of the master's degree thesis requirements of Nova University. In doing so, I discovered the fantastic capabilities of the language, capabilities that I hope to make maximum use of in authoring CAI and in my teaching at Nova University.

Sheila Nelin
660 NW 74 Avenue
Plantation, FL 33317

Those Sarcastic Editors

Regarding your comment to Jerry Krogy ("Jerry, what do do in your spare time besides copying?"): I found it snotty, not the least bit funny (I honestly hope this isn't your idea of humor or cuteness) and a shame that you felt compelled to issue a slap in the face to someone who wished to express their honest opinion regarding what he believed to be an excellent program.

Don't be surprised if the number of readers writing letters to the editor decline—no one wishes to be made to feel foolish, especially in a public forum.

Your comment, though, did bring up an interesting thought: Just think of all the effort directed to copying programs which could otherwise be put to more productive activites if only the software industry would realize that their products are so overpriced (for us "home computer" users). It isn't funny!

Dr. Kenneth Buchholz
Southgate Apt. 13-J
272 Ward Avenue
Bordentown, NJ 08505

The Five Commandments

Here's another letter of praise for the great job *inCider* is doing. There are now dozens of microcomputing magazines to choose from, but very few provide articles of the quality *inCider* has consistently offered.

I do have one gripe, though, concerning the programs published in computer magazines. Yes, people really *do* type them in and try to make them run. We even keep ancient issues piled in great stacks, hoping corrections will be published. Now, therefore, the following laws are proposed regarding program listings:

1. **Thou shalt not number program lines beginning with zero.** What if someone wanted to put a remark statement up front with good information like the program title, or the citation to the article, or even the author's name? Are you trying to conserve numbers?

2. **Thou shalt not number program lines consecutively.** Why not number by tens? If it's in Applesoft, run Renumber on it before you publish it.

3. **Thou shalt not pack 239 characters into a program line.** Some of us might want to list the program for debugging purposes. It's very entertaining to watch my printer type 160 characters in column 80, but I wonder if it's really necessary. Good program design is no longer determined by the price of a byte of core memory. I have not yet encountered a line of Basic that had to be more than 80 characters long.

4. **Thou shalt put a few remarks in for us weak-minded types.** Maybe the first time you use a variable, or at the start of each subroutine, you could give us some kind of clue. Please remember that many of us don't really care if the program does anything useful, we just want to know how it would do what it is supposed to do.

5. **Thou shalt not print assembly language listings without the resultant machine language opcodes.** There are people in this world who do not have assemblers, but that doesn't mean they don't use machine language.

Keep up the good work.

Gareth Tucker
PO Box 236
Deep River, CT 06417

Thou hast said a mouthful, Brother Tucker.

Booklet Lives Up To Its Title

I read with interest the review by Timothy Daniel (July 83) of the booklet *Screen Writer II Made Easy* by Judy Mandell. Like Mr. Daniel, I also found the Screen Writer program initially difficult to master. The manual provided by On-Line Systems was of little assistance due to its complexity not only in its depth but in computer jargon as well.

While I was searching for a tool to ease into the ScreenWriter program, *Screen Writer II Made Easy* was recommended to me. In the introduction to her booklet Ms. Mandell states the following:

"I have chosen a simple format to get you started. There are more sophisticated and in some case, more efficient ways of using Screen Writer II. When you become fascile (sic)



The first program you should buy.

The more you use your computer, the more you want it to work for you.

But where do you begin? There are literally thousands of programs. It's time consuming, confusing and frustrating! The answer is to begin with THE LAST ONE™.

THE LAST ONE . . . The program that writes programs!

Now, for the first time, your computer is truly 'personal'. Now, simply and easily, you can create software the way you want it.

From Accounting to the Zodiac, THE LAST ONE puts you keystrokes away from whatever you need from your computer.

THE LAST ONE . . . *See it at your dealer and buy it first!*

Available for Commodore 64™, Commodore 8032™, IBM PC™, Victor 9000™, Apple II™ and IIe™, Radio Shack Model II™ and most CP/M™ systems.

Distributed By

Computer Marketing Services, Inc.

Circle 149 on Reader Service card.

300 W. Marlton Pike, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 (609) 795-9480

Product of BLUE SKY SOFTWARE

***THE LAST ONE is a registered trademark of D. J. "Al" Systems, Ltd.**

The Commodore 64 & CBM 8032, IBM PC, Victor 9000, Apple II & IIe, Radio Shack Model II, and CP/M are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., Victor Technologies, Inc., Apple Computers, Inc., The Tandy Corporation, and Digital Research Corp., respectively.

with Screen Writer II, I encourage you to study the manual and become acquainted with more complex word processing skills."

Perhaps Mr. Daniel should have read the introduction before he purchased the manual. *Screen Writer II Made Easy* is all it claims to be and more. Today, when we are seeing increasing use of computers in schools even in the primary grades, the booklet, with its simple format and layman's terms is a necessary and invaluable instrument both for teaching and basic reference.

Charles Almy
414 East Waters Street
Charlottesville, VA 22901

Bar Code *inCider*?

In the August issue you encourage us to index and file the contents of your magazine. I have a suggestion for you.

How about bar coding the table of contents? It would sure be a lot easier to enter this data if all we had to do was wave a reading wand over the magazine.

I realize that right now most of us don't have bar code readers (I don't). And I realize that the software for building a file that way probably hasn't been written yet. (So what?)

But why not do it for a few months and see if it catches on!

Raymond J. Schuerger, DVM
Thornwood Vet. Hospital
Pittsburgh, PA 15205

Well now, Ray, that's one of the more interesting ideas we've heard lately and so we've done a little checking into it. Aside from the problems you mentioned, there are some limitations as to how much textual information can be encoded into a given amount of bar code. We talked with Jim Tennyson of Advanced Business Technology (Saratoga, CA). Jim's company offers systems for bar code reading, and he tells us that some computerists have put together their own wands for as little as $50. The necessary gear might be a little too pricey for the average person; it depends on whether a user feels the end justifies the initial investment. Perhaps other applications would help support such a purchase.

If we get enough letters lobbying for a bar coded table of contents, there's every likelihood we'll put the idea to work.

Heat-Sinking Missive

I am a charter subscriber to *inCider* and enjoy your magazine. I am also a mechanical engineer who works for a heating and ventilating contractor. Having subscribed to various other magazines, I find very few articles dealing with engineering in general, and HVAC in particular.

It is difficult to conceive that no one has addressed this issue. I am most interested in locating information and software relating to my area of expertise. If software has already been written I don't want to reinvent the wheel, so to speak. And if it is has not I'll write my own and let you know about it.

Specifically, what I'd like to see are programs dealing with load calculations for BTU heat loss when sizing HVAC for a building, estimation of materials and labor when pricing a project, and any other software dealing with mechanical engineering.

Mel Zeoli
PO Box 485
Hillsboro, NH 03244

You might try these software houses, both of whom market programs for your industry:

Utilities Engineering, Box 299, Brigantine, NJ 08203 (609) 266-1774; and McClintock Corp., PO Box 430980, 7000 SW 62nd Ave., Miami, FL 33143 (305) 666-1300.

The following tongue-in-cheek piece was submitted by Janet Schwartz.

An Open Letter To My Husband

To My Darling Husband,

I am sending you this letter in a bogus software company envelope so that you will be sure to read it. Please forgive the deception, but I thought you should know what has been going on at home since your Apple computer entered our lives two years ago.

The children are doing well. Tommy is seven now and is a bright, handsome boy. He has developed quite an interest in the arts. He drew a family portrait for a school project. All of the figures were good, but yours was excellent! The chair and the back of your head are very realistic. You would be very proud of him.

Little Jennifer turned three in September. She looks a lot like you did at that age. She is an attractive child and quite smart. She still remembers that you spent the whole afternoon with us on her birthday. What a grand day for Jen, despite the fact that it was stormy and the electricity was out.

I am also doing well. I went blonde about a year ago and was delighted to discover that it really is more fun! Lars—I mean—Mr. Swenson, the department head, has taken an interest in my career and has become a good friend to us all. I have also discovered that the household chores are much easier since I realized that you didn't mind being vacuumed, but that feather dusting made you sneeze.

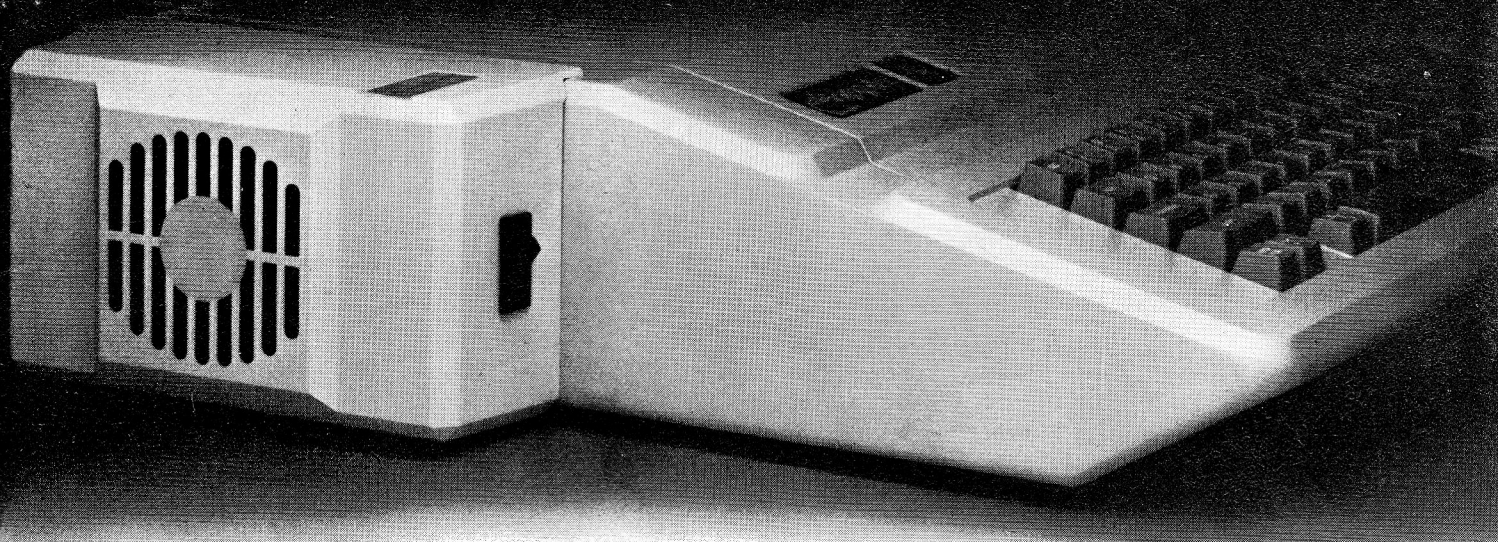
The house is in good shape. I had the living room painted last spring. I'm not sure if you noticed it. I made sure that the painters cut air holes in the drop cloth so you wouldn't be disturbed.

Well, my dear, I must be going. Uncle Lars—Mr. Swenson, I mean—is taking us all on a ski trip and there is packing to do. I have hired a housekeeper to take care of things while we are away. She'll keep things in order, fill your coffee cup, and bring your meals to your desk, just the way you like it. I hope you and the Apple have a lovely time while we are gone. Tommy, Jen and I will think of you often—try to remember us while your disks are booting.

Love,
Mary

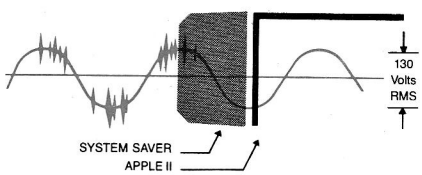
System Saver™

The most important peripheral for your Apple II and IIe.



For Line Surge Suppression

The SYSTEM SAVER provides essential protection to hardware and data from dangerous power surges and spikes.

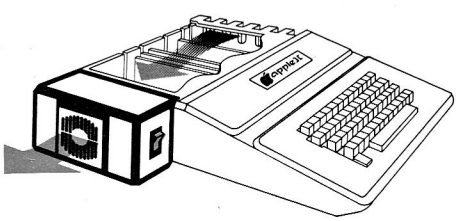


By connecting the Apple II power input through the SYSTEM SAVER, power is controlled in two ways: 1) Dangerous voltage spikes are clipped off at a safe 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. 2) High frequency noise is smoothed out before reaching the Apple II. A PI type filter attenuates common mode noise signals by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 khz to 20 mhz, with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB.

For Cooling

As soon as you add 80 columns or more memory to your Apple II you need SYSTEM SAVER.

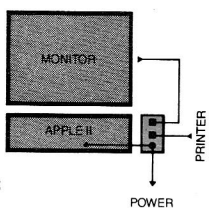
Today's advanced peripheral cards generate more heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple II creating high temperature conditions that substantially reduce the life of the cards and the computer itself.



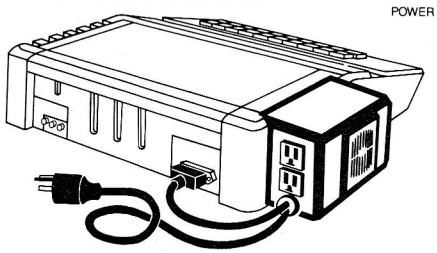
SYSTEM SAVER provides correct cooling. An efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots.

For Operating Efficiency

SYSTEM SAVER contains two switched power outlets. As shown in the diagram, the SYSTEM SAVER efficiently organizes your system so that one convenient, front mounted power switch controls SYSTEM SAVER, Apple II, monitor and printer.



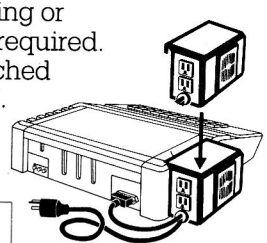
Available in 220/240 Volt. 50 Hz



The heavy duty switch has a pilot light to alert when system is on.You'll never use the Apple power switch again!

Easy Installation

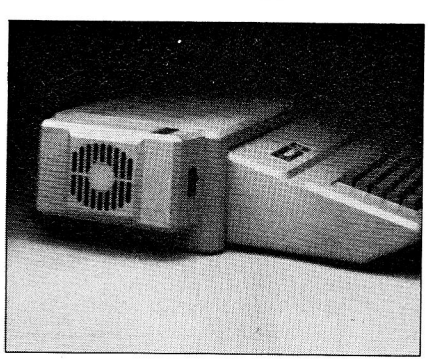
Just clips on.
No mounting or hardware required.
Color matched to Apple II.



UL LISTED

PATENT PENDING

Compatible with Apple Stand



$89.95 at your local dealer or order direct by phone or mail.

For phone or mail orders include $2.50 for handling. New York State residents add sales tax. VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

Kensington Microware Ltd.
919 Third Avenue, New York NY 10022
(212) 486-7707 Telex: 236200 KEN UR

KENSINGTON MICROWARE

Circle 86 on Reader Service card.

Plain talk about printers...

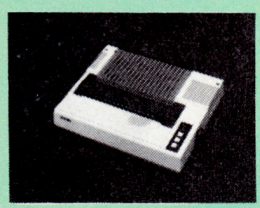
Dot Matrix Printers

The Apple II/II+/IIe interfaces best in parallel, period. "Smart" interface cards produce graphic screen dumps. They're prefered if you can use them.

Check on software compatability *before* you buy the hardware—it's your responsibility. Call the software vendor or manufacturer & get some recommendations.

EPSON

FX, RX & MX



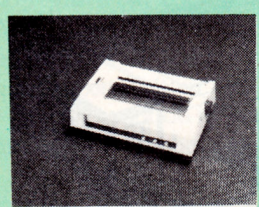
The **FX-80** features 160 cps, a correspondence font, 10, 12 & 17 cpi, italics, double-strike/width/emphasis, etc., dot graphics, friction/pin feed (the adjustable tractor is optional) & a 2K buffer. The 256 programmable characters use the 2K buffer space. The **FX-100** is the 136 column version & includes an adjustable tractor.

The **RX Series** replaces the MX, & offers 100 cps print speeds, but nothing more remarkable.

RX-80	**$399.88**
MX-80 F/T	**$469.88**
MX-100	**$664.88**
FX-80	**$564.88**
FX-80 Tractor	**$39.88**
FX-100	**$769.88**

C. ITOH

Prowriter



C. Itoh's venerable **Prowriter** has speed (120 cps), a buffer (1.5K), 10, 12, & 16 cpi (plus a proportional font with correspondance quality) and dot graphics (160x144 dpi). One of our biggest sellers. The **Prowriter 2** has the same specs, but in a 136 column format.

Prowriter	**$399.88**
Prowriter 2	**$719.88**

STAR MICRONICS

Gemini 10X/15



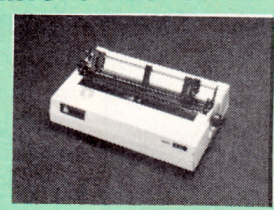
The **Gemini 10X** features 120 cps, 10, 12, 17 cpi, italics, a correspondance font, 120 x 144 dpi graphics matrix & a 1K buffer. **Gemini 10X**'s comes with friction/tractor feed & use plain spool ribbons. The **Gemini 15** is the 132 column version, & it has a proportional font.

Star's **Delta 10** features both parallel & serial interfaces, 160 cps print speed, an 8K buffer, plus all of the Gemini 10X fonts.

Gemini 10X	**$329.88**
Gemini 15	**$499.88**
Delta 10	**$539.88**

OKIDATA

Microline Series



The Microline 92 (80 col) & **93** (132 col) are ideal for word processing. They offer a 160 cps draft mode, a 40 cps correspondance mode, 10, 12 & 17 cpi (w/double-width), pin/friction feed (tractor is optional on the **92**) & dot-addressable graphics (120 x 1444). Centronics parallel interface is standard; the serial (RS-232C) interface is optional.

The **Microline 82A** (80 col) & **83A** (132 col) are data crunchers, period. They print 120 cps, at 10 & 16 cpi (5/8 double-width). Dot-addressable graphics are optional.

The **Microline 84** (132 col) is the Step 2 version, featuring 200 cps at 10, 12, & 17 cpi (w/double-width), all with a correspondance mode & dot addressable graphics. Parallel or serial (RS-232C) interfaces available.

Microline 82A	**$389.88**
82A/92 Tractor	**$59.88**
Roll Paper Holder	**$49.88**
Microline 83A	**$599.88**
82A/83A Okigraph 1 Graphics ROM	**$49.88**
Microline 92	**$459.88**
Microline 93	**$759.88**
92/93 RS-232C Interface	**$99.88**
Microline 84	**$1024.88**
w/RS-232C Interface	**$1139.88**

Smith-Corona
Memory Correct III Messenger



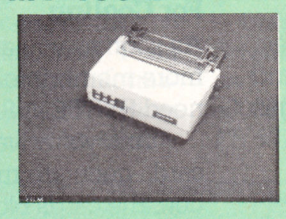
Here's the printer you've been waiting for. The Smith-Corona **Memory Correct III Messenger** is ideal for the home or small office. It combines the features of an electric typewriter ***and*** a letter-quality printer. And it's designed to handle both jobs with ease.

Features 12 cps, 3 pitches (10, 12 & 15), variable line spacing, 10.5" writing line, backspacing & auto-correction. Comes complete with parallel/serial interface.

Memory Correct III Messenger **$629.88**

MANNESMANN TALLY

MT-160 L



The **MT-160 L** is the newest of the correspondence quality printers. It has speed (160 cps), 8 fonts, parallel & serial interfaces, friction/tractor feed, & menu-driven installation for easy set-up from the control panel—no more digging around for the dip switches. It's remarkably compact & efficient, & the print quality is superior. This year's sleeper. The **MT-180 L** is the 136 column version. A new, low cost draft printer, the **Sprite**, is also available.

MT-160 L	**$679.88**
MT-180 L	**$849.88**
MT-Spirit	**$329.88**

We sell other dot matrix printers, including the **Anadex WP-6000, DP-9501, DP-9620 & DP-9625** & **IDS's Prism 80, Prism 132 & MicroPrism**, & the **Inforunner Riteman**. You can call **(603) 881-9855** for technical details. For prices, or to order, call **(800) 343-0726**.

Letter-Quality Printers

C. ITOH

Starwriter



The C. Itoh **Starwriter** offers top speed at a good price. **Starwriter** uses Diablo code, wheels & ribbons, has a 40 cps print speed, 1/48" line space, 1/120" horizontal spacing—ideal for proportional modes. (For real speed freaks, there's the **Printmaster**, at 55 cps. Same specs as above.)

Starwriter Parallel	**$1219.88**
Printmaster Parallel	**$1569.88**

SILVER REED

EXP-550



Why buy a Transtar when you can buy from the guys who make them? The Silver Reed **EXP-550** is a 16 cps, 132 column letter-quality printer with *true* Diablo 1610/1620 emulation, making it compatible with most word processing software. It's ideal for medium duty office work. Add a buffer & you'll have a versatile printing system. If speed's not a factor, the **EXP-500** at 12 cps (80 col) is available as well

EXP-550	**$699.88**
EXP-550 Tractor	**$139.88**
EXP-500	**$459.88**

We sell a variety of other letter-quality printers, including the **Comrex ComRiter, Diablo 620 & 630**, the **NEC 3530 & 7730,** the **Qume Sprint 11+**, the **Smith Corona TP-1 & 2**, plus many others. Call **(603) 881-9855** for technical details. For prices, or to order, call **(800) 343-0726**.

INTERACTIVE STRUCTURES

Pkaso

The **Pkaso** is our interface card of choice. It's dedicated to a specific printer, which means you'll get to use *all* the features on that printer. **Pkaso** can dump text or graphics from the screen, rotate graphics 90° to the printer, printing in 16 shades of grey (halftoning), etc. It has excellent documentation, plus a demo disk with utilities on it for VisiCalc, AppleWriter and others. Printers covered include the C. Itoh/NEC/Apple DMP, Epson MX/FX Series, Gemini 10/15, IDS Prism Series*, Okidata 80/90 Series & Centronics Series.

Pkaso Interface	**$139.88**
*IDS Prism (Color)	**$159.88**

ORANGE MICRO

Grappler +

The **Grappler +** is an excellent choice if you have more than one printer, but the **Grappler +** does not fully support every single feature on every printer. The **Bufferboard** lets you add 16K a print buffer, but only for the **Grappler+**.

Grappler +	**$149.88**
Bufferboard (16K)	**$149.88**

APPLE COMPATABILE

Parallel Card

We aren't stuck on a single vendor here. Tymac, Quadram or Microtek parallel cards all perform well.

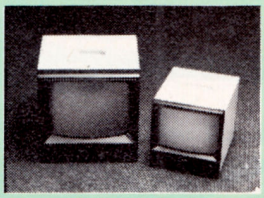
Parallel Card	**$89.88**

Monitors

We can't imagine why people want RGB monitors on Apples or Franklins, but we get an order a month. Take our word for it—unless you're doing something unusual, composite video output is more than sufficient. As regards amber monitors, read on...

USI

Pi Monitors



Our love affair with the **Pi 3** amber monitor continues. The concensus is yes, amber is easier on the eyes in the long run. So is the **Pi-3**'s 20MHz bandwidth and sharp, clear phosphor. Comes in 9 or 12", & in green.

Pi-3 (12" amber) **$189.88**
Pi-4 (9" amber) **$159.88**

AMDEK

300 (12" green) **$149.88**
300A (12" amber) **$159.88**
310 (12" green) **$199.88**
310A (12" amber) **$199.88**
Color I+ (Com) **$319.88**
Color II (RGB) **$649.88**
Color III (RGB) **$379.88**

NEC

JB1205M (12" green) **$179.88**
JB1205M (12" amber) **$179.88**
JC1203 (12" RGB) **$639.88**

Modems

Internal? External? 300 baud? Or 1200? 200 baud makes sense if you're on-line during the day. If you're on-line late at night, 300 baud may be all you need. As always, research this stuff *before* you buy.

US ROBOTICS

Password



The **Password** is a direct connect originate/answer type modem with 0-300 & 1200 baud capability (Bell 212A compatible). Features include auto dial/answer, auto mode/ speed select, full/half duplex (local echo), DTR override, RS-232C pins 2 & 3 reversible & audio phone line monitor. Comes with an RS-232C cable, power supply & modular cable.

Password **$379.88**

FRANKLIN *Ace 1000*



The **Ace 1000** is an Apple-compatabile computer with 64K RAM, hi-res graphics, 8 slots, a cooling fan, numeric keypad, 40 column w/upper-lower case & joystick ports. The ***Ace 1000*** can use any Apple II/II+ hardware or software—we tested it in our showroom and sold many of these units with Rana Drives and Videx cards, to make whole systems. It's about as compatabile as any computer can be short of being an Apple. Definitely the bigger bang for the buck.

Ace 1000 ..... **$CALL**

DC HAYES

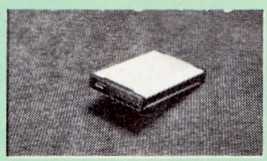
Micromodem II

The **Micromodem II** is an originate/answer, auto dial/answer, full/half duplex internal modem for the Apple/Franklin systems. It includes a communications package, modem board, cables and complete documentation. A suprior product.

Micromodem II $309.88

DC HAYES

Smartmodems



The **Smartmodems** are originate/answer, auto dial/answer, full/half duplex modems. There are two external modems (300 & 300/1200 baud) & the **1200B** (300/1200 internal for the PC) that includes the Softcom II software. Modular phone cable & power supply included. (RS-232C cable is optional).

"Stack" Smartmodems
300 baud **$219.88**
300/1200 baud **$539.88**
Internal Smartmodem
1200B w/Softcom II **$459.88**

NOVATION

AppleCat II

The **AppleCat II** is a 300 baud originate/answer, auto dial/answer, full/half duplex internal modem for the Apple/Franklin systems.

AppleCat II $319.88

NOVATION
Smartcat (300 baud) **$199.88**
Smartcat (1200 baud) **$499.88**

Peripherals

The big question these days is IIe compatability. It's touch-and-go in some cases. You should check with the manufacturers to be certain, but also ask us—we're a gold mine of info sometimes.

MICROSOFT

Premium Pack

The Microsoft **Premium Package** includes Z80 Softcard for CP/M™, Videx's Videoterm for 80 column display, a 16K RAMcard and Thom Hogan's book on CP/M™. If you're thinking about an upgrade, this is it.

Premium Package **$474.88**

If you've already got 64K RAM (Franklin, for example), get the Z80/ Softcard Combo. Same spec's, but *without* 16K RAMcard.

Z80/Videx Combo **$444.88**

Z80 Softcard **$229.88**
16K RAMcard **$74.88**

SATURN SYSTEMS

Accelerator II

The **Accelerator II** makes an Apple II run 3½ times faster than it normally does. We've tried it on our Franklin, and everyone's been impressed. High-speed 6502 processor and 64K memory. Comes with pre-boot.

Accelerator II **$409.88**

RAMboards by Saturn
32K Memory Board **$179.88**
64K Memory Board **$274.88**
128K Memory Board **$389.88**

VIDEX

VideoTerm

The **VideoTerm** 80-column card is something of a standard. It gives you 80-column display on the Apple/ Franklin, with upper/lower case. It's a must for CP/M™ or Pascal. Comes with or without the Soft Video Switch, which lets you enable or disable the 80 columns from your keyboard.

VideoTerm w/switch **$234.88**
VideoTerm w/out switch ... **$204.88**

VIDEX

UltraTerm

The **UltraTerm** 80-column card gives you up to 160 columns as well as an 80-column display on the Apple/Franklin, with upper/lower case. It's great for spreadsheets, word processing, or any application where 80 columns isn't enough. New video enhancements make it an exceptional package.

UltraTerm **$304.88**

VIDEX

Enhancer II

Apple keyboard enhancer type-ahead buffer, repeat, shift/cap lock, programmable keys, full ASCII (upper/lower case).

Enhancer II **$109.88**

QUADRAM

eRAM



An **eRAM** gives IIe users 80 columns and 63K of additional memory (1K gets used in the character set).

eRAM Board **$119.88**

RANA SYSTEMS

Elite-1

The **Elite-1**'s are single-sided, with 163K storage, 84ms access time & 13 or 16 sectoring. You also get an Enhancer Disk free, which lets you access 5 extra tracks. The **Controller Card** can run four drives—Apples, Rana's or whatever—in any combination. The **Elite-2**'s are double-sided drives, **Elite-3**'s are 80 track drives.

Elite-1 ..... **$289.88**
Elite-2 ..... **$474.88**
Elite-3 ..... **$614.88**
Controller **$104.88**

Information/Orders:
(603) 881-9855
Prices/Orders Only:
(800) 343-0726

No Hidden Charges:

We pay UPS ground shipping on all our orders, and we *never* charge extra for credit cards. We accept CODs & add a $10 fee per order. We have a $50 minimum order. Personal checks are cleared in 3 week .

All our equipment is shipped with full manufacturer's warranty. We sell only what we're authorized to sell to insure full warranty support. We're authorized for warranty work on printers, and we offer extended warranty plans for most printers.

Sorry, we cannot accept open POs or extend credit/terms at these prices without prior approval. APO and foreign orders are not accepted. We prepared this ad in September & prices do change, so call to verify them.

Our **Computer Showroom**, located in Amherst, New Hampshire, is now open.

MasterCard VISA

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

THE BOTTOM LINE

AMERICAN EXPRESS

MILFORD, NH 03055-0423 □ TELEPHONE (603) 881-9855

by Bill O'Brien

Cold Steel and Software

Sometimes, living in New York and writing, or performing any useful function, for that matter, can be conflicting options. Last night, it being the beginning of July, my time, I found myself in an unusual situation. My brother lives next door to me in my apartment building, and about 9:30 PM I heard his dog barking. I knew he wasn't home, but I thought he might have come back for something he'd forgotten. I called him. There was no answer. I went to my door, looked out through the peephole and saw his door was ajar. I called him again, still no answer. You know what I'm about to say, right?

Well, when I opened my door, the first guy was just running past me to the stairwell. Surprised, he dropped the bundle he was carrying. I'm no hero, and I've never pretended to be one. Whatever he'd had the time to steal was now on the floor. So, I let him run away and stooped down to pick up the "stash."

It was then that I discovered the plural of the word thief. The second one came rushing out as I bent down, and he had the knife. As he ran towards me, he slashed me with it. The thrilling climax of the story is that I've got about 30 stitches in my arm and a few more in the muscle underneath the skin and it hurts like heck.

Believe it or not, that's not the point (forgive the pun) of the episode. If you happen to live in a building with a door buzzer or buzzer/intercom, find out who it is first, before you let them in.

With your kind indulgence, some thanks are in order as well. To the person on the 911 emergency line who answered after only three rings and had the presence of mind to mention that I should calm down and wrap something around my arm, thank you. I don't know if I would have thought of it at that time.

To the gentlemen in blue from the 34th precinct who distorted time and space to arrive not more than five minutes after the call was placed, four thanks, two to each of you. The first is for getting there so quickly, the second for packing me off in the patrol car and getting me to the hospital with equal dispatch, despite the overt stupidity of the drivers who wouldn't get out of your way, lights, sirens and all.

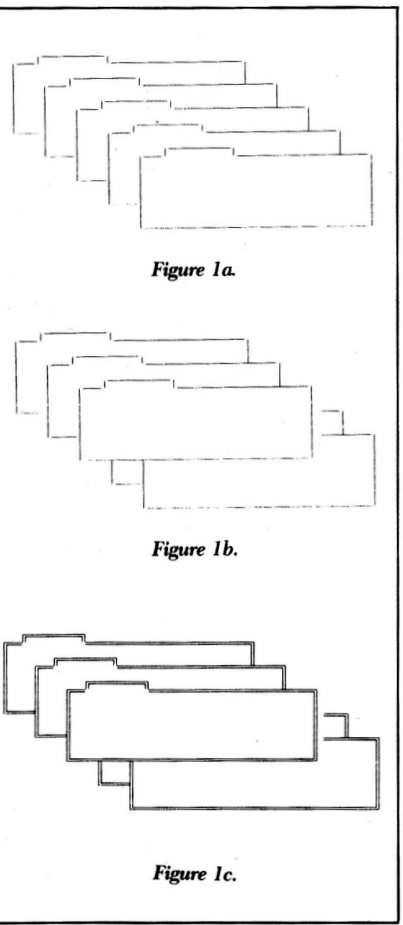


Figure 1a.

Figure 1b.

Figure 1c.

Finally, to the folks at Presbyterian Hospital, and in particular the Emergency Room staff and Doctor Rosen, thank you all. Despite the typical Friday evening battleground casualties, the overcrowded ER and a shortage of staff, I was treated with humanity and sensitivity. Also, the stitching job Doctor Rosen did on my arm is so good that I'll be sending him all my shirts from now on. (No saline, and can I have them back by Thursday?) By the way, it doesn't hurt when it happens, only afterward.

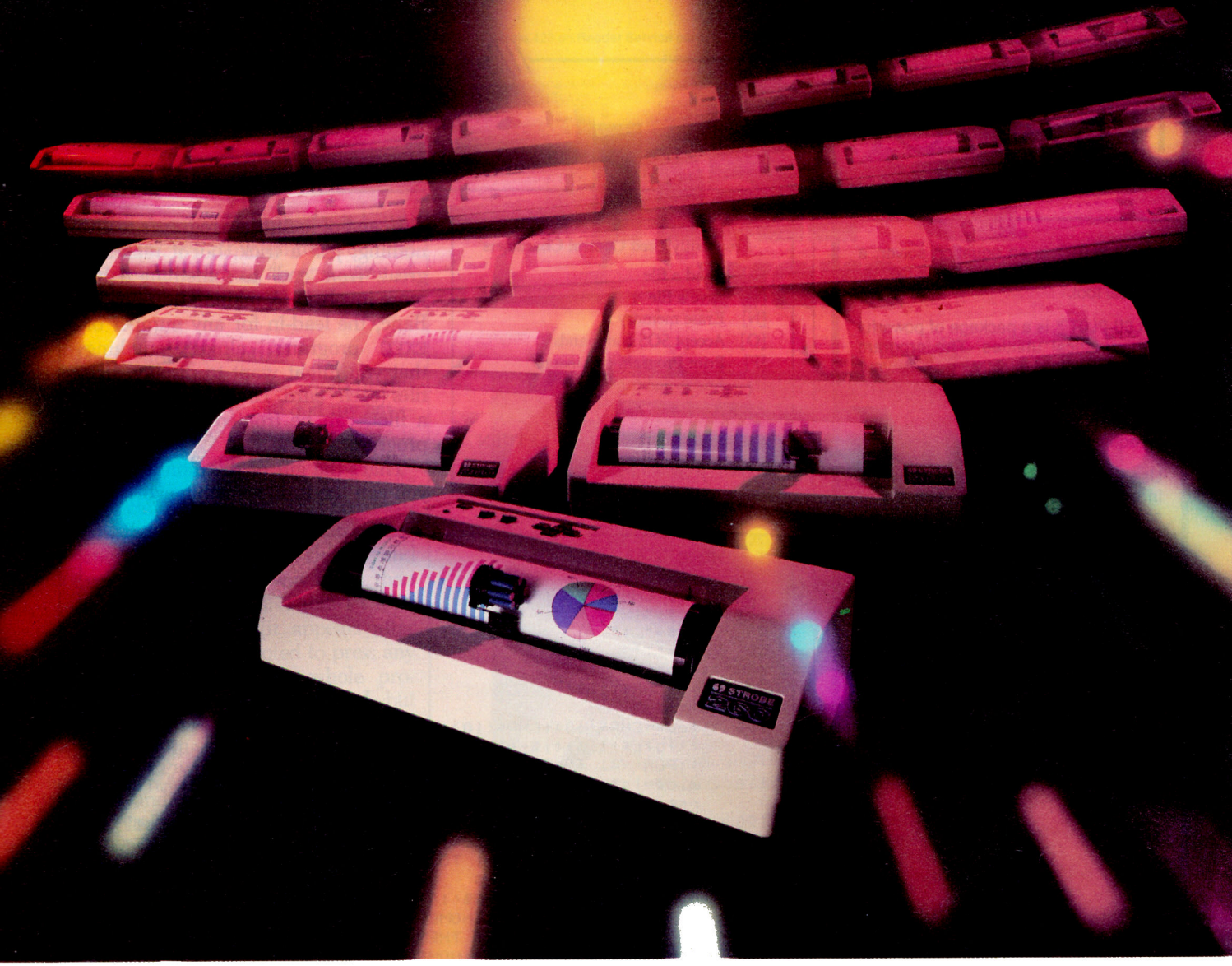
APPLE3STUFF

There's a big hullabaloo going on about VisiOn and the Lisa type screens and how marvelous they are. Well, they are. But you can emulate some of the tricks used if you don't hope for too much (not that you should settle for too little, though).

Take a look at Listing 1. Using characters found in the Standard Apple III character set, you can create a screen image like that found in Figure 1a. By checking which keys are pressed, you can then cause one of the underlying figures to overlay the rest for emphasis (Figure 1b).

This alone is no great feat, but if you rearrange a few of the Apple III characters with a program like Font Generator III from Apollo Software, you can produce an even more pleasing display. Listing 2 demonstrates the use of the ASCII characters numbered 142 through 149 after they have been "massaged"; and Figure 1c will show you the results of your handiwork.

Address correspondence to Bill O'Brien, WABASA Consulting & Management, 111 Brook St., Scarsdale, NY 10583.



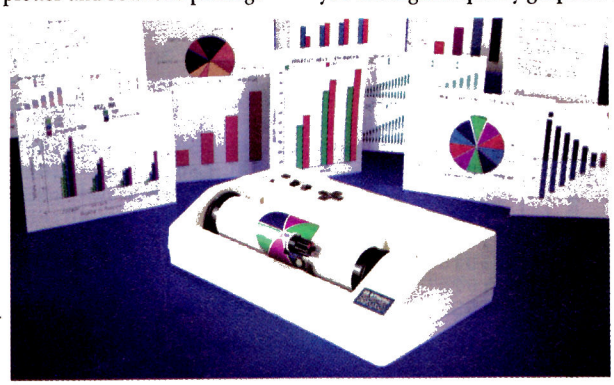
The Best Just Got Better

Introducing the new Strobe Models 260 and 200 Graphics Plotters. How do you make the world's most cost-effective graphics system even more remarkable? Simple. Make it easier to use, more powerful, more versatile and more attractive. The hard part is doing all of the above while holding the line on a very affordable price. With the new Models 260 and 200 Graphics Systems, Strobe has done it all. And the benefits are all yours.

The Strobe 260 is the first eight-pen plotter and software package available for under $1,000. With just a few keystrokes on your computer, the system produces superb high-resolution charts, drawings and transparencies with up to eight automated color breaks. The even more economical Model 200 produces the same wide range of graphics with a single pen which may be changed manually.

The new Strobe plotters interface with virtually every popular microcomputer made today, including the Apple II, IIe and III, Victor, IBM PC, Kaypro and Osborne systems. What's more, the StrobeWare software programs provide every graphic format you will probably ever need, including multicolor pie charts, bar graphs, line graphs, text processing, and a broad selection of symbols and character styles. To further increase your capabilities, the new Strobe systems also interface with over 40 other popular graphics programs.

Every feature of the new Strobe Graphics System is designed to give you the highest quality graphics quickly, easily and inexpensively. The system also looks very nice on your desk. So visit your local dealer today and see how much better the best can be.



Apple II, IIe and III, Victor, IBM PC, Kaypro and Osborne are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Victor United, Inc., International Business Machines Corporation, Kaypro Corporation, and Osborne Computer Corporation, respectively.

The Strobe Graphics System

Seeing is believing

STROBE INCORPORATED

Strobe Inc.
897 5-A Independence Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
415/969-5130

Circle 292 on Reader Service card.

Circle 263 on Reader Service card.

IT'S A PLOT!

CALCU-PLOT™ is an equation solver, a data plotter, an important new mathematical tool.

CALCU-PLOT™ is a package of powerful mathematical utilities. The program solves equations exactly, and plots your graph on the screen.

CALCU-PLOT™ can plot empirical data, an equation, its integral or its derivative.

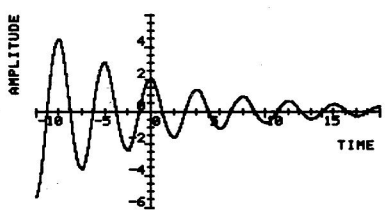
Use **CALCU-PLOT** as a problem solver in business, finance, engineering or science.

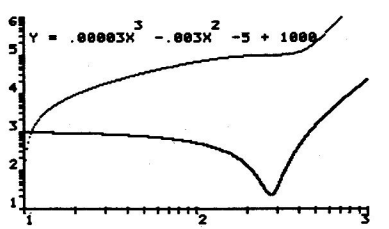
Use **CALCU-PLOT** as a teaching aid in trigonometry, calculus, engineering, or statistics. Just enter the equation, choose the coordinates, set the coordinate limits, enter constants and graph titles.

CALCU-PLOT™ is the professional equation solver from Human Systems Dynamics, publishers of The Statistics Series. Like the other programs in The Series, CALCU-PLOT easily performs sophisticated work for professionals at an affordable price.

$150.00

Apple II or IIe, 48K, 1 or 2 Disk Drives, 3.3 DOS, ROM Applesoft.





HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order — Call (213) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Frequently Used Control Characters

[L] Load a file
[S] Save a file
[N] Erase memory
[O] Accept SOS commands
[P] Print Program commands
[Q] Additional functions menu
(for help, enter "?")
Enter your selection or RETURN

Table 1. Applewriter III opening menu.

In and of itself, the program's really nothing, just a trick, but it makes a great "front end" to something a bit more involved. A mailing list done in Basic, the lead-in for any number of EXEC programs, almost anything that you might want to display, like files (each "card" could be a record in a file), can be fronted by this short program.

That's the gift of the month; see if you can use it on something, or, bet-

```
5    HOME
10    ulc$="¦"+CHR$(150)
20    urc$=CHR$(150)+"¦"
30    llc$="¦_"
40    lrc$="_¦"
50    rs$="¦"
60    ls$="¦"
70    tl$=CHR$(150)
80    bl$="_"
100    top$=CHR$(10)+CHR$(10)+ulc$:top$=top$+tl$+tl$+CHR$(1
       1)+ulc$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+urc$+CHR$(10
       ):FOR x=1 TO 20:top$=top$+tl$:NEXT:top$=top$+urc$
110    mid$=ls$:FOR x=1 TO 36:mid$=mid$+" ":NEXT:mid$=mid$+
       rs$
120    FOR x=1 TO 3:mtd$=mtd$+CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+mid$:NEXT
125    FOR x=1 TO 4:mbd$=mbd$+CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+mid$:NEXT
130    bottom$=llc$:FOR x=1 TO 34:bottom$=bottom$+bl$:NEXT:
       bottom$=bottom$+lrc$
140    bottom$=CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+bottom$
150    WINDOW 9,1 TO 47,11:HOME
155    GOSUB 250:IF rdraw=1 THEN RETURN
160    WINDOW 14,5 TO 53,14:HOME
165    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=33:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
       RETURN
170    WINDOW 19,8 TO 57,17:HOME
175    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=33:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
       RETURN
180    WINDOW 24,11 TO 62,20:HOME
185    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=33:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
       RETURN
190    WINDOW 29,14 TO 67,23:HOME
195    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=33:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
       RETURN
200    olda$=a$:GET a$:IF VAL(a$)>6 OR VAL(a$)<1 THEN a$=ol
       da$:GOTO 200
205    IF VAL(olda$)=0 THEN 220
207    IF VAL(a$)>VAL(olda$) THEN rdraw=1:FOR x=VAL(olda$)
       TO VAL(a$)-1:ON x GOSUB 160,170,180,190:NEXT x:rdraw
       =0:GOTO 200
210    rdraw=1:ON VAL(olda$) GOSUB 1000,1010,1020,1030:rdra
       w=0
220    ON VAL(a$) GOSUB 300,350,400,450
230    GOTO 200
250    HOME:PRINT top$;mtd$;mbd$;bottom$;
255    RETURN
300    rdraw=1:GOSUB 150:rdraw=0:RETURN
350    rdraw=1:GOSUB 160:rdraw=0:RETURN
400    rdraw=1:GOSUB 170:rdraw=0:RETURN
450    rdraw=1:GOSUB 180:rdraw=0:RETURN
1000    GOSUB 160:GOSUB 170:GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1010    GOSUB 170:GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1020    GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1030    GOSUB 190:RETURN
```

Listing 1. Apple III Business Basic program to create a fancy screen image.

ter still, see if you can make it better still. Now, we move on to something completely different, the meaning of Applewriter III.

The Meaning of Lutus

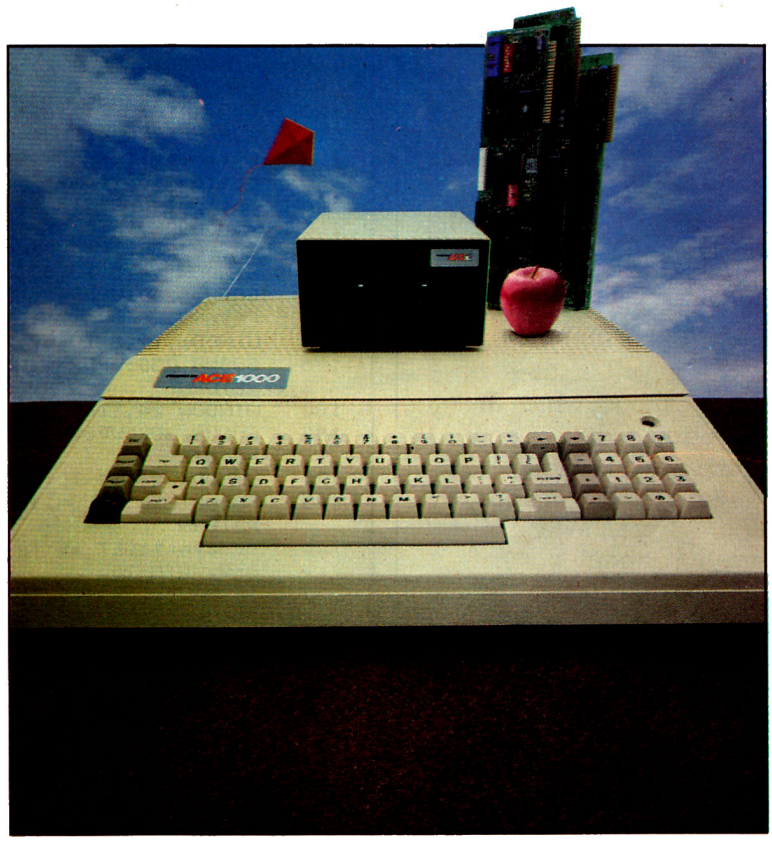
There are very few people in this world to whom I would doff my hat—in their number is Paul Lutus. He is an excellent composer of sweet symphonies that play out upon Apple products. Applewriter III is no exception. It was the first word processing program I acquired for the III and for quite a while it was more than enough for my needs. Table 1 shows the opening menu (it appears after you have been prompted to press any key to continue). The whole program, in fact, is menu oriented, but the menus are neatly tucked out of sight until they're needed.

Your choices at this point are obvious and somewhat limited unless you plod ahead to look at the fourth and sixth options. Don't do that just yet. Had you a file in memory (a document that you'd typed), you could save it, or, having already saved one, recall it. Throughout Applewriter III, the convention used is [CHAR], where you would be expected to hold the control key and press the chosen character, CHAR, to produce the desired effect. Since this is your first such invasion of the program, it's expected that you'll hit return. Pressing that key puts you into the editing screen, which is 23 lines long. The top line of the display is a data or status line that indicates the total memory available, the length of the current document, the current cursor position relevant to the document as a whole and the name of the document being produced. Alternately, you can remove the data line by pressing the escape key (it's restored in the same way). When you enter the editing environment, you are in the insert mode. And, like most other Apple III specific programs, the cursor keys are completely functional and are augmented by additional keystrokes as indicated in Table 2.

Your basic editing needs are cared for by the functions illustrated in

Circle 423 on Reader Service card.

hard
ware



The sky's the limit with Franklin hardware. Because as our product line continues to grow, so can your ACE 1000 personal computer.

We still feature exceptional Franklin standards. Like true upper and lowercase characters, typewriter-style keyboard, 12-key numeric pad, and VisiCalc® keys. There's also color graphics capabilities. And 64K of RAM. Above all, Franklin ACE™ computers are hardware and software compatible with Apple®II—the largest microcomputer peripherals and software market in the world.

Now Franklin's peripheral boards can expand the capabilities of the ACE 1000 even more. By providing serial and parallel interfaces and a full 80-column display. There's even a card that allows you to run CP/M programs as well. So, experience another realm of computing. With ACE computers and accessories.

Franklin ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

FRANKLIN
COMPUTER CORPORATION
Better than ever.

2128 Route 38 Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 Telephone: 609-482-5900 Telex: 837-385

Circle 82 on Reader Service card.

For Seeds...
it's Burpee
For Clothes...
it's L.L. Bean
For Gifts...
it's Horchow
and
For Software...
it's Strictly Soft Ware



If you're tired of guessing about what the software does—and when it will arrive—let us help. Our free, industry-leading catalog is crammed with information about our full line of software, offered at sensational prices. Write us and find out why Strictly Soft Ware is the mail-order leader in price, support, and delivery.

Unadvertised Specials

Our everyday prices are super-low. But our unadvertised specials, mailed directly to our customers, are unbelievable. One more reason why it pays to buy from Strictly Soft Ware.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-800-848-5253

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

NAME

STREET

CITY STATE ZIP

( ) PHONE

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023
Phone Orders & Technical Assistance: 1-800-848-5253
In Ohio: 1-614-587-2938



IC

Listing 2. Business Basic program that demonstrates use of certain ASCII characters.

```
5    HOME
10    ulc$=CHR$(142)
20    urc$=CHR$(145)
30    llc$=CHR$(144)
40    lrc$=CHR$(147)
50    rs$=CHR$(146)
60    ls$=CHR$(143)
70    tl$=CHR$(148)
80    bl$=CHR$(149)
100    top$=CHR$(10)+CHR$(10)+ulc$:top$=top$+tl$+tl$+CHR$(1
      1)+ulc$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+tl$+urc$+CHR$(10
      ):FOR x=1 TO 26:top$=top$+tl$:NEXT:top$=top$+urc$
110    mid$=ls$:FOR x=1 TO 38:mid$=mid$+" ":NEXT:mid$=mid$+
      rs$
120    FOR x=1 TO 3:mtd$=mtd$+CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+mid$:NEXT
125    FOR x=1 TO 4:mbd$=mbd$+CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+mid$:NEXT
130    bottom$=llc$:FOR x=1 TO 38:bottom$=bottom$+bl$:NEXT:
      bottom$=bottom$+lrc$
140    bottom$=CHR$(13)+CHR$(10)+bottom$
150    WINDOW 9,1 TO 49,11:HOME
155    GOSUB 250:IF rdraw=1 THEN RETURN
160    WINDOW 14,5 TO 55,14:HOME
165    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=35:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
      RETURN
170    WINDOW 19,8 TO 59,17:HOME
175    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=35:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
      RETURN
180    WINDOW 24,11 TO 64,20:HOME
185    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=35:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
      RETURN
190    WINDOW 29,14 TO 69,23:HOME
195    GOSUB 250:VPOS=1:HPOS=35:PRINT rs$;:IF rdraw=1 THEN
      RETURN
200    olda$=a$:GET a$:IF VAL(a$)>6 OR VAL(a$)<1 THEN a$=ol
      da$:GOTO 200
205    IF VAL(olda$)=0 THEN 220
207    IF VAL(a$)>VAL(olda$) THEN rdraw=1:FOR x=VAL(olda$)
      TO VAL(a$)-1:ON x GOSUB 160,170,180,190:NEXT x:rdraw
      =0:GOTO 200
210    rdraw=1:ON VAL(olda$) GOSUB 1000,1010,1020,1030:rdra
      w=0
220    ON VAL(a$) GOSUB 300,350,400,450:GOTO 200
250    HOME:PRINT top$;mtd$;mbd$;bottom$;
255    RETURN
300    rdraw=1:GOSUB 150:rdraw=0:RETURN
350    rdraw=1:GOSUB 160:rdraw=0:RETURN
400    rdraw=1:GOSUB 170:rdraw=0:RETURN
450    rdraw=1:GOSUB 180:rdraw=0:RETURN
1000    GOSUB 160:GOSUB 170:GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1010    GOSUB 170:GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1020    GOSUB 180:GOSUB 190:RETURN
1030    GOSUB 190:RETURN
```

Left Arrow	Cursor left
Right Arrow	Cursor right
Up Arrow	Cursor up
Down Arrow	Cursor down

SHIFT-Left Arrow	Cursor left 24 characters or to the next (left-oriented) space
SHIFT-Right Arrow	Cursor right 24 characters or to the next (right-oriented) space
[B] (Control-B)	Cursor to beginning of document
[E] (Control-E)	Cursor to end of document
[J] (chars)	Jumps cursor to next occurrence of "chars"

Table 2. Cursor control commands.

Table 3, Editing Commands. Two points to note are the [V] (control-V) and the [Z] (control-Z) commands. The former lets you use characters that might normally be unavailable for such odd purposes as printer enhancement control. These can be imbedded in the text at any point to allow on/off enhancements such as underlining, boldface, double strike, etc., if they are available on your printer. The latter finds good use while preparing charts or columnar data. Where AW3 wraps a word around to the next line should it exceed the screen boundaries, [Z] lets you continue along to arrange accurate columns of numbers.

If, during your typing, you should need to use one of AW III's special functions, you can retrieve the help screens by holding down the open-apple key and the ? (question mark). Your reward is the menu shown in Table 4, which details those functions. You've seen the Cursor Movement options, and Delete/Retrieve is somewhat detailed in the Editing Commands table. Control-T ([T]) activates the tab selection, asking you if you'd like to (C)lear, (S)et or (P)urge. The first clears a single tab position, the second sets a tab at the current cursor position, while the third clears all tabs that have been set. Tab settings can be saved and retrieved by pressing [Q] (control-Q) and the number 2 to save the Tab file, and [Q] and the number 1 to call it back. ([Q] leads us to the Additional Functions Menu, which I'll deal with in a little while).

Glossary commands are outlined in Table 5. This is another minor wonder of AW3. As I mentioned above, control characters can be inserted into the text to accommodate the most stubborn printers. However, some of the directions needed might be several characters long. To avoid typing them each time, AW3 lets you create a glossary of the commands you'll be using, each defined by a single character.

Loading previously typed text is a task made simple by using Table 6. They are intensive and also incorporate block handling commands for

Circle 425 on Reader Service card.

soft ware



There's just no end to the software available for Franklin ACE™ computers. Start with Franklin's own word processing and spreadsheet analysis programs. ACEWriter II and ACECalc. Sophisticated, yet easy to learn and use.

ACEWriter II was designed to take advantage of the typewriter-style keyboard of the Franklin ACE computers. And ACECalc, with a full 80-column display of variable column widths, lets you arrange data in a format that's manageable and easy to read, without squeezing or wasting space. ACECalc also allows you to create "invisible" fields. And to protect other fields from being accidentally changed.

And when you need more than word processing and spreadsheet analysis, you can choose from 16,000 more software programs, including accounting, payroll, inventory and purchasing. Even games. Because Franklin ACE computers are compatible with software written for the Apple® II.

Franklin ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

FRANKLIN
COMPUTER CORPORATION
Better than ever.

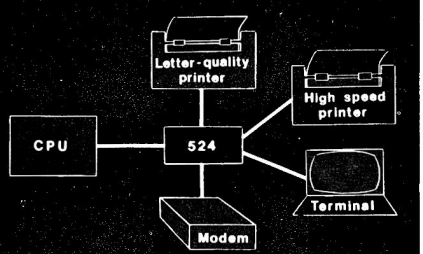
2128 Route 38 Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 Telephone: 609-482-5900 Telex: 837-385

Circle 54 on Reader Service card.

SERIAL PORT EXPANDER AND MORE



BTA's MODEL 524 MULTIPORT CONTROLLER is a code activated one to four serial port expander — but that's not all since it has separate and independent UARTS, buffers and handshaking each port can operate with a different configuration, i.e. different baud rates, stop bits, etc. These features also permit two or more devices to communicate with the 524 simultaneously.



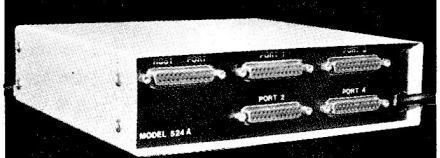
Full duplex with EIA RS-232 protocol

Baud rates up to 19,200

Expansion to 16 ports by cascading

Peripheral ports may be configured by user software

One year warranty



- **MODEL 524 . . . . . $249.00**
- **MODEL 524A $279.00**
  same as model 524 except has 256 byte rx/tx buffers per port
- **MODEL 524 D $269.00**
  same as model 524, plus continuous polling of each peripheral device for data transfer requests. The device is automatically connected when its 'turn comes up . ON, BUSY and OFF messages are sent to the peripheral device.
- Other models available — Contact us or your dealer for additional information.

BAY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES, inc.
HIGHWAY 603, P.O. BOX 387
BAY ST. LOUIS, MISSISSIPPI 39520
(601) 467-8231

[ESCAPE]	Toggles data line on/off.
[TAB]	Moves cursor to next Tab position.
[CONTROL][<--]	Delete character left.
[CONTROL][-->]	Retrieves character deleted.
[CONTROL][C]	Uppercase lock toggle.
[CONTROL][D]	Toggles the multi-word handling functions between delete and replace (the data line displays a greater than sign or less than sign, depending on whether replace or delete is toggled).
[CONTROL][F]/text1/text2/[A]	Finds all occurrences of text1 and replaces them with text2. If the A option is omitted, Apple Writer will ask if text1 should be replaced or if it should go on to the next occurrence.
[CONTROL][N]	Clears contents of (new's) memory.
[CONTROL][R]	Toggles insert mode on/off.
[CONTROL][T]	Set/Clear/Purge Tabs (select by typing the letter – S, C, or P – of the option you want).
[CONTROL][V]	Allows control characters to be imbedded in the text (toggles the ability on/off).
[CONTROL][W]	Word insert or delete (depending on the Control D toggle).
[CONTROL][X]	Paragraph insert or delete (depending on the Control D toggle).
[CONTROL][Y]	Split screen enable/disable.
[CONTROL][Z]	Enable/disable word wrap-around.

Table 3. Editing commands.

transferring sections of text already in memory to other positions within the current document as well as loading both complete files and sections of text from larger files stored on the disk.

Save Commands (Table 7) also include what is typically described as "Block Store" functions as well as the normal saving of text to disk. Notice that in both cases you can obtain a catalog, and the filename used may be the wildcard character, "=", normally associated with SOS.

Jumping a little, let's look at Table 8, the SOS commands available while using Applewriter. Some interesting things to note about these commands are, first, that the Catalog function is a full display of all file statistics, including the number of free blocks on a disk. To determine how much free space is actually on the disk in relation to the length of any document, multiply the number of free blocks by 512—there are 512 characters in a block. Also, setting the time and date, even for those of us who have no clock, will at least give us a comparison method for determining the last version of a file. AW3 "stamps" each file either with the Create time, for a newly saved file, or with a Modified time if it's a new version we're saving over an old one. When backing up from a hard disk,

Help Screen Menu

1 Command Summary
2 Cursor Movement
3 Upper/Lowercase
4 Delete/Retrieve text
5 Tabs
6 Glossary
7 Save Files
8 Load Files
9 Find/Replace text
10 Embedded Print Commands

Enter Your Selection (1–10):

Table 4. Applewriter III HELP screen display.

[CONTROL][G][?](char)(text)	Defines an entry of (text) in the glossary represented by (char).
[CONTROL][G](char)	Recalls the glossary text defined by (char).
[CONTROL][G][*]	Deletes all glossary entries.

Table 5. Glossary commands.

the date stamping method is useful to cull revised documents from the general confusion of ponderous writing endeavors. Again note that the features supported are those that are typically used under SOS.

One of the other commands worthy of mention is the [C] (control-C) command. This is a toggle between an upper- and lowercase capability that is a bit different than most. Simply moving the cursor across pretyped characters will change their

"This is one of the few programs that I've seen with this capability."

case depending on the direction of the toggle (U/L). You can disable this feature by pressing the space bar.

Also, [Y] will let you split the screen. That too is a bit odd, and this is one of the few programs that I've seen with that capability. Suppose that at one point in the document you had typed in a word that could cause a spelling problem later on. Some four or five pages later you must type in the word again. Initially, since everyone is on a deadline and everything has to be done at the last minute (it just works out that way), you type it in as well as you can remember it. Rather than trying to keep jumping back and forth to find the correct spelling, find it once, press [Y], and scroll down to the next occurrence. The original word (or phrase for that matter), will remain in view while half the screen scrolls to the new spot you're looking for. There are some other benefits of [Y] such as being able to review a previous version (one that hasn't been overwritten yet) of the current document against the current revision, but, as the manual suggests, [Y] does not create two identical text files nor allow editing of two separate documents at once; you are simply looking

Circle 426 on Reader Service card.

every where

FRANKLIN dealers



The list goes on and on. Because Franklin now has more than 1,000 dealers throughout the country. From Savannah to Sun Valley.

What does that mean to you? It means that your Franklin computer system is backed by a growing company with an incredible dealer network from coast to coast. For stability. And service when and where you need it.

Our dealers are ready to show you Franklin's total solution. No more confusion over which software to purchase, what runs on which computer—and whether it'll really work. With Franklin, you have everything you need. Hardware. Software. Everywhere.

Where else, but at Franklin?

Franklin ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

FRANKLIN
COMPUTER CORPORATION
Better than ever.

2128 Route 38 Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 Telephone: 609-482-5900 Telex: 837-385

Circle 16 on Reader Service card.

We Help Bring Your Family Together

6 Types of Charts and Sheets
Indices
User Fields
Notes, Footnotes and Sources
No Limits
Adapts to Your Hardware
Comprehensive
Easy to Use

And Much, Much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts.

Family Roots includes detailed manual and 2 full diskettes of programs for your Apple II * or IBM PC **

Other genealogy software also available.

Price: $185 plus $3.50 Postage

American Express, Visa & Mastercard Accepted

* TM Apple Computer, Inc.
** TM International Business Machines

Family Roots™

QUINSEPT, INC.
P.O. Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

Circle 376 on Reader Service card.

Settle Your Bowling Scores
"BOWL-KEEPER"

$29.95

- Stores, Calculates and Prints
  - Individual games
  - Weekly series
  - Weekly average
  - Total pins
  - Cumulative average
  - Handicap (optional)
  - High series
  - High game
- Menu Driven
- League or Individual
- Applesoft Basic
- Unprotected
- Apple II+/IIe, Single Disk

_____Copies Bowlkeeper @ $29.95 ea.
_____Total
_____5% Sales Tax (FL residents only)
$2.00 Postage & Handling
_____Total Order

Name_____
Address_____
City_____State_____Zip_____

Send Check or Money Order
To
SOFTWARE UNLIMITED
P.O. Box 6361
Clearwater, FL 33518
(C.O.D. Orders ONLY 813/797-7815)

(All commands prefixed by typing [CTRL][L])

.Dn/FILENAME	Load the entire file, FILENAME, located on drive n into memory.
?	Displays a catalog of disk drive (you are asked which drive to look at).
=	Load the file that is displayed on Apple Writer III's data line.
.Dn/FILENAME!marker1!marker2!	Loads a section of text from the file FILENAME which starts with the text marker1 and ends with marker2.
.Dn/FILENAME!marker!	Loads all text from the file FILENAME, beginning with the text marker.
.Dn/FILENAME!!marker!	Loads all text from the file FILENAME, starting at the beginning and ending with the text marker.
.Dn/FILENAME!marker1!marker2!A	Loads all occurrences of the text between and including the two markers.
.Dn/FILENAME!marker1!marker2!N	Loads all occurrences of the text between the markers, exclusive of the markers themselves.
!marker1!marker2!	Copies the text segment from the current file in memory to the present cursor position.
.Dn/FILENAME!	Displays the file FILENAME on the screen without loading it into memory.

Table 6. Applewriter III LOAD commands.

(All commands are preceded by [CONTROL][S])

.Dn/FILENAME	Saves entire contents of memory to the disk in device number n. This will write over any file already on the disk with the same name.
?	Displays the catalog (you are asked to specify a drive).
=	Saves entire contents of memory to the disk and filename listed on the Apple Writer III data line.
.Dn/FILENAME!marker!	Saves the segment of text in memory beginning at the cursor position and ending with (including) the marker.
.Dn/FILENAME +	Adds the current contents of memory to a file specified by FILENAME.

Table 7. Applewriter III SAVE commands.

at two locations of the same file at once.

Now that we've thoroughly exhausted most of the commands in AW3, we can print our file. Table 9, Print/Program Commands, can be enabled by pressing [P]?[return]. Once inside, you can alter any or all of the parameters seen, although the default values shown will usually be sufficient. Any of these values (with the exception of the first three) can be entered directly from the program. To do this, start on a new line and enter a ".", similar to the "Dot Commands" found in WordStar, followed by the feature you wish to change and its new value. You can print directly from your document by typing [P] and the letters NP (for New Print).

Also, there are times when an indent will be called for. In quoting a reference source, perhaps, you might wish to emphasize the quoted section by changing the left and right margins. While it is perfectly legal to insert the new values in text with an AW3 Dot Command, keeping track of the varying margin values can sometimes be a chore. You can perform the same function by using the

variable containing the margin position (RM, LM, TM or BM) and adding the indented value to it. Entering .LM + 2 would indent the left margin two additional spaces, while .LM – 2 would restore it to its original value.

Likewise, setting artificial page breaks (either absolute or relative to the number of lines remaining on the page) is simply a matter of using .FF or .FF(number) (where (number) is the number of lines you have selected as the minimum allowable), while suppressing the printing of portions of the document can be accomplished by using .EP0 and reactivated by .EP1.

All of which leads to the additional functions menu (Table 10). Typing [Q] leaves you in the wonderful position of being able to load or save Tab files, preconstructed Print/Program files, or a glossary or character set. Up to a point, that wasn't really an important feature until the folks at Interactive Structures came along with their PKASO card. If you're using that card, you can also print with whatever character set you decide to load in.

The Ballot

If all of this seems good to you, you're not far from wrong, but you're not altogether right, either. The cursor movements in AW3 are extremely spastic. The vertical cursor movements are indeed flights of fantasy. Instead of ending up either above or below the character where it was typed, AW3 counts 80 characters and deposits the cursor there. Sounds normal, doesn't it? Unfortunately, it doesn't take into account the trailing spaces it has inserted whenever it wraps a word around, so the cursor movements are, in fact, willy-nilly across the screen. I found it annoying.

On the plus side, using the control and left-arrow keys is probably the most intelligent approach to deleting a character and still maintaining the true design of the key; but making the delete function subject to the direction of the cursor ([D]), can, at times, be confusing. Headers and footers are well executed, but they

SOS Commands

1 Catalog
2 Rename File
3 Lock File
4 Unlock File
5 Delete File
6 Set Time and Date
7 Set Prefix

Enter Your Selection (1–7):

Table 8. SOS commands available from Applewriter III.

Circle 207 on Reader Service card.



Command	Effect
[P]NP	Prints text currently in memory; press ESCAPE to stop
[P]CP	Continue Printing
[P]?	Displays Print Format Options
LM(number)	Set left margin (Default 9)
PM(number)	Indents/Outdents paragraph margin; value relative to "LM"
RM(number)	Sets right margin (Default 79)
TM(number)	Sets top margin (Default 1)
BM(number)	Sets bottom margin (Default 1)
PN(number)	Sets the "page number" value (Default 1)
PL(number)	Sets the number of printed lines (Default 58)
PI(number)	Sets the form length (Page Interval) (Default 58)
LI(number)	Sets line spacing (Single = 0 Default)
SP(0 or 1)	Continuous forms (0) or single sheet (0)
PD(device)	Select output device (Default Printer)
CR(0 or 1)	Software (1) or printer supplied (0) line feed
LJ	Left justify (Default)
FJ	Full justify (right and left)
CJ	Center text
RJ	Flush right
TL(text)	Specify header
BL(text)	Specify footer (trailing text)

Table 9. Print/Program commands.

become imbedded in the Print/Program file when they are processed through the document. Few bits of literary mastery contain a header on the first page. With AW3, it is more than possible to wind up in that situation unless you specifically guard against it.

The data line, although useful, is not very informative. I really don't care where in the document I am, relative to the document as a whole. I would much rather be told where I am relative to the page I'm currently on.

The glossary function, although useful for priming recalcitrant printers into performing printing marvels, unleashes not the defined character, but the entire definition to which we have applied that character, producing a messy display. I don't like that either.

In general, it doesn't appear to be as facile as Word Juggler or, though it does try, as artful as WordStar. Perhaps, if Mr. Lutus had spent a tad more time on the program, it would have been great. Perhaps, as is the won't of genius, he reached the 99% completion point and grew bored with it; that would explain the small

Circle 352 on Reader Service card.



discrepancies in an otherwise fine rendition.

What we've seen so far, then, is Word Juggler in the lead with, since we are a nation obsessed with grades, a 97 percent; WordStar is close behind with a 94 percent (because of the high entry price even though it's selling, as WordStar III, for $375); and Applewriter III trails with an 88 percent because of promises unfulfilled.

The Meaning of Subjective

There were two other programs I wanted to cover. One of them, Word III, I bought; the other, Word Weaver III, was sent to me. I'm only going to deal with them briefly, and the reasons for that should become clear.

Bob Huelsdonk is the creator of Word Weaver III, distributed through Synergistic Software. Unless I have come across another Huelsdonk, I believe this gentleman has made significant contributions to the world of the Apple II through his work with *C.A.L.L. Apple.*

Additional Functions Menu

1 Load Tab File
2 Save Tab File
3 Load Print/Program Value File
4 Save Print/Program Value File
5 Load [G]lossary File
6 Toggle Carriage Return Display
7 Load Character Set
8 Quit Apple Writer

Enter Your Selection (1–8):

Table 10. Additional functions available in Applewriter III.

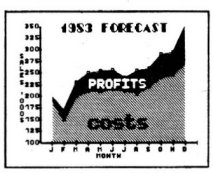
Unfortunately, he has approached the III with what can only be described as an Apple II mentality. Apparently, WW3 is a basic program that uses the Apple-supplied READ-CRT .INV module to power it. The highlight of the program appears to be geometric text output; I was reluctant to delve into the bombastic 36-page manual. With documentation this poor, can the programming be very accommodating? I didn't even bother to run the program.

With Word III, by System Decisions Group, distributed by Westico, I actually booted the disk. Numbered among my other vices is simplemindedness, and I was utterly perplexed. Upon reading the manual, I discovered that Word III is my friend, and as such I shouldn't seek to overwork it. Since it is my friend, I didn't want to do that, so I put it away to rest, in peace. Another $90 shot to heck.

I don't consider either of these programs worth the necessary time or trouble, and if that offends anyone's sensibilities, I might care, if I didn't respect the III so much. Had I wanted Apple II quality, I would have not sold my II and bought the III in the first place; a comparatively

Make your business presentations picture perfect with GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT™

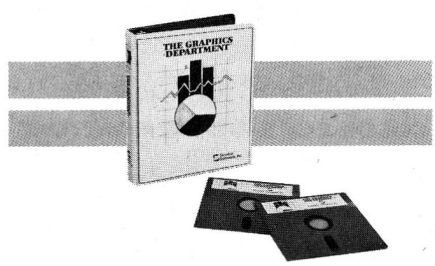
If you've ever made a business presentation, you know what a help a graphics department can be. Now with Sensible Software's new graphics program, GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT, you can do all the graphics pizzazz yourself — faster than any graphics staff! And you'll get your point across with color and impact, whether to your boss, colleagues, customers or clients.





The GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT combines five major graphics tools into one friendly, easy-to-learn package. All visuals produced are HI-RES pictures suitable for printing or turning into slides.

1. The **chart generator** automatically creates colorful pie, bar, scatter and line graphs from your tabular data or Visicalc DIF files. Automatic labeling and direct loading from Visicalc help prevent errors and save you time on multiple charts. Each graph can include up to 99 data points.



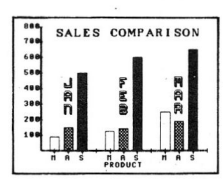
2. The **lettering kit** includes 20 character fonts...from Old English to Bold Modern, from headlines and shadow effects to tiny text. You may letter anywhere on a HI-RES picture with complete control over character size, color and direction.

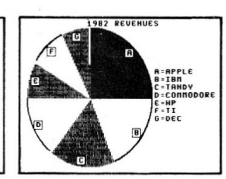
3. The **graphics tools** module lets you "cut and paste," overlay, merge, flip, shrink, invert, mask, change colors or add patterns. You can use these graphic tools to edit and combine charts or even to create pictures from scratch.

4. The **slide projector** combines your graphics into a professional-looking presentation. You can move "slides" forward or backward with the game paddle or even automatically display them at preset intervals. It's a great way to beat "rush" presentation deadlines!

5. Editors are available in both the charting kit and the slide projector to simplify your data entry.

All these features are now combined into a single package for the first time. Now you can prepare your entire presentation with just one graphics program. All you need is the GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT, an Apple computer (II, //e, or ///), 48K and Applesoft.





GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT™ is available for only $124.95 at your local computer store or directly by mail (please add $1.25 for shipping). Visa, Mastercard, COD and checks welcome. To place your order, call or write us at:

Sensible® Software, Inc.
6619 Perham Dr.
West Bloomfield, MI 48033
(313) 399-8877

Apple, Apple II, //e, ///, and Applesoft are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Visicalc is a registered trademark of Personal Software, Inc.

low price is no substitute for finesse.

So ends the word processing overview, although I would invite anyone with a package to send it in for future review (or even re-review). I promise that I'll be caustic and abusive only if it is deserved. Likewise, if anyone has a program deserving of attention, I'd be more than happy to go through it (even if under the fabled CP/M operating system) and present it here (although the same rules apply).

In the Nick of Time

A few columns ago I mentioned a problem I was having with my Apple III. It centered around a "Device Dependent Error #34" message I got whenever I tried to format a disk. Barry Collins from Collins Communications in Demopolis wrote in with the most plausible explanation. Apparently, SOS 1.3 is the culprit, or more rightly, the 1.3 .FMTDX drivers supplied with it as updates. After secluding himself from the world in a dark and musty laboratory, Barry emerged bedraggled and weary but with useful information in hand. It seems that the new format driver is somewhat forgiving up to about 10 percent over speed, but is insistent that no drive be more than 1 percent below speed.

> "I promise that I'll be caustic and abusive only if it's deserved."

So, for all those who have dutifully converted to the new drivers on the update disk, keep that in mind. If knowledge really is power, score one for our side; and if there's any word from Apple about it, I'll let you know. For now, thank you, Barry.

Future Stock

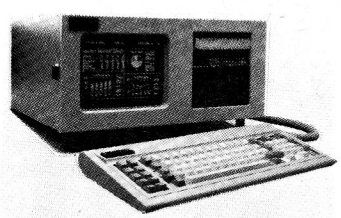
Next month will be my annual product round-up with an emphasis on hard disks for the III. For those of you who are unaware, there is more than one, and some have surprising sizes. Also included will be a look at the IS PKASO card and the new offering from Votrax, the Personal Speech System.

In the meantime, I hope everyone enjoys an excellent Thanksgiving with all the turkey and trimmings you can handle (for some reason, mine always resembles lasagne). Until next time, live long and program.

Ciao bene, AppleAmerica! ■

COOSOL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

COLUMBIA DATA MPC



- COLUMBIA System Includes: IBM COMPATIBLE Dual Floppies, 128K RAM, Two RS-232 Serial ports, Centronic Printer port, IBM Compatible Keyboard, Hi-Res Color Graphics Card, Green or Amber Monitor and more with $3,000 Software bundle.
  COLUMBIA LOW TOTAL PRICE .... CALL

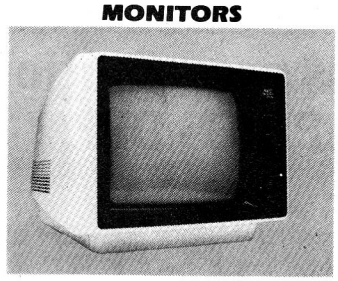
OTHER COMPUTERS

- EAGLE II Business Computer ..... CALL
- EAGLE III Business Computer..... CALL
- EAGLE IV Business Computer..... CALL
- EAGLE 1630 Computer..... CALL
  All EAGLE CPUs Includes Software Bundles
- NEC PC-8001A, PC-8012A, PC-8031A, JB-1201, PC-8023 w/Software... (NEC SYSTEM) $1995
- NEC PC-8800 8-BIT or 16-BIT w/Software ..... CALL
- NEC APC SYSTEM 16 bit ..... CALL
- SANYO MBC-1000 with Bundled Software $1595
- SANYO MPC-3000 with Bundled Software ..... CALL
- SANYO—NEW PC ..... CALL

SOFTWARE

- STONEWARE..... CALL
- SUB LOGIC—FLIGHT SIMULATOR ... $33
- VISI CORP—VISICALC $239
- ASTON-TATE D BASE II $465
- CONTINENTAL ACCOUNTING..... CALL
- I U S EASY WRITER $89
- LOTUS..... CALL
- MICRO PRO WORD STAR $372

MONITORS



COLOR RGB & OTHER MONITORS

- NEC JB-1205MA AMBER..... CALL
- NEC JC-1203DH(A) Hi-Res RGB $599
- NEC JB-1201 Green ..... CALL
- AMDEK Hi-Res RGC and others ..... CALL
- PRINCTON GRAPHICS Hi-Res RGB . CALL
- TAXAN Hi-Res RGB and others..... CALL

MODEMS

- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD).. $227
- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 & 1200) CALL
- HAYES CHRONOGRAPH $199
- NOVATION J-CAT $120
- NOVATION 212 AUTO-CAT ..... CALL
- SIGNALMAN MARK I and others .... CALL
- U.D.S. Series Modems ..... CALL

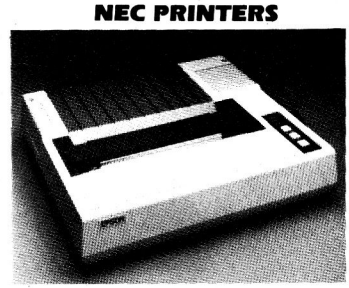
CARDS

- AMDEK RGB COLOR II INTERFACE . $169
- M&R ENTERPRISES RGB INTERFACE $69
- VIDWX VIDEOTERM CARD $285
- B P O 16K EPSON, OKIDATA, NEC... $159
- WIZARD IPL..... $85
- OTHER APPLE CARDS ..... CALL

PRINTERS

- EPSON FX Series..... CALL
- EPSON RX-80 w/GRAFTRAX + ... CALL
- EPSON MX-100, 80, & F/T w/GRAFTRAX + ... CALL
- OKIDATA 82A $420
- OKIDATA 83A, 84A ..... CALL
- OKIDATA 92, 93, 2350, & 2410..... CALL
- NEC 3550 ..... CALL
- NEC 3510, 3515, 3520, 3525, & 3530.. CALL
- NEC 7710, 7715, 7720, 7725, & 7730.. CALL
- NEC PC8023A-C..... $449

NEC PRINTERS



OTHER PRINTERS

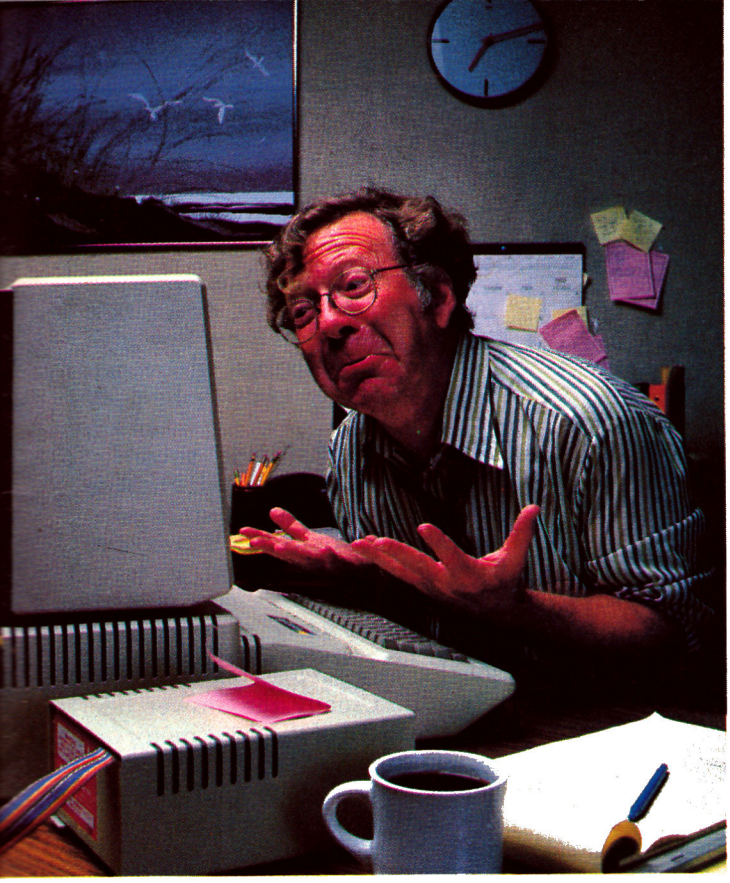
- BROTHERS HR-1 Serial or Parallel ... $799
- COMREX CR-1 Serial or Parallel..... CALL
- DAISYWRITER 2000,w/48K Buffer ... CALL
- TOSHIBA P1350-P or P1350-S..... $1649
- SILVER-REED EXP550-P or EXP550-S..... CALL
- SMITH-CORONA TP-1 and others ... CALL
- GEMINI 10X....$355, GEMINI 15..... $499
- C.ITOH 8510 Parallel or Serial ..... CALL
- C.ITOH 1550 Parallel or Serial ..... CALL
- C.ITOH F10-40 and F10-55 Parallel or Serial..... CALL

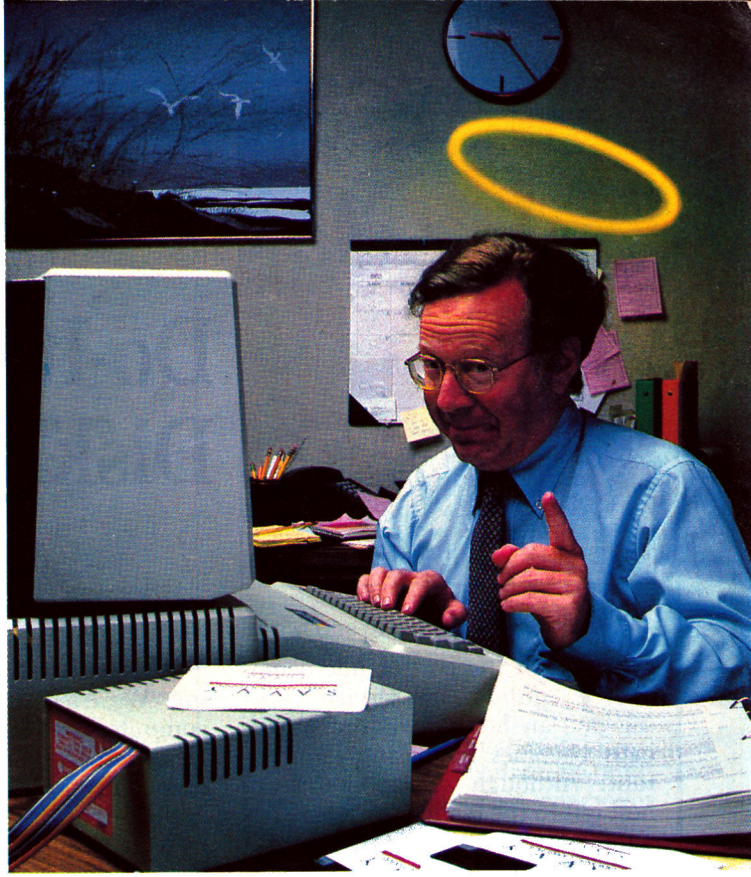
CALL 7 DAYS (800) 854-8498 Calif. (714) 545-2216

COOSOL, INC., P.O. Box 2642, Costa Mesa, CA 92626-2642

Computer Baron 3017 Harbor Blvd., Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-2488

Circle 269 on Reader Service card.





To err is human. To forgive is SAVVY.™

With SAVVY™ you can misspell, mistype or rephrase and still command your computer.

If you're tired of inflexible personal software, it's time to get SAVVY.

SAVVY teaches your computer to adapt to you. It's part hardware, part software, and part remarkable. It lets your computer see things as you see them. Do things the way you like to do them. It even allows for those unavoidable entry errors that we all sometimes make.

What's the secret? SAVVY can recognize patterns (other software products can only recognize exact duplicates) and you can teach it to recognize your language. That means it will carry out your commands instead of flashing "error" messages.

Whether you want SAVVY to teach yourself programming, to run your business applications or to develop drills for students, there's a version of SAVVY to suit your needs and your budget. It's a database system, file manager, natural language programmer, and an operating system, all in one. SAVVY operates on Apple II Plus® and IIe® computers as well as Apple-compatibles.

Call 800-551-5199 to arrange for a demonstration at your local dealer.

SAVVY is a product of Excalibur Technologies Corporation, 800 Rio Grande Boulevard N.W., Mercado 21, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87104.



SAVVY™

A product of Excalibur TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION

SAVVY™ is a trademark of Excalibur Technologies Corp. Apple II Plus & IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 126 on Reader Service card.



Apple Clinic

by Earle Hancock

Do-It-Yourself Disk Drive Repair

With the cost of microcomputer repair service reaching $60 an hour, avoiding service calls becomes increasingly important. Although some repairs are best left to the technician, there *are* many remedies you can perform yourself. In fact, my experience shows that over one-half of all repairs could have been accomplished without a technician's aid. Here's an example.

Several months ago one of my clients experienced an intermittent problem with booting; during a program's operation the computer would appear to stop functioning altogether. It's difficult to isolate causes of intermittent failures because the breakdown occurs only occasionally. (Remember the last time you tried to point out a sporadic rattle or squeak to your mechanic? It's never there when he is.)

Repeated testing revealed nothing. We tried the disks in another computer and they worked fine. Near desperation, we removed the disk controller card and in so doing noticed that the connecting fingers were tarnished. We cleaned them by rubbing them with a pencil eraser. This procedure requires a light hand. Rub the surface of each leg the long way rather than across several legs at once (take care to prevent accidental lifting of the conductive surface from the circuit board). In addition, we sprayed the fingers of Slot six with a low flash point tuner cleaner. Since the problem did not recur, we assumed the contact between the disk controller card and the computer wasn't clean enough.

Other failures are more predictable. Why a disk will boot on one system but not on another is a question that arises at least once or twice a month. Usually the answer lies with the speed of the drive motor or the adjustment of the 0 track alignment stopper. Due to normal wear these settings move out of tolerance fairly often—every two or three months on a busy computer system.

The disk speed adjustment requires a special program or a 60-cycle strobe light. There are several reliable disk speed programs available. Usually they are sold as part of a larger package such as Locksmith by Omega Software, Copy II + or Filer by Central Point

Earle Hancock has directed the microcomputer project at Minuteman Regional Vocational School, Lexington, MA for three years. He is a member of the Boston Computer Society and other computer organizations. Address correspondence to him at 6 Birch Rd., Wenham, MA 01984.

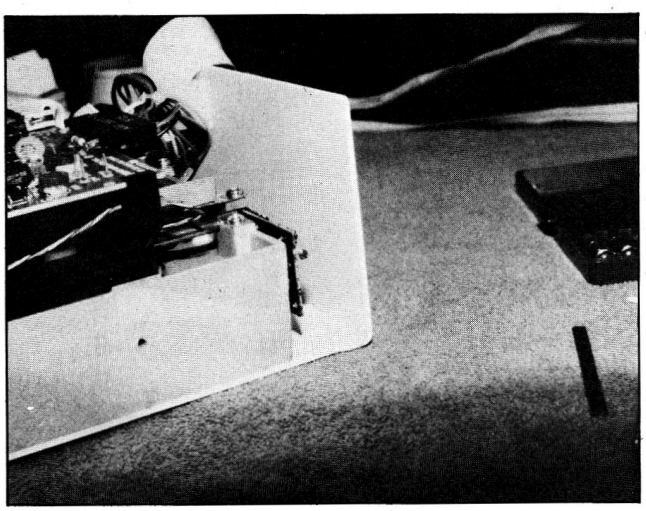


Photo 1. A disassembled disk drive with disk speed trimmer pot at center.

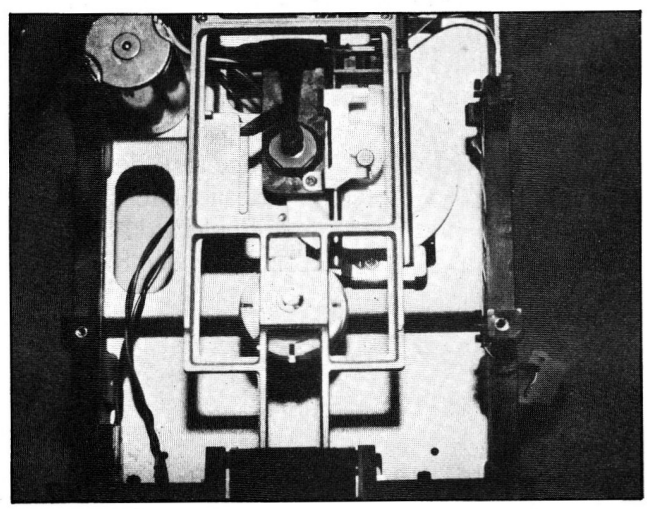


Photo 2. Disk drive in bird's eye view. Alignment stopper at top center.

Software and Brain Surgeon by Nikrom. A strobe or fluorescent light will work fine, but you must remove the bottom cover to get to the pulley wheel with the strobe marks.

Having chosen which way to measure the disk speed, remove the cover of the disk drive (and the bottom cover if using a strobe). The top cover is held in place by four Phillips screws; remove them and slide the cover backwards until it's free. Four more screws will be exposed—these hold the bottom in place.

Locate the disk speed trimmer pot as shown in Photo 1. Boot the disk speed program and, using a non-conducting alignment tool or small screwdriver, adjust the drive speed to your satisfaction.

The adjustment of the 0 track stopper is considerably more difficult and sensitive, so don't attempt it if you're not completely comfortable with the directions that follow.

In order for the disk drive mechanism to correctly position the read/write head, it must have a reference point to work from. This calibration point is provided by the 0 track alignment. The alignment stopper (see Photo 2 and the diagram) must be set to a gap of 20/1000 at the two places shown in the diagram. Remove the printed circuit board that covers the mechanism. This board must be out of the way, but still connected so that the drive will operate. Boot the disk drive so that the track stepping mechanism returns to the 0 track (you may stop the disk from spinning at this point by pressing RESET). To adjust the stopper, loosen the holding screw, set the gap and retighten the screw. Reboot and check the gap. No other adjustments should be attempted inside the disk drive.

A perennially baffling problem results from an improperly set switch on an Integer Basic firmware card. The switch controls the selection of the monitor ROM that you'll access when you turn the computer on. The Integer card monitor ROM is the old style (Apple II) monitor without routines to tell the computer to boot the disk operating system (DOS) when power is turned on. With the switch in the up position you'll get the machine language prompt "*" when you power up.

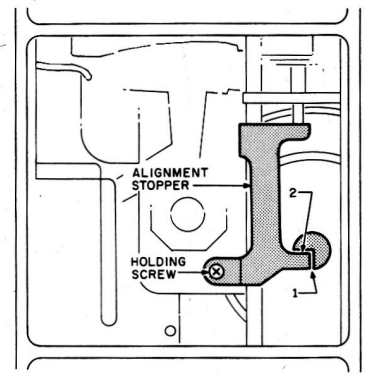


Figure. Enlargement of alignment stopper pictured in Photo 2.

"Keeping your computer in good working order and fixing problems when they occur is much easier if you're organized."

Normally that switch is set in the down position, enabling the monitor ROM on the main circuit board; the monitor ROM in an Apple II Plus does boot DOS on power up. Be sure the Integer Basic card switch is set as you like it. If you're confronted with the machine language prompt and you wish to boot a disk, press shift control-P and the disk drive will boot normally.

Why would anyone have the selection switch set in the up position if it causes so much trouble? The answer is they wouldn't, but the switch protrudes ever so slightly from the back of the case right near the power switch. It is quite easy for the switch to be moved while fumbling for the on/off switch.

No introduction to Apple II repair would be complete without mentioning a special integrated circuit called the 74LS125 chip. Found on the analog to digital (A to D) conversion card in the disk drive, this little chip has ruined many a day. When this chip fails, it usually announces that fact by filling the air around the Apple with the acrid smell of fried electrical components. On one occasion I found one of these chips had literally blown its top and spread tiny bits (no pun intended) of plastic throughout the inside of the drive.

Such chip failures can result from the improper removal or installation of the disk drive controller card. This card, or any other for that matter, cannot be inserted or removed with the power on. During removal or installation the card's fingers can touch more than one pin in the slot, causing a short circuit. Should you find that your 74LS125 needs replacing, do it yourself. The chip is readily available from electronic parts stores and will cost less than $5.

Remove the disk drive cover and identify the chip (see diagram). Using a chip puller, remove the old and replace with the new. Pay close attention to the alignment of the legs or pins on the chip. Each pin must seat completely in its corresponding hole in the chip holder. Using a strong light, check each pin carefully before reassembling the drive. Remember: power *off* before removing or installing anything inside the computer or drive.

Keeping your computer in good working order and fixing problems when they occur is much easier if you're organized. Ask yourself some questions about what to do when a repair problem arises. Pretend that you are explaining the problem to a repairman. Many times this approach will be enough. Most problems succumb to an organized attack. In any case, even if you can't fix it yourself, you will have better defined the problem—making your technician's job easier and less expensive for you. ■

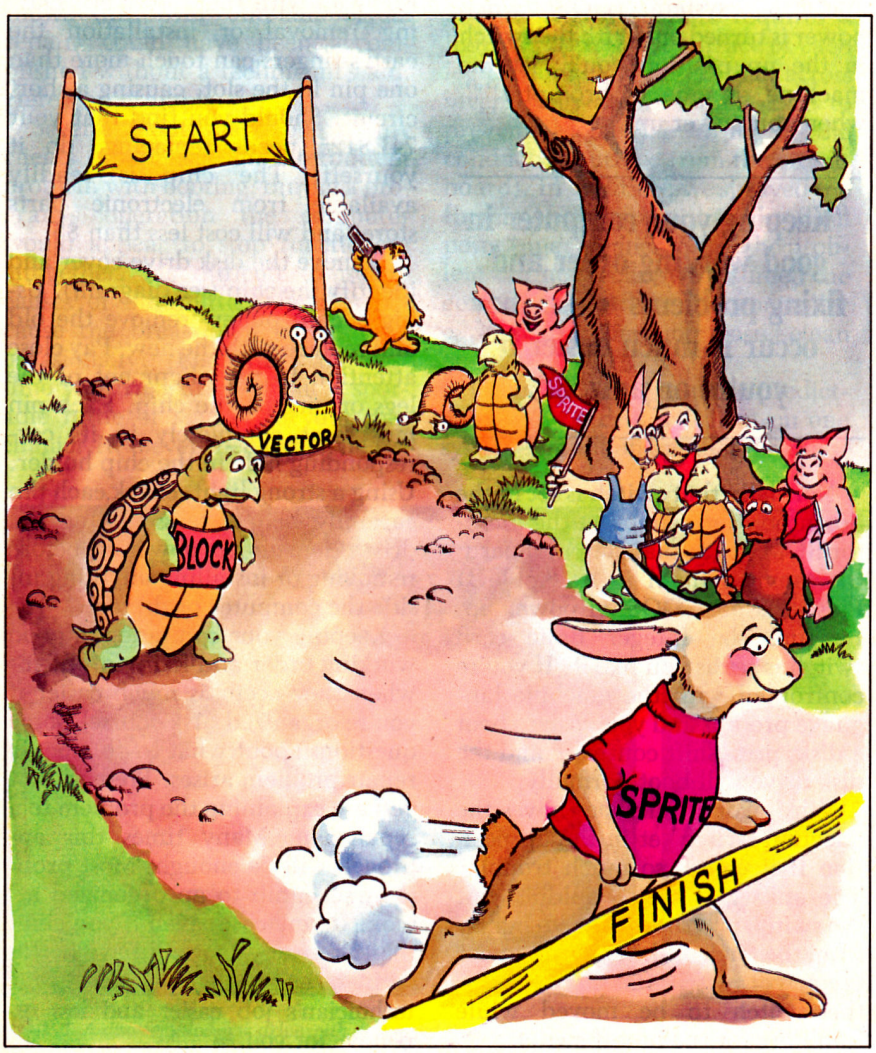
Fudge It!

by Don Fudge

The Tortoise and the Hare

If you've read the last few issues of *inCider*, you probably already know about the new SuperSprite board from Synetix, and the StarSprite I software from Avant-Garde. This system, the next graphics and sound step for the Apple, offers sprite graphics, 35 video planes, simultaneous Apple 6502 and sprite graphics (synchronized on the same screen), voice synthesis (ECHO hardware on the SuperSprite board), and a sound generator programmable for three tones and simultaneous sound effects and graphics.

Perhaps most important of all, this system is easy to use from Applesoft Basic. It uses a unique language, Amperspite, I've developed during the past year as an intermediary.



I've just completed tests comparing the SuperSprite/StarSprite system with other types of Apple graphics, and this month's column presents the results of that testing. The task was to move a 32-by-32 white square across the screen from X = 0 to X = 209, one hi-res unit at a time. See Table 1 for a summary of the results.

Test times are slow for many of the configurations because of limitations of 6502 graphics. A 1024-dot 32-by-32 shape is a heavy load for block shapes and a super-heavy load for vector shapes.

Testing Details

In all cases 32-dot-by-32-dot shapes were used. The sprite was at size 1, magnification 1, and occupied 32 bytes of memory. All bytes had the value 255. The vector shape was drawn using as little memory as possible with Super Shape Draw and Animate. It still took up 518 bytes, but that isn't really surprising when you consider that each vector-plotting byte is limited to two dot-plots, and 32 × 32 = 1024 dots. The vector shape table, BLOCKV (,A2360,L518) (Listing 1), was loaded in and SCALE was set to 1, rotation (ROT) was set to 0, and the 2360 starting address was inserted into Apple's shape table location with POKE 232,56:POKE 233,9.

All through vector shape animation and block shape animation POKE – 16300,0 chooses hi-res page 1, POKE – 16299,0 chooses page 2, POKE

Address your thoughts and questions to Don Fudge at Avant-Garde Creations, PO Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403.

```
0930- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0938- 01 00 04 00 2D 2D 2D 2D
0940- 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D
0948- 2D 2D 2D 35 36 36 36 36
0950- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0958- 36 36 36 27 24 24 24 24
0960- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0968- 24 24 3C 36 36 36 36 36
0970- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0978- 36 36 27 24 24 24 24 24
0980- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0988- 24 3C 36 36 36 36 36 36
0990- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0998- 36 27 24 24 24 24 24 24
09A0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
09A8- 3C 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09B0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09B8- 27 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
09C0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C
09C8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09D0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 27
09D8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
09E0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36
09E8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09F0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 27 24
09F8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A00- 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36 36
0A08- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A10- 36 36 36 36 36 27 24 24
0A18- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A20- 24 24 24 24 3C 36 36 36
0A28- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A30- 36 36 36 36 27 24 24 24
0A38- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A40- 24 24 24 3C 36 36 36 36
0A48- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A50- 36 36 36 27 24 24 24 24
0A58- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A60- 24 24 3C 36 36 36 36 36
0A68- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A70- 36 36 27 24 24 24 24 24
0A78- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A80- 24 3C 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A88- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0A90- 36 27 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A98- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AA0- 3C 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AA8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AB0- 27 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AB8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C
0AC0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AC8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 27
0AD0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AD8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36
0AE0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AE8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 27 24
0AF0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AF8- 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36 36
0B00- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0B08- 36 36 36 36 36 27 24 24
0B10- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0B18- 24 24 24 24 3C 36 36 36
0B20- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0B28- 36 36 36 36 27 24 24 24
0B30- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0B38- 24
```

Listing 1. BLOCKV.

230,64 chooses to draw on page 2, and POKE 230,32 chooses to draw on page 1. POKE – 16304,0:POKE – 16297,0 chooses hi-res graphics, and POKE – 16302,0 chooses full-screen graphics. CALL 62450 (an Applesoft routine) erases the screen.

XDRAW is always used for both drawing and erasing. VT means vertical top coordinate of a block shape, VB means vertical bottom, HL means horizontal left coordinate, HR means horizontal right. There are only 40 possible horizontal block-shape coordinates (0–39), because these coordinates refer to horizontal byte-columns, not horizontal pixel coordinates. There are 192 (0–191) possible vertical coordinates with block shapes.

I made one of the block shapes shorter than the rest so the page-flipping block-shape animation routine (the last one) on the demo program appears to "breathe." This marker makes it possible to see exactly how often the seven-shape sequence starts over again. See Table 2 for all the manipulations involved in dealing with page-flipping block-shape sequences.

The block shape table used in the test contained seven shapes, all 31 high by 5 wide. Each of these seven shapes was part of a sequence created automatically with Hi-Res Secrets' automatic block-shape creator. These are called *pre-shifted shapes*. They are necessary because single block shapes must do animation in multiples of seven; they cannot move less than seven dots per byte, unless slow, clumsy shift-animation routines are used, as outlined in Hi-Res Secrets.

The reason for this restriction is that block shapes are data arrays full of hi-res bytes that must be loaded into one-byte-capacity hi-res screen addresses (locations). Bytes are either loaded in location Z or location Z + 1, which are seven hi-res pixels apart.

In order to load a hi-res data byte partly into one screen address and partly into another, you need the pre-shifted shapes. Then Z plus 4/7, as it were, becomes feasible to load into, since the original block shape has had all its bytes shifted anywhere from 0 to 6 bits each. This shifting creates the pre-shifted shape sequence in which the shapes are one dot apart in their data-byte structures. Seven shifts are unneeded because when you move right seven coordinates, you simply add 1 to both HL and HR,

Circle 304 on Reader Service card.

THE STATISTICS SERIES

FLEXIBLE • ACCURATE
EASY-TO-USE

Human Systems Dynamics programs are used by leading universities and medical centers. Any program that doesn't suit your needs can be returned within 10 days for full refund. Designed for use with Apple II 48K, 1 or 2 Disk Drives, 3.3 DOS, ROM Applesoft.

NEW
REGRESS II $150
Complete Multiple Regression Series
Stepwise, Simultaneous Solutions
Forward, Backward Solutions
Auto Power Polynomial Solutions
Data Smoothing, Transformations
Correlation and Covariance Matrices
Residuals Analysis, Partial Correlation
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Curve Fit. Hi-Res X-Y Plot

STATS PLUS $200
Complete General Statistics Package
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Compute Data Fields, Create Subfiles
Produce Hi-Res Bargraphs, Plots
1-5 Way Crosstabulation
Descriptive Statistics for All Fields
Chi-Square, Fisher Exact, Signed Ranks
Mann-Whitney, Kruskal-Wallis, Rank Sum
Friedman Anova by Ranks
10 Data Transformations
Frequency Distribution
Correlation Matrix, 2 Way Anova
r, Rho, Tau, Partial Correlation
3 Variable Regression, 3 t-Tests

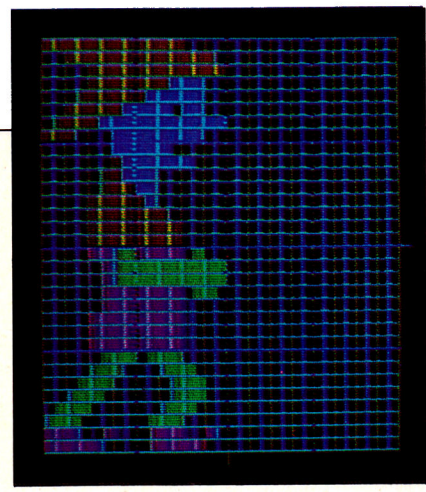
ANOVA II $150
Complete Analysis of Variance Package
Analysis of Covariance, Randomized Designs
Repeated Measures, Split Plot Designs
1 to 5 Factors, 2 to 36 Levels Per Factor
Equal N or Unequal N, Anova Table
Descriptive Statistics, Marginal Means
Cell Sums of Squares, Data File Creation
Data Review/Edit, Data Transformations
File Combinations, All Interactions Tested
High Resolution Mean Plots, Bargraphs

HSD
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
To Order — Call (213) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324
VISA
Dealer Inquiries Invited

the horizontal block shape coordinates. (And you use the first shape, #1, in the saved sequence, the one whose bytes never got any shifting.)

Now look at the block shape sequence table, BLOCKS, A2304, L1792 in Listing 2. If you decide to key in the enclosed DEMO program, Listing 3, and the two shape tables, you'll want to know how to do it best. Each of BLOCKS' seven shapes start at an even memory page location—$900, $A00, $B00, $C00, $D00, $E00, $F00. But each is only 192 bytes long, so $C0 to $FF of each of these shapes is unnecessary to key in. Once you get to $BF, hit return and begin at the next page boundary.

Also, the actual dimensions of the block shape are 32 by 6, but I used 31 by 5 (in lines 148, 150, 200, 210). Here's why. Look at line 148. VT equals 0 and VB equals 31. That's 32 separate numbers if you use 0 to 31 inclusively, *which you do*. Same trick for width.

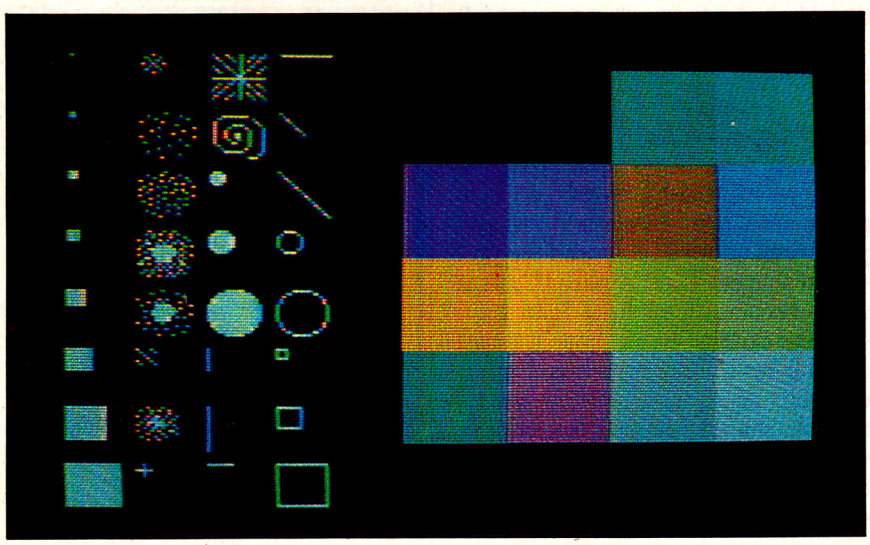


Multi-color StarSprite shape being constructed.

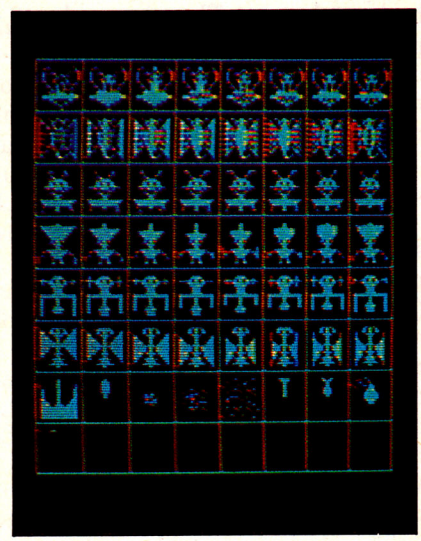
Listing 2. BLOCKS.

```
0900- 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 1F
0908- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0910- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0918- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0920- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0928- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0930- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0938- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0940- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0948- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0950- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0958- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0960- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0968- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0970- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0978- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0980- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
0988- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
0990- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
0998- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
09A0- 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E
09A8- 00 1F 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F
09B0- 7F 7F 7F 7E 00 1F 7F 7F
09B8- 7F 7E 00 00 00 00 00 00
09C0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C
09C8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09D0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 27
09D8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
09E0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36
09E8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
09F0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 27 24
09F8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0A00- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A08- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A10- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A18- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A20- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A28- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A30- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A38- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A40- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A48- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A50- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A58- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A60- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A68- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A70- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A78- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A80- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0A88- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0A90- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0A98- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0AA0- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0AA8- 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F
0AB0- 7F 7F 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F
0AB8- 7F 7C 00 3F 7F 7F 7F 7C
0AC0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AC8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 27
0AD0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AD8- 24 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36
0AE0- 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36
0AE8- 36 36 36 36 36 36 27 24
0AF0- 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24
0AF8- 24 24 24 24 24 3C 36 36
0B00- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B08- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0B10- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B18- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B20- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0B28- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B30- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B38- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0B40- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B48- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B50- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
```

Listing continued.



SuperSprite's 16 VDP colors, illustrated by the palette of the Sprite Painting utility.



Sample StarSprite library.

POWER CONTROL CENTERS FROM SCOOTER™

Now, choose from a full line of high grade outlet strips featuring the XP4 with its Extended Protection against spikes, surges and line noise!

Designed for microcomputers, monitors and printers... Now you can choose the features you need and get today's best value in outlet strips: **SCOOTER** Power Control Centers. Whether it's expanded outlet convenience or state-of-the-art surge and spike protection, there's a **SCOOTER** Control Center for your needs.

All three **SCOOTER** models are 100% factory tested for reliability and offer convenient one-switch power control, built-in push-to-reset circuit breaker, heavy duty 6-ft. grounded cord and attractive sand color metal case with matching sockets and cord set.

You'll find them all wherever you buy computer supplies and where **SCOOTER** High Grade Electronic Components and Cable Assemblies are sold.

Visa and MasterCard accepted.

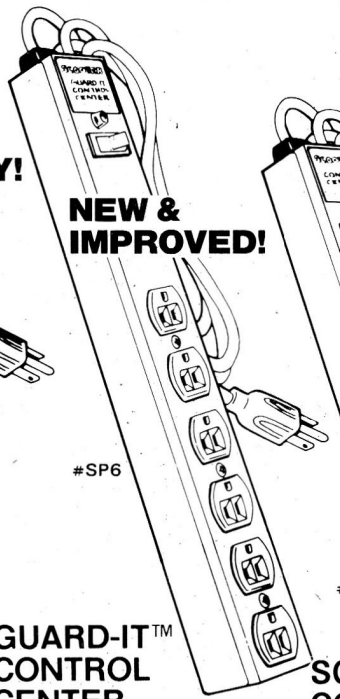


XP4 GUARD-IT™ CONTROL CENTER

$74.95
(Sug. Resale)

Extended protection for valuable equipment and programs.

- State-of-the-art design combining improved surge suppression and solid state devices
- Normal and common mode suppression
- **Fail-safe design** blocks unprotected power in the unlikely event of filter module failure
- Noise filtering: more than 20db, 2-100 mhz
- Power indicator light
- 4 protected outlets
- Maximum spike current: 6000 amps (8x20 ms)
- Clamping spike voltage: 225 (Ipk – 100 amps, 8x20 ms)
- Pulse life: 10^8 cycles (switching transients)
- Extended 3-Year Protection Warranty

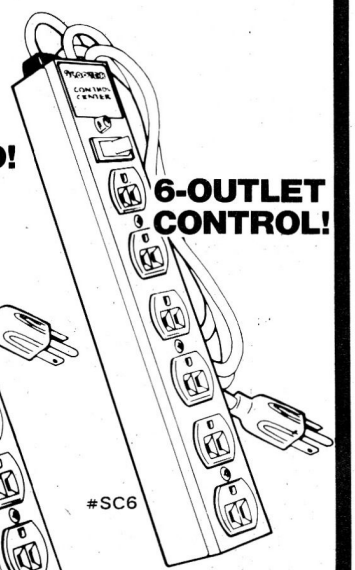


GUARD-IT™ CONTROL CENTER

$49.95
(Sug. Resale)

Now with improved surge and spike protection devices and surge failure indicator light.

- 6 protected outlets
- Normal and common mode suppression
- Surge failure indicator light
- Maximum spike current: 6000 amps (8x20 ms)
- Clamping spike voltage: 250 (Ipk – 100 amps, 8x20 ms)
- UL listed
- 1-Year Warranty



SCOOTER CONTROL CENTER

$27.95
(Sug. Resale)

The right choice for applications and areas where surge and spike protection isn't required.

- A high grade outlet strip for home, office and factory
- 6 grounded outlets
- Power indicator light
- UL listed
- 1-Year Warranty

SC4 SCOOTER CONTROL CENTER

Four-outlet model.

$25.95
(Sug. Resale)

SCOOTER™
High Grade Electronic Components

ohm/electronics
746 Vermont • Palatine, IL 60067
(312) 359-6040

FREE SCOOTER T-SHIRT WHEN YOU BUY ANY SCOOTER CONTROL CENTER

Just send this coupon along with your sales receipt and your name, address, computer make and T-shirt size to:
ohm/electronics
746 Vermont St., Palatine, IL 60067
(312) 359-6040

I-1183

Circle 85 on Reader Service card.

Graphics Task Performed: Moving a white 32 × 32 block from X = 0 to X = 209 on the screen.

Program and Routine	Shape Type	Drawing Method Type	Animation Quality	Screen Flipping?	Time (sec.)
DEMO, enclosed, first routine	vector	XDRAW from Basic	terrible	no	67
DEMO, enclosed, second routine	vector	XDRAW from Basic	good, except way too slow!	yes	70
DEMO, enclosed, third routine	block	EOR in CALLed block shape routine (called from Basic)	terrible	no	8
DEMO, enclosed, fourth routine	block	EOR in CALLed block shape routine (called from Basic)	good, but slow	yes	18
Hi-res Secrets, 28A, option (H), two-page flipping vector shape DEMO in assembly	vector	all mach. lang., used XDRAW routine (Applesoft's) from mach. lang.	good, but slow	yes	63
Hi-res Secrets, 28A, option (D), two-page flipping block shape DEMO in assembly, with inputs	block	all mach. lang., used my mach. lang. block shape drawing routine from mach. lang.	slightly unsteady around the edges, but otherwise ok; speed ok, but not great	yes	5
For B = 0 TO 209: &AX6,B:NEXT (Ampersprite command in an Applesoft FOR... NEXT)	sprite	simple coordinate update from Ampersprite	excellent animation quality, speed	no need	0.77

Table 1. Test results.

Screen # for Display	Screen # for Draw	Erase Shape #	Draw Shape #	Erase H L	Draw H L
1	2	1	3	0	0
2	1	2	4	0	0
1	2	3	5	0	0
2	1	4	6	0	0
1	2	5	7	0	0
2	1	6	1	0	1
1	2	7	2	0	1
2	1	1	3	1	1
1	2	2	4	1	1
2	1	3	5	1	1
1	2	4	6	1	1
2	1	5	7	1	1
1	2	6	1	1	2
2	1	7	2	1	2
1	2	1	3	2	2
2	1	2	4	2	2
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Table 2. Block shape sequence manipulation table associated with DEMO.

Notice, when you look at the 1792 bytes of the BLOCKS table, how long and memory-wasting this block shape method is. Compare it to 32 bytes in a row of $FF 's, which is all the sprite program needs in the way of sprite pattern data bytes. And compare the simple FOR...NEXT sprite-running algorithm with the long routine required to make the block shapes look decent (with screen flipping).

By the way, you must POKE 104,96: POKE 24576,0 in your Hello program before running DEMO, or it won't work.

TESTTB (Listing 4) is the block-shape drawing and scanning routine. A CALL 2116 activates it. It doesn't matter what you key in from $800 to $843, as long as you're not going to be using the scanning function of TEST-TB. For more on block-shape scan-

Listing continued.

```
0B58- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B60- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B68- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0B70- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B78- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B80- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0B88- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0B90- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0B98- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0BA0- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0BA8- 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F
0BB0- 7F 7F 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F
0BB8- 7F 78 00 7F 7F 7F 7F 78
0BC0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BC8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BD0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BD8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BE0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BE8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BF0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0BF8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0C00- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C08- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C10- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C18- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C20- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C28- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C30- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C38- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C40- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C48- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C50- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C58- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C60- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C68- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C70- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C78- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C80- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0C88- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0C90- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0C98- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0CA0- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0CA8- 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F
0CB0- 7F 7F 7F 7F 70 01 7F 7F
0CB8- 7F 70 01 7F 7F 7F 7F 70
0CC0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0CC8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 0C
0CD0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0CD8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 04
0CE0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0CE8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 5C
0CF0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0CF8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 20
0D00- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D08- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D10- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D18- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D20- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D28- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D30- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D38- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D40- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D48- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D50- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D58- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D60- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D68- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D70- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D78- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D80- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0D88- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0D90- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0D98- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0DA0- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0DA8- 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F
0DB0- 7F 7F 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F
0DB8- 7F 60 03 7F 7F 7F 7F 60
0DC0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DC8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DD0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DD8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DE0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DE8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DF0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0DF8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0E00- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E08- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E10- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E18- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E20- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E28- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E30- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E38- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E40- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E48- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E50- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E58- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E60- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E68- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E70- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E78- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E80- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0E88- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0E90- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0E98- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0EA0- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0EA8- 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F
0EB0- 7F 7F 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F
0EB8- 7F 40 07 7F 7F 7F 7F 40
0EC0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0EC8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 18
0ED0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0ED8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 74
0EE0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0EE8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 38
0EF0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0EF8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 1C
0F00- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F08- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F10- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F18- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F20- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F28- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F30- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F38- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F40- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F48- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F50- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F58- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F60- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F68- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F70- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F78- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F80- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0F88- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0F90- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0F98- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0FA0- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0FA8- 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F
0FB0- 7F 7F 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F
0FB8- 7F 00 0F 7F 7F 7F 7F 00
0FC0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FC8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FD0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FD8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FE0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FE8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FF0- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
0FF8- FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
```

Circle 56 on Reader Service card.

AMPERGRAPH

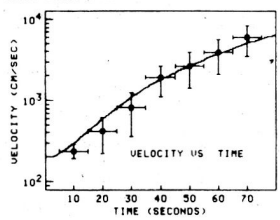
AMPERGRAPH is a powerful, easy-to-use relocatable graphics utility for the Apple II +/e. AMPERGRAPH adds twenty-two Applesoft commands that allow effortless generation of professional-looking plots of scientific or financial data. All of the necessary scaling and screen formatting is accomplished with just a few, simple Applesoft lines.

Unlike most other plotting systems for the Apple II which are stand-alone systems, the AMPERGRAPH utility provides extended BASIC graphics language macros that you can use directly in your own Applesoft programs. The additional commands are &SCALE, &LIMIT, &AXES, &GRID, &FRAME, &LOG X, &LOG Y, &LABEL AXES, &LABEL, &VLABEL, &CENTER LABEL, &CENTER VLABEL, &DRAW, &PENUP, &CROSS, &OPEN SQUARE, &CLOSED SQUARE, &OPEN CIRCLE, &CLOSED CIRCLE, &ERROR BARS, &DUMP (to dump the graph on a Silentype printer) and &*DUMP (to link with AMERDUMP, see below).

$45.00

SAMPLE AMPERGRAPH PROGRAM LISTING:

```
10 &SCALE, 0, 80, 80, 13000
15 LX$ = "TIME (SECONDS)":LY$ = "VELOCITY
   (CM/SEC)"
20 &LOG Y: &LABEL AXES, 10, 10
25 LABEL$ = "VELOCITY VS. TIME":&LABEL, 30,
   200
30 FOR T = 0 TO 80:&DRAW, T, 150 + T!2:NEXT T
35 FOR T = 10 TO 70 STEP 10
40 &CLOSED SQUARE, T,
   (150 + T!2)*(.8 + .4*RND(3) )
45 &ERROR BARS, 5, T!2/2
50 NEXT T:&DUMP
```



AMPERDUMP

AMPERDUMP is a high-resolution graphics dump utility which can be used either in menu-driven mode, or directly from your Applesoft program, with, or without AMPERGRAPH. The following printers will work with AMPERDUMP: Epson MX-80, FX-80, MX-100; Apple DMP, NEC PC-8023A-C, C. ITOH 1550, 8510A/B, 8600. AMPERDUMP offers many features which are not available in other graphics dump routines:

- Horizontal magnifications: 3 with Epson printers (2.33 to 6.99 inches); 12 with all others (1.75 to 7.78 inches)
- Vertical magnifications: 9 with Epson printers (0.88 to 7.96 inches); 6 with all others (1.33 to 8.00 inches)
- Horizontal and vertical magnifications can be specified independently.
- Normal / Inverse dumps
- Fast
- Adjustable horizontal tab
- Easy to use
- Compatible with AMPERGRAPH
- Relocatable

$40.00

The AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP graphics utilities require an Apple II +/e (or Apple II with language card). The AMPERDUMP utility requires one of the following interface cards: Epson, Apple, Grappler, Interactive Structures, Mountain Computer, Epson Type2, Tymac, or Microbuffer II.

AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP are available from your dealer or order direct. Include $2.00 for shipping and handling; Wisconsin residents add 5% sales tax.

madWest SOFTWARE
121 N. Allen St.
Madison, WI 53705
MasterCard 608-238-4875 VISA

ning (creating), see my March and April '83 *inCider* columns. For TESTTB and all other machine language programs, use CALL – 151 to access the monitor and type 800:, or whatever, and begin keying in hex numbers separated by spaces. Hit return before line 7 (the seventh text line of your input) is reached. Use memory dumps like 800.89F to see how you're doing and to check addresses.

Implications

What do I need to say? The hare so outran the tortoise that the tortoise was, for all intents and purposes, not even in the race. Even the race against the machine language animator was no contest. Sprites are programmable objects that have been purposely made to animate extremely smoothly and quickly. And video display processors like the TMS9918A of the SuperSprite board are purposely made to manipulate sprites and pattern graphics.

The graphics on a normal Apple all have to filter through the bottleneck known as the 6502. This microprocessor is a wonderful calculating device and supports the Applesoft language nicely, but when it comes to graphics it's slow, clumsy and unnecessarily complex.

"Even the race against the machine language animator was no contest."

I've felt for a couple of years now that the Apple would not be stuck with the 6502 processor for graphics much longer. It's like what Mr. Natural said in an old Zap comic book: "Use the right tool for the job."

Actually, I have had a ball doing HPLOT and block shapes, XDRAW and fill routines, etc., for the 6502. But as my tests in this article point out, it really is time for Apple graphics to mature and get back up to state-of-the-art level. Don't you agree? I welcome your comments. ■

```
10 D$ =  CHR$ (4): PRINT D$"BLOADBLOCKV"
20  HGR2 : POKE  - 16302,0: ROT= 0: SCALE= 1: POKE 232
     ,56: POKE 233,9
30  TEXT : HOME : PRINT "VECTOR XDRAW; NO SCREEN FLIPP
     ING.": FOR QW = 1 TO 3000: NEXT : POKE  - 16299,0
     : POKE  - 16297,0: POKE  - 16304,0
40 Y = 10
50  FOR A = 0 TO 209: XDRAW 1 AT A,Y
70  XDRAW 1 AT A,Y: NEXT
100  HGR : POKE  - 16302,0: HCOLOR= 3: ROT= 0: SCALE=
     1: XDRAW 1 AT 1,Y: POKE  - 16300,0: POKE 230,64: XDRAW
     1 AT 0,Y
102  TEXT : HOME : PRINT "VECTOR XDRAW; SCREEN FLIPPIN
     G.": FOR QW = 1 TO 3000: NEXT : POKE  - 16304,0: POKE
      - 16297,0
105  FOR A = 1 TO 209 STEP 2
120  POKE 230,64: POKE  - 16300,0: XDRAW 1 AT A - 1,Y:
      XDRAW 1 AT A + 1,Y
130  POKE 230,32: POKE  - 16299,0: XDRAW 1 AT A,Y: XDRAW
     1 AT A + 2,Y
140  NEXT
145  PRINT D$"BLOADTESTTB": PRINT D$"BLOADBLOCKS"
148 VT = 0:VB = 31: POKE 252,VT: POKE 253,VB:S = 1: POKE
     7,S
149  TEXT : HOME : PRINT "BLOCK XDRAW; NO SCREEN FLIPP
     ING.": FOR QW = 1 TO 3000: NEXT : POKE  - 16304,0
     : POKE  - 16297,0: POKE 230,32: CALL 62450
150  FOR HL = 0 TO 29:HR = HL + 5: POKE 255,HL: POKE 2
     54,HR
160 S = S + 1: IF S > 7 THEN S = 1: NEXT : GOTO 170
165  POKE 7,S: CALL 2116: CALL 2116: GOTO 160
170  POKE 230,32: CALL 62450: POKE 230,64: CALL 62450
171  TEXT : HOME : PRINT "BLOCK XDRAW; SCREEN FLIPPING
     .": FOR QW = 1 TO 3000: NEXT : POKE  - 16304,0: POKE
      - 16297,0
200 S = 1: POKE 230,64:HL = 0:HR = 5: POKE 255,HL: POKE
     254,HR: POKE 7,S: CALL 2116:S = 2: POKE 7,S: POKE
     230,32: CALL 2116
205 S = 1:SW = 1
210  FOR HL = 0 TO 29: POKE 255,HL:HR = HL + 5: POKE 2
     54,HR
220 SW =  NOT SW: IF SW = 0 THEN  POKE 230,64: POKE  -
     16300,0: GOTO 240
230  POKE 230,32: POKE  - 16299,0
240  POKE 7,S: CALL 2116: POKE 7,S + 2: IF S + 2 > 7 THEN
      POKE 7,(S + 2) - 7
245  IF S > 5 THEN  POKE 255,HL + 1: POKE 254,HR + 1: CALL
     2116: POKE 255,HL: POKE 254,HR: GOTO 260
250  CALL 2116
260 S = S + 1: IF S > 7 THEN S = 1: GOTO 300
280  GOTO 220
300  NEXT
```

Listing 3. DEMO.

```
0800- A0 09 A6 07 CA E0 00 F0
0808- 04 C8 4C 04 08 98 85 FB
0810- A9 00 85 FA A5 FD 85 06
0818- A2 00 A0 00 20 11 F4 A4
0820- FE A2 00 B1 26 81 FA 88
0828- 18 E6 FA D0 02 E6 FB C0
0830- FF F0 04 C4 FF B0 EC C6
0838- 06 A5 06 C9 FF F0 04 C5
0840- FC B0 D5 60 A0 09 A6 07
0848- CA E0 00 F0 04 C8 4C 48
0850- 08 98 85 FB A9 00 85 FA
0858- A5 FD 85 06 A2 00 A0 00
0860- 20 11 F4 A4 FE A2 00 A1
0868- FA 51 26 91 26 88 18 E6
0870- FA D0 02 E6 FB C0 FF F0
0878- 04 C4 FF B0 EA C6 06 A5
0880- 06 C9 FF F0 04 C5 FC B0
0888- D3 60 00 00 20 EA A2 4C
```

Listing 4. TESTTB.

The ultimate printing machines.

Perfect business partners for IBM, Apple, Osborne, Eagle and other micros.



One machine solutions to every application. Prices starting at $698.

Meet the leading family in multi-functional micro printers. The 80-column Tally MT 160 for a small footprint; the 132-column Tally MT 180 for accounting and spreadsheet packages. (Print at 20 cpi and get 264 columns!)

A Word Processing package gives you letter quality text, proportional spacing, margin justification, auto centering. A resident Graphics package offers the versatility of two different dot densities. And you get high speed report printing at 160 cps bi-directionally. Plus eight different resident character widths for condensed or double-wide printing.

There's more. 3-way paper handling lets you use fanfold forms, letterhead or roll stock. The control panel has a conversational program menu for easy "answer a question" push-button set-up. The dual interface has both a serial and parallel port for direct plug compatibility with your micro (no hidden interface costs!) And one look at the solid machine construction lets you know that Tally builds printers to last!

Tally has the printers for today that you won't outgrow tomorrow.

Mannesmann Tally, 8301 S. 180th Street, Kent, Washington 98032. Phone (206) 251-5524. Mannesmann Tally Canada, 703 Petrolia Road, Downsview, Ontario M3J 2N6. Phone (416) 661-9783.

For the name of the sales outlet nearest you, call toll free

1-800-447-4700.

(In Illinois 1-800-322-4400)

MANNESMANN TALLY

Computer printers manufactured in the U.S. and Europe for worldwide markets.

Circle 358 on Reader Service card.

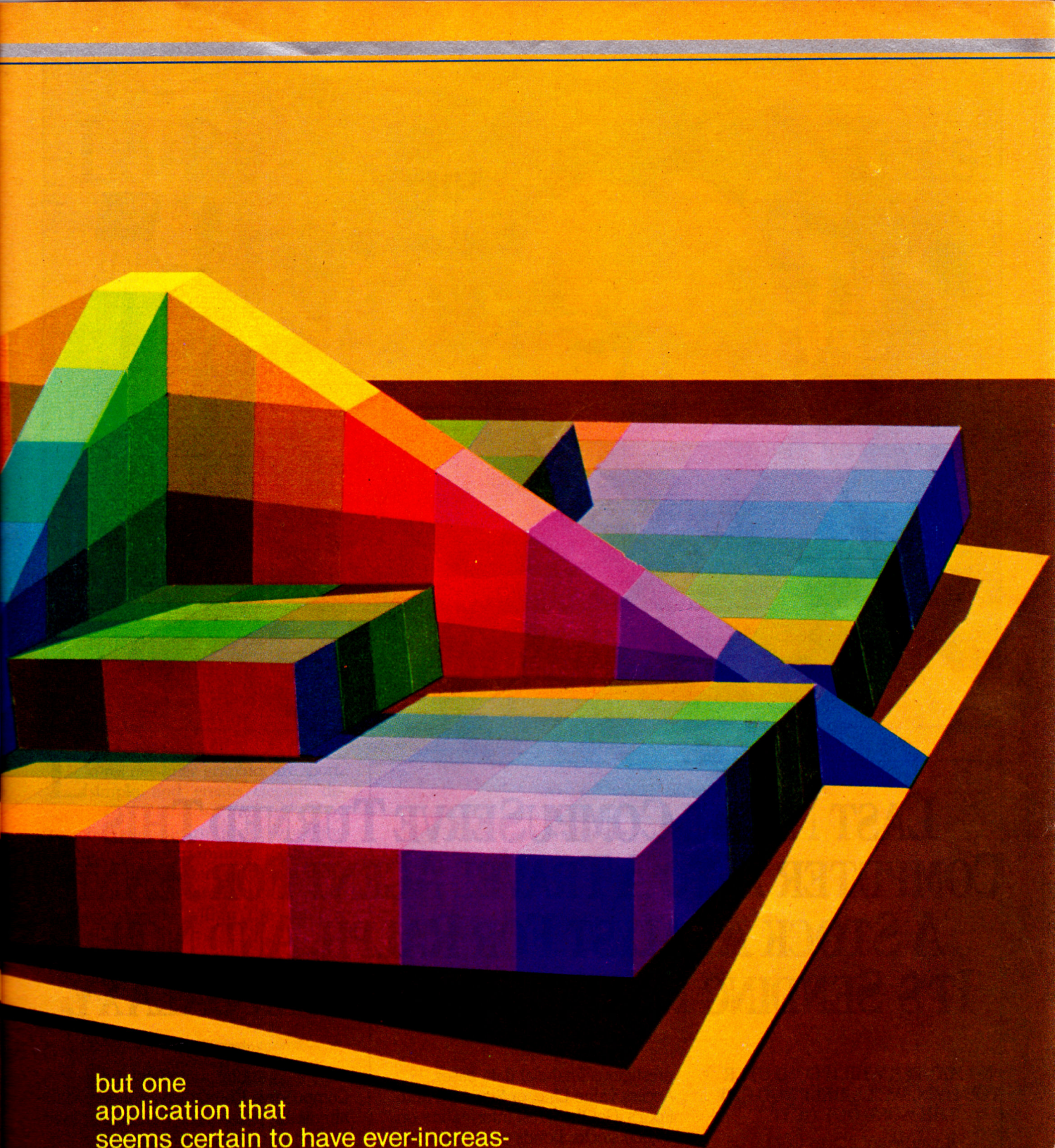
Graphics

Where Do We Go From Here?



The development of machines and software capable of creating graphic images on a video display continues to be one of the most exciting features of the microcomputer revolution. The utility of computer-generated graphics is demonstrated by the plethora of business graphics packages available today. Computer graphics are also invaluable in education and entertainment programs. They have an impact that cannot be matched by text alone.

But what of the future? The trends toward greater graphics resolution, more and improved colors, and multiple video planes are apparent. What are not so apparent are the new applications that will become possible as the technology matures. It is foolhardy, perhaps, to speculate upon what the future will bring,



but one application that seems certain to have ever-increasing impact is computer graphics to create art. Computers seem destined to become the next important medium of the visual arts.

As with photography, there will be much resistance to the inclusion of computer art in the phalanx of the 'legitimate' arts. In the end, however, this resistance will prove immaterial. What matters, after all, is not the medium, but the message. Sorry Marshall McLuhan.

King Tut's Revenge, acrylic on canvas, by Edward Sallery



LAST NIGHT, COMPUSERVE TURNED THIS COMPUTER INTO A TRAVEL AGENT FOR JENNIE, A STOCK ANALYST FOR RALPH, AND NOW, IT'S SENDING HERBIE TO ANOTHER GALAXY.

NO MATTER WHICH COMPUTER YOU OWN, WE'LL HELP YOU GET THE MOST OUT OF IT.

If you've got places to go, CompuServe can save you time and money getting there. Just access the Official Airline Guide Electronic Edition—for current flight schedules and fares. Make reservations through our on-line travel service. Even charter a yacht through "Worldwide Exchange."

If your money's in the market, CompuServe offers a wealth of prestigious financial data bases. Access Value Line, or Standard and Poor's. Get the latest information on 40,000 stocks, bonds or commodities. Then, consult experts like IDS or Heinold Commodities. All on line with CompuServe.

Or if, like Herbie, intergalactic gamesmanship is your thing, enjoy the best in fantasy, adventure, and space games. Like MegaWars, the ultimate computer conflict.

To get all this and more, you'll need a computer, a modem and CompuServe. CompuServe connects with almost any personal computer, terminal, or communicating word processor. To receive an illustrated guide to CompuServe and learn how you can subscribe, contact or call:

CompuServe

Consumer Information Service, P. O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220

800-848-8199

In Ohio call 614-457-0802.

An H&R Block Company

Circle 124 on Reader Service card

Lo-Res One-Liner Graphics

by Craig Daniels

Lo-res one-liner graphics are short, simple and create elegant designs—what more can you ask? They help beginners learn about graphing and simple programming techniques (especially loops), but challenge more experienced programmers to make complex designs within the one-line restriction.

Lo-res graphics use three plotting commands to plot small, colored rectangles on a 40 × 40 grid in any of 16 colors:

PLOT X,Y	plots a single colored rectangle
HLIN X1,X2 AT Y	plots a colored horizontal line
VLIN Y1,Y2 AT X	plots a colored vertical line.

Listing 1 includes four examples of the designs you can produce with just one program line (lines 510, 520, 530, 540). The remainder of the program creates a menu displaying the name of each design, and allows you to run

Write to Craig Daniels at the Stress Research Center, University of Hartford, West Hartford, CT 06117.

Listing 1. The complete one-liner program listing.

```
 10  REM  ************************
 12  REM  *                      *
 14  REM  *   LORES ONE-LINERS   *
 18  REM  *                      *
 20  REM  *         BY           *
 22  REM  *    CRAIG DANIELS     *
 24  REM  *                      *
 26  REM  ************************
 28 :
 31  DIM A$(26): DIM C(39)
 35 M$ =  CHR$ (91): REM  LEFT BRACKET
 40 :
 49  REM ----- MENU HEADING -----
 50  TEXT : HOME : INVERSE
 60  FOR K = 1 TO 5
 63  VTAB (K + 1): HTAB 2
 65  FOR J = 1 TO 36: PRINT " ";: NEXT
 70  NEXT
 75  NORMAL
 80  FOR K = 1 TO 3
 83  VTAB (K + 2): HTAB 5
 85  FOR J = 1 TO 30: PRINT " ";: NEXT
 87  NEXT
 90  VTAB 4: HTAB 7: PRINT "ONE LINE GRAPHICS PROGRAMS"
     ;
 94 :
 95  REM  ----- MENU TITLES -----
101 A$(1) = " PSYCHOSPIRAL "
102 A$(2) = " PATCHWORK SQUARES "
103 A$(3) = " 3 COLOR SQUARES "
104 A$(4) = " PATCHWORK L'S "
148 :
```

Listing continued.

Circle 6 on Reader Service card.

BYTES & PIECES

Holiday Specials!

All programs below on Special.

$1.00 credit for all phone orders over $100.00

NEW RELEASES

	List	Ours
Axis Assassin	34.95	26.76
BurgerTime	34.95	23.48
Caverns of Callisto	34.95	24.86
Enchanter	49.95	35.46
Exodus (Ultima III)	54.95	39.66
Gorf	39.95	28.56
Gumball	29.95	21.36
Hard Hat Mack	34.95	26.76
Lock 'n' Chase	34.95	23.48
Night Stalker	34.95	23.48
Planetfall	49.95	35.46
Spare Change	34.95	24.86
Stellar 7	34.95	24.86
Sticky Bear Opposites	39.95	28.56
S.B. Basket Bounce	39.95	28.56
Wizard of Wor	39.95	28.56

GAMES • EDUCATIONAL

AE	34.95	24.86
Creature Creator	39.95	28.56
Crossword Magic 2.0	49.95	35.46
In Search of...	39.95	28.56
Legacy of Llygamyn	39.95	28.56
Lode Runner	34.95	24.86
Math Blaster	49.95	35.46
Microbe	44.95	32.26
Police Artist	34.95	24.86
Snooper Troops 1 or 2	44.95	32.26
Type Attack	39.95	28.56
Witness	49.95	35.46
Wizardy	49.95	35.46
Zaxxon	39.95	28.56
Zork 1, 2, or 3	39.95	28.56

UTILITIES • BUSINESS

Bank Street Writer	69.95	49.96
Bookends	124.95	90.46
FCM	99.95	65.96
General Manager 2.0	229.95	165.16
Graforth	75.00	53.49
Home Accountant	74.95	53.46
Incredible Jack	179.00	130.46
List Handler	49.95	35.46
Magic Window II	149.95	108.96
Megawriter	60.00	42.36
Micro Cookbook (II+ or IIe)	40.00	28.56
New Step by Step	79.95	57.16
Nibbles Away II	69.95	49.76
PFS File, Rept. or Graph	125.00	90.49
Sensible Speller	125.00	90.49
Think Tank	150.00	108.96
Word Handler	59.95	42.86

HARDWARE

Koala Pad	124.95	90.46
Kraft Joystick	64.95	45.96
Replay II (II + or IIe)	130.00	107.19
Select-a-Port	59.95	42.39
16K Card (Microsoft)	99.95	75.96
Super Fan w/Zener Ray	109.00	78.66
T.G. Game Paddles	39.95	28.56
Verbatim Disks (Library Case)	49.00	29.50
Wildcard	139.95	110.19

Ask us about our full line of educational software.

C.O.D. • Money Orders • Certified Checks • Personal Checks Allow 2 Weeks. • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax

U.S.-Orders Under $150, Add $2.00 P&H
All Canadian, U.S. Funds $3.00 P&H
Foreign, Charges Only, Min. P&H $6.00

• SEND FOR FREE PRICE LIST #300 •

Source TCP637

BYTES & PIECES (516)751-2535

Box 525 Dept. J • E. Setauket, N.Y. 11733

Listing continued.

```
149  REM -- MENU PRINT/SELECT --
150  FOR K = 0 TO 2
152  VTAB 7: CALL  - 958: TEXT
155  FOR J = 1 TO 8
160  VTAB (J + 8): HTAB 5:L = K * 8 + J
165  IF L = 26 OR A$(L) = "" THEN  VTAB 17: HTAB 4: PRINT
     M$;"+] RUN ALL PROGRAMS": GOTO 180
167  PRINT M$; CHR$ (L + 64);"] ";A$(L)
170  NEXT J
175  VTAB 20: HTAB 4: PRINT M$;"SPC] MORE SELECTIONS"
177 :
180  VTAB 23: INVERSE :
185  PRINT "TYPE LTR OF DESIRED PROGRAM";: NORMAL : PRINT
     "  ";: GET Z$:Z =  ASC (Z$) - 64
186  IF Z$ = "+" GOTO 450
190  IF Z$ = " " THEN  NEXT K
195  IF ((Z < 1 OR Z > 26) AND (Z$ <  > "+" OR Z$ <  >
     " ")) THEN  VTAB 23: HTAB 1: FLASH : GOTO 185
200  IF A$(Z) = "" THEN  VTAB 23: HTAB 1: FLASH : GOTO
     185
215 :
219  REM ---- MAIN PROGRAM -----
225  GOSUB 345
230  GOSUB 380
240  GOSUB 410
260  PRINT "     ";M$;"A] AGAIN"
265  VTAB 24: PRINT "     ";M$;"N] NEW SELECTION     ";M
     $;"E] EXIT    ";: GET Y$
270  IF Y$ = "A" GOTO 225
275  IF Y$ = "N" GOTO 50
280  TEXT : HOME : END
295 :
296 :
297  REM ========================
298  REM =      SUBROUTINES      =
299  REM ========================
300 :
340  REM --- RUN CHOSEN PROG ---
345  HOME
350  ON Z GOSUB 510,520,530,540,550,560,570,580,590,60
     0,610,620,630,640,650,660,670,680,690,700,710,720
     ,730,740,750,760: RETURN
360 :
370  REM ------ DELAY ----------
380  FOR J = 1 TO 1700: NEXT : RETURN
390 :
400  REM ---- DE?PLAY TITLE ----
410  VTAB 21: HTAB 1: CALL  - 958
415  VTAB 23: INVERSE : PRINT A$(Z);: NORMAL
420  RETURN
440 :
445  REM ---- RUN ALL PROGS ----
450  FOR Z = 1 TO 26
455  IF A$(Z) = "" GOTO 265
465  GOSUB 345
470  GOSUB 380
475  GOSUB 410
480  GOSUB 380
485  NEXT Z
490  GOTO 265
495 :
498  REM ========================
499  REM =  ONELINE PROGRAMS    =
500  REM ========================
510  GR : FOR J = 1 TO 30: FOR K = 20 TO 21: COLOR=  INT
     ( RND (K) * 14 + 1): FOR L = 0 TO 16 STEP 2:P = K
      + L:M = K - L +  INT ((20 / K - 1) * 30): VLIN P
     ,M AT M: HLIN M,P AT M: VLIN M,P + 2 AT P: HLIN P
     ,M - 2 AT P + 2: NEXT : NEXT : NEXT : RETURN
520  GR : FOR K = 1 TO 3: FOR J = 0 TO 39:C(J) =  INT
     ( RND (J) * 14 + 1): NEXT : FOR X = 0 TO 19: FOR
     Y = 0 TO 19:W = 19 - X:R = X + 20:S = Y + 20: COLOR=
     C(W + Y): PLOT W,Y: COLOR= C(38 - X - Y): PLOT R,
     S: COLOR= C(39 -  ABS (R - Y)): PLOT R,Y: COLOR=
     C(39 -  ABS (W - S)): PLOT W,S: NEXT : NEXT : FOR
     J = 1 TO 6 ^ 4: NEXT : NEXT : RETURN
530  GR : FOR K = 1 TO 80:X =  INT ( RND (1) * 32):B =
      INT ( RND (1) * 32): FOR J = 1 TO 3:C(J) =  INT
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
      ( RND (1) * 14 + 1): NEXT : COLOR= C(1): FOR Y =
      B TO B + 5: HLIN X,X + 5 AT Y: NEXT : COLOR= C(2)
      : FOR Y = B + 1 TO B + 4: HLIN X + 1,X + 4 AT Y: NEXT
      : COLOR= C(3): HLIN X + 2,X + 3 AT B + 2: HLIN X +
      2,X + 3 AT B + 3: NEXT : RETURN
540   GR : FOR K = 1 TO 10: FOR H = 0 TO 1:C =  - 2 + H
       * 4:A =  - 18 * H + 19:B = 18 * H + 1: FOR J = A
       TO B STEP C: COLOR=  INT ( RND (J) * 14 + 1):M =
      39 - J: VLIN 0,J AT J: HLIN 0,J AT J: VLIN 39,M AT
      J: HLIN 0,J AT M: VLIN 0,J AT M: HLIN 39,M AT J: VLIN
      39,M AT M: HLIN 39,M AT M: NEXT : FOR X = 1 TO 80
      0: NEXT : NEXT : NEXT : RETURN

550 :          630 :          710 :
560 :          640 :          720 :
570 :          650 :          730 :
580 :          660 :          740 :
590 :          670 :          750 :
600 :          680 :          760 :
610 :          690 :
620 :          700 :
```

either individual or all selections in sequence. Changing line 490 to GOTO 450 will produce continuous cycling when all selections are chosen.

The menu accommodates up to 26 one-liners. To add each new one, insert two new program lines as shown below. New# equals the number of existing one-liners + 1.

LINE# 100 + new#	A$(new#) = "name of new one-liner"
LINE# 500 + 10*new#	one-liner program : RETURN

Since there are nine open line numbers between each one-liner you could possibly cheat and expand your one-liners into two- or three-liners without altering the overall program; however, the challenge is the one-line restriction.

The Main Program

The main program is straightforward. DIM C(39) in line 31 actually belongs to line 520, but is located in line 31 to avoid a REDIM'D ARRAY error if this selection is rerun more than once. Line 350 is somewhat cumbersome since Applesoft does not permit variable names as line numbers in GOSUB commands. The blank lines 550–760 are included to avoid an UNDEF'D STATEMENT error.

Listings 2 and 3 are easy-to-read listings of the first two one-liners. One-liners are generally easier to write and debug than multi-line programs, but try to use all characters saving techniques you can—such as single letter real number variable names/arrays rather than integers (saves the % each time you use the variable name), and variables for repeated math sequences (e.g., P and Q in line 510; W, R and S in line 520). When you finally fit one-liners on one line, be sure to eliminate all spaces within and between commands, since a single line in Applesoft can contain a maximum of 239 characters and spaces.

These two one-liners use different plotting approaches. Line 510 uses HLIN and VLIN to plot a spiral (L loop), plots a second spiral in a new color (K loop) one unit larger than the first, and then repeats this sequence 30 times (J loop). Colors are created as needed to plot each spiral. In contrast, line 520 uses only the PLOT command and stores in the C array 39 numbers to be used as needed to set the plotting color. This one-liner divides the screen into four quadrants, plots a vertical stripe of 19 squares (each square a different color) in each quadrant (Y loop), repeats this sequence moving from the center of the design to the edge of screen (X loop), and finally repeats the entire sequence three times (K loop).

Some good beginner one-liners are:

- Fill the screen with a changing series of horizontal or vertical stripes of different widths and colors.
- Use one of the four plot sequences in line 520 to fill the screen with diagonal stripes of different colors.

Don't wait till it's too late to insure your computer

Now you can insure your computer against theft, fire, accidental damage, earthquake, even damage from power surges.

For as little as $35/yr. SAFEWARE™ covers all hardware, media and purchased software for full replacement after a low $50 deductible.

To obtain immediate coverage or more information, call toll-free today.
(In Ohio call 1-800-848-2112)

1-800-848-3469

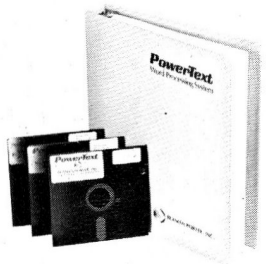


SAFEWARE™

COLUMBIA NATIONAL GENERAL AGENCY
88 E. Broad St., Columbus, OH 43215

Circle 271 on Reader Service card.

POWERTEXT.
The Word Processing System For Professionals.



All across the nation, PowerText has become the prime word processing system for professionals.

Businesspeople. Writers. Attorneys. Educators. Men and women who demand a level of performance not available from the mass-market word processors.

If you require a true high-performance system, consider PowerText.

Formatting is fully automatic.

PowerText prints the most complex documents—from business letters to dramatic scripts to legal documents packed with footnotes—precisely consistent with the formats you define. You need never worry about printed style as you write. Yet you always get perfectly formatted documents.

It's almost like dictating to your computer.

When you prepare outlines, questionnaires, and reports, PowerText can automatically indent and assign numbers to your paragraphs (Roman or Arabic numerals, or alphanumerics, as you direct.)

There's a full complement of editing features. Including "nested" editing, equivalent to split-screen editing.

You get built-in form letter capability.

Remarkably versatile columnar capabilities.

User-definable function keys.

And far more.

Yet for all its power and sophistication, PowerText is remarkably easy to learn and operate. The system includes an excellent 10-lesson tutorial and a reference manual.

We'll send you complete details.

It is impossible to describe all of PowerText's many valuable features here. But we'll be pleased to send you detailed information, including many samples of actual PowerText output.

Just write us a note, or phone us.

(Or you may wish to send for the tutorial and manual. The cost is $25. Please indicate which computer you have.)

FOR IBM PC OR XT, OR COMPAQ: $399
FOR APPLE II OR IIe: $299
FOR IBM PC OR XT WITH PASCAL
APPLE II or III WITH PASCAL,
OR SAGE: $199

BEAMAN PORTER, INC.
High Performance Computer Products

Pleasant Ridge Rd., Harrison, NY 10528
(914) 967-3504

- Starting in the center of the screen, generate a series of concentric squares in different colors.
- Plot your initials in block letters of changing colors against a changing color background.

More advanced projects include animated figures and elaborate kaleidoscope patterns. Also, hi-res one-liners easily can be included by changing line 345 to read HOME:HGR. Happy one-lining! ■

```
----------------------
510   GR
    : FOR J = 1 TO 30
    :   FOR K = 20 TO 21
    :     COLOR= INT ( RND (K) * 14 + 1)
    :     FOR L = 0 TO 16 STEP 2
    :       P = K + L
    :       M = K - L + INT ((20 / K - 1) * 30)
    :       VLIN P,M AT M
    :       HLIN M,P AT M
    :       VLIN M,P + 2 AT P
    :       HLIN P,M - 2 AT P + 2
    :     NEXT
    :   NEXT
    : NEXT
    : RETURN
```

Listing 2. A one-liner graphic program.

```
----------------------
520   GR
    : FOR K = 1 TO 3
    :   FOR J = 0 TO 39
    :     C(J) = INT ( RND (J) * 14 + 1)
    :   NEXT
    :   FOR X = 0 TO 19
    :     FOR Y = 0 TO 19
    :       W = 19 - X
    :       R = X + 20
    :       S = Y + 20
    :       COLOR= C(W + Y)
    :       PLOT W,Y
    :       COLOR= C(38 - X - Y)
    :       PLOT R,S
    :       COLOR= C(39 - ABS (R - Y))
    :       PLOT R,Y
    :       COLOR= C(39 - ABS (W - S))
    :       PLOT W,S
    :     NEXT
    :   NEXT
    :   FOR J = 1 TO 6 ^ 4
    :   NEXT
    : NEXT
    : RETURN
```

Listing 3. Another one-liner graphic program.

Instant one-button color printing.



Press here.

It's just that easy! Any time you want to print what's on your Apple's screen just hit the copy button on your Transtar 315 color printer with our PICS card installed, and it's done! No special programming, no lengthy code sequences, no need to exit your program! Just press the button and it prints!

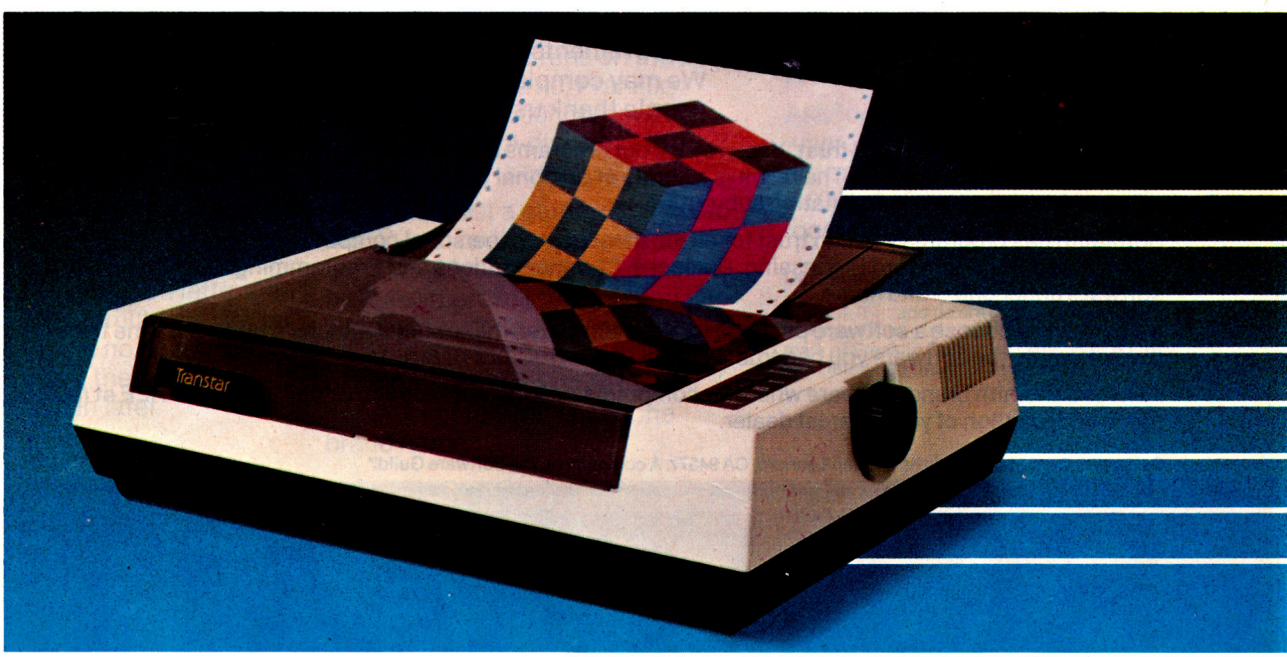
By adding the optional PICS card to your $599 Transtar 315 color printer, you've opened up a whole new world of easy color printing. For the first time ever, our PICS parallel interface card enables you to screendump virtually any program -- graphics, charts, games -- even copy-protected software! Specially designed only for the Apple II, II+, IIe, and Franklin computers, the Transtar 315 PICS card does the work of a parallel card and a lot more and costs only $119.95.

At the push of a button, Transtar's innovative new 4-color diagonal ribbon will print up to 7 colors and more than 30 shades in a single pass.

The 315 is precision-built to exacting standards by Seikosha, the most experienced company of the famous Seiko group--recognized worldwide for quality and dependability. In fact, one of the nicest things about Transtar's 6-month warranty on parts and labor is that you'll probably never use it!

Innovative, inexpensive, dependable, easy: the Transtar 315. Color printing has never looked so good!

Only $599.



*PICS cards are currently available for Apples and Franklins. PICS cards for other computers will be available in the future.

Transtar
A **Vivitar.** Computer Product

P.O. Box C-96975, Bellevue, WA 98009

Circle 265 on Reader Service card.

Circle 294 on Reader Service card.



WE'RE VERY HARD ON OUR SOFTWARE

You might even say we're perfectionists. Because at Softsmith,™ we give our software the hardest workout, the toughest testing, the most rigorous evaluation. The result is software that has earned our confidence, and will justify your trust.

In particular, we do three things that make Softsmith software the most dependable you can buy.

1.

We're picky. Out of the hundreds of programs Softsmith evaluates every month, we choose to publish very few. A lot of good programs are rejected; but we think you can't be too picky when it comes to personal computer software. Our selectivity is your best assurance of quality.

2.

We complain a lot. If you were a programmer, and Softsmith accepted your program, you would have a right to be proud. But you shouldn't go on vacation yet. Because no matter how good that program may be, Softsmith evaluators will suggest some improvements; politely, but firmly. We may complain a lot, but people thank us later.

3.

We insist on plain English. After we've made the best program better, we're still not finished. Because we know that even the best program is no good if it's too hard to use. So we put a lot of time and effort into translating our instructions from computerese into plain English.

We publish software you can trust. Yes, we pick our programs carefully. And complain a lot to make them better. And insist on plain English instructions. The result is a library of personal computer software you can depend on. Even if you don't know a Pascal compiler from an emulation subroutine.

Softsmith has programs you can trust for all the most popular personal computers. Programs for Education, Home Management, Entertainment, Word Processing, Business, Communications and Programming. Ours is the largest library of quality software under one brand name.

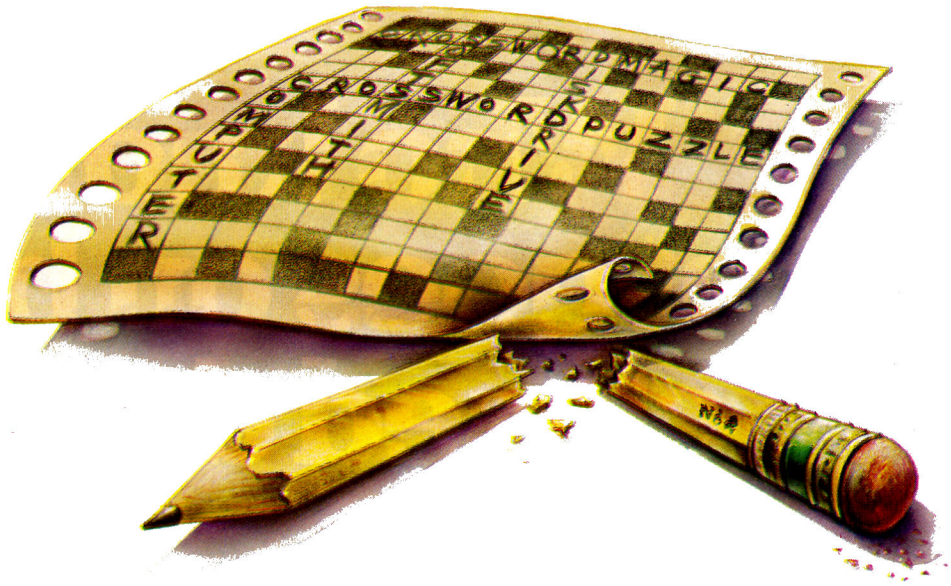
So before you choose a software package for your computer, make sure someone's taken the time to be hard on it. Make sure it's Softsmith, the software you can trust.

Ask for Softsmith brand software wherever computers or software are sold. Or call us TOLL-FREE at **(800) 341-4000** for the name and location of your nearest dealer.

Softsmith Corp., 1431 Doolittle Dr., San Leandro, CA 94577. A company of The Software Guild.™

SOFTSMITH™

SOFTWARE LIBRARY



CROSSWORD MAGIC™ A GAME DESIGNED TO GET YOU DOWN (AND ACROSS)

What's a five-letter word meaning report? The capital of a Baltic country, 6 letters, starts with W? If these questions get you thinking, you've obviously got the crossword bug. There is no cure, but Crossword Magic, from Softsmith™ Corporation, is just the treatment the doctor ordered. It is a challenging, intelligent game that will help you improve your vocabulary while you're having fun.

With Crossword Magic, you create your own puzzles to challenge your friends. First you choose a topic; then you enter words using the keyboard. Crossword Magic automatically fits the common letters together to form a familiar crossword grid. If there is no opening for the word you enter, the program saves it and fits it in later.

Next comes the fun. After the puzzle is full, Crossword Magic prompts you for a clue to go with each word. Make your clues as obscure, humorous or serious as you want. You can save the puzzle and clues on disk for later play on the screen, or have them printed out to send to friends.

Crossword Magic runs on the Apple® II, II + and IIe; Franklin Ace™ and Atari 800® computers with 48K RAM. A disk drive is required; printer is optional.

More than just a game, Crossword Magic is also an excellent educational tool for helping children of all ages improve their spelling and vocabulary skills. It is one of the programs in the Softsmith library of quality software — the largest library of programs under one brand name.

Softsmith has the most thoroughly tested, refined and clearly documented brand of personal computer software you can buy. You can depend on Softsmith programs for Education, Home Management, Entertainment, Word Processing, Business, Communications and Programming. And we back them with our Toll-Free customer service number.

Ask for Softsmith brand software wherever computers or software are sold. Or call us Toll-Free at (800) 341-4000 for the name and location of the dealer nearest you.

Dealer inquiries are invited.

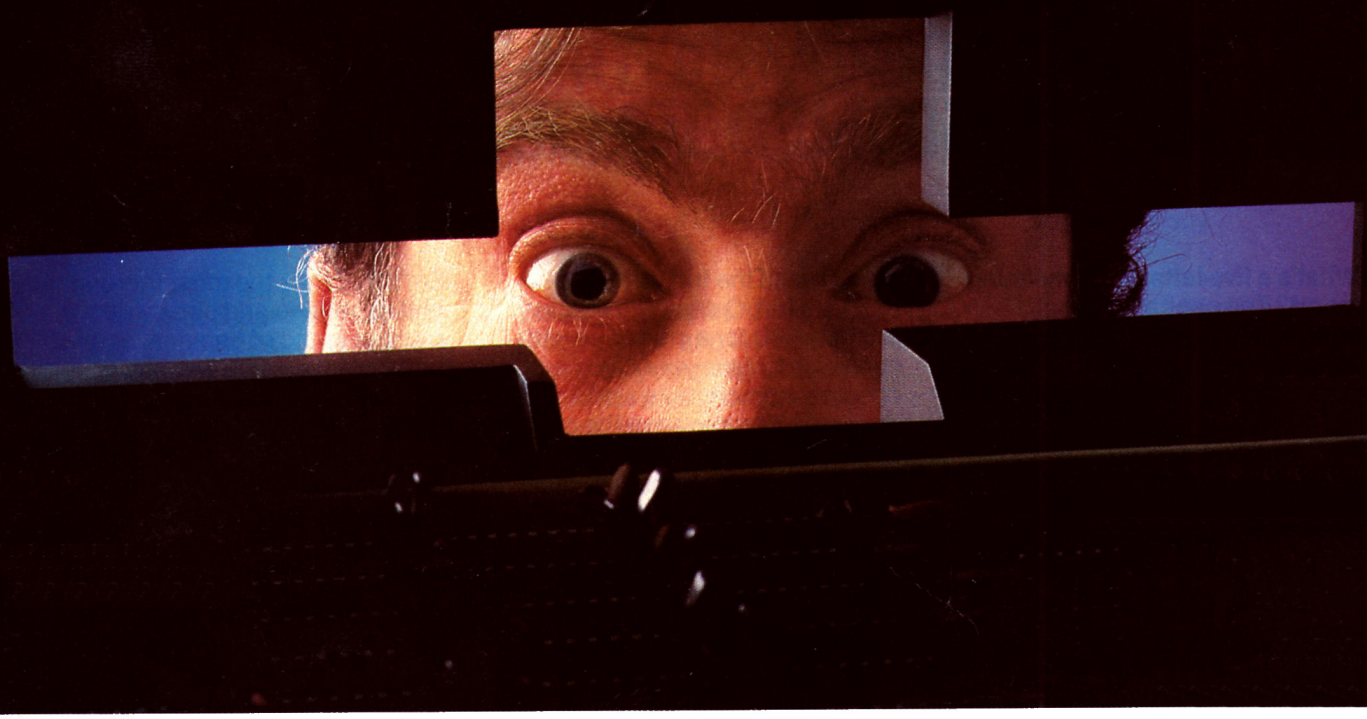
Apple II, II +, and IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. Franklin Ace is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corp. Atari 800 is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc.

SOFTSMITH™

SOFTWARE LIBRARY

© 1983 Verbatim Corp. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Who knows what goes on behind closed doors?



Introducing the Datalife® Disk Drive Analyzer.™

Behind the door of a disk drive, anything can happen. Among other things, the recording head could go off track. Or the drive's rotational speed might take a turn for the worse. But now, with the new Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer, you can catch these and other drive malfunctions before they cause errors or data loss.

The Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer is a specially preprogrammed testing disk for use with 48K DOS 3.3 Apple® II series and Apple® III series systems. In less than two minutes, it automatically analyzes four critical areas of your drive's performance. And you can be sure of the Disk Drive Analyzer's quality and reliability because it's from Verbatim, the world's leading producer of flexible disks.

Don't take chances. See your Verbatim authorized retailer today for your Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer. Because once you know what goes on behind your disk drive's door, you'll never be in the dark about your data's safety again.



For your nearest Verbatim retailer, call toll-free 800-538-1793; in California or outside the U.S., call collect (408) 737-7771.

Circle 58 on Reader Service card.

The Amazing Histogram

Suddenly, raw data springs to life when it's spelled out in graph form.

by H. Vandermeulen and R.E. DeWreede

Histograms are useful for analyzing frequency distributions of data, a task common to almost all fields of science and business. This histogram drawing program sorts real numbers in up to 30 categories, creating histograms as flexibly as possible.

Use the Sort program (Listing 1) to enter raw data. The program arranges your data in order from lowest number to the highest with a "Quicksort" algorithm, using any label you choose for each number and future shading information. The program saves the data to disk as a text file. The Histogram program then uses the text file (Listing 2) to draw the histograms. Car# (Listing 3) is a shape table for all characters and numbers on the Apple keyboard, ASCII decimal code 32 to 90.

The Sort Program

First, the program asks if you wish to enter data from the keyboard, or from a text file on the disk (lines 4 and 5). To start you *must* enter from the keyboard. You are then asked for a file name (anything you want). Next, enter the amount of numbers to sort. Several variables then are dimensioned (line 25) and your data entry begins.

The program asks you to enter a label number, the number to be sorted and shading for each line of data. The label number is a variable identifying the number to be sorted.

Listing 1. Sort program for data.

```
1  TEXT : INVERSE : HOME
2  GOSUB 3200
3  NORMAL : PRINT " "
4  PRINT "ENTER DATA FROM 1. KEYB
     OARD OR 2. FROM A TEXT FILE
     ON DISK."
5  INPUT "WHICH DO YOU WANT? (1 O
     R 2) ";SQ1
6  IF SQ1 = 2 THEN 2000
7  INPUT "TELL ME THE NAME FOR YO
     UR FILE HERE ";NAME$
10 PRINT "TELL ME THE AMOUNT OF
     NUMBERS TO"
15 INPUT "SORT. ";N
25 DIM LABEL(N),SIZE(N),FERT(N),
     TT( INT (N / 10) + 15)
30 FOR I = 0 TO N - 1
35 PRINT " "
40 PRINT "TELL ME THE LABEL#,COM
     MA,"
41 PRINT "NUMBER TO BE SORTED,CO
     MMA,"
42 PRINT "AND LASTLY SHADING"
43 PRINT "(1=SHADE, 0=NOSHADE) F
     OR LINE"
44 PRINT "NUMBER ";I + 1
45 PRINT " "
46 INPUT "ENTER DATA HERE ";LABE
     L(I),SIZE(I),FERT(I)
60 NEXT I
61 PRINT : INPUT "DO YOU NEED TO
      CORRECT ANY OF THE DATA? Y/
     N ";Q2$
62 IF Q2$ = "Y" THEN  GOSUB 2040
     : REM
115 SIZE(N) = 99999999
120 P = 0:Q = N
125 PP = 0
130  IF P >  = Q THEN 170
135 K = Q + 1
139  GOSUB 1145
140  IF J - P < Q - J THEN 150
143  GOSUB 400
144  GOTO 160
150  GOSUB 500
160 PP = PP + 2
165  GOTO 130
170  IF PP = 0 THEN 190
175 Q = TT(PP):P = TT(PP - 1):PP =
     PP - 2
180  GOTO 130
190  PRINT "FINISHED"
191  PRINT " ": PRINT " "
192  PRINT NAME$: PRINT " "
193  PRINT  TAB( 3)"LABEL"; TAB(
     12)"NUMBER SORTED"; TAB( 28)
     "SHADING"
194  PRINT " "
210  FOR X = 0 TO N - 1
211  PRINT  TAB( 5)LABEL(X); TAB(
     18)SIZE(X); TAB( 31)FERT(X)
212  PRINT " "
213  NEXT X
214  PR# 0: INPUT "DO YOU WANT A
     HARD COPY OF THE RESULTS? Y/
     N ";Q1$
215  IF Q1$ = "Y" THEN 217
216  IF Q1$ = "N" THEN 3000
217  PR# 1: PRINT " ": PRINT " "
218  GOTO 192
```

Listing continued.

Address correspondence to H. Vandermeulen and R.E. DeWreede, Department of Botany, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6T 2B1.

Circle 397 on Reader Service card.

Top 10 Best Sellers

Recreational Software		Business Software	
1: Zaxxon	27.90	1: Bank Street Writer	46.90
2: Zork I	26.90	2: PFS:Files	84.90
3: Frogger	24.00	3: Home Accountant	54.90
4: Deadline	33.90	4: Visicalc	176.90
5: Witness	39.90	5: Dbase II	469.00
6: Choplifter	23.90	6: Sensible Speller	84.90
7: Knight of Diamonds	23.95	7: PFS: Reports	84.90
8: Wizardry	33.90	8: Wordstar	329.00
9: Zork II	26.90	9: Multi Plan	181.90
10: Castle Wolfenstein	19.90	10: Personal Investor	95.90

COMPUTER HARDWARE

ALS	
280 CP/M 2.2	$140
280 CP/M 3.0 64k, 6mhz, 80 col	$308
Smarterm	$142
Videx	
Videoterm	$202
w/softswitch	$229
Enhancer II	$109
w/function strip	$154
Ultraterm	$339
Novation	
Apple Cat II	$309
Apple Cat	$609
Upgrade kit	$339
DC Hayes	
Micromodem II	$275
w/terminal program	$314
Smartmodem 300	$325
Smartmodem 1200	$532
Amdek	
Color I	$295
Color I plus	$315
Color II	$485
Color III	$395
Color IV	$995
300G	$149
300A	$158
DVM	$125
Amdisk I	$255
USI	
13" Color composite	$295
9" Green PI-1	$119
12" Green PI-2	$145
12" Amber PI-3	$155
9" Amber PI-4	$145
Dysan	
8" SS/SD	$33
8" SS/DD DS/SD	$42
8" DS/DD	$48
5¼" SS/SD	$33
5¼" SS/DD	$36
5¼" DS/DD	$41

Okidata	
80	$345
82A	$408
83A	$658
84P	$995
84S	$1100
92P	$517
92S	$585
93P	$862
93S	$954
C-Itoh	
Prowriter 10"	$398
Prowriter 15"	$698
Prowriter S 15"	$770
Starwriter	
F-10-40cps	$1275
F-10-55cps	$1575
Transtar	
130P	$715
130S	$745
140S	$1349
315 (Color)	$495
PICS Apple for 315	$85
Mannesmann Tally	
MT 160L	$749
MT 160S	$1449
MT 180Z	$1695
MT 180S	$1695
Microsoft	
SoftCard	$239
Premium System (Includes softcard, Videx Videoterm 80col, CP/M USERS Guide	$469
SoftCard Plus (same as above less RAM Card)	$439
Premium SoftCard IIE	$359
NEC	
Advanced Personal Computers and Printers. For information and prices call.	

*Boxes of 10, orders under $100 will be subject to $3.00 shipping.

WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF SOFTWARE FOR APPLE, ATARI, TRS-80, IBM, CP/M8, CP/M5¼", COMMODORE

For immediate processing send Certified check, Money order, or use MasterCard or Visa (include card # and expiration date) California residents add 6.5% sales tax. UPS ground FREE*, UPS Air $1.00/lb. ($3.00 min.) Foreign country, 15% of order ($15.00 min.).

SOUTHERN CAL MICRO

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL

(213) 829-7035

You'll Be Glad You Did!

Listing continued.

```
400 TT(PP + 1) = P
405 TT(PP + 2) = J - 1
410 P = J + 1
499  RETURN
500 TT(PP + 1) = J + 1
505 TT(PP + 2) = Q
510 Q = J - 1
599  RETURN
1145 V = SIZE(P):I = P:J = K
1146 A = LABEL(P)
1147 B = FERT(P)
1160 J = J - 1: IF SIZE(J) <  = V
     THEN 1170
1165  GOTO 1160
1170 I = I + 1: IF SIZE(I) >  = V
     THEN 1180
1175  GOTO 1170
1180  IF J <  = I THEN 1200
1181 TSIZE = SIZE(I)
1182 SIZE(I) = SIZE(J)
1183 SIZE(J) = TSIZE
1184 TLABEL = LABEL(I)
1185 LABEL(I) = LABEL(J)
1186 LABEL(J) = TLABEL
1187 TFERT = FERT(I)
1188 FERT(I) = FERT(J)
1189 FERT(J) = TFERT
1199  GOTO 1160
1200 SIZE(P) = SIZE(J)
1202 SIZE(J) = V
1203 LABEL(P) = LABEL(J):LABEL(J)
     = A
1204 FERT(P) = FERT(J):FERT(J) =
     B
1999  RETURN
2000  INPUT "NAME OF TEXT FILE TO
     BE USED? ";NAME$
2010 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
2020  PRINT D$;"OPEN";NAME$
2021  PRINT D$;"READ";NAME$
2022  INPUT N
2023  DIM LABEL(N),SIZE(N),FERT(N
     )
2024  FOR E = 0 TO N - 1
2025  INPUT LABEL(E),SIZE(E),FERT
     (E)
2026  NEXT E
2027  PRINT D$;"CLOSE";NAME$
2030  GOTO 61
2040  INPUT "WHICH LINE OF DATA D
     O YOU WANT TO CHANGE? ";AN
2055  PRINT "ENTER NEW LABEL#, NU
     MBER TO BE SORTED, AND SHADI
     NG FOR DATA LINE NUMBER ";AN

2056  PRINT " "
2060  INPUT "PRINT HERE ";LABEL(A
     N - 1),SIZE(AN - 1),FERT(AN -
     1)
2070  INPUT "MORE CORRECTIONS? Y/
     N ";TN$
2080  IF TN$ = "Y" THEN 2040
2090  RETURN : REM
3000  INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO SAVE
     THE RESULTS TO DISK FILE? Y/
     N ";Q3$
3010  IF Q3$ = "N" THEN  END
3020 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
3030  PRINT D$;"MON C,I,O"
3040  PRINT D$;"OPEN "NAME$
3050  PRINT D$;"DELETE"NAME$
3060  PRINT D$;"OPEN"NAME$
3070  PRINT D$;"WRITE "NAME$
3080  PRINT N
3090  FOR C = 0 TO N - 1
3100  PRINT LABEL(C);",";SIZE(C);
     ",";FERT(C)
3110  NEXT C
3120  PRINT D$;"CLOSE "NAME$
3130  END
3200  PRINT "THIS PROGRAM IS CALL
     ED SORT, USE IT"
3210  PRINT "TO CREATE A TEXT FIL
     E OF NUMBERS"
3220  PRINT "SORTED FROM LOWEST T
     O HIGHEST"
3230  PRINT "WHICH CAN THEN BE US
     ED IN THE"
3240  PRINT "HISTOGRAM PROGRAM."
3310  RETURN
```

In biology, this could be an animal identification number. The number to be sorted is any real number; the program works on this number and drags along the label number and shading information with it. This could be the weight of the specified animal. The shading input distinguishes the number to be sorted within the actual histogram. Keeping with our biology analogy, we could enter "1" (shade) if the specified animal is fertile. The more fertile animals of a given weight, the more the histogram bar corresponding to that weight will be shaded.

You continue merrily entering data until you're asked if you want to correct any data (61). If you erred, enter the line number to be corrected and plug in the new values. When you're finished, the sort results are listed. You then can get an optional hard copy of the results or save them to disk.

The Histogram Program

You can label the axes as you see fit. The program is arranged to give each category's frequency of occurrence, so the y-axis is usually labelled "Frequency" (230–250). One to thirty categories are possible. The interval size option tells the computer how "wide" you want the categories to be (340–360).

This point is critical. For example, if the Sort program indicates that your largest animal weighed 20.52 grams and you chose ten categories, your interval size must be 2.1 or greater in order to include that largest data point in the histogram. The program would count all weights that fall between >0 and $<=2.1$, then >2.1 and $<=4.2$ and so on, all the way to >18.9 and $<=21$ where the weight 20.52 would be counted.

The program's maximum interval size is three characters; 2.1 and 999 are O.K., but not .001 or 30.1. Three characters should be plenty. If not, play with lines 1520 to 1560 and 1650 to 1690 till you get what you want. You have a choice of drawing an x-axis number for each category or every second category, all the way up to every fifth category. Use up to four

Listing 2.
Histogram program.

```
1  LOMEM: 16400
2  HIMEM: 37200
5  REM  PROTECTING HGR PAGE#1, AB
     OVE
10  HOME
20  TEXT : INVERSE
30  PRINT "THIS PROGRAM IS FOR DR
     AWING FREQUENCY"
40  PRINT "HISTOGRAMS OF UP TO 30
      CATEGORIES FROM"
50  PRINT "NUMBERS ARRANGED BY SO
     RT."
70  INPUT "DO YOU WISH TO PROCEED
     ? Y/N ";Q1$
80  IF Q1$ = "Y" THEN 100
90  IF Q1$ = "N" THEN  NORMAL : END

100 D$ =  CHR$ (4): NORMAL
110  PRINT D$;"BLOAD CAR#,A37300"

120  HOME : TEXT : NORMAL
130  INPUT "NAME OF TEXT FILE TO
     BE USED ";NAME$
140 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
150  PRINT D$;"OPEN";NAME$
160  PRINT D$;"READ";NAME$
170  INPUT N: DIM LABEL(N),SIZE(N
     ),FERT(N)
180  FOR A = 0 TO N - 1
190  INPUT LABEL(A),SIZE(A),FERT(
     A)
200  NEXT A
210  PRINT D$;"CLOSE";NAME$
220  PRINT " "
230  PRINT "TELL ME THE NAME FOR
     THE Y-AXIS"
240  PRINT "(NOT MORE THAN 17 CHA
     RACTERS"
250  INPUT "LONG). ";Y$
260 YM =  LEN (Y$)
270  IF YM > 17 THEN 230
280  PRINT " "
290  REM  MUST ARRANGE SORT NUMBE
     RS NOW
300  PRINT "TELL ME THE NUMBER OF
      CATEGORIES (NOT"
310  INPUT "MORE THAN 30). ";KT
320  IF KT > 30 THEN 300
330  PRINT " ": INVERSE
340  PRINT "THE INTERVAL SIZE YOU
      WANT FOR THE"
350  PRINT "X-AXIS, N.B. UP TO 3
     CHARACTERS ONLY!"
360  INPUT "E.G. 10 ";XNT
370  NORMAL : PRINT " "
380  PRINT "CHOOSE EVERY FIRST, S
     ECOND -UP TO"
390  PRINT "FIFTH X-AXIS NUMBER T
     O BE"
400  INPUT "PRINTED. (1,2,-,5) ";
     ZAP
410  PRINT " ": IF ZAP > 5 GOTO 3
     80
420  PRINT "CHOOSE 3 OR 4 CHARACT
     ERS FOR"
430  INPUT "EACH X-AXIS NUMBER ";
     TCH
440  REM  PUTTING THE SORT NUMBER
     S INTO CLASSES NOW
450 SKT = KT - 1
460  DIM BAR(SKT),SBAR(SKT)
470  FOR B = 0 TO SKT
480 C = 0:D = 0
490  FOR E = 0 TO N - 1
500  IF SIZE(E) > XNT * B AND SIZ
     E(E) <  = XNT * (B + 1) THEN
     BAR(B) = C + 1:C = C + 1: IF
     FERT(E) > 0 THEN SBAR(B) = D
      + 1:D = D + 1
510  NEXT E
520  IF C = 0 THEN BAR(B) = 0
530  IF D = 0 THEN SBAR(B) = 0
540  NEXT B
550  REM  NOW TO GET Y-AXIS HEIGH
     T
560  DIM TT(10),DUM(KT)
570  FOR F = 0 TO SKT
580 DUM(F) = BAR(F)
590  NEXT F
600 DUM(KT) = 32767
610 G = 0:H = SKT
620 PP = 0
630  IF G >  = H THEN 870
640 I = H + 1
650 V = DUM(G):J = G:K = I
660 K = K - 1: IF DUM(K) <  = V THEN
     680
670  GOTO 660
```

Listing continued.

characters for each x-axis number drawn.

Once the program has tallied the number of data points falling into each category (this can take over a minute with the largest files—be patient), it tells you the height of the y-axis (910–920); this is the height of the largest histogram bar. Then enter your own height for the y-axis. It must be equal to or greater than the height the computer gives you, or you'll chop off the tallest histogram bar. Next, choose an interval size for the y-axis that divides evenly into the y-axis length you've chosen. The interval size you pick must be three characters or less or you'll interfere with the drawing of the y-axis name. Your final entry is the name for the x-axis (1060–1080).

Once the histogram is drawn, the program asks if you want to create another one. If so, the program goes to line 120 and begins again. Repeatedly drawing histograms of the same data set helps you develop one which best suits your needs.

The Shape Table

You must save the Car# shape table onto the same disk as the Histogram program. To do this, enter the monitor by typing CALL-151 or by hitting Reset. An asterisk (*) will appear if you're in the monitor. The shape table's decimal address is 37300; you must enter the hexadecimal equivalent, 91B4. Then type in a colon, followed by all hexadecimal numbers in listing 3, in order, including spaces. Once they've been entered in one continuous stream, hit Return. Save the shape table to disk by typing:

BSAVE CAR#, A37300, L693

The Histogram program was designed to run on a 48K system with DOS booted. If your system has 32K, delete line 1 and change HIMEM (line 2) to 8190. Change the address of Car# (line 110) to 16400. While you're at it, don't forget to change the starting address information on line 1150. It should read:

1150 POKE 232,16 : POKE 233,64

Good luck with this program, and let us know what you think! ■

Circle 320 on Reader Service card.

FREE APPLE TIP CHART

(Valuable Chart FREE With Purchase!)

FREE! For beginners AND pros! An exclusive collection of useful Apple info and programming hints printed on one big poster— A unique reference and valuable Apple teaching tool that you won't want to be without!

Fast Louie offers this attractive poster FREE to software purchasers. If it's for the Apple, there's an excellent chance that FAST LOUIE has it! Here are just a few examples from our giant Discount Software Warehouse. (WRITE for FREE complete Catalog.)

		Louie	(Retail)
■	New!		
□	ALPHA PLOT	33.50	(39.95)
□	APPLE MECHANIC	25.00	(29.95)
□	BAG OF TRICKS	33.50	(39.50)
■	BANK ST.WRITER	50.50	(59.95)
■	BEAGLE BASIC	29.95	(34.95)
□	BUDGE 3-D GRAPHICS	33.50	(39.95)
□	CHOPLIFTER	29.95	(34.95)
■	DOUBLE-TAKE	29.95	(34.95)
□	FLEX TEXT	25.00	(29.95)
□	FLIGHT SIMULATOR	28.50	(33.50)
□	FROGGER	29.95	(34.95)
□	G.P.L.E.	42.00	(49.95)
□	HOME ACCOUNTANT	63.50	(74.95)
□	JOYSTICK (T.G.)	50.95	(59.95)
□	KNOW-YOUR-APPLE	29.95	(34.95)
□	MASTER TYPE	33.50	(39.95)
□	MINER 2049er	33.50	(39.95)
□	PINBALL CONST. SET	33.50	(39.95)
□	PRONTO-DOS	25.00	(29.95)
■	SEA DRAGON	29.95	(34.95)
□	TIP DISK#1	17.50	(20.00)
□	TYPEFACES	17.50	(20.00)
□	UTILITY CITY	25.00	(29.95)
□	WABASH DISKS (10)	25.00	(29.95)
■	ZAXXON	33.50	(39.95)
□	ZOOM GRAFIX	42.00	(49.95)

Fast Louie tops the discount competition with IMMEDIATE SHIPPING plus Big Bonuses like our brand new APPLE TIP CHART. Phone us now, TOLL FREE, with your Visa or Mastercard nos., OR mail U.S.check or money order.

SPECIAL DISCOUNTS!
Order any three items from Fast Louie and DEDUCT 15% from ANY 4th-ITEM. FREE SHIPPING on orders over $85.00.

Card-Purchases and Personal Checks CLEARED SAME-DAY for IMMEDIATE PROCESSING of your Software Orders!

(School P.O.'s Processed Immediately Too!)

master charge VISA

Software Orders Only, 24-hours-a-day—
Phone TOLL FREE
1-800-428-7825 ext.99
(California: 1-800-428-7824 ext.99)

Or mail U.S.Check or Money Order to:
FAST LOUIE'S
DISCOUNT APPLE SOFTWARE
Post Office Box 1495
Auburn, California 95603
Orders under 85.00 must add 2.50 shipping. California add 6% / Foreign 4.50 / COD 3.00

Listing continued.

```
680 J = J + 1: IF DUM(J) >  = V THEN
    700
690  GOTO 680
700  IF K <  = J THEN 750
710 TDUM = DUM(J)
720 DUM(J) = DUM(K)
730 DUM(K) = TDUM
740  GOTO 660
750 DUM(G) = DUM(K)
760 DUM(K) = V
770  IF K - G < H - K THEN 820
780 TT(PP + 1) = G
790 TT(PP + 2) = K - 1
800 G = K + 1
810  GOTO 850
820 TT(PP + 1) = K + 1
830 TT(PP + 2) = H
840 H = K - 1
850 PP = PP + 2
860  GOTO 630
870  IF PP = 0 THEN SLLY = DUM(SK
    T): GOTO 900
880 H = TT(PP):G = TT(PP - 1):PP =
    PP - 2
890  GOTO 630
900  REM  SOME MORE INFO BEFORE D
    RAWING HISTOGRAMS
910  PRINT "THE HEIGHT OF THE Y-A
    XIS MUST BE EQUAL"
920  PRINT "TO OR GREATER THAN ";
    SLLY / N
930  PRINT " "
940  INPUT "TELL ME THE HEIGHT FO
    R THE Y-AXIS ";HBAR
950  IF HBAR < SLLY / N THEN 910
960  PRINT " ": INVERSE
970  PRINT "THE INTERVAL SIZE YOU
     WANT FOR THE"
980  PRINT "Y-AXIS, N.B. UP TO 3
    CHARACTERS ONLY!"
990  PRINT "E.G. .02 (Y-AXIS HEIG
    HT/INTERVAL SIZE"
1000  INPUT "MUST BE <=12 ";YNT
1010  NORMAL
1020  IF YNT > HBAR THEN 960
1030 HX = HBAR / YNT
1040  IF HX > 12 THEN 960
1050  PRINT " "
1060  PRINT "TELL ME THE NAME FOR
     THE X-AXIS"
1070  PRINT "(NOT MORE THAN 40 CH
    ARACTERS"
1080  INPUT "LONG). ";X$
1090 XL =  LEN (X$): PRINT " "
1100  IF XL > 40 THEN 1050
1110  PRINT "THANK YOU, HERE IS Y
    OUR HISTOGRAM"
1120  REM  NOW TO DRAW THE STUFF
1130  HGR : HCOLOR= 3: ROT= 0: SCALE=
    1
1150  POKE 232,180: POKE 233,145
1160  REM  NOW TO PLOT THE Y-AXIS
    , WITH INTERVAL NUMBERS
1170 FAC = 120 / HX
1180 FAC =  INT (FAC)
1190 HX =  INT (HX)
1200  FOR L = 1 TO HX
1210  HPLOT 26,125 TO 28,125 TO 2
    8,125 - FAC * L TO 26,125 -
    FAC * L
1220  DRAW 18 AT 25,129
1230 AB = YNT * L
1240 AB = AB + .0001
1250 K$ =  STR$ (AB)
1260  FOR M = 1 TO 3
1270 FY =  ASC ( MID$ (K$,M,1))
1280  DRAW FY - 30 AT 15 + (M - 1
    ) * 5,129 - FAC * L
1300  NEXT M
1310  NEXT L
1320  REM  NOW TO PLOT THE Y-AXIS
    LABEL
1330  FOR O = 1 TO YM
1340 LY =  ASC ( MID$ (Y$,O,1))
1350 YSPACE = 65 - (3 * YM) + (O -
    1) * 7
1360  DRAW LY - 30 AT 5,YSPACE
1420  NEXT O
1430  REM  NOW TO PLOT THE X-AXIS
     WITH INTERVAL NUMBERS
1440 FRY = 239 / KT
1450 FRY =  INT (FRY)
1460  FOR P = 1 TO KT
1470  HPLOT 28,127 TO 28,125 TO 2
    8 + FRY * P,125 TO 28 + FRY *
    P,127
1480  NEXT P
1490  IF ZAP > 1 THEN 1610
1500  DRAW 18 AT 30,135
1510  FOR Q = 1 TO KT
1520 XB = XNT * Q
1530 XB = XB + .00001
1540 Z$ =  STR$ (XB)
1550  FOR R = 1 TO TCH
1560 FX =  ASC ( MID$ (Z$,R,1))
1570  DRAW FX - 30 AT 24 + (R - 1
    ) * 5 + FRY * Q,135
1590  NEXT R
1600  NEXT Q
1605  GOTO 1740
1610  FOR Q = ZAP TO KT STEP ZAP
1620  HPLOT 28 + FRY * Q,127 TO 2
    8 + FRY * Q,130
1630  HPLOT 28,127 TO 28,130
1640  DRAW 18 AT 30,138
1650 XB = XNT * Q
1660 XB = XB + .00001
1670 Z$ =  STR$ (XB)
1680  FOR R = 1 TO TCH
1690 FX =  ASC ( MID$ (Z$,R,1))
1700  DRAW FX - 30 AT 24 + (R - 1
    ) * 5 + FRY * Q,138
1720  NEXT R
1730  NEXT Q
1740  REM  NOW TO PLOT THE X-AXIS
    LABEL
1750  FOR S = 1 TO XL
1760 LX =  ASC ( MID$ (X$,S,1))
1770 XSPACE = 130 - (3 * XL) + (S
    - 1) * 7
1780  DRAW LX - 30 AT XSPACE,154
1840  NEXT S
1850  REM  NOW TO PLOT THE HISTOG
    RAMS
1860  FOR T = 0 TO SKT
1870 U = T + 1
1880 BR = 120 * BAR(T) / (HBAR *
    N)
1890 BR =  INT (BR)
1900  HPLOT 28 + FRY * T,125 TO 2
    8 + FRY * T,125 - BR TO 28 +
    FRY * U,125 - BR TO 28 + FRY
     * U,125
1910  NEXT T
1920  REM  NOW TO SHADE THE HISTO
    GRAMS
1930  FOR W = 0 TO SKT
1940 AX = W + 1
1950 BS = 120 * SBAR(W) / (HBAR *
    N)
1960 BS =  INT (BS)
1970  FOR CX = 0 TO BS
1980  HPLOT 28 + FRY * W,125 - CX
    TO 28 + FRY * AX,125 - CX
1990  NEXT CX
2000  NEXT W
2050  INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO DO AN
    OTHER HISTOGRAM? Y/N ";Q3$
2060  IF Q3$ = "Y" THEN  CLEAR : GOTO
    120
2070  IF Q3$ = "N" THEN  TEXT : HOME
    : END
```

Listing 3. Shape Table.

```
91B4- 3C 00 7E 00
91B8- B4 00 B6 00 BC 00 95 00
91C0- A5 00 B0 00 BB 00 C6 00
91C8- CF 00 D5 00 DB 00 E5 00
91D0- EE 00 F3 00 FA 00 FD 00
91D8- 07 01 10 01 15 01 1E 01
91E0- 28 01 31 01 3B 01 45 01
91E8- 4E 01 5B 01 66 01 6D 01
91F0- 73 01 7C 01 85 01 91 01
91F8- 99 01 A5 01 B1 01 BC 01
9200- C5 01 CE 01 D8 01 E1 01
9208- EC 01 F9 01 01 02 09 02
9210- 13 02 1A 02 27 02 35 02
9218- 3E 02 47 02 51 02 5D 02
9220- 67 02 6F 02 78 02 85 02
9228- 93 02 A3 02 AB 02 B5 02
9230- 00 00 3E 24 2D 36 04 00
9238- 00 00 D8 0C 18 24 24 00
9240- 08 18 08 18 08 D8 FE 24
9248- 00 08 18 38 3F 27 28 2D
9250- E5 1F 16 16 0D 0C 18 04
9258- 00 1B 3F 28 2D E0 3F 60
9260- 2D 1C 27 00 20 37 DF 0C
9268- 0C 0C 0C DF 37 25 00 F8
9270- 3F 60 E5 1C 0C 15 56 2A
9278- 20 00 08 18 08 18 08 D8
9280- BB 04 00 18 1C 24 64 04
9288- 00 D8 63 24 E4 04 00 08
9290- 18 18 1F 0C 18 0D 17 04
9298- 00 08 18 08 D8 3F 0C 16
92A0- 04 00 DB 0D 18 04 00 08
92A8- 18 08 D8 3F 04 00 D8 04
92B0- 00 08 18 08 18 B8 17 17
92B8- 17 04 00 D8 3F 20 24 0C
92C0- AD 36 26 00 D8 24 24 24
92C8- 00 18 3F 67 0C 0C E4 3F
92D0- 04 00 D8 3F 4C 21 24 1C
92D8- 3F 56 25 00 D8 24 24 BC
92E0- 17 2E 0D 04 00 D8 3F 4C
92E8- 21 1C 3F 24 2D 25 00 D8
92F0- 3F 20 24 0C B5 6F 32 04
92F8- 00 D8 1B 0C 0C 0C 24 3F
9300- 27 00 D8 3F 20 0C 18 0C
9308- AD 16 3E 08 18 27 00 D8
9310- 3B 4C 0D 18 24 1C BF 0E
9318- 25 00 08 18 D8 0C 18 04
9320- 00 DB 0C 0C 18 04 00 08
9328- D8 3B 38 60 0D 18 04 00
9330- 08 18 18 3F 0C 38 0D 04
9338- 00 08 D8 DB 0D 18 0D 18
9340- 1C 0F 18 04 00 D8 0C 18
9348- 64 1C BF 04 00 38 3F 0F
9350- 18 24 64 2D 15 3E 37 25
9358- 00 18 24 24 1C BF 36 36
9360- 0D 18 28 04 00 D8 3F 24
9368- 24 2C AD 1E 77 31 04 00
9370- 18 3F 0F 18 24 64 2D 04
9378- 00 D8 3F 24 24 2C AD 36
9380- 26 00 18 3F 27 24 24 2D
9388- B5 3B 04 00 D8 1B 24 24
9390- 2C 2D D6 27 00 18 3F 0F
9398- 18 24 64 2D 96 3E 20 00
93A0- 18 24 24 FC 33 36 36 0D
93A8- 18 08 18 25 00 18 3F 0C
93B0- 24 24 6F 04 00 D8 3B 68
93B8- 24 24 6F 04 00 E0 1C 1C
93C0- 1C 6C F1 DE 36 26 00 18
93C8- 3F 27 24 24 04 00 20 24
93D0- 24 17 17 0F 18 0F 18 36
93D8- 36 26 00 18 24 24 FC 33
93E0- 36 36 0D 18 08 18 15 04
93E8- 00 D8 3F 20 24 0C AD 36
93F0- 26 00 D8 1B 24 24 2C AD
93F8- F6 27 00 23 20 24 1C BF
9400- 16 30 76 25 00 18 1C 1C
9408- 1C 24 2D 15 1E BF 36 04
9410- 00 D8 3F 4C 21 1C 3F 60
9418- 2D 04 00 D8 24 24 3C 6F
9420- 29 04 00 D8 3F 20 24 6C
9428- 31 36 26 00 D8 0F 18 0F
9430- 18 24 6C 49 33 36 1E 04
9438- 00 20 24 24 DF 33 36 36
9440- 0D 18 0D 18 15 04 00 20
9448- 1C 1C 1C 1C 96 32 0D 18
9450- 68 08 18 0D 18 04 00 D8
9458- 24 E4 1C 4D F1 04 00 18
9460- 3F 67 2B 28 28 20 3F 27
9468- 00 00
```

PACE AP-100 DRIVES FOR YOUR APPLE II, IIe



AP-100-B
Single Drive in Case with one empty slot for future growth



AP-100-A
Two Drives in a Single Case



AP-100-C
Slim Drive
AP-100-D
Slim Drive without Case

- Quality drives run with Apple II, IIe and any Apple compatible computers. Each drive is fully tested before shipment by a disk drive tester and also on Apple operating system.
- Superior circuit design using only top quality parts—unlike any of the cut-rate disk drives. You can store/retrieve important data with complete confidence.
- Advanced steel band head carriage design.
- High speed access time.
- Automatic disk eject.
- Long life ceramic head.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED: If not satisfied return in undamaged condition within 14 days for a full refund.

90 DAY WARRANTY

UNBEATABLE VALUE

PACE AP-100 disk drives are available now at many fine computer stores. Contact your local dealer for a free demonstration. Or you may purchase directly from PACE Systems, Inc. by following the procedures outlined below. Please phone for current mail order prices. Dealer inquires are also invited.

To order or for FREE literature, call TOLL FREE
1-800-323-3543
In Illinois, Alaska, Hawaii call 1-312-355-9722

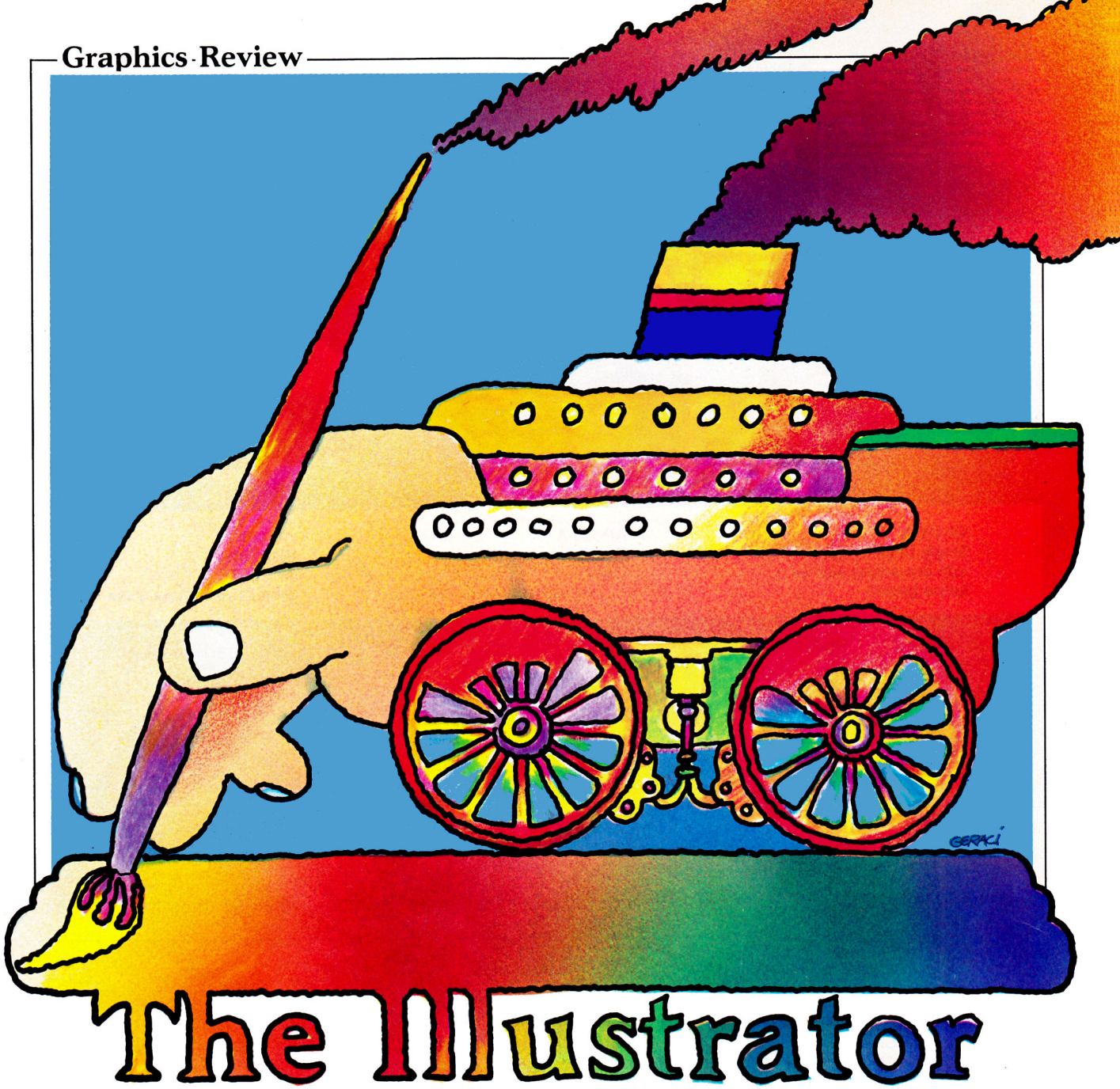
We accept check, money order, VISA or Mastercard (include # and expiration date). Please include $3.50 for shipping, handling & insurance in continental U.S. Illinois residents add 5.25% sales tax. Personal and company checks allow 2 weeks to clear. We do not charge your credit card until the day we ship. Prices subject to change without notice.

PACE SYSTEMS, INC.

24 W 500 Maple Avenue, Naperville, IL 60540

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 333 on Reader Service card.



The Illustrator

by Greg Glau

Probably the worst thing about The Illustrator from Island Graphics is that you have to decide what to create with it. Simply put, this program, for $150, lets you draw on your Apple just about anything you like—freeform. You use a joystick or game paddle to move your brush around the screen and paint where you wish, in whatever color you like.

But you're not limited to just that. You can also use the keyboard or a graphics tablet for input. Of course, a joystick is more fun to use than the keyboard, but those of us whose hands shake a little will find our paintings a little erratic, too.

The keyboard in particular lets you draw exactly what you want, as you move the cursor that is the focus of drawing around in small increments. If you use the keyboard, you need to pull up a help screen to know which keys move the cursor. These keys were different in an earlier version of the manual and, unfortunately, my version doesn't list them.

I don't have a graphics tablet, so I didn't try The Illustrator with one. I did try to align my nonexistent tablet according to the instructions in the package, but the system just hung. Although you should be able to change how you communicate with The Illustrator, and switch from a joystick or game paddle to the keyboard to the graphics tablet and back again, the version I used, Beta Test, had to be cold-booted to make a change.

The system requires just one Apple disk drive (DOS 3.3), although if you have two drives you can use one for the program disk and another to store your pictures on. While The Illustrator doesn't have a built-in ability to print your creations, they can be accessed

Greg Glau lives in Arizona where he is in, what else, the refrigeration business. You can write your comments to him at PO Box 1627, Prescott, AZ 86302.

and printed with other packages. All of the examples for this review were printed using a program called Graftrix.

While the system says it uses menus, these are really displays that outline the available commands. You start with the main menu, which lists most of the drawing commands. The majority of these commands are mnemonic—D for draw, L for line, and so on—but there are so many commands that mnemonic representation is not always the case. Also, some of the commands in my early manual didn't match up with what appeared on the screen.

"Brushes"

An especially fascinating part of The Illustrator is what it calls "brush sets." These are collections of designs, simple or complex, in various sizes, that you create and save on disk. You use these designs for making brush strokes, or you can have them fill in parts of your drawing. The system comes with a set of 90 designs. A dozen of these are shown in Figure 1.

The manual notes that a brush can be as small as one pixel (the smallest dot that can be displayed on the screen) or as large as 58-by-32 dots. The Illustrator will reject a larger brush size if you try to create one.

The program I tried came with the letters of the alphabet and numerals 1–9 as an additional brush set. However, this is a long way from the promised character generator that would let you type text onto your pictures. You must pull each individual character off disk as you use it. Figure 2 is a floor plan done with The Illustrator that shows the text characters available in the package I used. Island Graphics says their latest version, probably available by the time you read this, will provide for typing text onto pictures.

You use just Apple's main colors to paint with, but they can be mixed in *any combination* you wish. While this might sound like official government talk, The Illustrator claims this allows 17.2 *billion* color combinations. They explain how this works, too, and you can create the color mixtures you want right on-screen.

A one-keystroke command changes the colors in a picture to their complements, which in effect (on a green and white monitor) reverses the colors in your image.

The Illustrator asks you to verify before it erases anything. Reset starts the system over, so watch out or you'll lose a picture in memory. The system loads itself and its pictures rapidly.

You can draw a border or frame around your picture, and use what The Illustrator calls "rubber band" lines to show, before the final drawing is made, exactly where these border lines will be. Unfortunately, the explanation in the manual of what rubber band lines are is poor.

I would like to have a grid to overlay on drawings to help scale them. This would be particularly helpful when copying something from another medium. And an erase function would help; to get rid of a mistake now, you must re-do the area in whatever background color you're using, which in effect covers up the mistake.

The manual has a lot of technical detail on DOS functions that may be unfamiliar to the average user. The manual is not tutorial. While things are explained, there are no workable examples to help you understand. And it could be organized a little better. For instance, you don't find out how to use the keyboard for input until you're pretty far along. However, this may all change and be better in the final version.

A later test model of the package in-

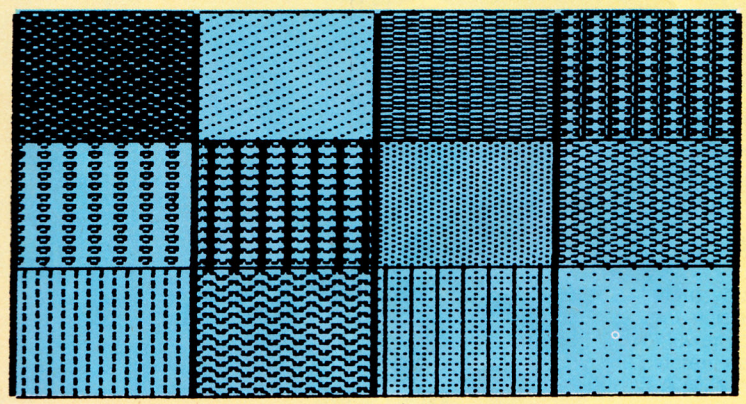


Figure 1. A dozen of The Illustrator's painting patterns.

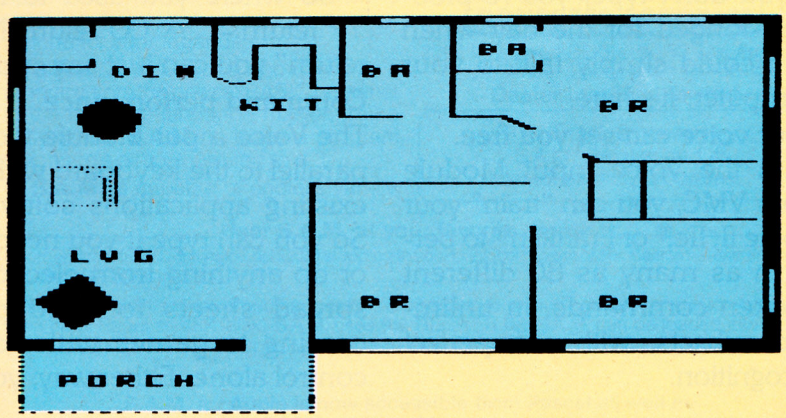


Figure 2. A floor plan done with The Illustrator using text characters available in the test version.

Look, Ma, no hands!

Circle 373 on Reader Service card.



If you don't type, you've probably longed for the day when you could simply talk to your computer. It's here.

Your voice can set you free.
With the Voice Input Module from VMC, you can "train" your Apple II, IIe,® or Franklin® to perform as many as 80 different spoken commands, in unlimited subsets, with near-perfect recognition.

So where you used to type "/P return — " /\ CO return N39 return" you can just **say** "print."

Command performance.
The Voice Input Module works parallel to the keyboard with all existing applications software. So you can type if you need to, or do anything from electronic spread sheets to word processing to games with voice control alone. Either way, you'll increase your productivity and have fun doing it.

Demand a demonstration.
You won't believe it until you see it. So see the Voice Input Module at your nearby computer store today.

And find out how little you'll miss typing.

Priced from $845 to $995.

Apple II and IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ■ Franklin is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer, Inc.

VIM **YOUR VOICE CAN SET YOU FREE.**

VOICE MACHINE COMMUNICATIONS

1000 South Grand Avenue ■ Santa Ana, California 92705 ■ Telephone (714) 541-0454 for the dealer nearest you.

cludes a picture-shrinking feature, along with a good explanation of the process. And you can move a complete image around on the screen, both side-to-side and up-and-down.

The Illustrator has an unusual "magnify" feature that expands the area of the screen around the cursor to seven times as large as the original so you can correct individual dots. All commands are functional, too, in the magnified mode.

You're allowed to save your pictures, of course, and recall them for more work. There's even a "quick" save, to secure a drawing as you're working on it, in case of a power failure. Picture files can be renamed and locked, too.

"An unusual 'magnify' feature expands the area of the screen around the cursor seven times."

What's the bottom line? The Illustrator is a flexible system that enables you to create about any image you want on your Apple's screen. *It really lets you paint.* And it offers unrestricted variation in shading for the color combinations you can use.

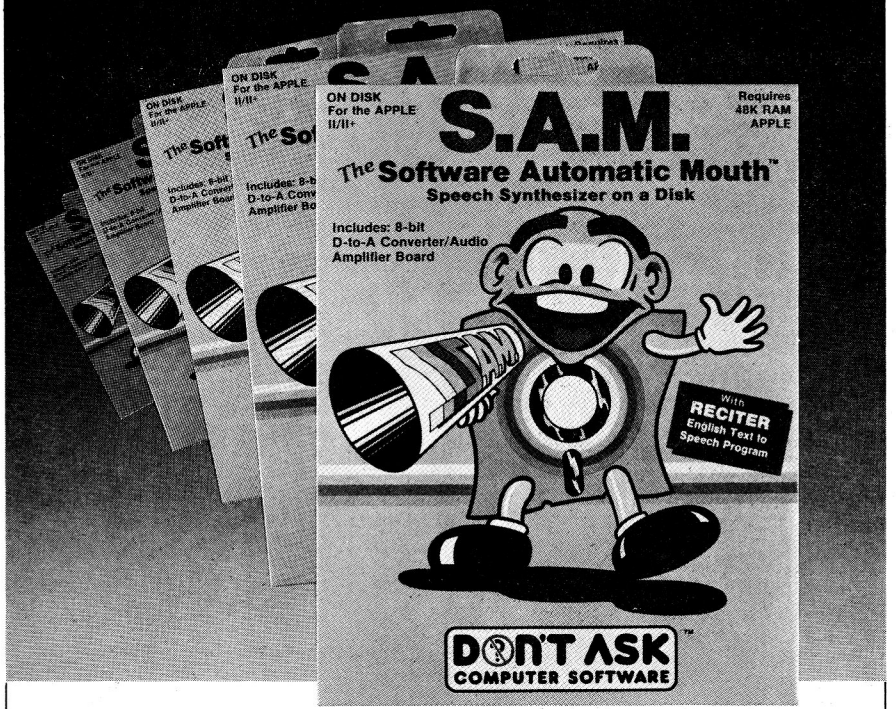
Before I'd buy The Illustrator, I'd want to make sure the manual has been upgraded so what it says matches what you see, and that the features promised on the box are included in both the manual and on disk. This has been promised by Island Graphics. And I'd want to have a hard-copy printing program that will load pictures and print them.

As I said earlier, the final version should be available by the time you read this. If you have a use for this sort of package, give The Illustrator a try at your local store. I think you'll be impressed.

For further information contact Island Graphics, Box V, Bethel Island, CA 94511. ■

Circle 173 on Reader Service card.

S.A.M. GIVES YOUR APPLE THE POWER OF SPEECH



● **S.A.M.** is the **Software Automatic Mouth**, a speech synthesizer for Apple and Atari computers made by **Don't Ask. S.A.M.** uses your computer to simulate the sounds of human speech. You use **S.A.M.** to make your programs talk.

● **S.A.M.** does it all in software. It's a program – the only one of its kind. This means that **S.A.M.** has the power of a hardware speech device without the high price.

● **S.A.M.** expands the power of your machine. Adding speech is like adding graphics – suddenly you can do things you never considered before. Use **S.A.M.** to write practical things: learning tools for young children, business software with spoken instructions, programs that tell stories or read aloud. Write creative new games with characters that converse or opponents that crack jokes. **S.A.M.** is great fun to use, because it's a new playground for your ingenuity.

● **S.A.M.** is for anyone who can write a program, from the newest BASIC beginner to the machine language master. It's so easy to use **S.A.M.** to make a program talk, there's almost nothing to it.

● **S.A.M.** is capable of endless variety. You can control **S.A.M.'s** inflection, change the pitch of **S.A.M.'s** voice and the speed of **S.A.M.'s** speech. Use phonetic input to get perfect pronunciation; or use **RECITER**, the excellent English text-to-speech converter on the **S.A.M.** disk, for highly reliable results with ordinary English input.

With the new **KNOBS** feature you can create a variety of different voices for **S.A.M.** – not just higher or lower voices, but ones that sound like different people speaking. You design **S.A.M.'s** vocal personalities.

Get your Apple or Atari a **Software Automatic Mouth**, and discover the excitement of computer speech.

DON'T ASK INC
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2265 Westwood Bl., Ste. B-150, Los Angeles, CA 90064. Phone (213) 477-4514

Dealer inquiries invited.

S.A.M. disk comes with: S.A.M., Reciter, and 4 demonstration programs.

Hear S.A.M. at your favorite dealer.

Or order direct from Don't Ask. Add $2.00 shipping to your check or money order; California residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% in L.A. County).

S.A.M. for Apple II-series computers includes 8-bit digital-to-analog converter and audio amplifier on a card. Requires 48K, disk. (S.A.M. uses 9K; RECITER 6K. S.A.M. can be loaded into a 16K R.A.M. card.) You will need a speaker. Suggested retail: **$124.95.**

S.A.M. for Apple is now accessible from Pascal as well as BASIC and machine language.

S.A.M. programmed by Mark Barton.

APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC. ATARI is a trademark of ATARI INC.

The Plot Thickens

For those of you with an Epson and Graftrax, here's an update on Paul Schubert's contour plotting program in our February issue. Now you too can amaze your friends!

by Thomas J. Zuchowski

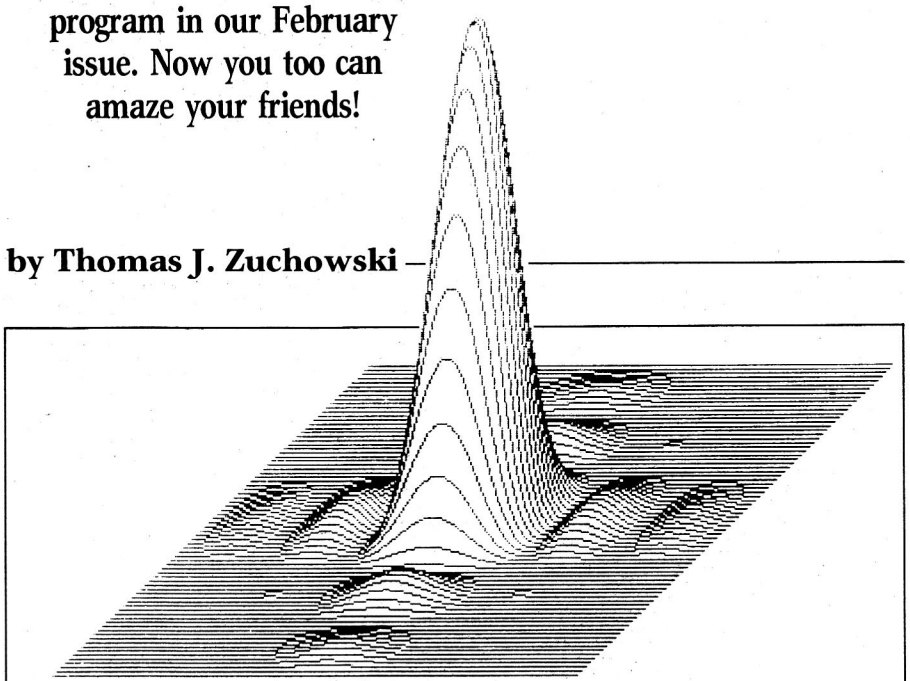


Figure. Diffraction intensity pattern from a square aperture, made using Paul Schubert's Contour Plot program and graphics routines.

If you're like me, you're sometimes at a loss to impress people who want to know what you can do with your Apple. For this reason I was overjoyed to find Paul Schubert's Contour Plot program, Listing 2 in the "Getting Higher on Graphics" article in the February '83 *inCider*. This is just the kind of thing I'm always looking for to add to my repertoire of "Look at this!" programs and demos.

However, there was a fly in the ointment: Schubert's program is written for use with a Silentype printer. I've got nothing against the Silentype; I just don't have one. In fact, I've never even seen one. Obviously, I needed to adapt his program for my equipment. The printer driver presented here is written for the Epson MX-80 with Graftrax Plus and the standard Epson parallel interface card.

The following additions must be made to the Control Plot program:

```
365 PR# 1: PRINT CHR$ (27)"A" CHR$(7):
    REM SET LINE SPACING TO 7 DOTS
375 PR# 0
```

Schubert's assembly listing of graphics routines, Listing 3 in the February article, requires these changes:

```
0490          .BY $8D $BC
0640 C36284 .DE C7 + 2
0650 C16734 .DE C36284 + 2
```

Then delete lines 5560–6540 and substitute my assembly listing.

Those who don't understand how to run the MX-80 from machine language, and can't figure it out from my comments, should refer to the Epson MX Graftrax manual, page J-4.

If you would like to reproduce the plot pictured here in the Figure (Figure 4 in Schubert's article), change these lines in the original Control Plot listing:

```
10  X = ABS(X – 10)
12  IF X = 0 THEN X = X1
14  X1 = X
16  IF Y = 0 THEN Z = 0:RETURN
18  Z = (SIN(X)/X)^2*(SIN(Y)/Y)^2
221 X = 0:Y = ABS(J*YF/PY – 10):GOSUB 10
```

Be patient with this program! The plot takes over an hour to compute. Its limits are 20, 20, and 0.8.

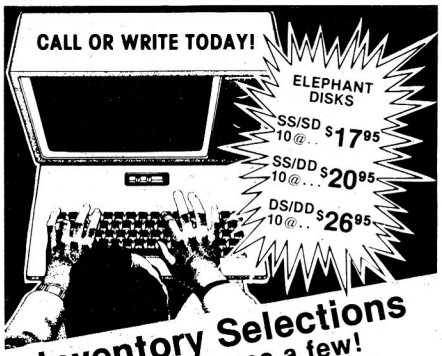
This listing should be easy to modify for any combination of dot matrix printer and interface that has graphics capability. The requirements are that you be able to POKE a byte to your buffer, and PEEK the printer-ready line. If you need to initialize every line with graphics set-up control codes, as with the Epson, put them in the CRLF space in reverse order. Otherwise, delete the part of the code that sends the CRLF data to the printer. ■

Address correspondence to Thomas J. Zuchowski, 304 Wood Run Court, Winston-Salem, NC 27103.

```
:ASM
                        556  *
                        557  * PRINTER OUTPUT MODULE FOR MX-80
                        558  *
                        559  PRNT     EQU  $C090      ;EPSON INTERFACE PRINTER BUFFER
                        560  PNTRDY   EQU  $C1C1      ;PRINTER READY
9145: 00 00 00          561  PIXBYT   HEX  00,00,00,00,00,00,00
9148: 00 00 00
914B: 00
914C: 01 90 4B          562  CRLF     HEX  01,90,4B,1B,3E,1B,0A
914F: 1B 3E 1B
9152: 0A                563  *
                        564  *PRINT OUT 400X399 IMAGE
                        565  *
9153: A2 28             566  PRINT    LDX  #C36284    ;INITIALIZE ROW ADDRESS
9155: A0 00             567           LDY  #N1
9157: 20 D9 8F          568           JSR  XTOY
915A: A2 06             569  FORN1    LDX  #06        ;LF AND INIT PRINTER GRAPHICS
915C: BD 4C 91          570  NXTLN    LDA  CRLF,X
915F: 8D 90 C0          571           STA  PRNT       ;POKE CHAR INTO PRINTER BUFFER
9162: AD C1 C1          572  PEEK1    LDA  PNTRDY     ;CHECK PRINTER READY LINE
9165: 30 FB             573           BMI  PEEK1      ;BRANCH IF NOT READY
9167: CA                574           DEX
9168: 10 F2             575           BPL  NXTLN
916A: A2 18             576           LDX  #C0        ;INIT PIN COLUMN LOOP
916C: A0 02             577           LDY  #D1
916E: 20 D9 8F          578           JSR  XTOY
9171: A2 00             579  FORD1    LDX  #N1        ;BYTE ADDR=ROW ADDR + PIN COL.
9173: A0 02             580           LDY  #D1
9175: 20 5E 8F          581           JSR  XPLUSY
9178: A2 08             582           LDX  #S1
917A: 20 A8 8F          583           JSR  ACCTOX
917D: CA                584           DEX
917E: 20 E8 8F          585           JSR  XTOPTR
9181: A2 06             586           LDX  #6         ;GET COLUMN OF 7 BYTES
9183: 38                587  LBL1     SEC
9184: A5 06             588           LDA  MAPPTR
9186: E9 32             589           SBC  #50
9188: 85 06             590           STA  MAPPTR
918A: B0 02             591           BCS  CARSET
918C: C6 07             592           DEC  MAPPTR+1
918E: B1 06             593  CARSET   LDA  (MAPPTR),Y
9190: 9D 45 91          594           STA  PIXBYT,X
9193: CA                595           DEX
9194: 10 ED             596           BPL  LBL1
9196: A0 07             597           LDY  #7         ;SHIFT COL OF DOTS INTO A REG
9198: A2 06             598  SHIFT    LDX  #6
919A: 7E 45 91          599  ROLAGN   ROR  PIXBYT,X
919D: 2A                600           ROL
919E: CA                601           DEX
919F: 10 F9             602           BPL  ROLAGN
91A1: 8D 90 C0          603           STA  PRNT
91A4: AD C1 C1          604  PEEK     LDA  PNTRDY
91A7: 30 FB             605           BMI  PEEK
91A9: 88                606           DEY
91AA: 10 EC             607           BPL  SHIFT
91AC: A2 02             608  NEXTD1   LDX  #D1        ;NEXT BYTE
91AE: 20 B4 8F          609           JSR  INCREX
91B1: A2 2E             610           LDX  #C49
91B3: A0 02             611           LDY  #D1
91B5: 20 7C 8F          612           JSR  XMINUY
91B8: 10 B7             613           BPL  FORD1
91BA: A2 00             614  NEXTN1   LDX  #N1        ;NEXT ROW
91BC: A0 2C             615           LDY  #C350
91BE: 20 7C 8F          616           JSR  XMINUY
91C1: A2 00             617           LDX  #N1
91C3: 20 A8 8F          618           JSR  ACCTOX
91C6: A2 00             619           LDX  #N1
91C8: A0 2A             620           LDY  #C16734
91CA: 20 7C 8F          621           JSR  XMINUY
91CD: 10 8B             622           BPL  FORN1
91CF: 60                623           RTS
```

Program listing. *Replacement lines for Paul Schubert's graphics routines to adapt them to an MX-80/Graftrax Plus printer configuration.*

Circle 318 on Reader Service card



Inventory Selections
...just to name a few!
(We also have IBM, Atari and Commodore to keep your Hardware on the "FAS-TRACK")

ULTIMA III	$ 38.95
BEAGLE BAG	19.95
FLEX TEXT	19.95
FRAME-UP	19.95
TIP DISK #1	13.95
TYPEFACES	13.95
COMPUTER AMBUSH	39.95
MOST AMAZING THING	26.95
RENDEZVOUS	26.95
SNOOPER TROOPS 1 OR 2	29.95
QUEST	13.95
LODE RUNNER	23.95
COSMIC BALANCE I OR II	EA. 26.95
ZORK I. II. OR III	EA. 26.95
DEADLINE, SUSPENDED OR WITNESS	33.95
STARCROSS	26.95
CREATURE CREATOR	27.95
WIZARDRY	33.95
KNIGHT OF DIAMONDS	22.95
ZAXXON	26.95
PFS: FILE	84.95
PFS: REPORT	84.95
PFS: GRAPH	84.95
DUNZHIN	27.95
SARGON II	22.95
LEGACY OF LLYLGAMYN	26.95
GERMANY 1985	38.95
TIGERS IN THE SNOW	26.95
MINER 2049ER	26.95
KNIGHT OF THE DESERT	26.95
POLICE ARTIST	22.95
SAMMY LIGHTFOOT	26.95
GRAPHICS MAGICIAN	38.95
STICKY BEAR BOP	26.95
STICKY BEAR NUMBERS	26.95
STICKY BEAR ABC	26.95
FACE MAKER	22.95
STORY MACHINE	22.95
BANK STREET WRITER	44.95
ZOOM GRAFIX	32.95
SENSIBLE SPELLER	78.95
SCREEN WRITER II	81.95
SCREEN WRITER PROFESSIONAL	128.95
ASC II PROFESSIONAL	85.95
PRONTO DOS	19.95
DOUBLE TAKE	22.95
ALPHA PLOT	26.95
APPLE MECHANIC	19.95
BEAGLE BASIC	23.95
DOS BOSS	15.95
HOME ACCOUNTANT	47.95
THE GENERAL MANAGER II	148.95
VISICALC 3.3	164.95
VISIPLOT	138.95
VISITREND/PLOT	198.95
KNOW YOUR APPLE IIE	16.95
UTILITY CITY	20.95
GPLE	42.95
DOW JONES MARKET ANALYZER	244.95
COPY II PLUS	27.95
BOOKENDS	86.95
PIE WRITER 40/80	99.95
ORCA/M	68.95
WORDSTAR	268.95

Personal checks allow 2 weeks. We accept Visa & Master Card (send card no. & expiration date). Include $2.00 for shipping. Ohio residents add 5½% state sales tax. Prices reflect a cash discount only & are subject to change without notice. Please enclose your phone no. with your order.

FAS-TRACK
COMPUTER PRODUCTS
Box 456
Columbus, Ohio 43216
Phone Orders/24 Hours: (614) 863-1699
OR TOLL-FREE OUTSIDE OHIO
1-800-272-1600

Circle 360 on Reader Service card.

MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS
QUALITY SOFTWARE THAT'S SO EASY AND FUN TO USE
WHY NOT MAKE IT YOURS!

MR. KRYPTO™
A Fun & Words Game
For All Ages
$29.50

MATH ALERT!™
Adults, Pre-Adults:
Refresh Yourself!
$19.50

STOCK WATCH™
Monitor Your Stocks
Economically
$59.50

STOCK MARKET TYCOON™
A Game of Money
For Young & Old
$29.50

DR. GRAFIX™
Hires Shapes & Graphs
Utility Package
$19.50

WE'RE GOOD! TRY US!!
SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE
(DEALERS: 302-738-3798)

MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS
5440 CRESTLINE ROAD
WILMINGTON, DE 19808

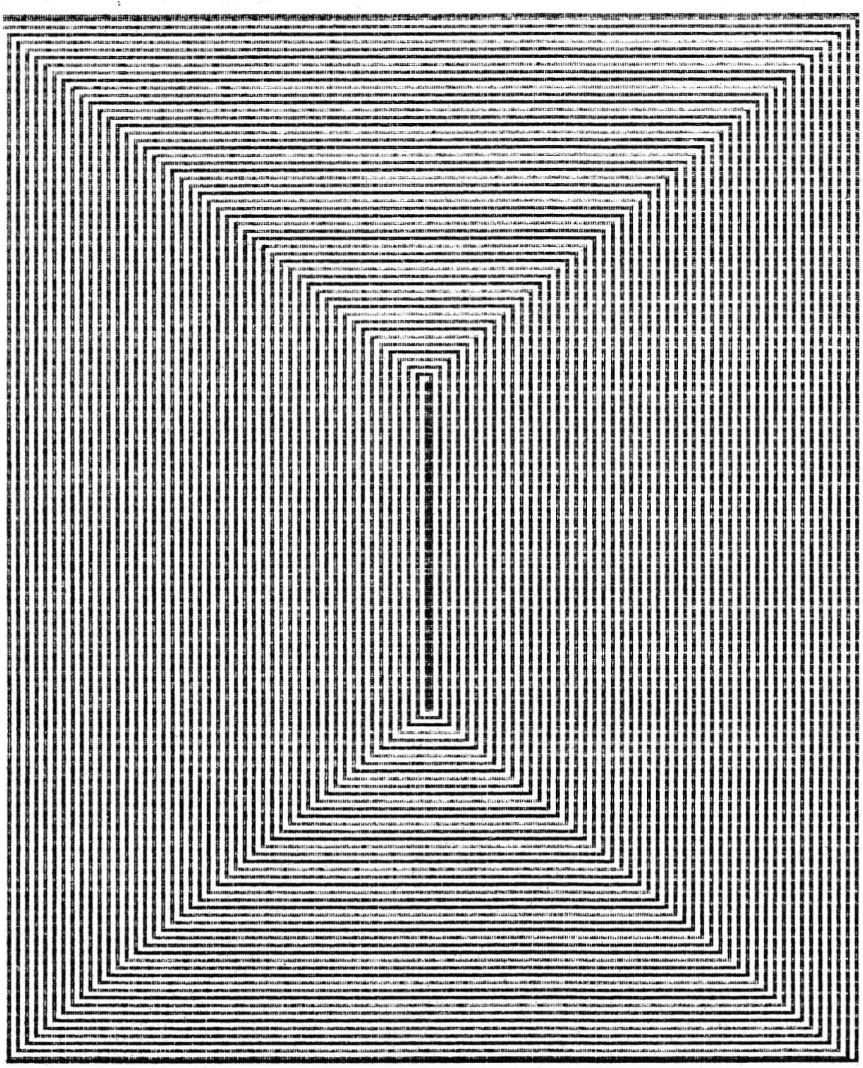
Graphic Goodies

by Peter L. Vogel

Collapsing Spiral

One of the more encouraging aspects of the Apple II, at least for beginners, is the ease with which you can assemble those eye-pleasing graphics routines, whether they be lo- or hi-res.

As a learning tool, short graphics programs are second to none. In addition, they make great attention getters at the beginning of a longer program. With a little experimentation, a collection of these routines builds in short order.



Collapsing Spiral is a rather compact hi-res routine. A rectangular spiral, that gives the illusion of either a pyramid or a tunnel (depending on your perspective), is displayed. The depth of the spiral is set with variable S in statement 160—I suggest values in the range 1–10 inclusive.

As a variation on this program change the GOTO in line 260 to GOTO 180 and add 185 IF Y > 191 – S THEN Y = 0. ■

```
100 REM COLLAPSING SPIRAL
110 REM HI-RES GRAPHICS
120 REM SET 'S' FOR SPIRAL
    INCREMENT
130 HGR2
140 HCOLOR = 3
150 N = 1
160 S = 2
170 X = 0:Y = 0:XMAX = 279:YMAX = 191
180 FOR I = 1 TO 192 / (2 * S)
190 HPLOT X,Y TO XMAX – X,Y TO
    XMAX – X,YMAX – Y
200 X = X + S
210 HPLOT XMAX – (X – S),YMAX – Y TO
    X,YMAX – Y
220 Y = Y + S
230 HPLOT X,YMAX – (Y – S) TO X,Y
240 NEXT I
250 N = N + 1
260 IF (N/2) = INT(N/2) THEN HCOLOR
    = 4: GOTO 160
270 GOTO 140
```

Program listing. *Collapsing Spiral.*

Address correspondence to Peter L. Vogel, 1763 Western Drive, Port Coquitlam, B.C., Canada V2X 3B5.



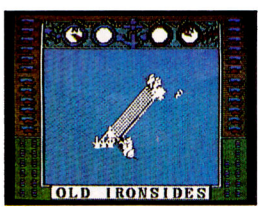
For families who are serious about FUN...

Now, you can get brand-new computer games for families who want *more* than shoot-'em-up space wars with flat stick-figure graphics. These are absorbing one-of-a-kind games that will treat you to the most advanced color animation ever for the Apple® Personal Computer.

Children delight in the bubble-gum colors and cartoon-like animation. Grownups and game connoisseurs are challenged by the expert skills and strategy required to survive to the final rounds.

Look for this new software — created by Optimum Resource, Inc. and distributed by Weekly Reader Family Software — in finer computer stores. Or call toll-free 1-800-852-5000, Dept. AB-28.

Apple II or Apple II+, with 48K and one disk drive. 3.3 DOS; and Apple IIe or Apple III. Keyboard, paddles or joy stick.



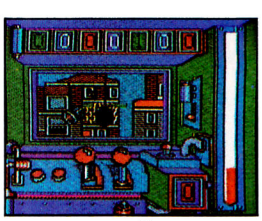
Old Ironsides™
Thrilling 2-player naval battle. Use the wind, compasses, cannons to outwit your opponent! Detailed graphics recreate true sailing experiences. Poster, Log Book included. Ages 8 to 99.
Only $39.95



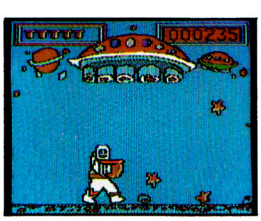
Stickybear™ Bop
Animated shooting galleries of Stickybears, ducks, planets, more. Pop-up game, poster, stickers included. Ages 3 to 99. **Only $39.95**



NEW Chivalry™
Unique *boardgame* and *software* combination. To rescue the king, play 20 animated games of skill and chance — jousting, tournaments, etc. For 1 to 4 players. Sturdy 21" x 24" gameboard, playing pieces, poster, instructions, strategy hints included. Ages 8 to 99. **Only $49.95**



NEW Fat City™
Operate a wrecker to flatten buildings as garbage cans are hurled at you from windows. 9 different towns. Poster, stickers included. Ages 8 to 99. **Only $39.95**



NEW Stickybear™ Basketbounce
Win points by catching falling bricks, donuts or stars before running out of baskets. 16 rounds. Poster, desk-top mobile, stickers included. Ages 3 to 99. **Only $39.95**

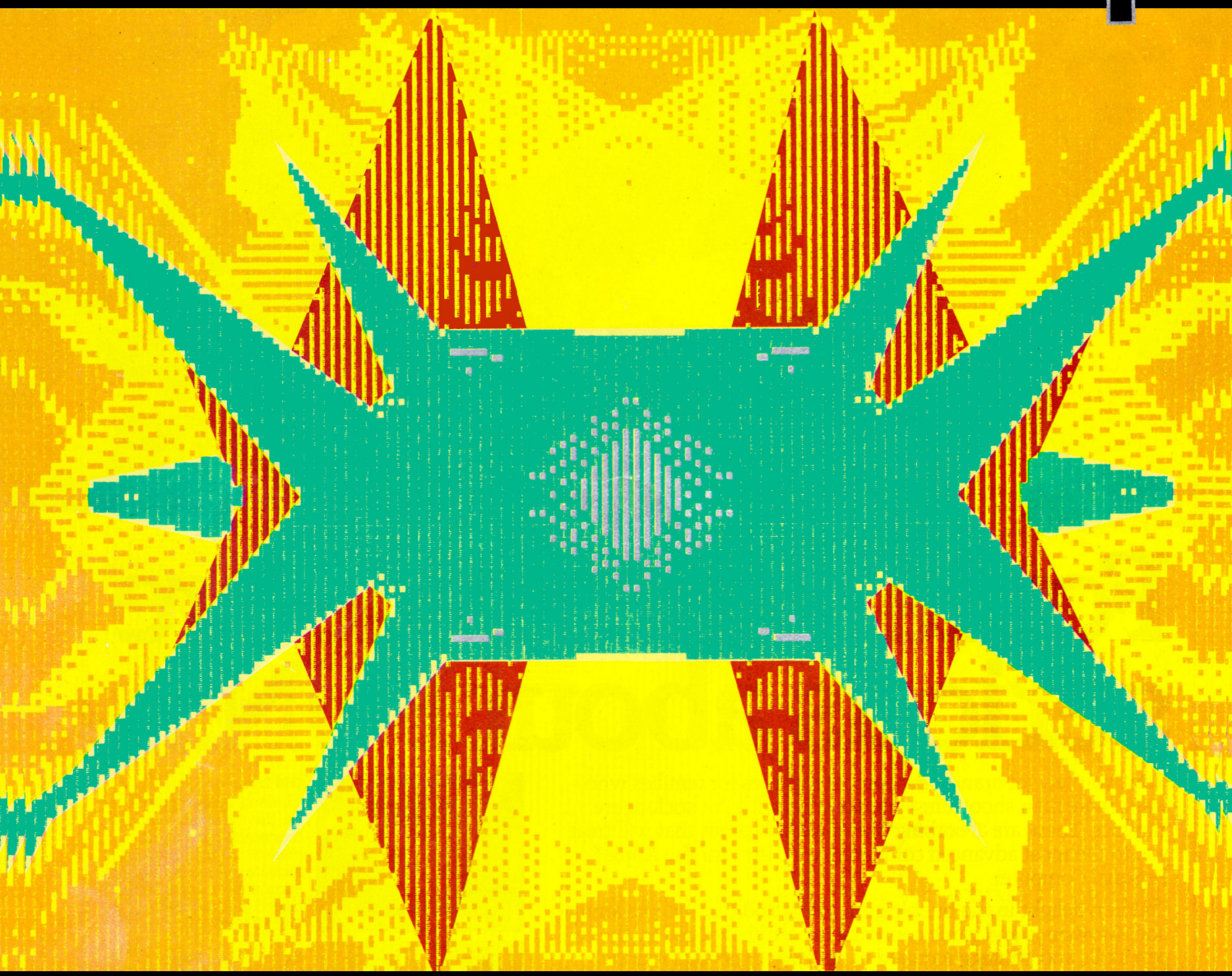
Stickybear, Old Ironsides, Chivalry and *Fat City* are registered trademarks of Optimum Resource, Inc. Apple and Apple II, II+, IIe and III are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

A/M13-G20

Weekly Reader Family Software
A division of Xerox Education Publications
Middletown, CT 06457

Circle 392 on Reader Service card.

Aztec Two-Step



Would you believe that such an interesting, changing display can be produced by a Basic program only two lines long? Try it and see! It is equally effective on a color or black-and-white monitor.

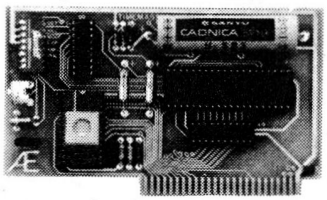
```
10  T = 2:OF = 140:EI = 95:HGR 2:N = 80:OX =
    140:OY = 94: HCOLOR = 4:M  = 130:FOR
    K = 1 TO 100: X = INT (RND (1)*M + OF):
    Y = INT(RND(1)*N + EI): FOR I = 1 TO N
    STEP T:X =  X – T:Y = Y–T

20  RY = T*EI – Y:RX = T*OF–X: HPLOT
    OX,OY TO X,Y: HPLOT XO,OY TO RX,Y:
    HPLOT XO, YO TO RX,RY: HPLOT OX,YO
    TO X,RY: NEXT I: HCOLOR = 7 *RND
    (1):OX = X:OY = Y:YO = RY:XO = RX:
    NEXT K
```

Tom O'Haver, 14800 Stonegate Terrace, Silver Springs, MD 20904

APPLIED ENGINEERING
THE BEST PERIPHERALS FOR THE BEST COMPUTER

The TIMEMASTER
Finally a clock that does it ALL!

Automatically dates stamps & files with PRO-DOS.



Fully PRO-DOS Compatible

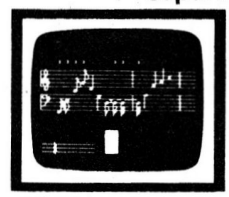
- Designed in 1983 using I.C. technologies that simply did not exist when most other Apple clocks were designed.
- Just plug it in and your programs can read the year, month, date, day, and time to 1 millisecond! The only clock with both year and ms.
- Powerful 2K ROM driver — No clock could be easier to use.
- Full emulation of most other clocks, including Mountain Hardware's Appleclock (but you'll like the TIMEMASTER mode better).
- Basic, Machine Code, CP/M and Pascal software on 2 disks!
- Eight software controlled interrupts so you can execute two programs at the same time. (Many examples are included)
- On board timer lets you time any interval up to 48 days long down to the nearest millisecond.

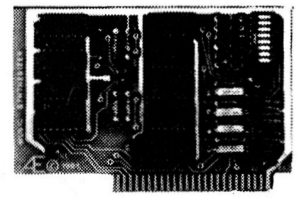
The TIMEMASTER includes 2 disks with some really fantastic time oriented programs (over 25) plus a DOS dater so it will automatically add the date when disk files are created or modified. This disk is over a $200.00 value alone — we give the software others sell. All software packages for business, data base management and communications are made to read the TIMEMASTER.

If you want the most powerful and the easiest to use clock for your Apple, you want a TIMEMASTER.

PRICE $129.00

Super Music Synthesizer

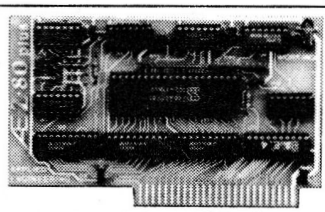




- Complete 16 voice music synthesizer on one card. Just plug it into your Apple, connect the audio cable (supplied) to your stereo, boot the disk supplied and you are ready to input and play songs.
- It's easy to program music with our compose software. You will start right away at inputting your favorite songs. The Hi-Res screen shows what you have entered in standard sheet music format.
- Now with new improved software for the easiest and fastest music input system available anywhere.
- We give you lots of software. In addition to Compose and Play programs, 2 disks are filled with over 30 songs ready to play.
- Easy to program in Basic to generate complex sound effects. Now your games can have explosions, phaser zaps, train whistles, death cries. You name it, this card can do it.
- Four white noise generators which are great for sound effects.
- Plays music in true stereo as well as true discrete quadraphonic.
- Full control of attack, volume, decay, sustain and release.
- Will play songs written for ALF synthesizer (ALF software will not take advantage of all the features of this board. Their software sounds the same in our synthesizer.)
- Automatic shutoff on power-up or if reset is pushed.
- Many many more features.

PRICE $159.00

Z-80 PLUS!



- TOTALLY compatible with ALL CP/M software.
- The only Z-80 card with a special 2K "CP/M detector" chip.
- Fully compatible with microsoft disks (no pre-boot required).
- All new 1983 design incorporates the latest in I.C. technologies.
- Red "CP/M WORKING" LED indicator, the Z-80 Plus does not interfere with non-CP/M programs.
- An on-card PROM eliminates many I.C.'s for a cooler, less power consuming board. (We use the Z-80A at a fast 4MHZ)
- Does EVERYTHING the other Z-80 boards do, plus Z-80 interrupts.

Don't confuse the Z-80 Plus with crude copies of the microsoft card. The Z-80 Plus employs a much more sophisticated and reliable design. With the Z-80 Plus you can access the largest body of software in existence. Two computers in one and the advantages of both, all at an unbelievably low price.

PRICE $139.00

Viewmaster 80

There used to be about a dozen 80 column cards for the Apple, now there's only ONE.

- TOTALLY Videx Compatible
- 80 characters by 24 lines, with a sharp 7x9 dot matrix
- On-board 40/80 soft video switch with manual 40 column override
- Fully compatible with ALL Apple languages and software — there are NO exceptions
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices
- All connections on the card are made with standard video connectors, no cables are soldered to the board
- All new 1983 design (using a new Microprocessor based C.R.T. controller)

JUST COMPARE!

	PRICE	BUILT-IN SOFTSWITCH	SHIFT KEY SUPPORT	PASCAL COMPATIBLE	7X9 DOT MATRIX	LIGHT PEN INPUTS	40 COLUMN OVERRIDE	INVERSE CHARACTERS
VIEWMASTER	**169**	**YES**	**YES**	**YES**	**YES**	**YES**	**YES**	**YES**
SUP'RTERM	375	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
WIZARD80	245	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES
VISION80	375	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
OMNIVISION	295	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
VIEWMAX80	219	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES
SMARTERM	360	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO
VIDEOTERM	345	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES

The VIEWMASTER 80 works with all 80 column applications including CP/M, Pascal, WordStar, Format II, Easywriter, Apple Writer II, Viscalc, and many others. The VIEWMASTER 80 is THE MOST compatible 80 column card you can buy at ANY price!

PRICE $169.00

MemoryMaster IIe 128K RAM Card

- Expands your Apple IIe to 192K memory
- Provides an 80 column text display
- Compatible with all Apple IIe 80 column and extended 80 column card software (Same physical size as Apple's 64K card)
- Available in 64K and 128K configurations
- Bank select LED's for each 64K bank
- Permits your IIe to use the new double high resolution graphics
- Automatically expands Visicalc to 95K storage in 80 columns! The 64K configuration is all that's needed, 128K can take you even higher.
- Complete documentation included, we show you how to use all 128K.

If you already have Apple's 64K card, just order the MEMORYMASTER with 64K and use the 64K from your old board to give you a full 128K. (The board is fully socketed so you simply plug in more chips.)

MemoryMaster with 128K	**$249**
Upgradeable MemoryMaster with 64K	**$169**
Non-Upgradeable MemoryMaster with 64K	**$149**

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products work in APPLE IIe, II, II+ and Franklin (except MemoryMaster). Applied Engineering also manufactures a full line of data acquisition and control products for the Apple; A/D converters and digital I/O cards, etc. Please call for more information. All our products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle **THREE YEAR WARRANTY.**

All Orders Shipped Same Day. Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax. Add $10.00 If Outside U.S.A. Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

Send Check or Money Order to:
APPLIED ENGINEERING
P.O. Box 470301
Dallas, TX 75247

Call (214) 492-2027
7a.m. to 11p.m. 7 days a week
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome

Polygons and Spirals

Programs for composing variations on a visual theme.

by Alan Foxx

```
10  REM  SIMPLE POLYGON
20  HGR : HCOLOR= 3
30 PI = 3.14159
40 INC = PI / 5
50 DIAM = 75
60  FOR I = 0 TO PI + INC STEP IN
    C
70 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
80 X = R *  SIN (I) + 100
90 Y = R *  COS (I) + 80
100  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y
110  HPLOT  TO X,Y
120  NEXT I
```

Listing 1. Simple polygon generator.

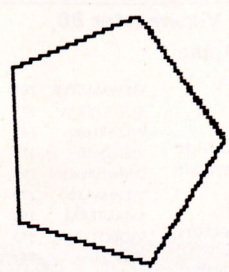


Figure 1. A simple polygon.

```
10  REM  NONCONCENTRIC POLYGONS
20  HGR : HCOLOR= 3
30 PI = 3.14159
40 INC = PI / 5
50  FOR DIAM = 150 TO 10 STEP  -
    10
60  FOR I = 0 TO PI + INC STEP IN
    C
70 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
80 X = R *  SIN (I) + 65
90 Y = R *  COS (I) + 80
100  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y
110  HPLOT  TO X,Y
120  NEXT I
130  NEXT DIAM
```

Listing 2. Non-concentric nested polygon generator.

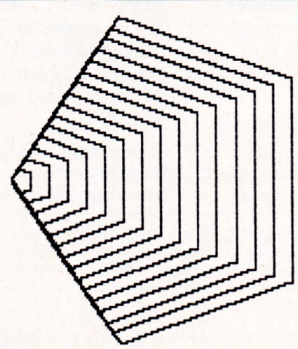


Figure 2. Non-concentric nested polygons.

Computer-generated designs are both fascinating to look at and useful. In this tutorial, I'll describe how to generate polygons and spirals without using turtle graphics, but rather with polar equations.

Simple Polygons

Listing 1 is a program that generates simple polygons on an Apple II. As it appears, the program produces a five-sided polygon (pentagon) like the one in Figure 1. If you want to change the number of sides, alter line 40. Suppose you want an eight-sided polygon (octagon). Line 40 should read:

```
40 INC = PI / 8
```

If you want a hexagon, a polygon with six sides, then make line 40 read:

```
40 INC = PI / 6
```

To vary the size of the polygon, change line 50. Currently, the polygon

Address correspondence to Alan Foxx at 28090 Tavistock Trail, Southfield, MI 48034.

apple discount software

CALSOFT

Personal—Entertainment—Business

SOFTWARE



We have all the latest software—ASK US!

Low Discount Prices/15% to 25% Discount off List Price
Fast Convenient Service/Same day shipping on most orders
Large Selection of Software/Call or Write for our FREE Catalog!

Apple Software

***Call Toll Free:** (800) 423-5290 **In California:** (213) 991-9641*

BEAGLE

	List Price	Our Price
DOS Boss	24.00	20.40
Utility City	29.50	25.05
Apple Mechanic	29.50	25.05
Pronto DOS	29.95	25.45
Double Take	34.95	29.70

INCREDIBLE JACK ~~179.00~~ 143.20

BPI SYSTEMS

General Ledger	395.00	316.00
Accounts Receivable	395.00	316.00
Accounts Payable	395.00	316.00

BRODERBUND

★ **The Arcade Machine**	**59.95**	**44.95**
★ **Choplifter**	**34.95**	**26.20**
Serpentine	34.95	29.70
AE	34.95	29.70
★ **Bank Street Writer**	**69.95**	**52.45**
Gumball	29.95	25.45
Lode Runner	34.95	29.70

CONTINENTAL

★ **Home Accountant**	**74.95**	**56.20**
★ **CPA Modules #1-4 (each)**	**250.00**	**187.50**
FCM	99.95	84.95

DECISION SUPPORT

The Accountant	129.00	109.65
The Business Accountant	255.00	204.00

EDU-WARE

Prisoner 2	32.95	28.00
★ **Algebra 1-4 (each)**	**39.95**	**29.95**
Algebra 5 & 6	49.95	42.45
★ **Fractions/Decimals (each)**	**49.00**	**36.75**
PSAT/SAT Word Skills (each)	49.00	41.65

HAYDEN

Orca/M	99.95	84.95
Pie Writer 2.2	149.95	127.45
Sargon II	29.95	25.45

INFOCOM

★ **Zork I, II, III (each)**	**39.95**	**29.95**
★ **Deadline**	**49.95**	**37.45**
Starcross	39.95	33.95
Suspended	49.95	42.45
Witness	49.95	42.45

MICROSOFT

★ **Multiplan**	**275.00**	**206.25**
Typing Tutor II	24.95	21.20
★ **Applesoft Compiler**	**175.00**	**131.25**
Multi-Tool Financial Stmt.	100.00	85.00

PENGUIN

	List Price	Our Price
Complete Graphics System	69.95	59.45
★ **Graphics Magician**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Spy's Demise	19.95	16.95
Transylvania	19.95	16.95
Crime Wave	19.95	16.95
The Quest	19.95	16.95

SIERRA ON-LINE

Ulysses	34.95	29.70
Dark Crystal	39.95	33.95
★ **Cross Fire**	**29.95**	**22.45**
★ **Screen Writer Professional**	**199.95**	**149.95**
★ **Ultima II**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Frogger	34.95	29.70
The Artist	79.95	67.95
★ **General Manager**	**229.00**	**171.75**
Jawbreaker	29.95	25.45
Learning with Leeper	34.95	29.70
Dragon's Keep	29.95	25.45
Bop-a-Bet	27.95	23.75
Troll's Tale	29.95	25.45
Sammy Lightfoot	29.95	25.45

SCREENWRITER II ~~129.95~~ 97.45

SIR-TECH

★ **Wizardry**	**49.95**	**37.45**
Knight of Diamonds	34.95	29.70
Legacy of Llylgamyn	39.95	33.95

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

PFS: Report	125.00	106.25
★ **PFS: Graph**	**125.00**	**93.25**

SPINNAKER

★ **Snooper Troops #1, #2 (each)**	**44.95**	**33.70**
Story Machine	34.95	29.70
★ **Delta Drawing**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Kindercomp	29.95	25.45

STONEWARE

★ **DB Master**	**229.00**	**171.75**
★ **DB Master 4.0**	**350.00**	**262.50**
DB Master Utility Pak #1	99.00	84.15
DB Master Utility Pak #2	99.00	84.15

TG PRODUCTS

★ **Joystick**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Game Paddles	39.95	33.95
★ **Select-a-Port**	**59.95**	**44.95**

XEROX

Sticky Bear Bop	39.95	33.95
Sticky Bear Numbers	39.95	33.95
Sticky Bear ABC	39.95	33.95

SIRIUS SOFTWARE

	List Price	Our Price
Blade of Blackpoole	39.95	33.95
The Joyport	49.95	42.45
Type Attack	39.95	33.95
Repton	39.95	33.95
★ **Critical Mass**	**39.95**	**29.95**
Buzzard Bait	39.95	33.95

PFS: FILE ~~125.00~~ 93.75

SOUTHWESTERN

★ **Merlin**	**64.95**	**48.70**
★ **Ascii Express Professional**	**129.95**	**97.45**
Routine Machine	64.95	55.20
Munch-a-Bug	49.95	42.45
SDS Combo	119.95	101.95

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS

Computer Quarterback	39.95	33.95
★ **Napoleon's Campaigns**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Road to Gettysburg	59.95	50.95
★ **Guadalcanal Campaign**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Cosmic Balance II	39.95	33.95
Germany: 1985	59.95	50.95
Battle for Normandy	39.95	33.95
Galactic Adventures	59.95	50.95
Bomb Alley	59.95	50.95
Epidemic	34.95	29.70
★ **Fighter Command**	**59.95**	**44.95**
RDF: 1985	34.95	29.70
★ **North Atlantic '86**	**59.95**	**44.95**
Knights of the Desert	39.95	33.95

VISICORP

★ **Visicalc**	**250.00**	**193.75**
★ **Visitrend/Visiplot**	**300.00**	**225.00**
Visifile	250.00	199.95

We also carry complete lines from the following companies:

ASHTON-TATE • AVANTE-GARDE
BUDGECO • DATAMOST
DATASOFT • DAVIDSON
HAYES • KRAFT
KENSINGTON • LEARNING CO.
LOTUS • MICROLAB
MICROPRO • PEACHTREE
SILICON VALLEY • MUSE
ODESTA • QUALITY
SOFTWARE DIMENSIONS
SENSIBLE • SUBLOGIC
SYNERGISTIC • TERRAPIN
ULTRASOFT • VIDEX

If you don't see it, Ask Us!

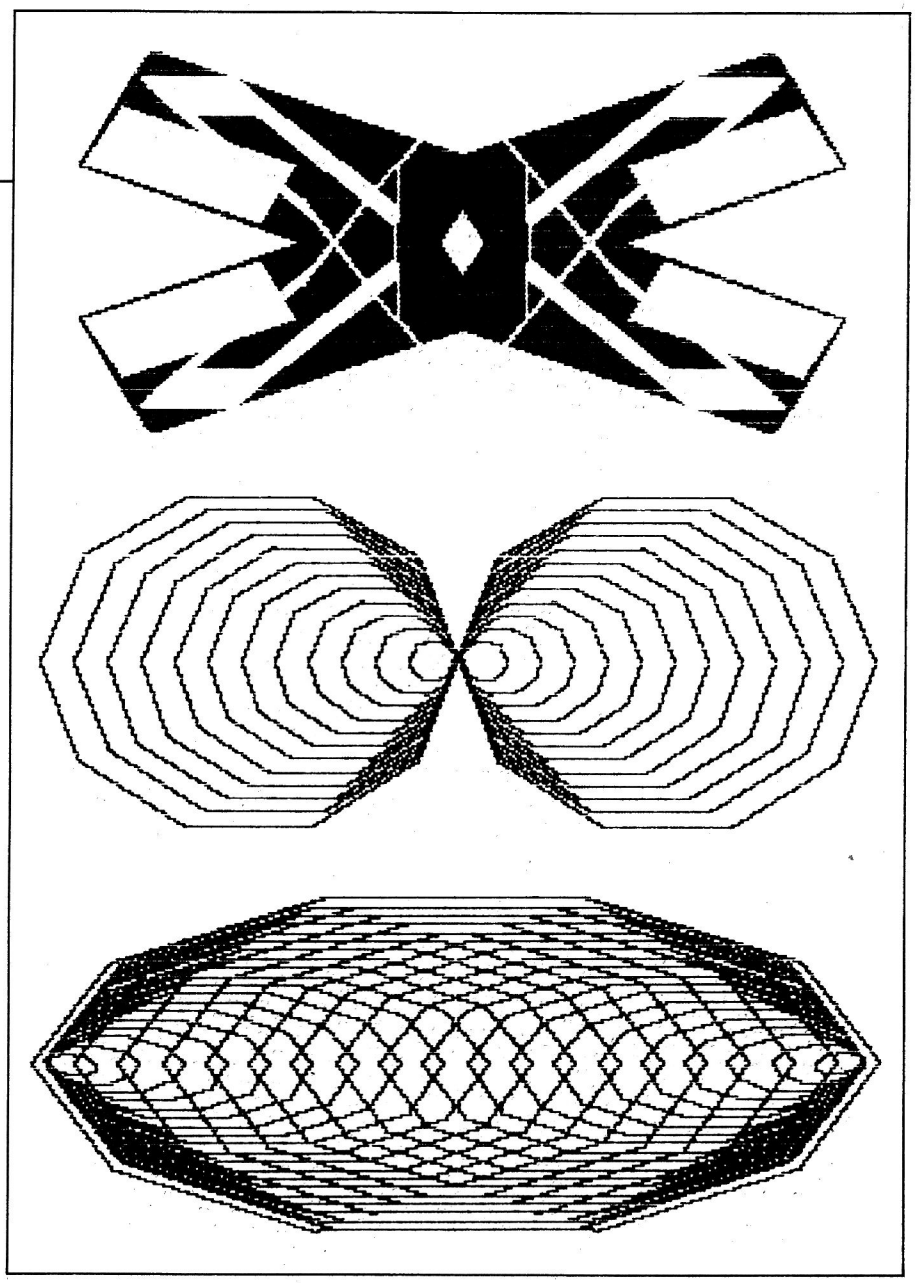
CALSOFT
346 N. Kanan Rd. #103
Agoura, CA 91301

***Call Toll Free:** (800) 423-5290 **In California:** (213) 991-9641*

We accept Mastercard & Visa (include # and Expiration Date), check, COD ($1.50 extra), or Money Order. California residents add 6% sales tax. Include $2.00 for shipping (UPS Blue Label $3.00, Canada $6.00, other foreign countries 10% of order - minimum $10.00).

★ **Sale prices are through October only! Prices subject to change without notice.**

Figure 3.
Symmetrical polygon designs.



```
10  REM    ************
20  REM   *  POLYGONS  *
30  REM   * WRITTEN BY *
40  REM   * ALAN  FOXX *
50  REM    ************
60  GOTO 80
70  FOR D = 1 TO 3000: NEXT D: RETURN
    : REM  DELAY
80 PI = 3.14159
90  REM  POLYGON 1
100  HGR : HCOLOR= 3
110 INC = PI / 4
120  FOR DIAM = 150 TO 80 STEP  -
    1
130  FOR I = 0 TO PI + INC STEP I
    NC
140 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
150 X = R *  COS (1 - I) + 20.5
160 Y = R *  SIN (PI *  COS (I)) /
    2 + 50.5
170  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:X1 =
    X:Y1 = Y
180  HPLOT X,Y TO X1,Y1
190  HPLOT X,159 - Y TO X1,159 -
    Y1
200  HPLOT 279 - X,Y TO 279 - X1,
    Y1
210  HPLOT 279 - X,159 - Y TO 279
     - X1,159 - Y1
220 X1 = X:Y1 = Y
230  NEXT I: NEXT DIAM
240  HCOLOR= 0
250 PI = 3.15159:INC = PI / 5
260  FOR DIAM = 200 TO 170 STEP  -
    1
270  FOR I = 0 TO PI + INC STEP I
    NC
280 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
290 X = R *  SIN (I) *  COS (1 -
    I) / 2.2 + 160
300 Y = R *  COS ( SIN ( COS (I))
    ) / 2 + 50.5
310  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:X1 =
    X:Y1 = Y
320  HPLOT X,Y TO X1,Y1
330  HPLOT X,159 - Y TO X1,159 -
    Y1
340  HPLOT 279 - X,Y TO 279 - X1,
    Y1
350  HPLOT 279 - X,159 - Y TO 279
     - X1,159 - Y1
360 X1 = X:Y1 = Y
370  NEXT I: NEXT DIAM
380  GOSUB 70
390  REM  POLYGON 2
400  HGR : HCOLOR= 3
410 INC = PI / 10
420 DIAM = 10
430  FOR J = 1 TO 12
440  FOR I = 0 TO PI + INC STEP I
    NC
450 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
460 DIAM = DIAM + 1
470 X = R *  SIN (I) + 140
480 Y = R *  COS (I) + 80
490  IF DIAM = 11 THEN  HPLOT X,Y
    :X1 = X:Y1 = Y
500  HPLOT X1,Y1 TO X,Y: HPLOT 27
    9 - X1,Y1 TO 279 - X,Y
510 X1 = X:Y1 = Y
520  NEXT I: NEXT J
530  GOSUB 70
540  REM  POLYGON 3
550  HGR
560 DIAM = 10
570  FOR J = 1 TO 19
580  FOR I = 0 TO 3.14159 + INC STEP
    INC
590 R = DIAM *  SIN (I)
600 DIAM = DIAM + 1.3
610 X = R *  SIN (I) + 5
620 Y = R *  COS (I) / 2 + 80
630  IF DIAM = 11.3 THEN  HPLOT X
    ,Y:X1 = X:Y1 = Y: GOTO 650
640  HPLOT X,Y TO X1,Y1: HPLOT 27
    9 - X,Y TO 279 - X1,Y1:X1 =
    X:Y1 = Y
650  NEXT I: NEXT J
660  GOSUB 70
670  HOME : TEXT : END
```

Listing 3. Symmetrical polygon generator.

is about 75 dots across. Make it bigger by using a higher number in line 50, and vice versa.

Nested Polygons

The program in Listing 2 is similar to the previous one, except many polygons are drawn within each other, as in Figure 2.

Listing 3 is a collection of modified versions of Listings 1 and 2. It incorporates symmetry and various polar equations, and produces designs like those in Figure 3.

Here's how the symmetry algorithm works. If the program uses a split screen (279-by-159), then whenever the computer plots a dot at x,y, it will also plot a dot at 279 – x,y, as well as at 279 – x,159 – y and x,159 – y. If the program uses full-screen graphics, then whenever the computer places a dot at x,y, it will also plot three more dots at 279 – x,y, 279 – x,191 – y, and x,191 – y.

Spirals

To produce spirals, use the polygon algorithm, but put each polygon through a succession of small turns. The program in Listing 4 creates a collection of spirals as in Figure 4. Each spiral can be modified easily to produce different effects. Like most graphics programs of this kind, you can't really tell how an experimental design will look until it is generated on the screen.

Spiral 5 is done using a modification of the spiral formula, even though it does not look like a spiral at all. Spiral 5 can also be done in color; the rest

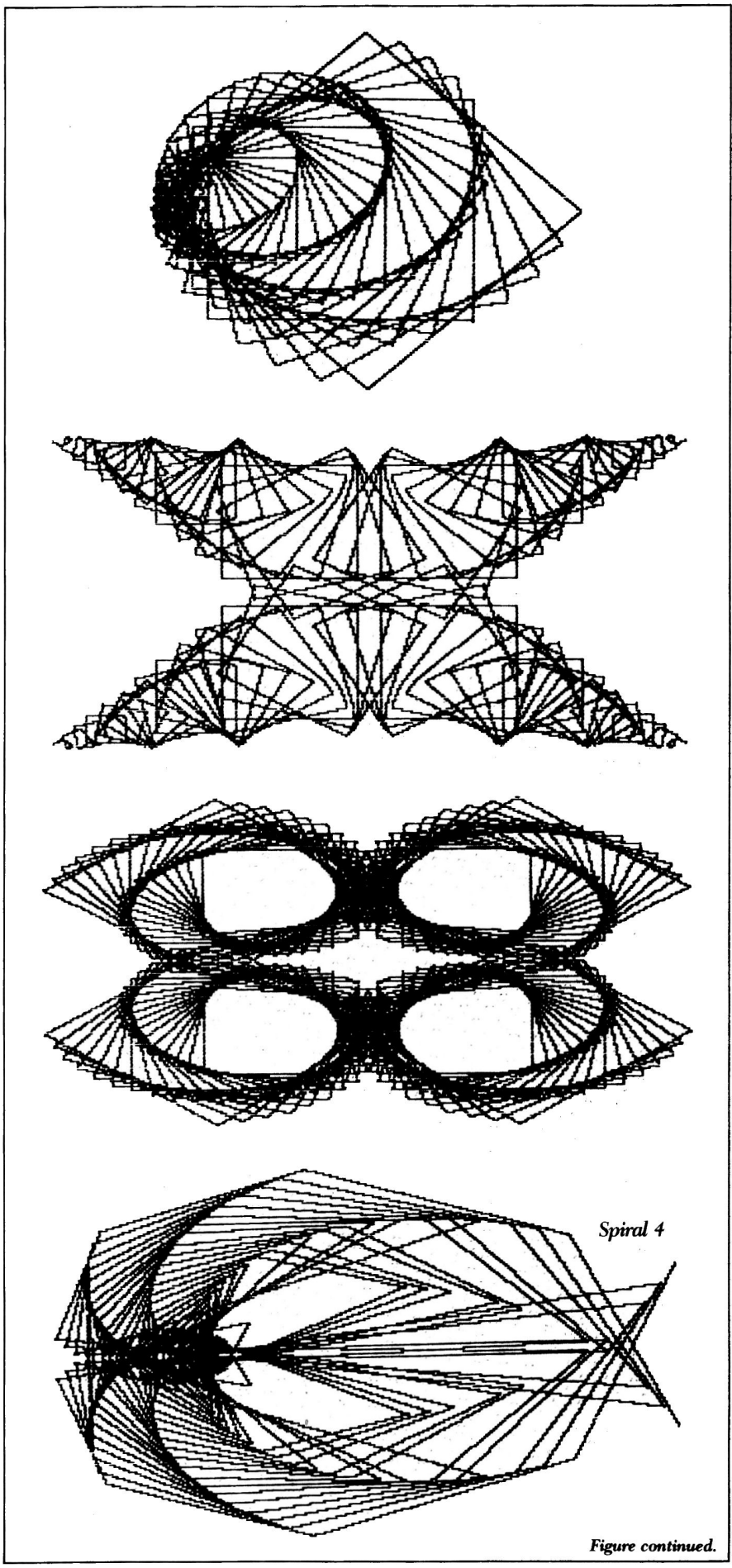


Figure continued.

Figure 4.
Spiral designs made by rotating polygons.

Listing 4. Spiral polygon generator.

```
10  REM   ************
20  REM   *  SPIRALS.  *
30  REM   * WRITTEN BY *
40  REM   * ALAN  FOXX *
50  REM   ************
60 :
70  GOTO 90
80  FOR D = 1 TO 3000: NEXT D: RETURN
     : REM  DELAY
90 PI = 3.14159
100 :
110  REM  SPIRAL 1
120 :
130  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
140 INC = PI / 4
150 DIAM = 0
160  FOR ST = 0 TO PI STEP INC /
     8
170 DIAM = DIAM + 5
180  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP I
     NC
190 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
200 X = R *  SIN (I) + 70
210 Y = R *  COS (I) + 96
220  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y: GOTO
     240
230  HPLOT  TO X,Y
240  NEXT : NEXT
250  GOSUB 80
260 :
270  REM  SPIRAL 2
280 :
290  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
300 INC = PI / 4
310 DIAM = 0
320 XC = 4:YC = 16
330  FOR ST = 0 TO 2.35 STEP INC /
     6
340 DIAM = DIAM + 5
350  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP I
     NC
360 XC = XC + 0.9:YC = YC + 0.65
370 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
380 X = R *  SIN (I) + XC
390 Y = R *  COS (I) + YC
400  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:XP =
     X:YP = Y
410  HPLOT X,Y TO XP,YP: HPLOT 27
     9 - X,Y TO 279 - XP,YP
420  HPLOT X,191 - Y TO XP,191 -
     YP: HPLOT 279 - X,191 - Y TO
     279 - XP,191 - YP:XP = X:YP =
     Y
430  NEXT : NEXT
440  GOSUB 80
450 :
460  REM  SPIRAL 3
470 :
480  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
490 INC = PI / 4
500 DIAM = 150
510  FOR ST = 0 TO 1.24 STEP INC /
     12
520 DIAM = DIAM - 3
530  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP I
     NC
540 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
550 X = R *  SIN (I) + 130
560 Y = R *  COS (I) / 1.6 + 58
570  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:XP =
     X:YP = Y
580  HPLOT X,Y TO XP,YP: HPLOT 27
     9 - X,Y TO 279 - XP,YP
590  HPLOT X,191 - Y TO XP,191 -
     YP: HPLOT 279 - X,191 - Y TO
     279 - XP,191 - YP:XP = X:YP =
     Y
```

Listing continued.

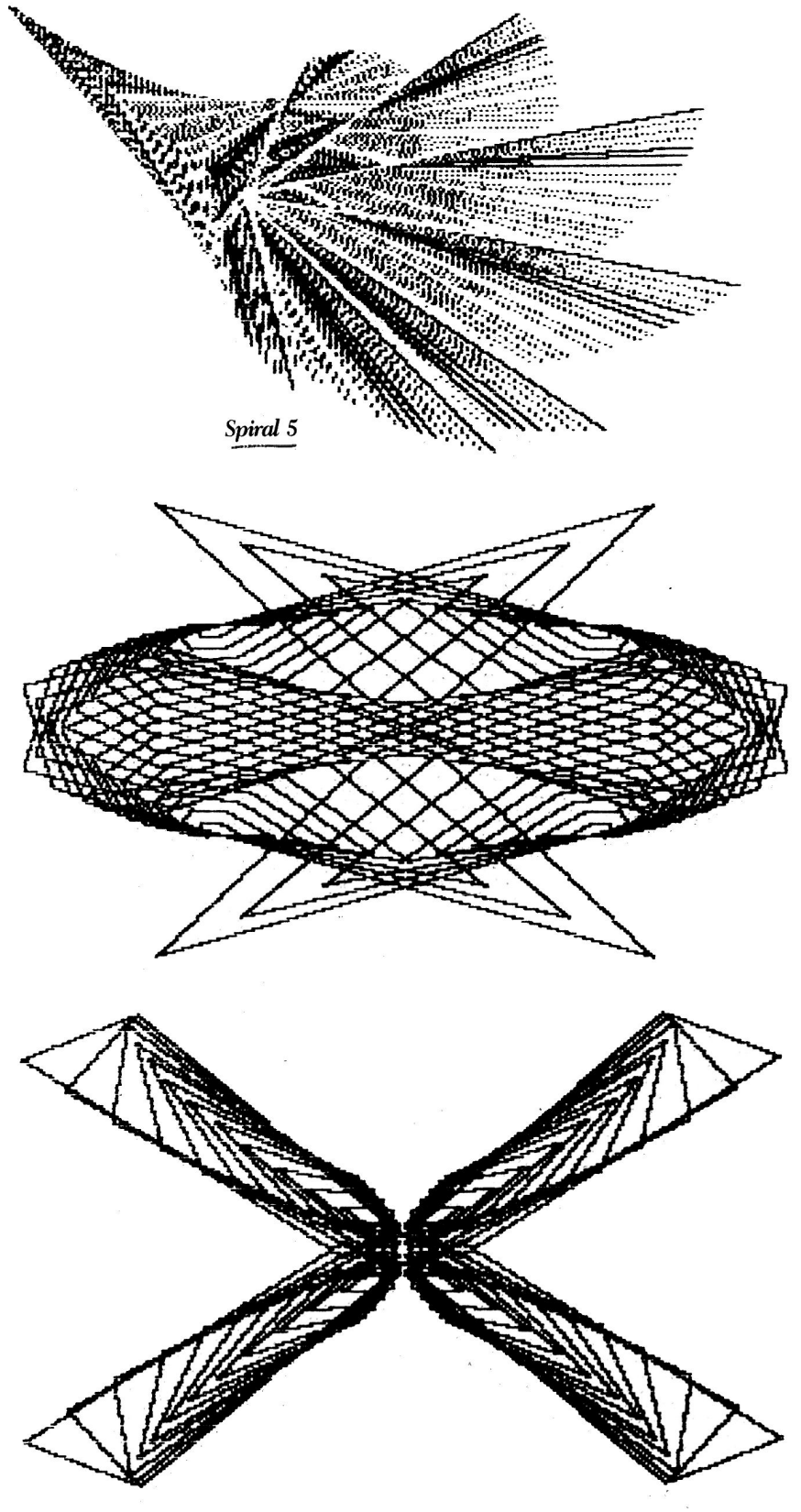
are strictly black and white.

Spiral 4 uses a different type of symmetry algorithm. In spiral 4, whenever a dot is placed at 279 – x,y, another dot is placed at 279 – x,191 – y. No dot is placed at x,y or x,191 – y in spiral 4. ■

Listing continued.

```
600  NEXT : NEXT
610  GOSUB 80
620 :
630  REM  SPIRAL 4
640 :
650  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
660 INC = PI / 4
670 DIAM = 0
680  FOR ST = 0 TO 1.898 STEP INC
     / 12
690 DIAM = DIAM + 20
700  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP I
     NC
710 R = DIAM *  SIN (I * 0.1) + 0
     .5
720 X = R *  SIN (I) / 1.4 + 205
730 Y = R *  COS (I) / 1.9 + 100
740  IF I = 0 THEN XP = X:YP = Y
750  HPLOT 279 - X,Y TO 279 - XP,
     YP
760  HPLOT 279 - X,191 - Y TO 279
      - XP,191 - YP:XP = X:YP = Y

770  NEXT : NEXT
780  GOSUB 80
790 :
800  REM  SPIRAL 5
810 :
820  HGR2
830 XP = 0:YP = 0
840 INC = PI / 7.5
850 DIAM = 33
860  FOR ST = 0 TO 1.089 STEP INC
     / 20
870 DIAM = DIAM + 3
880  HCOLOR=  INT ( RND (1) * 7) +
     1
890  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP I
     NC
900 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
910 X = R *  SIN (I) + 70
920 Y = R *  COS (I) + 96
930  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y: GOTO
     960
940 XP = XP + 0.2:YP = YP + 0.2
950  HPLOT X,Y TO XP,YP
960  NEXT : NEXT
970  GOSUB 80
980 :
990  REM  SPIRAL 6
1000 :
1010  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
1020 INC = PI / 4
1030 DIAM = 0
1040  FOR ST = 1 TO 1.51 STEP INC
      / 20
1050 DIAM = DIAM + 40
1060  FOR I = ST TO PI + ST STEP
     INC
1070 R = DIAM *  SIN (I * 0.1) +
     0.5
1080 X = R *  SIN (I) / 1.4 + 205

1090 Y = R *  SIN (1 - I) / 1.8 +
     140
1100  IF I = 1 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:XP
      = X:YP = Y
1110  HPLOT 279 - X,Y TO 279 - XP
     ,YP
1120  HPLOT X,Y TO XP,YP: HPLOT X
     ,191 - Y TO XP,191 - YP
1130  HPLOT 279 - X,191 - Y TO 27
     9 - XP,191 - YP:XP = X:YP =
     Y
1140  NEXT : NEXT
1150  GOSUB 80
1160 :
1170  REM  SPIRAL 7
1180 :
1190  HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
1200 INC = PI / 3.4
1210 DIAM = 139
1220  FOR ST = 0 TO 0.85 STEP INC
      / 12
1230 DIAM = DIAM - 10
1240  FOR I = ST TO ST + PI STEP
     INC
1250 R = DIAM *  SIN (I) + 0.5
1260 X = R *  SIN (I) + 140
1270 Y = R *  COS (1 - I) / 1.2 +
     100
1280  IF I = 0 THEN  HPLOT X,Y:XP
      = X:YP = Y
1290  HPLOT X,Y TO XP,YP: HPLOT 2
     79 - X,Y TO 279 - XP,YP
1300  HPLOT X,191 - Y TO XP,191 -
     YP: HPLOT 279 - X,191 - Y TO
     279 - XP,191 - YP:XP = X:YP =
     Y
1310  NEXT : NEXT
1320  GOSUB 80
1330 :
1340  HOME : TEXT : END
```

Figure continued.



Spiral 5

Which King?

Are you a manipulator of men, or do you prefer doing the dirty work yourself?



In **PARTHIAN KINGS** . . . you are the grand strategist, getting others to do your bidding. Enjoy manipulating the great wizard to cast terrible spells on enemies. As king, you command an army, hire mercenaries, make unholy alliances; anything you deem necessary, however terrifying, in your quest to become Emperor of the Parthian Kings.

For Apple® II, II+, or IIe with Applesoft in ROM, 48K disk drive.

For up to 4 players, or solitaire against the computer . . . **$25.00**

Enter the **FORTRESS OF THE WITCH KING** . . . at your peril and with sword in hand. Slay the Witch King yourself; win treasure and riches and the gratitude of the innocents held in bondage. Beware of roving marauders, trolls, the Witch King's warriors, and the vicious hacker. Be ye fearless in heart, brave in spirit, and possessor of an Apple II computer.

For Apple® II, II+, IIe with 48K and one disk drive.

For up to 4 players, or solitaire against the computer . . . **$25.00**

® Trademark of Apple Corp.

Still can't decide ***which king***? At the very least, order our complete full-color catalog showing more than 50 games for play on all major home computer systems. Write:

Available at finer computer stores everywhere.

For credit card purchasing call TOLL FREE 800-638-9292

AH QUALITY

microcomputer games, inc.

A DIVISION OF

The Avalon Hill Game Company

4517 HARFORD ROAD, BALTIMORE, MD 21214

Circle 176 on Reader Service card.

Hi-Res Square Motif

A sampling of programs for you to work into a rich smorgasbord of visual delights.

by Alan Foxx

Have you ever wanted to create interesting hi-res patterns on the Apple but couldn't because you didn't understand complex math? Then the following programs should interest you.

Take a look at the program listing for Hi-Res Square Motif #1 (Figure and Listing 1). As you can see in lines 80–130, this program is full of HPLOT statements without complex math formulas. Each of the other programs (Figures and Listings 2–4) is no more than a slight modification of this first one.

The numbers in the DATA statements represent the colors that appear in the design. As the computer plots lines, it works through these numbers sequentially. For instance, the DATA statement 120 DATA 1,0,3,1,-1 in the Square Motif #4 program (Listing 4) produces a green line, a black line, a white line, two green lines, a black line, a white line, two green lines, a black line, and so on. Number one stands for green, zero stands for black, and three stands for white in hi-res graphics.

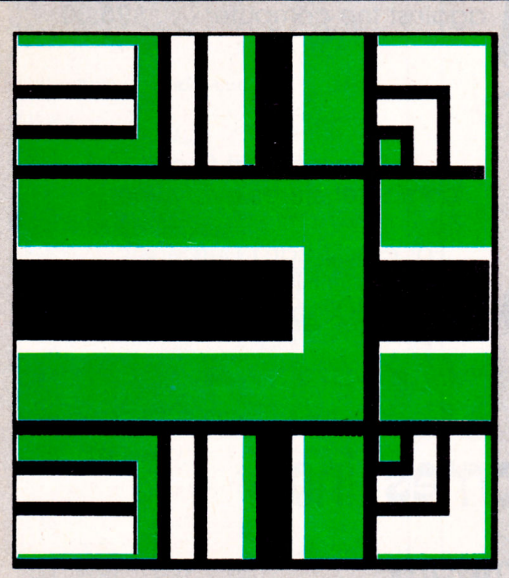
The negative one at the end of the data list tells the computer to go back to the beginning of the list and start the color sequence over again. By changing the data list you change the color combination of that particular design.

Look at line 40 of Square Motif #4. As with all of the examples in this article, the computer reads in the number of a color and stores it in the variable C. It then immediately checks to see if that number is equal to negative one. If it is, then the computer starts reading numbers from the beginning of the data list again.

Experiment to see what designs you can come up with. Try your own color combinations and modify the numbers in the FOR statements. But keep them between 0 and 155 or your program might not work. These numbers represent the rows and columns of the design.

Each design is restricted to a portion of the hi-res screen. It starts in column 0 and ends in column 159, and starts at row 0 and ends at row 159. ■

You can write to Alan Foxx at 28090 Tavistock Trail, Southfield, MI 48034.



```
10  REM  SQUARE MOTIF #1
20  HGR
30  FOR I = 80 TO 120 STEP 40
40  FOR J = 0 TO 156 STEP 4
50  READ C: IF C =  - 1 THEN  RESTORE : READ C
60  HCOLOR= C
70  FOR K = J TO J + 3
80  HPLOT K,I TO K,I + 36
90  HPLOT I,K TO I + 36,K
100  HPLOT I,159 - K TO I + 36,159 - K
110  HPLOT 159 - I,159 - K TO 120 - I,159 - K
120  HPLOT K,159 - I TO K,120 - I
130  HPLOT 159 - I,K TO 120 - I,K
140  NEXT K
150  NEXT J: NEXT I
160  HCOLOR= 4: HPLOT 0,0 TO 159,0 TO 159,159 TO 0,159 TO 0,0:
      HPLOT 0,158 TO 160,158: HPLOT 0,157 TO 160,157
170  DATA 4,4,4,7,5,5,5,5,5,4,5,5,4,7,7,4,7,7,7,5,-1
```

Listing 1. Program for Square Motif #1.

Figure 1. Square Motif #1.

```
10  REM SQUARE MOTIF #2
20  HGR
30  FOR I = 0 TO 40 STEP 40
40  FOR J = 0 TO 155 STEP 4
50  READ C: IF C =  - 1 THEN  RESTORE : READ C
60  HCOLOR= C
70  FOR K = J TO J + 4
80  HPLOT K,I TO K,I + 56
90  HPLOT 156 - K,I TO 156 - K,I + 56
100  HPLOT 156 - K,156 - I TO 156 - K,100 - I
110  HPLOT K,156 - I TO K,100 - I
120  HPLOT I,156 - K TO I + 56,156 - K
130  HPLOT I,K TO I + 56,K
140  HPLOT 156 - I,156 - K TO 100 - I,156 - K
150  HPLOT 156 - I,K TO 100 - I,K
160  NEXT K
170  NEXT J: NEXT I
180  HCOLOR= 0: HPLOT 0,0 TO 156,0 TO 156,156 TO 0,156 TO 0,0
190  DATA   0,0,1,1,1,1,1,3,1,3,3,0,-1
```

***Listing 2.** Program for Square Motif #2.*

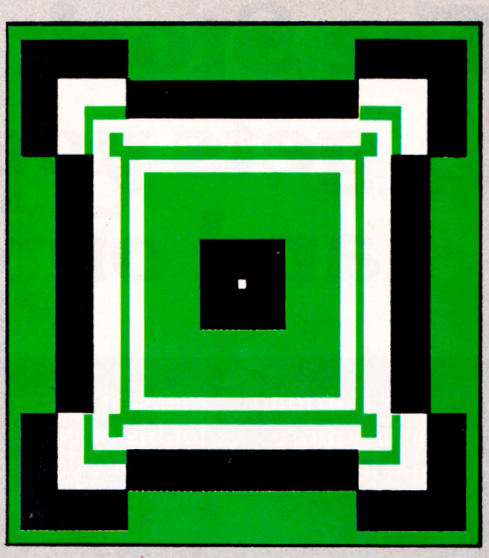
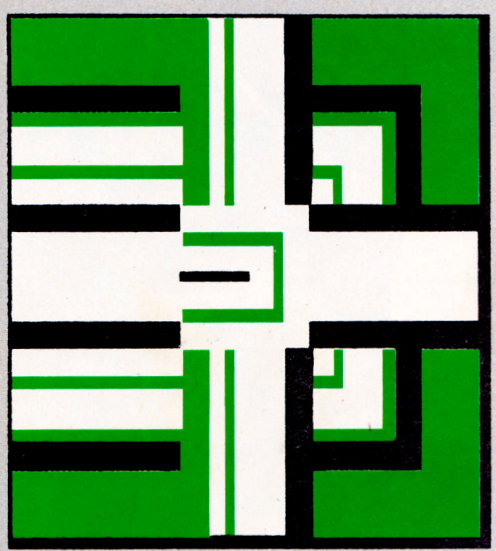


***Figure 2.** Square Motif #2.*



```
10  REM SQUARE MOTIF #3
20  HGR
30  FOR I = 60 TO 100 STEP 40
40  FOR J = 0 TO 155 STEP 4
50  READ C: IF C =  - 1 THEN  RESTORE : READ C
60  HCOLOR= C
70  FOR K = J TO J + 4
80  HPLOT K,I TO K,I + 56
90  HPLOT 156 - I,K TO 100 - I,K
100  HPLOT I,156 - K TO I + 56,156 - K
110  HPLOT I,K TO I + 56,K
120  HPLOT 156 - I,156 - K TO 100 - I,156 - K
130  HPLOT K,156 - I TO K,100 - I
140  NEXT K
150  NEXT J: NEXT I
160  HCOLOR= 0: HPLOT 0,0 TO 156,0 TO 156,156 TO 0,156 TO 0,0
170  DATA  1,3,3,3,1,0,0,1,1,1,1,1,3,1,3,3,3,3,0,0,3,3,-1
```

***Listing 3.** Program for Square Motif #3.*

***Figure 3.** Square Motif #3.*

```
10  REM SQUARE MOTIF #4
20  HGR
30  FOR I = 155 TO 0 STEP  - 4
40  READ C: IF C =  - 1 THEN  RESTORE : READ C
50  HCOLOR= C
60  FOR K = I TO I + 4
70  HPLOT K,K TO 159 - K,K
80  HPLOT K / 2,K TO 159 - (K / 2),K
90  HPLOT K,K TO K,159 - K
100  NEXT K
110  NEXT I
120  DATA  1,0,3,1,-1
```

***Listing 4.** Program for Square Motif #4.*

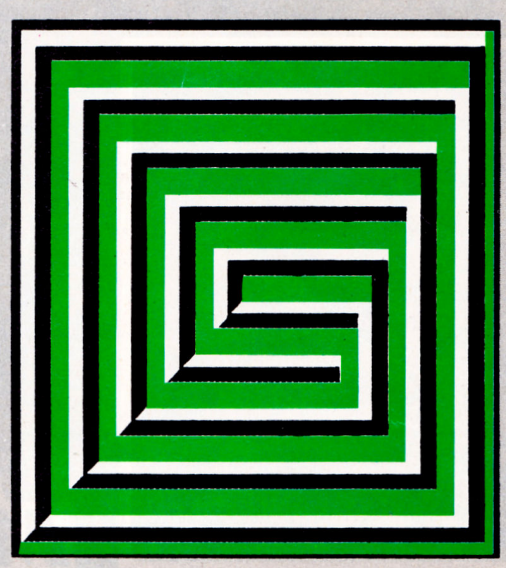


***Figure 4.** Square Motif #4.*

Circle 365 on Reader Service card.

The Stock Portfolio System gets you out of the office and onto the golf course.

The Stock Portfolio System means more leisure time, less worry time.

Use the STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM and your IBM PC or Apple II or III to track stocks, bonds, CD's, options, cash accounts and your other investments.

Also, tap into the Dow Jones News Retrieval service (optional).

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM generates complete recordkeeping reports. Such as Current Portfolio Status, Profit and Loss Statements, Individual Security Status, Dividend Income, Interest Income/Expense reports. And more.

Use it to store quotes for historical recall. Or calculate your return on investment before and after tax.

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM provides advance notice of stocks going long term, dividends coming due, options expiring.

Computer or investment expertise is not necessary. A complete monitoring system at your fingertips.

See your dealer. Or send a check for $185 + $2 shipping (California residents add $11.10).



SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE
PO Box 604,
Sunset Beach, Ca. 90742
(213) 592-1032

IBM PC is a Trademark of International Business Machines
Apple Trademark of Apple Computers Inc.
Dow Jones News Retrieval is a registered Trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

Picture Filer

You can use this handy library unit and utility to store Pascal or DOS hi-res images onto disk and to access these images from your Pascal programs.

by John Stephenson

Now you can save pictures created with the Apple Pascal 1.1 Turtlegraphics commands to disk. Using the unit I describe in this article, Apple Pascal programmers can store and retrieve high-resolution images. As an important extra, drawings and charts created with many Apple DOS 3.3 graphics software packages can be integrated into Pascal programs.

Unit PF, short for PictureFiler, is a collection of routines designed specifically for the Apple II. Organized as a library unit, these routines are controlled by client programs. A utility program (see Listing 3) shows how to use Unit PF to store and retrieve images under keyboard control.

Defining Unit PF

Listing 1 shows the contents of the file PF.TEXT. It is the interface and body of Unit PF. All function and procedure calls as well as all public constants, types and variables begin with the letters "pf" to help avoid name conflicts with client programs.

The listing starts with a compiler directive. The swapping option (s+) is

Address correspondence to John Stephenson, 9118 Smith Ave., N. Bergen, NJ 07047.

Listing 1. PF.TEXT unit.

```
                                    {$s+,i-,g+}
                                UNIT pf { picture FILE };

                  { UNIT pf manages the storage AND retrieval OF
                    graphic images on floppy diskette. -jcs 3/83 }

                                        INTERFACE
CONST
    pfmaxsize          =          33;      { max # images per standard floppy }
TYPE
    pfname             = STRING[30];
    pfblock            = PACKED ARRAY [0..511] OF 0..255;
    pfcatrecord        = PACKED RECORD
            signature   : INTEGER;
            maxindex    : 0..pfmaxsize;
            name        : ARRAY[1..pfmaxsize] OF pfname;
            END;
VAR
    { pfresult contains                    meaning
                0                  normal completion OF called routine
              128                  NOT valid picfile
              129                  can NOT exceed pfmaxsize images per FILE
              130                  no room IN picfile
              131                  no such picture IN picfile
              132                  general error IN loading dos picture image
              133                  unable TO READ/WRITE 16 block image TO disk
                                   (possibly NOT enough contiguous room on floppy)

              other                same as ioresult
     }

    pfresult           :INTEGER;
    pffile             :FILE;
    pfcat              : PACKED RECORD CASE BOOLEAN OF
                    TRUE:   (info:pfcatrecord);
                    FALSE:  (blocks:PACKED ARRAY[0..2]OF pfblock);
                    END;

    PROCEDURE pfclose;
    FUNCTION  pfopen   (filename:STRING):BOOLEAN;
    FUNCTION  pfcreate (filename:STRING; size:INTEGER):BOOLEAN;
    FUNCTION  pfsave   (name:pfname):BOOLEAN;
    FUNCTION  pfload   (name:pfname):BOOLEAN;
    PROCEDURE pfdisplay;
    FUNCTION  pfdosload(device:INTEGER;filename:STRING):BOOLEAN;
    FUNCTION  pfdelete (name:pfname):BOOLEAN;
    PROCEDURE pfon;
    PROCEDURE pfoff;
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
                                IMPLEMENTATION

                              {$i implement.text}

                                BEGIN {UNIT pf}

WRITELN('Unit PF (PictureFile) Version 1.0 [3/83] (c) 1983 John Stephenson');
{$r-}
lotsaspaces[0]:=chr(255);
{$r+}
fillchar(lotsaspaces[1],255,chr(32));
zerocatalog;
pfcat.info.maxindex:=0;
screen.a:=hirespage1;
release(screen.v) {protect hirespage1};
pfresult:=0;
END.
```

Listing 2. IMPLEMENT.TEXT unit.

```
CONST
    blocksize       =   511;            sectorsize      =   255;
    eightk          =  8191;            successful      =     0;
    identification = 13579;             hirespage1      =  8192;
    shopage1        =-16300;            textmode        =-16303;
    hiresmode       =-16297;            graphicmode     =-16304;
    fullscreengraphics=-16302;

TYPE
    byterange                   = 0..255;
    sectorrange                 = 0..sectorsize;
    blockrange                  = 0..blocksize;
    eightkrange                 = 0..eightk;
    image                       = PACKED ARRAY[eightkrange] OF byterange;
    commandtype                  = (readrecord,writerecord);
    trippletype                  = (addr,valu,foto);
    memory                       = PACKED RECORD CASE trippletype OF
                    addr:    (a:INTEGER);
                    valu:    (v:^INTEGER);
                    foto:    (f:^image);
                    END;
VAR
    lotsaspaces                  : STRING[255];
    screen                       : memory;
    bloxmoved                    : INTEGER;

    PROCEDURE uppercase (VAR ch:CHAR);
    { convert any lowercase CHAR into uppercase }
    BEGIN
    IF((ch)='a')AND(ch(='z')) THEN ch:=chr(ord(ch)-ord('a')+ord('A'))
    END;

    PROCEDURE shiftstring (VAR s:STRING);
    { convert any lower CASE STRING chars into uppercase }
    VAR
            i:INTEGER;
            c:CHAR;
    BEGIN
    i:=0;
    WHILE (i(length(s)) DO
        BEGIN i:=i+1; c:=s[i]; uppercase(c); s[i]:=c END;
    END;

    FUNCTION findblocknumber (recnumber:INTEGER): INTEGER;
    { convert a pf RECORD number into a relative block number.  relative
      blocks 0..2 are the pf catalog AND block 3 etc are images }
    BEGIN findblocknumber:=(16 * recnumber)-13 END;

    FUNCTION diskio (command:commandtype; recnumber:INTEGER): BOOLEAN;
    { transfer an image from disk TO high resolution PAGE 1 OR from
      high resolution PAGE 1 TO disk }
    BEGIN
    CASE command OF
        writerecord:
            bloxmoved:=
                blockwrite(pffile,screen.f^[0],16,findblocknumber(recnumber));
        readrecord:
            bloxmoved:=
                blockread (pffile,screen.f^[0],16,findblocknumber(recnumber));
        END{CASE};
    IF(bloxmoved=16) THEN BEGIN diskio:=TRUE; pfresult:=0 END
    ELSE BEGIN diskio:=FALSE; pfresult:=133 END;
    END;

    PROCEDURE zerocatalog;
    { initialize an empty pfcatalog }
    BEGIN fillchar(pfcat.blocks[0],sizeof(pfcatrecord),chr(0)) END;

    PROCEDURE pfclose;
    { CLOSE the FILE }
    BEGIN zerocatalog; CLOSE(pffile); pfresult:=ioresult  END;

    FUNCTION pfopen    ((filename:STRING):BOOLEAN);
    { open a pf FILE }

        FUNCTION checksignature:BOOLEAN;
        { verify its a pf FILE }
```

Listing continued.

turned on, causing the compiler to shift different parts of itself in and out of RAM during the compilation process. This yields more room for symbol space, and is required when compiling units under Apple Pascal 1.1. The io-checking option (i−) is turned off. Unit PF will take responsibility for handling its own input/output errors. Finally the goto option (g+) is turned on, allowing label declarations and the goto construct. Minor use is made of the goto.

All units begin with the reserved word UNIT followed by a name. As Unit PF uses no other units, the reserved word INTERFACE follows. The part of the unit visible to client programs is therein defined.

The CONST section sets pfmaxsize to 33, the largest number of images that may be contained in any image file.

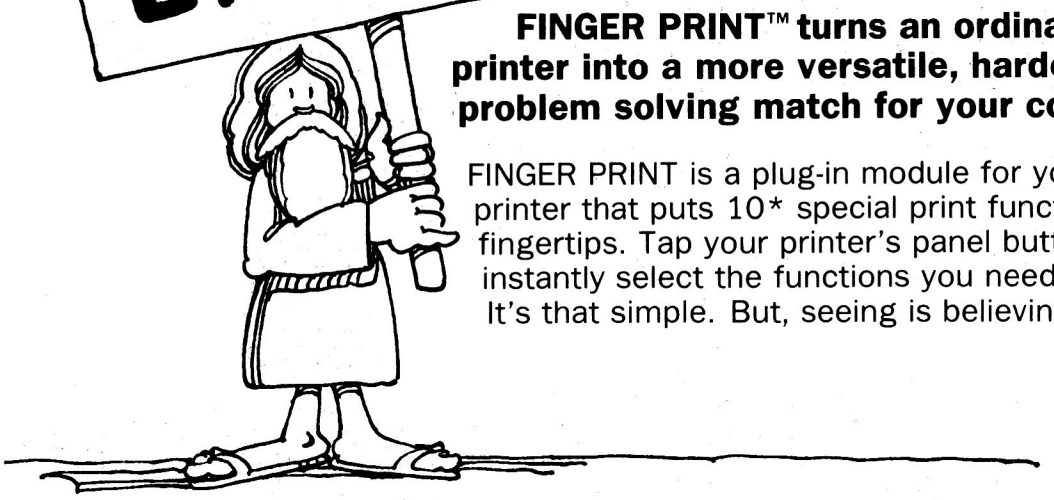
The TYPE section defines pfname, pfblock and pfcatrecord. Pfname is a string of up to 30 characters used to reference an image in an image file. Pfblock defines a packed array of 512 bytes intended to buffer the contents of Pascal disk block in RAM. Using three fields, pfcatrecord defines housekeeping information about the image files created by unit PF. The signature field is for a special number that differentiates a PF image file from other files. The maxindex field contains the maximum number of images that may be contained within a specific image file, set when the file is created. The name field contains the array map of names associated with relative disk blocks.

The VAR section allocates the global variables pfresult, pffile, and pfcat. Pfresult is analogous to the system variable IORESULT. It contains integer condition codes as specified in the listing. Querying this variable allows programs to handle error conditions with graceful degradation. Pffile is the image file, simply a file of contiguous disk blocks. The Apple Pascal system handles the transport of blocks of information to and from disk through the intrinsic calls BLOCKREAD and BLOCKWRITE. Unit PF handles all other interpretation and management of these blocks. Pfcat is a three block area beginning every image file. It contains organizational data about the

Circle 107 on Reader Service card.

NO MORE LAZY EPSONS!

Now Available for MX & FX/RX Models, too!



FINGER PRINT™ turns an ordinary Epson printer into a more versatile, harder working, problem solving match for your computer!

FINGER PRINT is a plug-in module for your Epson printer that puts 10* special print functions at your fingertips. Tap your printer's panel buttons to instantly select the functions you need. It's that simple. But, seeing is believing...

Want to use compressed to get more columns on your spreadsheet? You got it!

Need a double-wide heading? Easy!

Want to emphasize print on your final draft? No sweat!

Tired of printing on the perforation?

With automatic perforation skipover, it doesn't happen!

Want to use italics to make a paragraph stand out? Simple!

Need Fine Print for a contract or footnotes on a report? With Fingerprint just tap the buttons!

Even combinations like double emphasized italics are no problem!

That's just a sample of how FINGER PRINT turns your Epson MX 80/100 or IBM PC printer into a hard working printer...and FINGER PRINT has Buffer Clear and Left Margin Control, too!

FINGER PRINT will not interfere with normal printer operation...and installs easily, without soldering. It comes with complete operating/installation instructions, control panel reference label, and it's WARRANTED FOR 1 FULL YEAR.

*For Graftrax-Plus equipped printers. Italics and Fine Print cannot be selected on non-Graftrax-Plus models.

$59.95 Look for FINGER PRINT at your local computer dealer. For the name of a dealer near you, or additional information, call (213) 914-5831. To order directly, call toll free: 800-835-2246, Ext. 441. MC/Visa/COD orders accepted (include $1.50 s/h...CA residents add sales tax).



FINGER PRINT™

DRESSELHAUS COMPUTER PRODUCTS

We make technology easy to live with.

837 E. Alosta Ave., Glendora, CA 91740

We welcome dealer inquiries

Listing continued.

```
        BEGIN checksignature:=(pfcat.info.signature=identification) END;

        PROCEDURE reportstatus;
        ( exception condition EXIT )
        BEGIN pfresult:=ioresult; pfopen:=FALSE; EXIT(pfopen) END;

    BEGIN (pfopen)
    pfresult:=0;
    RESET(pffile,filename);
    IF(ioresult()successful)THEN reportstatus;
    bloxmoved:=blockread(pffile,pfcat.blocks[0],3,0);
    IF(bloxmoved()3) THEN reportstatus
    ELSE IF (checksignature) THEN ( its a genuine picture FILE )
        BEGIN pfopen:=TRUE; pfresult:=successful END
    ELSE ( the FILE opened is NOT a valid picture FILE, so )
        BEGIN pfclose; pfopen:=FALSE; pfresult:=128 END;
    END;

    FUNCTION writecat(index:INTEGER; name:pfname):BOOLEAN;
    ( WRITE pfcatalog image TO relative disk blocks 0..2 )
    BEGIN
    pfcat.info.name[index]:=name;
    bloxmoved:=blockwrite(pffile,pfcat.blocks[0],3,0);
    writecat:=(bloxmoved=3);
    END;

    FUNCTION pfcreate ((filename:STRING; size:INTEGER):BOOLEAN);
    ( lock an empty pf FILE into the disk directory )

        PROCEDURE reportstatus;
        ( exception EXIT )
        BEGIN
        pfcreate:=FALSE;
        pfresult:=ioresult;
        pfclose;
        EXIT(pfcreate)
        END;

    BEGIN (pfcreate)
    pfresult:=0;
    IF ((size(1)OR(size)pfmaxsize))THEN
        BEGIN pfresult:=129; pfcreate:=FALSE; EXIT(pfcreate) END;
    zerocatalog;
    pfcat.info.signature:=identification;
    pfcat.info.maxindex:=size;
    CLOSE(pffile);
    REWRITE(pffile,filename); IF (ioresult()successful) THEN reportstatus;
    IF NOT(diskio(writerecord,size)) THEN EXIT(pfcreate);
    IF NOT(writecat(1,'')) THEN reportstatus;
    CLOSE(pffile,lock); IF(ioresult()successful) THEN reportstatus;
    pfcreate:=pfopen(filename);
    END;

    FUNCTION findname (name:pfname) : INTEGER;
    ( return index OF named picture OR 0 IF NOT found )
    VAR i:INTEGER; foundit:BOOLEAN;
    BEGIN
    foundit:=FALSE;
    i:=pfcat.info.maxindex;
    IF(i)0) THEN REPEAT
        IF(pfcat.info.name[i]=name) THEN foundit:=TRUE ELSE i:=i-1
    UNTIL ((foundit)OR(i=0));
    findname:=i;
    END;

    FUNCTION pfsave    ((name:pfname):BOOLEAN);
    ( WRITE image TO FILE IF an open slot is available )
    VAR i:INTEGER;

        FUNCTION findopenslot (name:pfname) : INTEGER;
        ( return an open slot index OR 0 IF FILE is full )
        VAR location:INTEGER; foundit:BOOLEAN;
        BEGIN
        foundit:=FALSE;
        location:=pfcat.info.maxindex;
        IF (location)0) THEN REPEAT
            IF(pfcat.info.name[location]='') THEN
                foundit:=TRUE ELSE location:=location-1
        UNTIL((foundit)OR(location=0));
        findopenslot:=location;
        END;

    BEGIN (pfsave)
    pfresult:=0;
    IF (findname(name)=0) THEN
        IF(findopenslot(name)<>0) THEN
            IF (diskio(writerecord,findopenslot(name))) THEN
                pfsave:=writecat(findopenslot(name),name)
            ELSE pfsave:=FALSE
        ELSE
            BEGIN
            pfsave:=FALSE;
            pfresult:=130;
            END
    ELSE
        IF(diskio(writerecord,findname(name))) THEN
            pfsave:=writecat(findname(name),name)
        ELSE pfsave:=FALSE;
    END;
    FUNCTION pfload    ((name:pfname):BOOLEAN);
    ( transfer an image TO high resolution PAGE 1 OR return FALSE
      IF the named image is NOT found )
    BEGIN
    pfresult:=0;
    IF (findname(name)=0)THEN BEGIN pfresult:=131; pfload:=FALSE END
```

Listing continued.

file. This structure is placed in the interface section so that client programs may know the names of various images contained in a specific image file.

The following functions and procedures are the heart of Unit PF. These are the routines which, when called by programs linked to Unit PF, are responsible for the management and

"Each image requires 16 blocks for storage and each file requires three blocks for overhead."

movement of images between Pascal's high-resolution screen 1 and picture files on disk.

Pfclose closes an existing image file and sets the pfcat to an empty state.

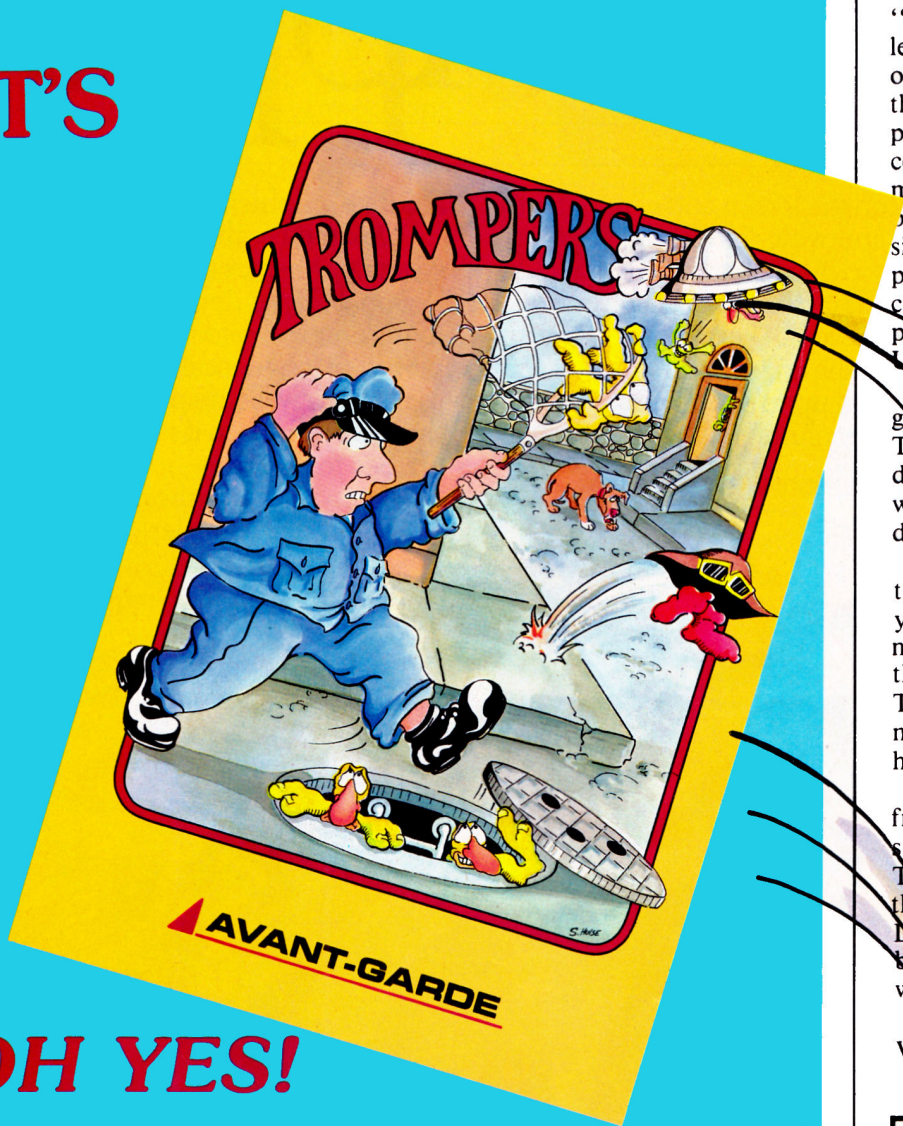
Pfopen accesses an existing image file, according to the filename parameter. If the file can be opened then the function returns true, otherwise false. The client program examines the global variable pfresult to obtain specific status information about the success of this and any Unit PF call after control returns from the unit.

Pfcreate initializes a new image file. It uses the filename parameter to name the file. It uses the size parameter to allocate sufficient disk blocks required for the maximum number of images that the programmer plans to store in the file. Each image requires 16 blocks for storage and each file requires three blocks for overhead. An image file that could contain up to ten images (size = 10) would, therefore, need 163 contiguous disk blocks. Pfcreate returns true if the file was successfully locked into Pascal's disk directory, otherwise false.

Pfsave returns true if the byte pattern occupying Apple's high-resolution space is successfully written to an

OH NO!

IT'S



OH YES!

And it may be more FUN than you can handle!

Hundreds of practical joking space critters are falling from the sky! Can you help Arnold Strump, the local dog catcher, snare them before they take over the entire city? Armed with only a net and your own skills, its you and Arnold vs. TROMPERS!

Now available for your Apple, Atari & Commodore 64.
from your local dealer
and by calling **(503) 345-3043**

NEW from AVANT-GARDE

IMPORTANT SUBSCRIBER NOTE

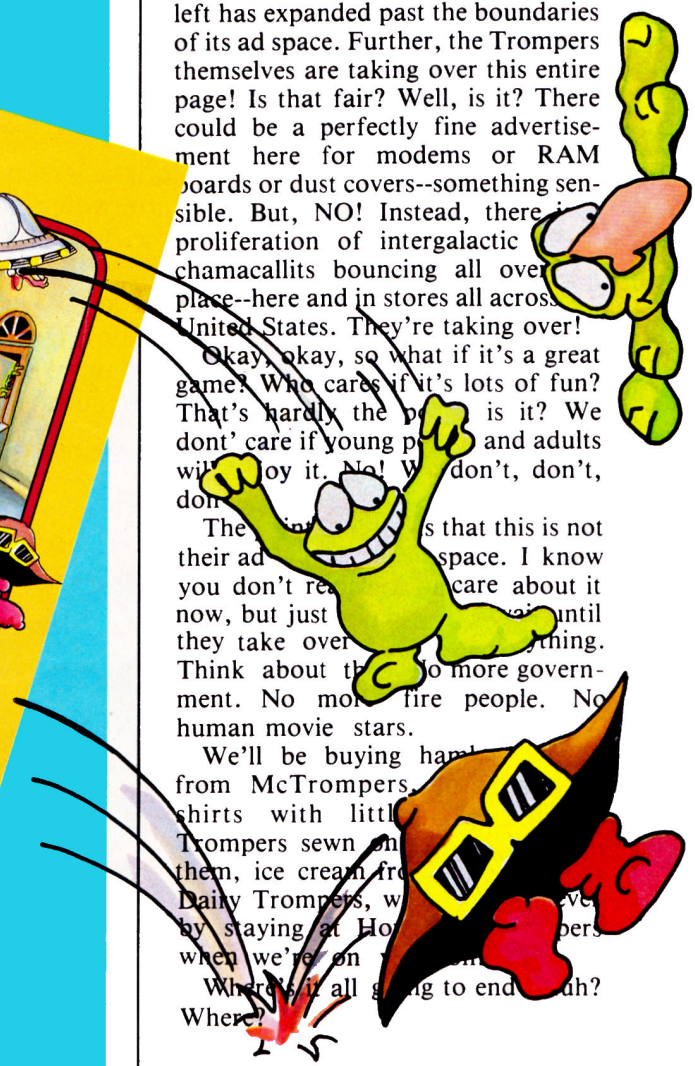
We wish it clearly noted that the "TROMPERS" advertisement to the left has expanded past the boundaries of its ad space. Further, the Trompers themselves are taking over this entire page! Is that fair? Well, is it? There could be a perfectly fine advertisement here for modems or RAM boards or dust covers--something sensible. But, NO! Instead, there is proliferation of intergalactic chamacallits bouncing all over place--here and in stores all across United States. They're taking over!

Okay, okay, so what if it's a great game? Who cares if it's lots of fun? That's hardly the point, is it? We don't care if young people and adults will enjoy it. No! We don't, don't, don't.

The point is that this is not their ad space. I know you don't really care about it now, but just wait until they take over everything. Think about that. No more government. No more fire people. No human movie stars.

We'll be buying hamburgers from McTrompers. Wearing shirts with little Trompers sewn on them, ice cream from Dairy Trompers, we'll even be by staying at Holiday Trompers when we're on vacation.

Where's it all going to end, huh? Where?



THE AVANT-GARDE GAMES HIT LIST

This Week	
1	**JUMP JET** (Apple)
1	**HI-RES COMPUTER GOLF 2** (Apple)
1	**LAZER MAZE** (Apple, Atari, IBM PC, Commodore, VIC 20, TI 99)
1	**TROMPERS** (Apple)
1	**TRIPLE ARCADE INSANITY** (Apple)
1	**DEATH RACE** (Apple)
1	**FEDERATION** (Apple, IBM PC)

Circle 39 on Reader Service card.

Circle 2 on Reader Service card.

Inside Apple

Vol. 1, No. 3

Apple's new Monitor II. A sight for sore eyes.

If you've been using a TV as a monitor, perhaps you can get a friend to read this for you:

Apple's brand new Monitor II will improve your vision.

It features all the latest ergonomic improvements in monitor technology.

For example:

Studies have shown that the leading cause of eye fatigue for computer users is lack of contrast between the displayed characters and their background.

So we designed the Monitor II around a high contrast green phosphor CRT that provides an extremely dark background. That means you can read text at a lower brightness. And that means you can be more productive — working longer and more comfortably.

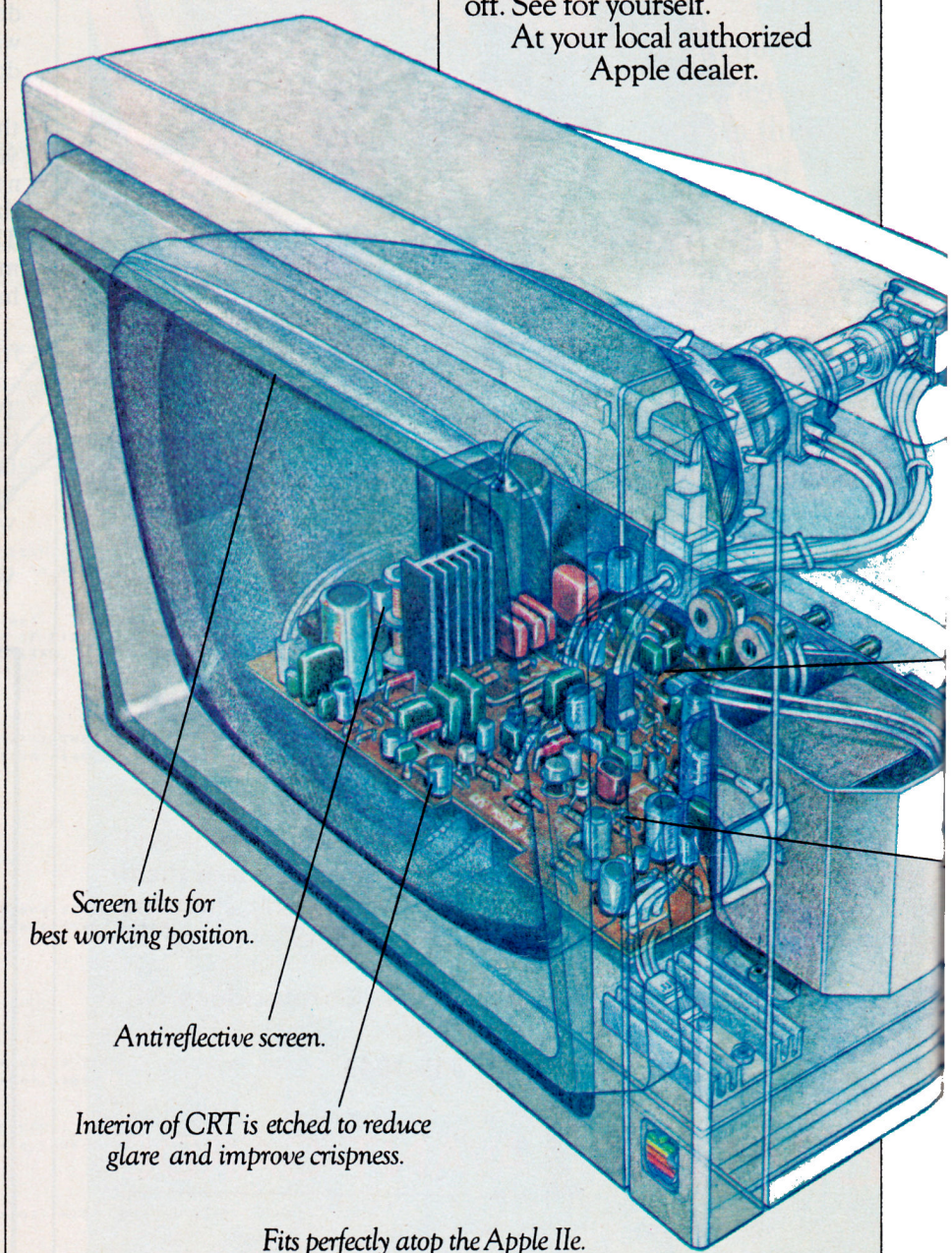
Toward that same end, we also gave Monitor II a tilt screen. So you can angle it perfectly for your working position, without scooting your chair around or sitting on phone books.

And we made that screen antireflective to reduce glare from ambient light.

Monitor II also features a high bandwidth video amplifier and a high tolerance linearity circuit. The former keeps characters from smearing on the screen and eliminates the annoying "ghosts" left by a fast moving cursor. The latter keeps characters crisp, legible and prevents "keystoning" right up to the edges of the display. Both add up to superior display of 80-column text and extremely accurate graphics.

Designed as the perfect system partner for the Apple® IIe Personal Computer, Monitor II requires no monitor stand. It's a perfect fit, aesthetically as well as technically. So it's pleasing to the eye even when it's turned off. See for yourself.

At your local authorized Apple dealer.



Fits perfectly atop the Apple IIe.

Now Apple plots color.

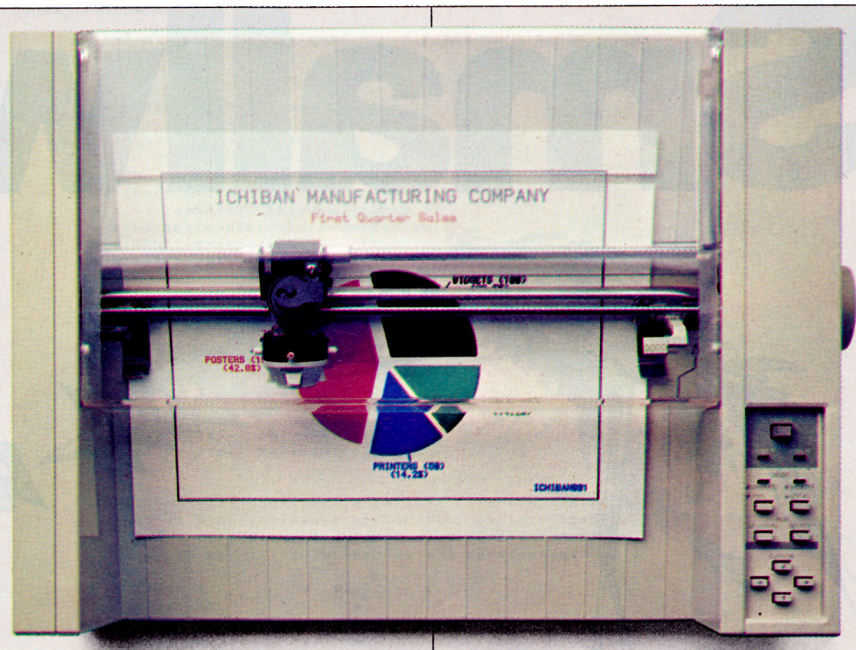
Since color graphics are becoming ever more important in business, we've been hearing more and more calls for a color plotter as reliable as an Apple.

Here it is:

Apple's new Color Plotter can generate all kinds of presentation graphics, engineering drawings or anything else you have to illustrate in up to eight brilliant colors.

And it can perform its art on any size paper up to 11" x 17." Or, with optional transparency pens, it can draw right on transparent film for overhead projection.

Measuring just 4.8"H x 16"W x 12"D, it's the smallest four-color, wide bed color plotter you can buy — about half the size of conventional flatbed plotters. So it takes up less space on your desk and can easily be moved to someone else's desk.

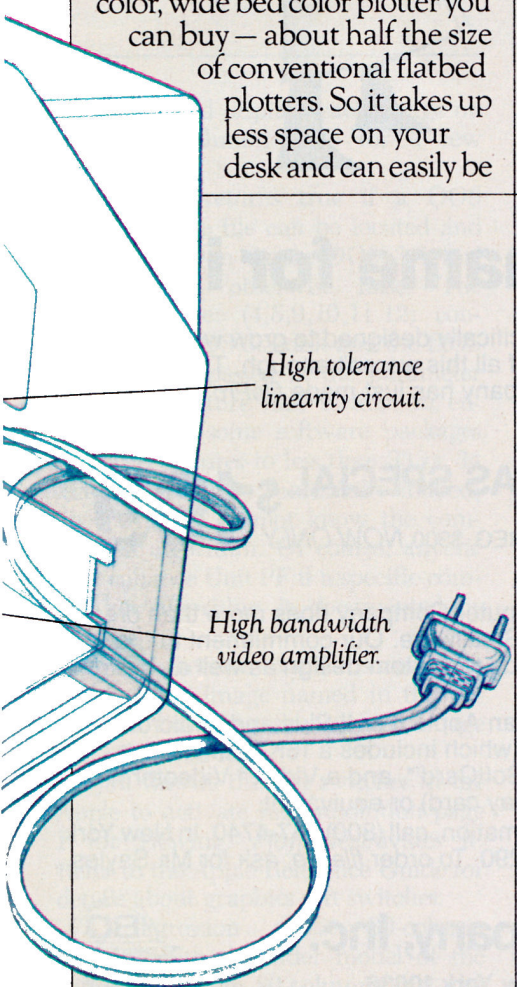


There are two color plotter accessory kits to choose from to assure a perfect marriage with your Apple II or IIe, or Apple III.

Each kit comes with eight color pens — red, blue, green, black, burnt orange, gold, violet and brown. Plus a starter package of plotter paper. Plus all the manuals, documentation and cables appropriate to your particular kind of Apple. So you can get up and coloring right away.

Apple also offers a complete selection of 24 different pen packages — so you can choose whatever colors you need in a variety of widths for a variety of applications and media types.

As you might expect, all of the above is available at many of our authorized Apple dealers.



Carry on with AppleCare℠ Carry-In Service.

No matter how long you've owned your Apple system, you can now get a long term service contract at a very reasonable cost.

AppleCare Carry-In Service is a service plan that will cover most Apple-branded components in your system for one full year.

It covers an unlimited number of repairs and is honored by over 1500 authorized Apple dealers nationwide.

Apple-trained technicians assure you of the highest quality service, fast — in most cases less than 24 hours.

AppleCare Carry-In Service is ideal for anyone who needs to know ahead of time the cost of maintenance for their system.

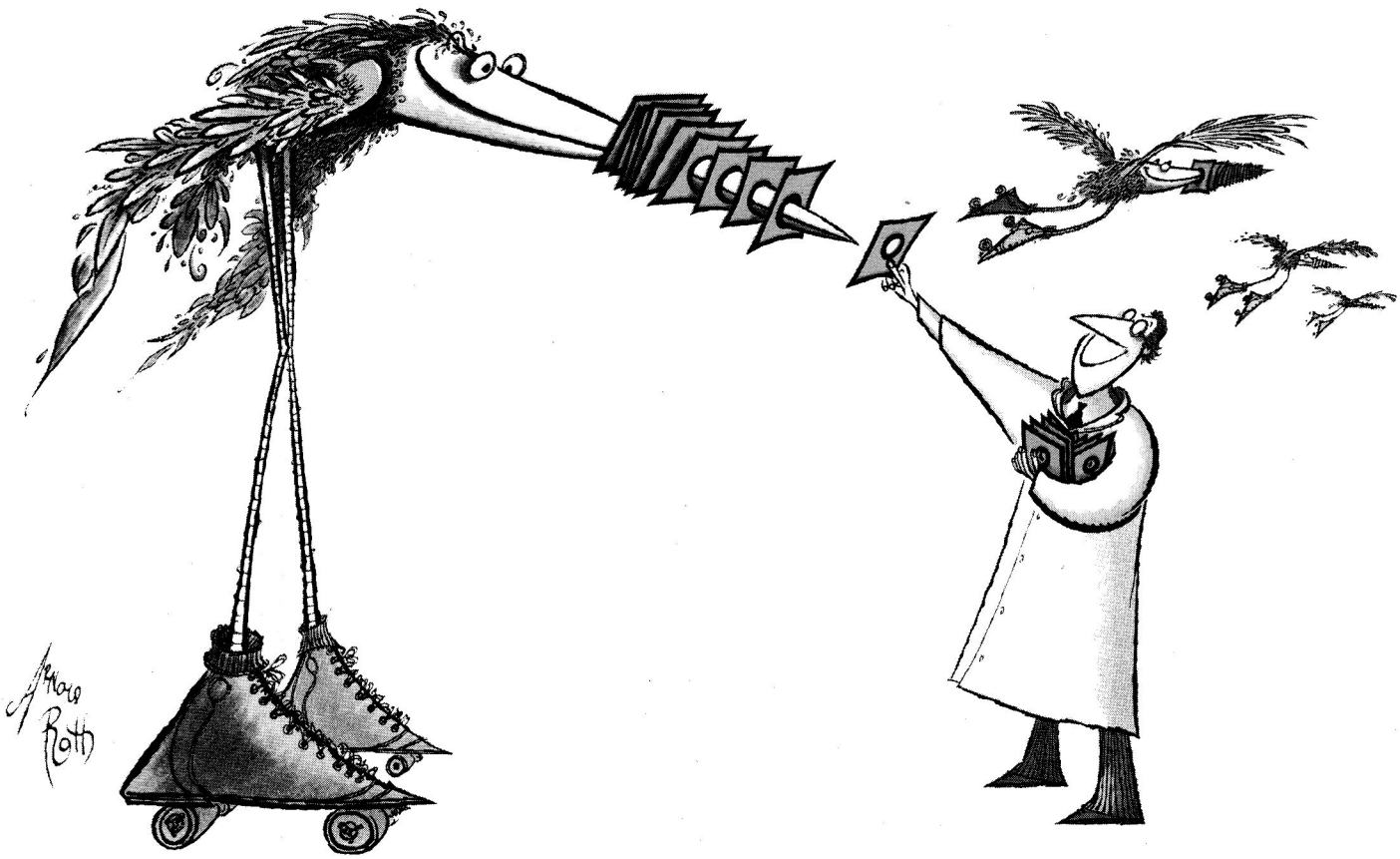
So check out the details — you'll find it's the lowest cost health plan an Apple can have.

Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, Calif. 95014. For the authorized dealer nearest you, call **(800) 538-9696.** *© 1983 Apple Computer Inc.*

AppleCare is a service mark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 293 on Reader Service card.

Smallware™



Our software is making a name for itself.

Smallware. That's what we've named our unique software designed for microcomputers. Smallware offers much more than ordinary software: high quality, customer support and a complete product line. You can buy software anywhere. But for the special features of Smallware, The Small Computer Company is your one and only source.

The Small Computer Company is known to many as the company that developed the filing system software Profile® II, Profile Plus and Profile III Plus for Radio Shack.

For Apple™ II users, there's **filePro**™, our CP/M®-version filing system Smallware.

With *filePro,* the days of searching for records manually are over. Now, any record, any list, any important piece of data is yours at the touch of a button.

Plus, the *filePro* electronic file can be organized alphabetically, numerically, by date—by up to 16 categories in all. And all messages and menu selections are in plain English.

filePro was specifically designed to grow with your needs. And as if all this weren't enough, The Small Computer Company has just made *filePro* an irresistible buy.

CHRISTMAS SPECIAL
filePro™ REG. $300. *NOW ONLY* **$199.**

Offer ends March 30, 1984

The Small Computer Company does more than create award-winning Smallware. Our commitment to the customer extends to custom design as well as system consultation.

filePro requires an Apple II or II Plus and a Microsoft Premium Pack (which includes a 16K RAM card, a Microsoft Z-80 SoftCard™, and a Videx™ Videoterm™ 80-column display card) or equivalent.

For further information, call (800) 847-4740. In New York call (212) 398-9290. To order *filePro,* ask for Mr. Sayles.

The Small Computer Company, Inc.

230 West 41st Street, Suite 1200, New York, New York 10036

80 readers' choice micro 1982

Smallware, Propack, Quikback and filePro are trademarks of The Small Computer Company, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Profile is a registered trademark of Radio Shack.

available area in the current image file, otherwise false. The image's name is passed as a parameter.

Pfload is the complement of pfsave. It returns true if an image having the name passed in the parameter list can be located and overlaid onto the Apple's high-resolution area, otherwise false.

Pfdisplay cycles through the current image file and displays each image on the high-resolution page for a few seconds.

"The body of unit PF completes PF.TEXT. It writes the unit's name and version number on the screen and initializes some variables."

Pfdosload returns true if a DOS binary picture file can be located and loaded from an Apple DOS 3.3 formatted disk, otherwise false. The device number (4,5,9,10,11,12) containing the DOS 3.3 disk and the DOS filename are passed in the parameter list. DOS picture files written in encoded form (some software packages compress pictures to less than 33 or 34 sectors) cannot be successfully loaded, since Unit PF cannot know the compression algorithm. Of course, anyone may enhance Unit PF if a specific compression algorithm is documented or deduced.

Pfdelete returns true if it successfully removes the image named in the parameter list from the current image file, otherwise false.

Pfon throws the soft switches in the Apple to activate high-resolution page 1 for viewing. *Pfoff* deactivates it. Refer to the Apple Reference Guide for details about graphics soft switches.

A digression about 80-column boards: With the older model of the Videx Videoterm 80-column card, the screen will also have to be manually

Listing continued.

```
ELSE pfload:=(diskio(readrecord,findname(name)));
END;

PROCEDURE pfon;
{ display high resolution PAGE 1}
VAR
    throwswitch:INTEGER;
    m:memory;
BEGIN
pfresult:=0;
m.a:=hiresmode;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
m.a:=graphicmode;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
m.a:=fullscreengraphics;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
m.a:=shopage1;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
END;

PROCEDURE pfoff;
{ display text }
VAR
    throwswitch:INTEGER;
    m:memory;
BEGIN
pfresult:=0;
m.a:=shopage1;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
m.a:=textmode;  throwswitch:=m.v^;
END;

FUNCTION pfdosload((device:INTEGER;filename:STRING):BOOLEAN);
{ load an non-compressed binary FILE picture image created under
  dos 3.3 on a basic disk into high resolution PAGE 1
  refer TO pp. 128ff IN the dos 3.3 referencemanual }
CONST
    highbit          =  128;
    maxtrack         =   34;
    maxsector        =   15;
    deleted          =  255;
TYPE
    trackrange       = 0..maxtrack;
    sectorrange      = 0..maxsector;
    dostspair        = PACKED RECORD
        track        : byterange;
        sector       : byterange;
        END;
    dostslist        = PACKED ARRAY[1..33] OF dostspair;
    dosdirentry      = RECORD
        link         : dostspair;
        filetype     : byterange;
        name         : STRING[30];
        entrysize    : byterange;
        END;
    doscatrecord     = RECORD
        link         : dostspair;
        entry        : PACKED ARRAY[1..7] OF dosdirentry;
        END;
VAR
    foundpicture     :  BOOLEAN;
    buffer           :  pfblock;
    listlocation     :  dostspair;
    tslist           :  dostslist;
    cat              :  doscatrecord;

    PROCEDURE abortload (err:INTEGER);
    { exception EXIT }
    BEGIN pfresult:=err; pfdosload:=FALSE; EXIT(pfdosload) END;

    PROCEDURE strip (VAR c:CHAR);
    { turn high bit off -- dos keeps them on }
    BEGIN IF (ord(c))=highbit) THEN c:=chr(ord(c)-highbit) END;

    FUNCTION ts_TO_block (t:trackrange; s:sectorrange) : INTEGER;
    { translate dos track/sector coordinates into absolute pascal
      blocknumber }
    VAR
        offset           : 0..7; { blocks 0 - 7 per track }
    BEGIN
    CASE s { adjust FOR dos sector mapping } OF
      14,00: offset:=0;      12,13: offset:=1;
      10,11: offset:=2;      08,09: offset:=3;
      06,07: offset:=4;      04,05: offset:=5;
      02,03: offset:=6;      15,01: offset:=7;
      END{CASE};
    ts_TO_block:=(t * 8) + offset;
    END;

    FUNCTION bottomhalf (s:sectorrange) : BOOLEAN;
    { IF sector starts at offset 256 IN buffer return TRUE.  each
      512 byte pascal block contains two 256 byte dos sectors. }
    BEGIN bottomhalf:=(s IN [2,4,6,8,10,12,14,15]) END;

    PROCEDURE adjustbuffer;
    { move sector represented IN second half OF buffer TO first half
      OF buffer }
    BEGIN moveleft(buffer[256],buffer[0],256) END;

    PROCEDURE loadbuf (blocknumber:blockrange);
    { transfer a 512 byte block into the variable named buffer }
    BEGIN
    unitread(device,buffer[0],512,blocknumber,12);
    IF (ioresult<>0) THEN abortload (ioresult);
    END;

    FUNCTION searchcat :BOOLEAN;
    { locate a binary picture image on a dos catalog.  return
      TRUE IF found, otherwise FALSE. }
    LABEL
        100;
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
CONST
    dirtrack     =   17; { FOR standard dos 3.3 }
    dosnamelength=  30;
VAR
    endreached   : BOOLEAN;
    sectornumber: sectorrange;
    nameindex    : 0..7;
PROCEDURE abortsearch;
{ report TO caller that search has failed }
BEGIN searchcat:=FALSE; EXIT(searchcat) END;

FUNCTION checkfilekind(i:INTEGER) :BOOLEAN;
{ is FILE binary TYPE? }
CONST
    binarylocked  = 132;  binaryunlocked  = 4;
BEGIN
checkfilekind:=
  (cat.entry[i].filetype=binaryunlocked)OR
  (cat.entry[i].filetype=binarylocked)
END;

FUNCTION checklength(i:INTEGER) :BOOLEAN;
{ is FILE 33 OR 34 sectors long? -- length FOR an uncompressed
  dos picture image. }
BEGIN
checklength:=
    (cat.entry[i].entrysize=34)OR
    (cat.entry[i].entrysize=33)
END;

FUNCTION checklinks :BOOLEAN;
{ more catalog sectors? }
BEGIN checklinks:=((cat.link.track()0)OR(cat.link.sector()0))END;

FUNCTION checkname :INTEGER;
{ IF matches THEN return its relative index ELSE return 0 }
VAR
    n:STRING;
    index:INTEGER;
    foundmatch:BOOLEAN;

    PROCEDURE stripstring(VAR s:STRING);
    { turn off any high bits }
    VAR c:CHAR; i:INTEGER;
    BEGIN
    FOR i:=1 TO length(s) DO
        BEGIN c:=s[i]; strip(c); s[i]:=c END;
    END;

    PROCEDURE fattenfilename;
    { right fill the filename TO 30 characters }
    BEGIN
    WHILE(length(filename)(dosnamelength) DO
        filename:=concat(filename,' ');
    END;

BEGIN {checkname}
index:=7; foundmatch:=FALSE; fattenfilename;
REPEAT
    n:=cat.entry[index].name;
    stripstring(n);
    shiftstring(n);
    stripstring(filename);
    foundmatch:=(filename=n);
    IF(foundmatch=FALSE)THEN index:=index-1;
UNTIL ((index=0) OR (foundmatch=TRUE));
checkname:=index;
END;

FUNCTION checknotdeleted(i:INTEGER) :BOOLEAN;
{ has this FILE been deleted by dos? }
BEGIN
checknotdeleted:=(cat.entry[i].link.track()deleted);
END;

PROCEDURE loadcatsector;
{ assumes sector image has been previously READ into the variable
  called buffer }
CONST
    trackoffset     =   1;
VAR
    entrynumber     : 1..7;

    PROCEDURE loadsingleentry (index:INTEGER);
    { extract info about each entry from buffer }
    CONST
            eachentry       =  35;  { directory entry = 35 bytes }
            entrystart      =  11;  { offset hex b FOR entry 1   }

            {offsets relative TO each entry...}
            track   =   0;  filetype=   2;
            name    =   3;  count   =  33;
    VAR
            startindex:INTEGER;
    BEGIN
    startindex:=((index-1)*eachentry)+entrystart;
    cat.entry[index].link.track:=0;
    cat.entry[index].link.sector:=0;
    moveleft(buffer[startindex+track],
             cat.entry[index].link,2);
    cat.entry[index].filetype:=0;
    moveleft(buffer[startindex+filetype],
             cat.entry[index].filetype,1);
    cat.entry[index].name:=copy(lotsaspaces,1,dosnamelength);
    moveleft(buffer[startindex+name],
             cat.entry[index].name[1],dosnamelength);
    cat.entry[index].entrysize:=0;
```

Listing continued.

switched over by either moving the cable in the back of the Apple or by flipping the rear panel Videx switch if one has been installed, beside calling pfon and pfoff. Other 80-column boards may have their own idiosyncratic requirements. If the standard Apple screen is being used, nothing additional need be done.

Next comes a compiler directive to include the file shown in Listing 2, IMPLEMENT.TEXT. Generally, it is convenient to separate the interface and implementation texts in separate files. The interface part tends to double duty as a design document.

The body of unit PF completes PF.TEXT. It writes the unit's name and version number on the screen and initializes some variables.

PF Implementation

Listing 2 shows the contents of the file IMPLEMENT.TEXT. This is an include file needed during compilation of PF.TEXT, and contains the implementation of Unit PF's interface, along with support routines. This is the part of Unit PF which is invisible to a user. Explanation follows.

The CONST section lists the byte location of the various graphics soft switches.

The TYPE section defines image as an array of 8192 (0..8191) contiguous bytes. This reflects the size of the Apple's high-resolution screen. The TYPE trippletype (addr,valu,foto) is used to define the three-way variant record called memory. When a memory variable is referred to as an addr, its absolute location in RAM may be assigned. When a memory variable is referred to as a value, its word (two bytes) may be accessed. When a memory variable is referred to as a foto, its byte and the 8191 bytes following may be accessed. This versatile TYPE dubbed memory facilitates byte diddling.

The VAR section allocates lotsaspaces, screen, and bloxmoved. Lotsaspaces is a handy warehouse of spaces when strings need to be padded. Screen is the actual memory used as high-resolution page 1. Bloxmoved holds the result of the intrinsics BLOCKREAD and BLOCKWRITE when blocks of bytes are shifted to and from RAM and disk.

Procedure uppercase converts the lowercase character passed in its parameter list into a corresponding uppercase character. Although the ASCII definition of characters is universally used in the microcomputer world, this routine is independent of it.

Procedure shiftstring makes repeated calls to uppercase to translate any lowercase string members to corresponding uppercase members.

Function findblocknumber returns an integer which is the relative starting block of an image in an image file, based on the image's record number. For example, the third image (recnumber = 3) would return 35, since the storage of its pattern according to the algorithm expressed in the function begins at relative block 35.

Function diskio returns true if it successfully transfers an image from the high-resolution screen to disk file or vice versa depending on the command parameter (readrecord,writerecord), otherwise it returns false. Note how calls to the function findblocknumber are part of the arguments given to the intrinsics BLOCKREAD and BLOCKWRITE. Passing functions as parameters allows terse and lucid programming style.

Procedure zerocatalog uses the fast intrinsic FILLCHAR to initialize the PF catalog area (not to be confused with the Pascal disk directory). Filling with nulls effectively sets numerics to zero and strings to empty.

Procedure pfclose simply closes the image file and calls zerocatalog.

Function pfopen returns true if an image file specified by the filename parameter is successfully opened, otherwise false. Only one image file may be open at a time.

Function checksignature, a subfunction of function pfopen, returns true if the signature bytes in the first block of the file contain the expected value, otherwise false. Consequently, a file opened as an image file, but which in fact is not an image file, will be quickly recognized as an imposter. Unpleasant surprises are avoided.

Procedure reportstatus, a subprocedure of pfopen, manages the reporting of ioerrors and other exceptions by setting the global variable pfresult appropriately and cleanly

Listing continued.

```
            moveleft(buffer[startindex+count],
                     cat.entry[index].entrysize,1);
            endreached:=((cat.entry[index].link.track=0)AND
                         (cat.entry[index].link.sector=0)) OR
                         (sectornumber=1);
            END;


        BEGIN {loadcatsector}
        IF(bottomhalf(sectornumber)) THEN adjustbuffer;
        moveleft(buffer[trackoffset],cat.link,2);
        FOR entrynumber:=1 TO 7 DO loadsingleentry(entrynumber);
        END;

    BEGIN {searchcat}
    sectornumber:=maxsector;
    foundpicture:=FALSE;
    WHILE (foundpicture=FALSE) DO
        BEGIN
        loadbuf(ts_TO_block(dirtrack,sectornumber));
        loadcatsector;
        nameindex:=checkname;
        IF (nameindex)0) THEN
          IF (checknotdeleted(nameindex)) THEN
            IF (checklength(nameindex)) THEN
              IF (checkfilekind(nameindex)) THEN
                BEGIN
                foundpicture:=TRUE;
                listlocation.track:=cat.entry[nameindex].link.track;
                listlocation.sector:=cat.entry[nameindex].link.sector;
                GOTO 100;
                END;
        IF (NOT(checklinks)OR(endreached)) THEN abortsearch;
        sectornumber:=sectornumber-1;
        100:
        END;
    searchcat:=foundpicture;
    END;

    PROCEDURE loadpage1;
    { transfer image sector by sector from dos disk TO high
      resolution PAGE 1 area }
    VAR
        index       :0..8192;
        startmove   :INTEGER;
        i           :INTEGER;

        PROCEDURE gettracksectorlist;
        { READ IN dos sector containing t/s list AND transfer its
          contents TO the variable tslist }
        CONST
            offset  = 12;
        VAR
            startindex : INTEGER;
        BEGIN
        loadbuf(tstoblock(listlocation.track,listlocation.sector));
        IF(bottomhalf(listlocation.sector)) THEN adjustbuffer;
        moveleft(buffer[offset],tslist,sizeof(tslist));
        END;

        PROCEDURE transfer (start,index,amt:INTEGER);
        { transfer part OR all OF the buffer contents TO the
          appropriate part OF the high resolution PAGE 1 area }
        BEGIN moveleft(buffer[start],screen.f^[index],amt) END;

        PROCEDURE firstsector;
        { PUT all but the first four bytes on the high resolution
          PAGE 1 area }
        BEGIN transfer(4,0,252); index:=index+252 END;

        PROCEDURE lastsector;
        { PUT the last four bytes on the high resolution PAGE 1 area }
        BEGIN transfer(0,index,4) END;

        PROCEDURE middlesectors;
        { transfer a full sector TO the high resolution PAGE 1 area }
        BEGIN transfer(0,index,256); index:=index+256 END;

    BEGIN {loadpage1}
        index:=0;
        gettracksectorlist;
        FOR i:=1 TO 33 DO
          IF ((tslist[i].track()0)OR(tslist[i].sector()0)) THEN
            BEGIN
            loadbuf(tstoblock(tslist[i].track,tslist[i].sector));
            IF(bottomhalf(tslist[i].sector))THEN
               moveleft(buffer[256],buffer[0],256);
            IF(i=1) THEN firstsector
            ELSE IF(i=33) THEN lastsector
            ELSE middlesector;
            END;
        END;

        FUNCTION checkdevice :BOOLEAN;
        { check device parameter is correct }
        BEGIN checkdevice:=(device IN [4,5,9..12]) END;

    BEGIN {pfdosload}
    pfresult:=0;
    IF(checkdevice=FALSE) THEN abortload(132);
    shiftstring(filename);
    IF(searchcat) THEN loadpage1
    ELSE abortload(132);
    pfdosload:=TRUE;
    END;
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
FUNCTION pfdelete ((name:pfname):BOOLEAN);
BEGIN
pfresult:=0;
IF(findname(name)<>0) THEN
    pfdelete:=writecat(findname(name),'')
ELSE
    BEGIN
    pfresult:=131;
    pfdelete:=FALSE;
    END;
END;

PROCEDURE pfdisplay;
{ cycle thru all images IN the current FILE IN order }
BEGIN
{ this PROCEDURE has been left as the proverbial exercise FOR
  the reader TO complete. }
END;
```

Listing 3. UTILITY.TEXT unit.

```
                                (5s+)
                        PROGRAM picturefiler;
                        USES (5u pf code) pf;
CONST
        title=
        'Welcome to PICTURE FILER (c) 1983 J. Stephenson -- SELECT FROM MENU';
TYPE
        charset         = SET OF CHAR;
        singledigit     = 0..9;
VAR
        choice          : singledigit;
        endprogram      : BOOLEAN;
        spaces80        : STRING;
        digitset        : charset;

        PROCEDURE clearline(y:INTEGER);
        BEGIN GOTOXY(0,y); WRITE (spaces80); GOTOXY(0,y) END;

        PROCEDURE center (line:INTEGER; s:STRING);
        CONST xmax=79; ymax=23;
        VAR i:INTEGER;
        BEGIN
        IF(line<0)THEN line:=0 ELSE IF(line>ymax)THEN line:=ymax;
        i:=((xmax-length(s))DIV 2)+1;
        IF(i<0)THEN i:=0 ELSE IF(i>(xmax DIV 2))THEN i:=xmax DIV 2;
        clearline(line);
        GOTOXY(i,line);
        WRITE(s);
        END;

        PROCEDURE statusmessage;
        CONST
                timelimit       =2047;
                statusline      =   0;
        VAR
                s               : STRING;
                time            : INTEGER;
        BEGIN
        IF pfresult=0 THEN s:='Operation completed successfully.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=128 THEN s:='Invalid picture file.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=129 THEN s:='Cannot exceed image limit.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=130 THEN s:='Picture file is FULL.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=131 THEN s:='No such picture found.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=132 THEN s:='Unable to load DOS picture.'
        ELSE IF pfresult=133 THEN
         s:='Cannot read/write image to floppy -- possibly no room.'
        ELSE
            BEGIN
            str(pfresult,s);
            s:=concat('Pascal system I/O error #',s);
            END;
        center(statusline,s);
        FOR time:=0 TO timelimit DO BEGIN {pause} END;
        clearline(statusline);
        END;

        PROCEDURE uppercase (VAR ch:CHAR);
        BEGIN
        IF((ch>='a')AND(ch<='z')) THEN ch:=chr(ord(ch)-ord('a')+ord('A'))
        END;
        PROCEDURE shiftstring (VAR s:STRING);
        VAR
                i:INTEGER;
                c:CHAR;
        BEGIN
        i:=0;
        WHILE (i<length(s)) DO
                BEGIN i:=i+1; c:=s[i];uppercase(c); s[i]:=c END;
        END;

        PROCEDURE showmenu;
        CONST
                menutop         = 2;
                menubottom      = 7;
        VAR
                i               : INTEGER;
        BEGIN
        FOR i:=menutop TO menubottom DO clearline(i);
        center(menutop,'MENU');
        GOTOXY(0,menutop+2);WRITE('0- Create new file.');
        GOTOXY(27,menutop+2);WRITE('3- Load picture from disk.');
```

Listing continued.

exiting.

Function pfopen begins by calling the intrinsic RESET, followed by reading the pffile catalog data contained in the first three blocks of the file.

Function writecat returns true if a change in the pffile catalog is successfully written to disk, otherwise false. The image record number and the image name are passed in the parameter list.

Function pfcreate locks a new image file into the Pascal disk directory.

Procedure reportstatus, a subprocedure of function pfcreate, gracefully handles exception conditions that may arise during the creation process. Recall that function pfopen also contained a subprocedure called reportstatus. Name conflict is absent since each reportstatus is hidden from its namesake because they are nested within different functions.

Function pfcreate begins by initializing the signature, size and catalog. It determines if sufficient contiguous disk space is available by writing junk data (whatever happens to be in the high-resolution screen area) to the final blocks in the file. If successful, it then calls the intrinsic CLOSE with the lock parameter to make the file name a permanent entry in the Pascal disk directory. Finally it calls pfopen to get the file ready for storing images.

Function findname returns an integer corresponding to the record number of a named image in the current file. Zero is returned if it cannot be located. Perhaps it was never saved to the file.

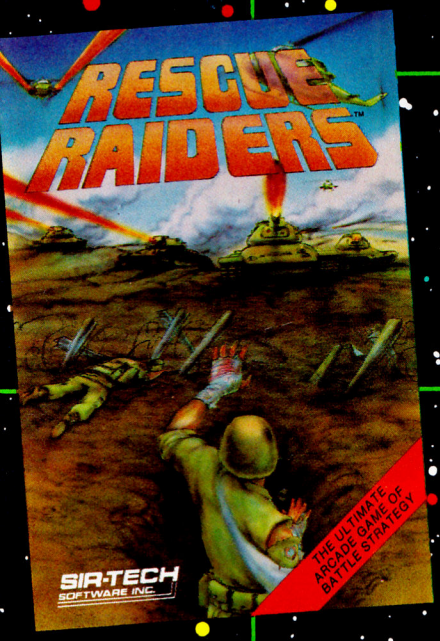
Function pfsave returns true if the contents of the high-resolution area is successfully written to the image file, otherwise false.

Function findopenslot, a subfunction of function pfsave, returns a record number available in the current file, otherwise zero, using a simple looping search.

Function pfsave begins by calling function findname to determine if an image corrsponding to the name parameter already exists. If it does, the old image is updated without ceremony (the faint of heart may wish to modify this). True is returned. If it does not, it continues by calling its sub-

SIR-TECH SOFTWARE INC.

THE SOFTWARE INNOVATORS INTRODUCE



RESCUE RAIDERS

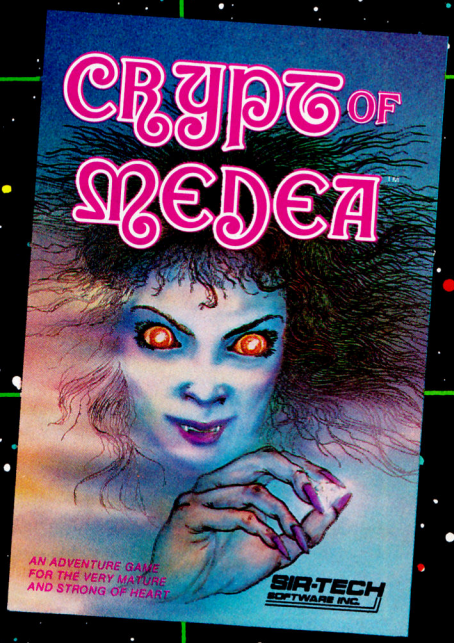
Now, experience the ultimate combat strategy game. Spread over the face of Europe are two overwhelming forces, locked in a titanic struggle.

From your command chopper you must coordinate a strategy with infantry, tanks, bunkers and bases, and much, much more. Your objective is to eliminate a force as formidable and complex as yours, conquer its bases and thus liberate the continent.

CRYPT OF MEDEA

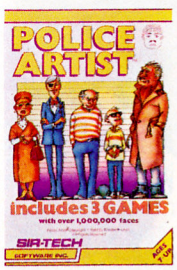
This terror filled adventure game begins on a dark, stormy night. You find refuge in the only available shelter—an eerie crypt. Suddenly, you are trapped in MEDEA'S forbidden tomb!

All the dangers and horrors you ever imagined await you in the hidden passages and secret rooms of Medea's crypt. You must avoid the ghoulish obstacles and secrets of the deep passages...or face eternal entombment in the Crypt of Medea.



OTHER SIR-TECH SOFTWARE SENSATIONS

POLICE ARTIST



Three games that challenge and strengthen your ability to accurately see and remember a face. If you always forget a face and want to do something about it, Police Artist is for you! For children & adults.

The better you play, the harder to pick the right face from the police lineup.

GALACTIC ATTACK



"Galactic Attack is one of those rare games that combines long range strategy and immediate arcade-type action." --SOFTALK

"Galactic Attack is not a quick, shoot 'em up game, but a campaign requiring quick reactions and careful planning."
--CREATIVE COMPUTING

STAR MAZE



The fate of the galaxy is in your hands. The challenge is to navigate within the Star Maze to its heart. Therein lie hidden the jewels of the universe—sparkling crystals of immense energy. One problem awaits you....the aliens guarding the jewels!

ALL SOFTWARE AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AT YOUR FAVORITE RETAILER

SIR-TECH SOFTWARE INC., 6 MAIN STREET
OGDENSBURG, NEW YORK 13669, (315) 393-6633

Circle 218 on Reader Service card.

pple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

ANNOUNCING A REVOLUTION IN APPLE GRAPHICS AND SOUND



THE MAGIC BEHIND THE MIRACLE

There is no question that the new SUPERSPRITE BOARD from Synetix is something of a miracle.

Suddenly, the Apple's graphics capabilities have been pulled from mediocrity and launched into the forefront of today's state-of-the-art graphics explosion. SPRITE GRAPHICS, 16 HI-RES COLORS, 35 VIDEO PLANES, APPLE & SPRITE GRAPHICS TOGETHER, EXTENDED SOUND EFFECTS, VOICE AND MUCH MORE . . . NEVER POSSIBLE ON THE APPLE BEFORE NOW.

Equally amazing are the three special software packages created especially for this board by Don Fudge, aptly titled THE STARSPRITE SYSTEM. The board, without STARSPRITE, would be much like the Apple without any programming language -- STARSPRITE is the key.

By the end of the first sitting with the STARSPRITE SYSTEM, you'll not only be able to perform functions once reserved only for seasoned programmers, you'll also be able to create graphics and animation that, until now, weren't even thought possible on the Apple.

STARSPRITE I is included at no extra charge with the SuperSprite board. This software and extensive manual teaches you how to take command of the board's graphics, sound, music and voice capabilities and includes three exciting, alterable arcade games.

STARSPRITE II is designed for intermediate programming and contains utilities and tutorials for animation, sound effects, music, scene creation and much more.

STARSPRITE III is a professional programmer's dream-come-true, providing the entire system's source codes, machine language routines, pokes, buffers, collision paths, Ampersprite™ information, etc.

The STARSPRITE SYSTEM is unlike anything yet created for the Apple. For more information dial (503) 345-5202 for a special two-minute recording. Our order number is (503) 345-3043. Call us now to experience the future.



SPRITEWARE™ FROM AVANT-GARDE

(503) 345-3043 P.O. Box 30160 EUGENE OREGON 97403

Circle 100 on Reader Service card.

Announcing

SuperSprite™





Plug arcade excitement into your Apple computer

Super Sprite is an amazing peripheral card that plugs easily into the Apple's expansion slot. It magically transforms your Apple into an exciting entertainment center for colorful and dramatic animation, realistic sound effects and actual speech.

Sprites Galore

Only Super Sprite has multi-plane graphics for life-like 3-D animation. Watch your screen come alive with animated characters (sprites) that flit and fly, intersect and interact, and never get in the way of each other. **And sprite action can join standard Apple graphics on the screen at the same time.**

Software Support

Every Super Sprite package includes the Ampersprite™ software language that lets you devise sprites in seconds from the keyboard. Plus sound effects and speech! Or, simpler yet, you can buy a commercial game that's already written around the Super Sprite.

Your computer store should have Super Sprite in stock. If not, ask him to order one for you. Suggested retail is only $395.



Super Sprite package includes operator's manual, Ampersprite programming utility and demo diskettes.

Synetix Inc.

15050 N.E. 95th, Redmond, WA 98052, (206) 881-7110 **1-800-426-7412**

™ Super Sprite is a registered trademark of Synetix Systems, Inc., 1983.

™ Ampersprite is a registered trademark of Avant-Garde Creations, Inc. *Apple is a registered trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Circle 10 on Reader Service card.

Listing continued.

```
GOTOXY(54,menutop+2);WRITE('7- View.');
GOTOXY(0,menutop+3);WRITE('1- Open existing file.');
GOTOXY(27,menutop+3);WRITE('4- Load DOS picture.');
GOTOXY(54,menutop+3);WRITE('8- Quit.');
GOTOXY(0,menutop+4);WRITE('2- Save picture to disk.');
GOTOXY(27,menutop+4);WRITE('5- Display all pictures.');
GOTOXY(54,menutop+4);WRITE('9- Close picture file.');
GOTOXY(27,menutop+5);WRITE('6- Delete a picture.');
END;

PROCEDURE showcatalog;
CONST
        cattop          = 10;
        catbottom       = 22;
VAR
        i,j,k           : INTEGER;
BEGIN
FOR i:=cattop TO catbottom DO clearline(i);
center(cattop,'PICTURES IN CURRENT FILE');
FOR i:=1 TO pfcat.info.maxindex DO
        BEGIN
        GOTOXY(((i-1)MOD 3)*27,((i-1) DIV 3)+ cattop+2);
        IF(length(pfcat.info.name[i])(24) THEN
            WRITE(pfcat.info.name[i])
        ELSE WRITE(copy(pfcat.info.name[i],1,24));
        END;
END;
PROCEDURE showtitle;
BEGIN center (0,title) END;

FUNCTION select (ok:charset) : CHAR;
VAR ch:CHAR; c:PACKED ARRAY [0..1] OF CHAR;
BEGIN
REPEAT
    unitclear(2);
    unitread(2,c[0],1,0,0);
    ch:=c[0];

    uppercase(ch);
UNTIL (ch IN ok);
select:=ch;
END;

FUNCTION menuitem: singledigit;
BEGIN menuitem:=ord(select(digitset))-ord('0') END;

PROCEDURE initialize;
{ initialize PROGRAM variables }
BEGIN
endprogram:=FALSE;
digitset:=['0'..'9'];
{$r-}
spaces80[0]:=chr(80);
{$r+}
fillchar(spaces80[1],80,chr(32));
PAGE(output);
showmenu;
END;

PROCEDURE getstring (p:STRING; VAR s:STRING);
BEGIN clearline(0); WRITE(p,' '); READLN(s) END;

PROCEDURE cutto30 (VAR s:STRING);
BEGIN WHILE (length(s))30) DO delete(s,length(s),1) END;

PROCEDURE create;
VAR ch:CHAR; n:STRING;
BEGIN
getstring('NEW FILE NAME:',n);
IF(length(n)(1) THEN EXIT(create);
center(0,'Creating file for a half dozen pictures.');
IF NOT (pfcreate(n, 6)) THEN statusmessage;
END;

PROCEDURE open;
VAR n:STRING;
BEGIN
getstring('NAME OF FILE TO OPEN?',n);
IF(length(n)(1) THEN EXIT(open);
center(0,'Opening file.');
IF NOT(pfopen(n)) THEN statusmessage;
END;

PROCEDURE save;
VAR n:STRING;
BEGIN
getstring('SAVE UNDER WHAT NAME?',n);
IF(length(n)(1) THEN EXIT(save);
cutto30(n);
IF NOT(pfsave(n)) THEN statusmessage;
END;

PROCEDURE view;
VAR wait:CHAR;
BEGIN
center(0,'VIEW NOW ON -- Press (space) to continue');
pfon; wait:=select([chr(32),chr(13)]); pfoff
END;
PROCEDURE load;
VAR n:STRING;
BEGIN
getstring('LOAD WHICH PICTURE?',n);
IF(length(n)(1) THEN EXIT(load);
cutto30(n);
IF NOT(pfload(n)) THEN statusmessage ELSE view;
END;
```

Listing continued.

function findopenslot to seek unused space. If unused space is not available, it returns false. If unused space is available, it calls function diskio to save the contents of the high-resolution page and calls function writecat to update the associated image file catalog, and returns true.

Function pfload returns true if it successfully finds and loads an image corresponding to the name parameter, otherwise false. It is the complement of function pfsave.

Procedure pfon reads from the appropriate bank of soft switches to activate high-resolution page 1 for viewing. The variable m is first treated as an address (in the form m.a) and assigned a specific switch, then treated as a location (in the form m.v.↓) and its contents are read into the variable called throwswitch. The actual quantity assigned to throwswitch is ignored by unit PF (throwswitch is assigned whatever is randomly on the computer's bus). Its only purpose is to instigate activation of the high-resolution screen.

Procedure pfoff is the complement of pfon.

Function pfdosload returns true if a binary high-resolution file is successfully loaded from a DOS 3.3 disk, otherwise false. It is a lengthy implementation with many subprocedures and subfunctions. If space is at a premium and binary high-resolution files on DOS 3.3 disks are irrelevant to a programmer's target applications, this entire section can be replaced by a single line of code to perpetually return false. Hopefully, the programmer will be thoughtful enough to insert notice of this change into the unit initialization section to warn users.

The CONST, TYPE and VAR sections of function pfdosload reflect DOS 3.3 file and disk structure as defined in the DOS 3.3 manual, p. 128ff.

Procedure abortload gracefully records exception codes in the global variable pfresult and cleanly exits pfdosload.

Procedure strip turns the eighth bit of a character to off. DOS maintains characters with this eighth bit on, so this is necessary if comparisons of characters or strings are to work as

Listing continued.

```
        PROCEDURE dos;
        VAR n:STRING; device:INTEGER;
        BEGIN
        getstring
           ('NAME OF DOS BINARY FILE (file must be 33 or 34 sectors)?',n);
        IF(length(n)<1) THEN EXIT(dos);
        center(0,
        'where (A..F)?  A:S6,D1  B:S6,D2  C:S5,D1  D:S5,D2  E:S4,D1  F:S4,D2');
        CASE select(['A'..'F']) OF ( standard appleii configuration is... )
             'A':device:=4;        'B':device:=5;          'C':device:=11;
             'D':device:=12;       'E':device:=9;          'F':device:=10;
             END;
        center(0,'Search for / Loading DOS binary file.');
        IF NOT(pfdosload(device,n)) THEN statusmessage ELSE view;
        END;

        PROCEDURE displayall;
        BEGIN
        center(0,'Displaying all pictures in this file.');
        pfdisplay;
        END;

        PROCEDURE delete;
        VAR n:STRING;
        BEGIN
        getstring('DELETE WHICH PICTURE?',n);
        IF(length(n)<1) THEN EXIT(delete);
        cutto30(n);
        IF NOT(pfdelete(n)) THEN statusmessage;
        END;

        PROCEDURE quit;
        BEGIN endprogram:=TRUE END;

        PROCEDURE CLOSE;
        BEGIN pfclose; statusmessage  END;

        PROCEDURE terminate;
        BEGIN PAGE(output) END;

BEGIN
initialize;
REPEAT
    pfresult:=0;
    showtitle;
    choice:=menuitem;
    CASE choice OF
    0:create;          1:open;            2:save;
    3:load;            4:dos;             5:displayall;
    6:delete;          7:view;            8:quit;



     9:CLOSE;
     END {CASE menuitem};
     IF(choice IN [0,1,2,6,9]) THEN showcatalog;
UNTIL(endprogram);
terminate;
END.
```

desired.

Function tstoblock returns an integer which is the translation of a track and sector number into an absolute Pascal disk block number. The case construct allows the construction of a convenient translation table. The layout of this table was deduced from observations while executing a disk snooper.

Function bottomhalf returns true if the sector number passed in the parameter list is located in the second half of a Pascal disk block. DOS sectors are 256 bytes in size, while Pascal blocks are 512 bytes in size. There are two DOS sectors per Pascal block.

Procedure adjustbuffer shifts a sector represented in the second half of a Pascal block into the first half. It does this with the RAM buffer, not the actual disk block!

Procedure loadbuf reads a Pascal block into the variable space called buffer, which was allocated at the invocation of function pfdosload.

Function searchcat returns true if a DOS 3.3 binary file of appropriate size matches the filename parameter passed to function pfdosload, otherwise false. This entails search and analysis of the DOS catalog track. For structural details, refer to the DOS 3.3 manual. Explanation of function searchcat's subprocedures and subfunctions follows.

Procedure abortload gracefully exits function searchcat if an appropriate DOS binary file cannot be located.

Function checkfilekind returns true if a DOS catalog shows a file as binary, otherwise false.

Function checklength returns true if a DOS catalog shows a file as either 33 or 34 sectors, the proper length of an uncompressed DOS picture file, otherwise false.

Function checklinks returns true if more DOS catalog sectors are available to be read, otherwise false.

Function checkname returns the relative DOS catalog entry number if a name match is found, otherwise zero.

Procedure stripstring, a subfunction of function checkname, makes repeated calls to procedure strip to turn off eight bits that DOS has turned on.

Procedure fattenfilename, a subprocedure of function checkname, right fills the pfdosload parameter filename with blanks so it may be properly compared with DOS filenames.

Function checkname cycles through the information in a single DOS catalog sector searching for a name match.

Function checknotdated returns true if a DOS file is marked as not deleted or false if a DOS file is marked as deleted.

Procedure loadcatsector manages the reorganization of the raw DOS catalog sector byte pattern into the appropriate Pascal variables.

Procedure loadsingleentry, subprocedure of procedure loadcatsector, extracts information about a single DOS catalog entry and places that information into the appropriate variables.

Procedure loadcatsector captures the link to the next DOS catalog sector, then repeatedly calls loadsingleentry for each of the seven possible DOS catalog entries.

Function searchcat calls upon its subprocedures and subfunctions to systematically work its way through an entire DOS catalog track searching for a match. Note the use of the GOTO to jump out of a series of nested IF statements when a match is found. Perhaps this is a legitimate use of the often criticized GOTO control statement.

Procedure loadpage1 transfers the contents of DOS sectors comprising a binary picture directly into the high-resolution page memory. Explanation of loadpage1's subprocedures follows.

Procedure settracksectorlist extracts the relevant part of the DOS track/sector list depositing it into the tslist variable.

Procedure transfer concatenates all or part of the contents of the buffer variable to the high-resolution image.

Procedure firstsector discards the four housekeeping bytes DOS requires for binary files.

Procedure lastsector retrieves the fi-

Circle 238 on Reader Service card.

JOIN
Micro Co-op
Over 3,000 members worldwide

- Co-op Newsletter (6-10 Issues/yr.)
- Latest Information
- Software reviews and comparisons
- Member feedback
- Software and hardware at discount prices

Information you need to make software decisions you won't regret.

Membership $5.00

Micro Co-op
610 E. Brook Dr.
Arlington Hts., IL 60005
(312) 228-5115

Circle 399 on Reader Service card.

C & C's T & G

Powerful new graphics package for Apple computers

- easily handles both text and graphics on hi-res screen
- prints easy-to-read text characters in 3 sizes
- creates and displays full-color graphics and fast animation
- can be accessed from BASIC programs by expert or novice programmers
- includes tutorial and complete documentation

$65

Send for free brochure.

C & C Software
5713 Kentford Circle
Wichita, KS 67220
(316) 683-6056

Software for 48K Apple II Plus and Apple //e. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

VISA & MasterCard accepted

nal four bytes of the images, displaced because of the way DOS allocates the first sector.

Procedure middlesector simply concatenates a whole sector of picture information onto the high-resolution page.

Procedure loadpage1 uses the tslist variable as a guide to retrieve DOS sectors and transfer them in correct order to the high-resolution memory.

Function checkdevice returns true if the device parameter passed to function pfdosload is in the correct range, otherwise false.

Function pfdosload prepares the filename parameter by calling procedure shiftstring, instigates a DOS search, which, if successful, triggers a high-resolution memory load.

Function pfdelete returns true if the named image is successfully removed from the pffile catalog, otherwise false. It calls function findname to determine if the image is present. If present, it calls function writecat with a null string to effectively overwrite the image name.

Procedure pfdisplay is left to be completed by the reader. The necessary procedures and functions to implement a cyclical display of the contents of the current image file exist in the unit. All that is required is the correct looping logic. Try it!

The Utility Program

Listing 3 shows the contents of UTILITY.TEXT, a program which activates the routines of Unit PF under keyboard command.

Procedure showmenu straightforwardly displays ten user options.

Procedure showcatalog displays the contents of the Unit PF variable pfcat.

Function select returns a character pressed by the user among a set of legal characters.

Function menuitem returns a single digit based on which number key the user presses.

Procedure initialize sets up certain program variables.

Procedure getstring prompts the user with the message passed in the p parameter and returns the user's string response in the s parameter.

Procedure cutto30 chops off any string characters past 30.

Procedure create through procedure delete simply obtains parameter information from the user and passes it along to the appropriate routine in Unit PF.

Procedure quit and procedure terminate exit the program cleanly.

The utility program loops through menu selection, displaying image file catalog information when appropriate, until the user decides to quit. To transfer an image from one file to another, simply open the first (source) file and load the desired image, or load it from a DOS file. View it if you like, then close the file. Open the second (target) file. Now save the image, which is still undisturbed on the high-resolution page.

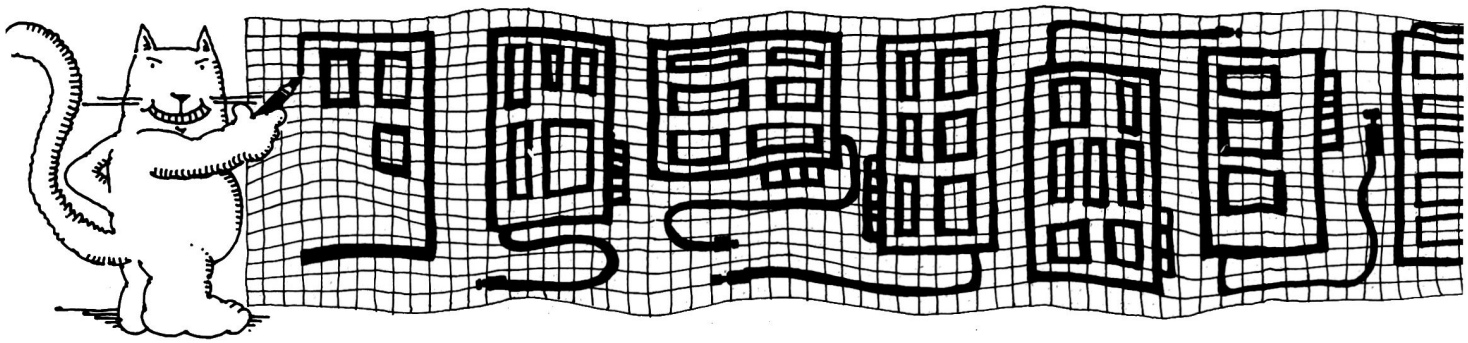
Installing PF

Unit PF has been written as a regular (not intrinsic) unit. This means that it must be linked with the calling program before the calling program can run. Type in the contents of PF.TEXT, IMPLEMENT.TEXT and UTILITY.TEXT. Compile PF.TEXT and UTILITY.TEXT. Summon the linker from the Pascal main command line by pressing L. The linker concatenates the code files generated by the compiler from both UTILITY. TEXT and PF.TEXT into another single code file of the programmer's choice, resolving procedure and function references in the process. Follow the instructions for operating the linker found starting near the bottom of p. 179 in the Apple Pascal 1.1 Operating System Reference Manual. The host file will be UTILITY.CODE.

The utility program is unique in that it makes use of all the functions and procedures available in Unit PF. Normally, an application program will only need to open an image file, load images, switch the hi-res screen on and off, and close the image file when processing is complete. The routines found in UTILITY.TEXT provide excellent examples of how these functions can be performed from user programs.

With the help of Unit PF, Apple Pascal programmers can store and retrieve pictures and charts as easily as text. Enjoy. ■

Circle 215 on Reader Service card.



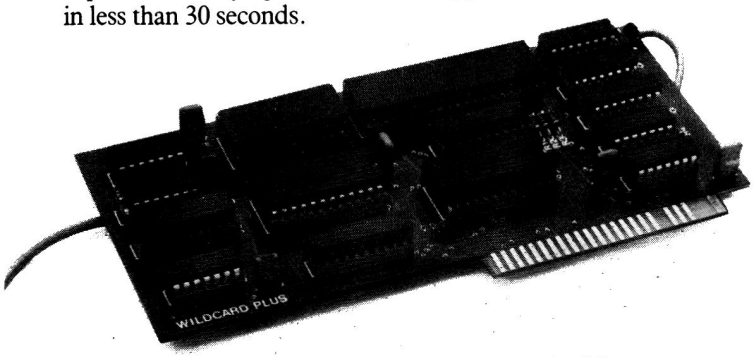
INTRODUCING WILDCARD PLUS.™ THE COPYCARD THAT'S MORE THAN A COPYCAT.

Manufacturers protect their software.
WILDCARD PLUS protects yours.

You have invested a lot of money in software for your Apple® Wildcard Plus makes sure that this investment is protected by making invaluable archival copies.

Rather than copying disks track by track, Wildcard Plus copies your total load programs right from the computer's memory. This creates an accurate and undetectable copy of the original program.

Now you can back up twice as much in half the time. Because Wildcard Plus doesn't stop at 48K or even 64K, but copies all the way up to 128K on an Apple® IIe. And does it in less than 30 seconds.



In addition, back ups can be quickly booted with or without Wildcard Plus and without messy packing or complicated parameter settings.

No other card is faster, easier to use, or more powerful.

WILDCARD PLUS
unlocks the potential of your Apple.

Wildcard Plus offers a unique system that combines ROM and RAM. ROM allows for fast, easy copies using a simple menu driven system. The RAM permits utility modules to be loaded onto the card. This extends Wildcard's function far beyond that of a mere copycard.

WILDCARD PLUS.
A name that speaks for itself.

Wildcard is the name that stands for uncompromising quality. Which is not surprising when you consider that Wildcard is the runaway leader in the field.

Others compare themselves to the Wildcard, some even copy us. But other copycards can't match the Wildcard's capabilities and reputation.

When you're looking for a copycard you can rely on, look to Wildcard and Wildcard Plus. They are the back up cards that stack the deck in your favor.

Wildcard Plus is available for $189.95. Wildcard for $139.95. Order by phone, (212) 355-2860 or complete the coupon below and send your check, money order, Visa or Mastercard No. to East Side Software Co., 344 E. 63 Street, Suite 14-A, New York City 10021. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Please send _____ **WILDCARD PLUS(S), $189.95 each. Total** _____
Please send _____ **WILDCARD(S), $139.95 each. Total** _____
Include $4.00 for shipping and handling. Outside continental U.S. add $10.00 for shipping and handling. New York State residents add applicable sales tax.
☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ Master card

Card No. Expires

Name on Card

Name

Address (UPS delivery)

City State Zip Phone

East Side Software Co.
344 E. 63 Street, Suite 14-A
New York, NY 10021

WILDCARD PLUS

IMPORTANT NOTICE: The WILDCARD is offered for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law you, as the owner of a copy of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only and the WILDCARD will enable you to do so. The WILDCARD is offered for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize it for any other use, other than specified. Software is not copy protected. System requirements: Apple II, II Plus or Apple IIe and DOS 3.3. Franklin Ace also supported.

Wildcard and Wildcard Plus are trademarks of East Side Software Co.

© 1983 East Side Software Co.

A Light Touch

A light pen is one of the easiest ways to do graphics, and our reviewer finds the Gibson LPS II really shines.

by James A. Gupton, Jr.

If you were to closely examine a television screen, you would discover that the image is not static like a photograph, but refreshed 60 times each second. The image is composed of 525 horizontal lines, each varying in brightness along its length according to the needs of the total image. The even-numbered and odd-numbered lines alternate, interlacing to produce a complete image 30 times a second. These lines are, in turn, defined by one scanning electron beam. At any one instant, the only light on the screen is a circular dot the thickness of one horizontal line in diameter. It is the visual retention characteristics of the eye that holds the CRT image and "creates" a fully-illuminated screen.

The same image composition of 525 lines also applies to the computer monitor CRT. Thus, knowing the timing frequencies of both vertical and horizontal CRT displays, you can pinpoint a very precise location anywhere in the screen area. It is on this principle that Gibson Laboratories has developed the LPS II graphics light pen.

The LPS II Light Pen System

The Gibson Laboratories LPS II and its accompanying Pentrak software use CRT raster detection to establish the true X-Y coordinates of any position on the screen at which the light pen is pointed. When the scanning electron beam spot passes the position of the light pen, the pen relays a signal to the LPS II's card in the computer and sets up a timing sequence keyed to the electron beam's position.

Since the LPS II is a detector, not a generator, of light, the term "light pen" is actually inappropriate. The pen does not "draw" an image; it locates the coordinates for the Pentrak software to use in generating the artwork.

An initial calibration procedure must be performed to assure correct coordinates for your specific CRT monitor. There are two monitors that the LPS II simply will not work with: the Apple III and the Amdek Anti-glare. This incompatibility is due, in the first instance, to a green phosphor

You can write to the author of this review, James A. Gupton Jr., at 7416-G Pebblestone Drive, Charlotte, NC 28212.

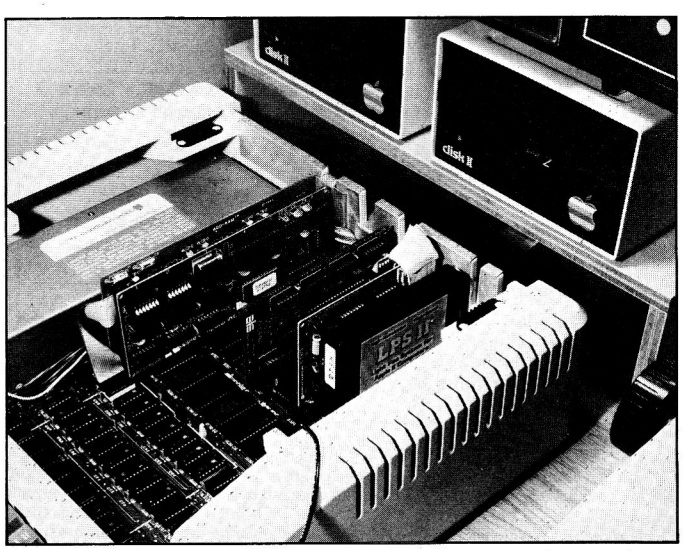


Photo 1. The LPS II card situated in slot 7 of the Apple.

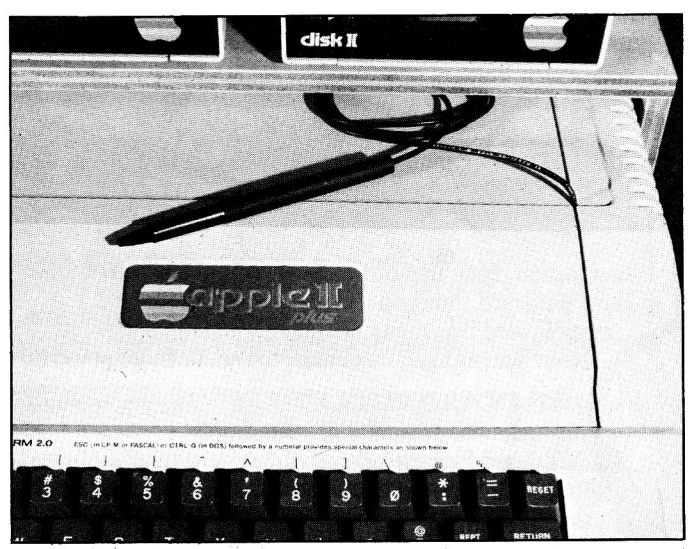


Photo 2. The author's light pen cable arrangement.



Photo 3. A creation of the Sketch program with mirror option.

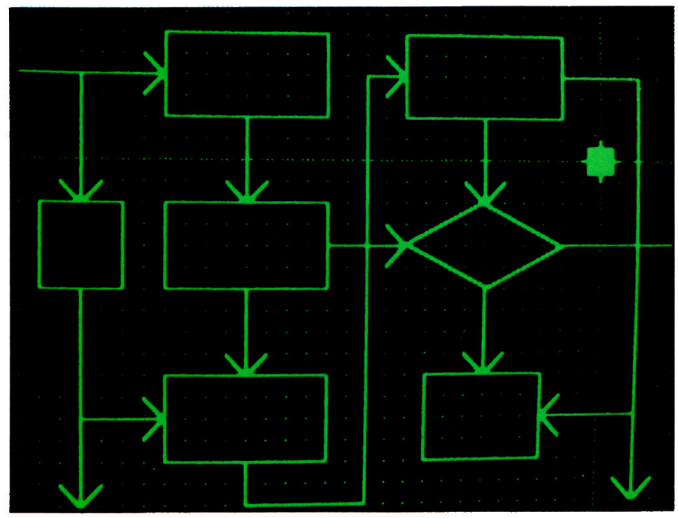


Photo 4. With Grid Draw you create pictures by connecting dots.

screen persistence greater than P4 and, in the second, to the black nylon mesh covering on the face of the CRT. With these two exceptions, the LPS II produces excellent results with all monitors.

Installation

Installation of the LPS II System takes just a few seconds; simply plug the card into the number 7 slot of any Apple II (see Photo 1) and run the light pen's cable under the top cover to exit just above the keyboard. Load the software, and you are ready to experience a new dimension in creative graphics.

You can also bring the cable out of the computer further up on the case, as shown in Photo 2. With more cable length to work with, it's easier to reach all parts of the monitor screen.

In some cases slot 7 may already be occupied. No problem—a simple modification to the LPS II circuit board and a short length of number 30 gauge insulated wire is all that's needed to enable the LPS II to function in any available slot. The instruction book fully details how to make this modification by cutting away a small portion of the exposed printed circuit, soldering the 30 gauge wire to the circuit board, and then running the wire to pin 8 of the 74LS51 chip at location C-13 on the Apple circuit board. Number 30 gauge wire (solid wire) is essential, since it must be inserted into the 74LS51's socket and the 74LS51 replaced. Larger size wire would make replacing the integrated circuit impossible.

Operation

The first item to appear on your monitor, assuming you have correctly installed the card, will be the Applications menu. If you have made an error, the screen will indicate so by stating CANNOT FIND LPS II LIGHT PEN. Recheck to make sure the card is correctly inserted into slot number 7, and run the Pentrak software again.

The Applications menu should now appear on the screen. Point the light pen at the spot to the left of the Calibrate program option. If the screen brightness level is correct, you should hear a beep or two within 2 or 3 seconds, the menu should disappear from the monitor, and Calibrate should appear. If not, no big deal—just turn up the monitor's brightness level and check to see that there are no bright reflections on the screen. Now try it again. See, it works! Proceed with the calibration operation, then run through each program in the menu to sample what is available here for your creative graphics education.

The Programs

Let's take a look at some of the

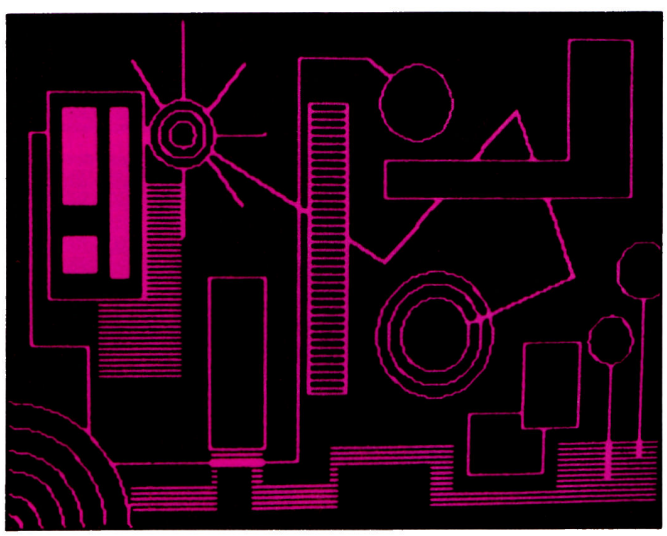


Photo 5. The "geometric" style of Geomed II.

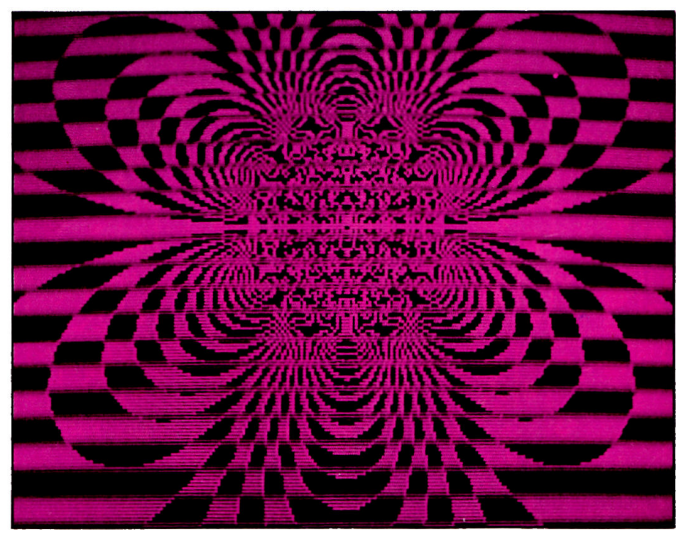


Photo 6. A full-screen animation frame produced by Opart.

"If you also point the light pen at Zoom, the selected frame is enlarged for easier visibility."

designs you can produce with the programs listed in the Applications menu. Photo 3 is a creation of Sketch and its mirror option. Notice that each half of the image is an exact reverse of the other. The image was drawn on the left side and the mirror option automatically drew in the right. There are three mirror options, plus a choice of black on white, white on black and colors for a color monitor.

Photo 4 shows a product of Grid Draw. As with the Sketch program, Grid Draw offers black on white, white on black and color. The monitor displays the dotted-line background and a white square (on the upper right side as the starting location). The white square can be placed at any initial point by pointing the light pen to the square and then moving it to the desired location. To draw, hold the light pen on the square until you hear the beep, then move the square with the light pen to the next point you wish to connect. Again the beep will sound and automatically a line will join the two points.

The Circles program is great for those who love to doodle circles. The program displays a blank screen with X-Y coordinate lines. A small square resides at the location where the vertical and horizontal lines cross. This square, as well as the X-Y lines, moves at the point of the light pen.

Locate the X-Y intersection where you want the center of your circle to be. Then, after the beep, move the black square to the outer edge of the circle. On the next beep the screen will automatically draw a circle to the points you designated. You can fill the entire screen area with circles of all sizes—even circles within circles.

Photo 5 illustrates the "geometric" style of artwork created with Geomed II. If music is your thing, the Music program will enable you to create your own and hear it too. The stanza bars are automatically displayed on the screen and you position the notes with the light pen. Once you have them the way you want, you can load the screen onto disk and save it. With many screens, you can build a composition.

Boxes is similar to Circles, but produces three-dimensional boxes based on the light pen's coordinates. You can type in a legend for each and center it within the box.

Opart offers full-screen animation with the most fantastic designs imaginable. Photo 6 is one "frame" of a constantly changing design produced by this program.

Jumping over Easyedit, we come to Animator, which I find one of the most enjoyable animation programs yet developed. The demonstration program features 20 frames of a stick character happily playing with his yo-yo while a bird flies ahead trying to catch an elusive insect (Photo 7). The animation is performed at a speed of 18 frames per second—just a trifle slower than the standard motion picture speed of 24 frames per second.

Changes to any frame are done by pointing the light pen at the large spot to the left of the desired frame. If you also point the light pen at Zoom, the selected frame is enlarged for easier visibility, as shown in Photo 8. As you make changes in a frame, the character on the line on top of the frame box automatically reflects what you have done.

Lastly we come to Pattern Editor and Penpainter, among the most colorful programs for creative graphics anywhere. You can use the stock patterns, or create your own patterns. Use the light pen to sketch a rough drawing, then, with Easyedit, clean up the drawing and fill in the outlines with patterns in color or just color alone. If you do not like a color or pattern, erase it and fill in with another. The creativity of these three programs alone is more than worth the cost of the LPS II System.

Mere words and black and white photographs do not adequately describe the versatility of the LPS II light pen. You must try it on your own. For additional information contact Gibson Laboratories. They are located at 23192-D Verdugo Drive, Laguna Hills, CA 92653. ■

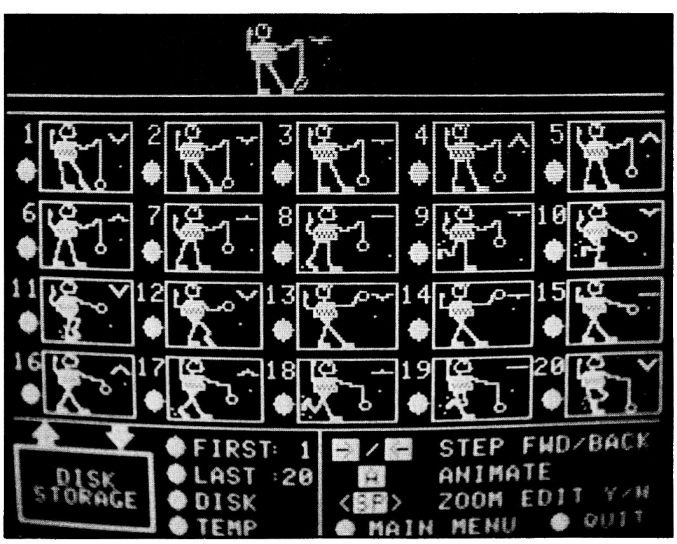


Photo 7. All 20 frames of the Animator demonstration program.

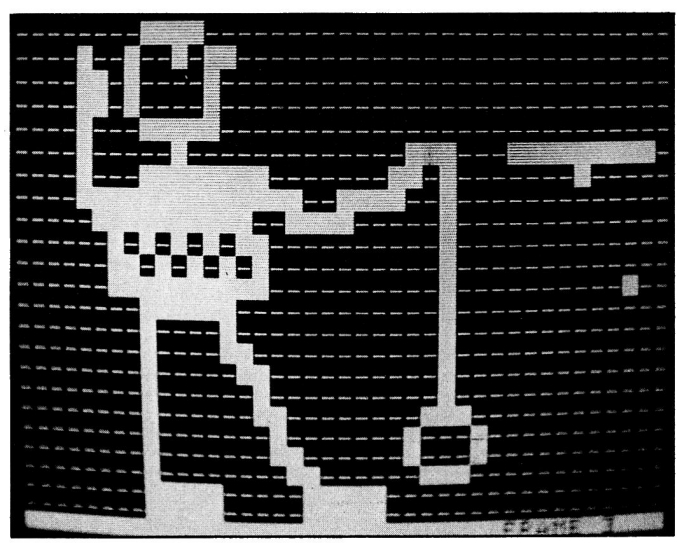


Photo 8. One frame of the Animator demo, "zoomed" for detailed changes.

Some Very Good Reasons to Buy an Echo Speech Synthesizer.

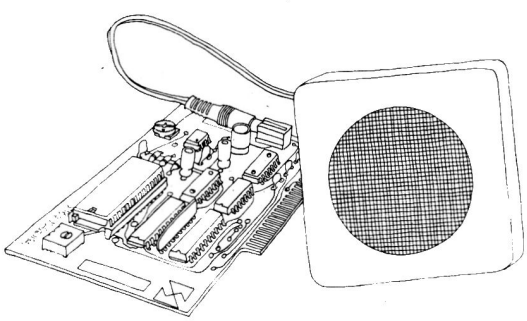
We're confident we have the most intelligible, versatile, and economical speech synthesizer on the market. Once you hear it, we're sure you'll be convinced too. All ECHOs are capable of speaking in four different voice modes which range from a robotic machine voice to natural female speech. (The fixed speech and custom modes are optional.)

It's Easy To Use

Unlike other speech systems, the ECHOs are very simple to use. It only takes a minute or two to get the ECHO talking. Any text which can be printed to the screen can be spoken. If you've written a BASIC program you can add speech with simple modifications.

Software Compatibility

Not only can you add speech to the programs you write yourself, over 25 top educational and adventure software manufacturers are currently designing programs to be compatible with the ECHO][. Be watching for details.



Value

Each ECHO comes ready to use with a speaker and tutorial-style manual. The ECHO][, priced at $149.95, also comes with a variety of demonstration and utility programs. The new ECHO GP (General Purpose), priced at $199.95 is a stand-alone unit with its own on-board microprocessor; it will interface with any computer through the serial port. All ECHOs have a one year warranty.

Bells And Whistles

If you want bells, whistles, music and sound effects, plus state-of-the-art sprite graphics capabilities, the ECHO technology is available on Synetix Systems' new Supersprite Board.

Check It Out

Most Apple dealers have the ECHO][available for demonstration as part of Street Electronics/ Orange Micro's unique Grappler+™, Bufferboard™, ECHO][™ Talking Demonstration.

Street Electronics Corporation

1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA 93013
Telephone (805) 684-4593

Circle 355 on Reader Service card.

The Echo][is a registered trademark of Street Electronics Corporation. The Grappler+ and Bufferboard are registered trademarks of Orange Micro.

Good news for Apple
New, easier-to-use programs
And you won't have to

If you're like most personal computer users, you're not using your computer as much as you expected to.

You find the software too complicated.

Too much to read.

Too much to remember.

Too much new software being offered. And too difficult to find out what works best.

Help Is On The Way.

Software Digest is a unique new monthly service that will make your life simpler. And help you get more out of your computer. By making software easier to use. And easier to compare.

We'll digest programs for you.

Every month you'll get a valuable new program to simplify a specific task. On disk. Ready to run.

Plus brief demonstrations of more comprehensive programs in that same category. Also on disk.

We'll digest information for you.

Every month you'll get a concise buyer's guide with clear comparisons of all major programs of that type.

We'll digest opinions for you.

Every month you'll get the results of an up-to-date survey showing how a large number of actual users, as well as reviewers, rate each program for ease, performance and reliability.

Sharp Focus and Brevity To Save Your Time.

We'll focus sharply on one important application every month.

The first month, we'll cover word processing, including spelling programs. The next month, personal record keeping. Spreadsheets, investment analysis and other categories will follow.

We'll eliminate the technical jargon. Cut out excess wordage. Boil things down to essentials. And organize the facts to make them more useful.

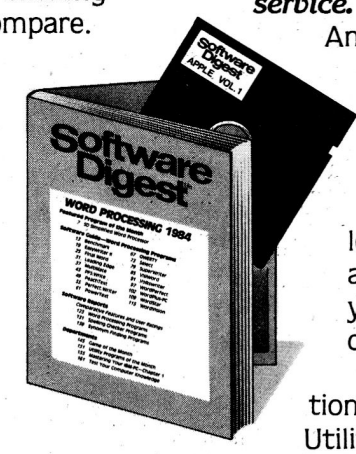
Everything will be in plain English. And there is a separate edition for your system. So you won't have to wade through information for other computers. What you get from us, you can use.

A Sweetheart of a Disk.

The heart of Software Digest is its monthly disk—you'll get a different one each month.

We'll pay substantial royalties for streamlined versions of valuable programs that meet our standards of simplicity and reliability.

You'll get these programs as part of our service. At no additional charge.



And we'll make them so simple that you can run them immediately. Without a manual.

Each disk will also contain demonstrations of other programs in the same category from leading software houses. You'll be able to try out these programs in your own office or home. At your convenience. Without any pressure.

There will also be several additional features on each monthly disk. Utility programs that will grow into a valuable program library. A serialized "computer literacy" course to help you really master your computer. And—for a little diversion—a game every month.

All on a disk. Ready to run.

Why You Will Like Our Programs.

Let's consider the first program you'll get from us. The Software Digest Letter Writer.

Most word processing programs try to outdo each other with a multitude of functions.

But you need a word processing program primarily for writing letters or memos.

And you'd like it to be simple.

So we're going to give you the kind of program you'll really like to have, but haven't

and Franklin users. at a surprisingly low cost. read any manuals.

been able to find. An extremely simple word processing program—***with a minimum of commands and instructions***—to make it easier to handle your business and personal correspondence.

If you already have a more complex word processing program, you can save it for those less frequent occasions when you have to write a multi-page report, or a book.

If you don't have such a comprehensive program, but need one, Software Digest will help you make an intelligent selection.

Subscribe Now and Save 40%.

Individual issues of Software Digest will be available at computer and book stores, later this year, at the single issue price of $25.

But you can save 40% by subscribing in advance. ***The cost to subscribers will be only $15 per issue—including the monthly disk.*** A tremendous bargain.

You'll be billed for only one issue at a time. ***after*** it is mailed to you, not before.

Another advantage of becoming a subscriber is that ***you'll have 10 days to examine each issue and actually try out the programs.*** If you're not fully satisfied, just send it back. The charge and your subscription will then be automatically cancelled.

Subscribe today, while this special offer is in effect. You'll save money. And you'll be able to build a ***complete*** collection of Software Digest programs and guides—beginning with the important first issue.

Software Digest[tm]

P. O. Box 10 Merion, PA 19066

Software Digest is a trademark of Software Digest Inc.; IBM-PC, Apple and Franklin are trademarks of IBM Corp., Apple Computer Inc. and Franklin Computer Corp.

CREDIT CARD HOLDERS MAY ORDER TOLL-FREE:

IBM-PC Edition . . . 1-800-345-8500—Ext. 400

Apple Edition . . . . 1-800-345-8500—Ext. 401

RISK-FREE CHARTER SUBSCRIPTION APPLICATION

Software Digest
P.O. Box 10
Merion, PA 19066

Please enter my subscription to Software Digest, beginning with the first issue, at the special subscriber's price of $15 per month. Bill me or charge my credit card account **after** each issue is mailed. I have the right to cancel at any time. I also have the right to return any issue within 10 days after receipt, in which case both the charge for that issue and my subscription will be automatically cancelled.

PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT VERY CLEARLY. THANK YOU.

Name _____

Company (if applicable) _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

☐ Bill me. ☐ Bill my company (Purchase Order No. _____)

Charge to my: ☐ Master Card ☐ Visa ☐ Amercan Express

Card No. _____

Exp. Date _____ Signature _____

IMPORTANT – SPECIFY YOUR COMPUTER MODEL BELOW

Minimum of 64K memory (48K for Apple models) and one 5¼" disk drive required. If you don't have enough memory or a disk drive, your computer dealer can easily add it to your system.

☐ **IBM-PC** or other computer that runs IBM-PC software.

☐ **Apple,** Franklin or other computer that runs Apple software.

If you are interested in receiving Software Digest for another make of computer, please indicate your model and operating system below. We will inform you when Software Digest begins an edition for that system:

AC

Circle 290 on Reader Service card.

Educational Software For the Family



by Molly Watt

Much has been said and written about our children spending endless hours watching television, schools neglecting to teach basic skills and parents being too career-oriented to spend time with their children. But quietly, a revolution has taken place in millions of American homes—a revolution centered around the microcomputer.

The Apple may have started out as a business tool for the parent, but as families have become familiar with this powerful tool, its applications have skyrocketed. Soon there may be as much reading, writing and arithmetic at home as in the classroom. Considering other basic skills like developing problem solving strategies, debugging and revising, keyboarding, data entry and computer literacy, the Apple can help each family member acquire the tools needed to function in the high-tech eighties.

Theories of Educational Computing

Robert Taylor of Columbia Teacher's College in New York City cites three distinct philosophies of educational computing. In the first the Apple acts as a tutor, teaching skills using computer aided instruction, drill and practice and other electronic workbook programs. The second category conceives of the Apple as a dumb object to be "taught." Just as parents and teachers learn by teaching, a child who writes a program—whether in Logo, Basic or Pilot—learns much about a computer's capabilities.

The third category sees the Apple as a tool to help you accomplish a specific task, such as word processing, data management or accounting. I add a fourth category—the Apple as a toy. This is the application many educators decry when bemoaning the breakdown of family relationships. Well, enjoying games at home with family members and friends greatly reduces the stress of the workaday world. I changed my attitudes about game playing after learning that my ten-year-old friend, Shawn, made quite a study of game strategies and group cooperation while appearing, on the surface, to be mesmerized by games. Teaching strategy and group cooperation always should be important classroom goals.

Steve Matthias, an elementary school principal in Fort Wayne, Indiana, is the father of three. He began bringing his Apple home on the weekends to "do a little work," but before long his kids joined him at the keyboard. Thirteen-year-old Jody likes writing Basic programs. Ten-year-old Jason likes to play games, and Jamie, who likes drawing, uses Logo to create turtle graphics. They all use Bank Street Writer to prepare homework assignments. The Matthias family is one of thousands who seek stimulating, easy-to-use educational software.

I'm happy to announce a new wave of informal educational software for the home market, and many of these new programs may replace the more traditional computer aided instruction programs in future school purchase orders.

The New Hit Parade

The Learning Company has developed six software packets that are fun to use, teach problem solving, logic, mapping, and encourage creativity. Rocky's Boots is my favorite, an electronic tinkertoy for learning computer

Molly Watt is a former elementary school teacher and administrator. Now she is writing Teaching with Logo, *to be published in 1984 by Addison-Wesley, and she coordinates the Institute in Educational Computing at Keene State College, Keene, NH. You can write to her at Gregg Lake Road, Antrim, NH 03440.*

"The Apple may have started out as a business tool for the parent, but as families have become familiar with this powerful tool, its applications have skyrocketed."

science and logic gates while building video machines. Gertrude's Secrets and Puzzles teach attributes and Venn's diagrams while allowing a user to become a secret master. Bumble Games and Bumble Plot teach graphing and plotting by game playing. Juggle's Rainbow permits a pre-school child to use the computer to map positions and eventually build a rainbow in splendid color.

Xerox Education Publications/ Weekly Reader has released three packets to enable children to learn "readiness" skills. Stickybear Numbers, Stickybear ABC and Stickybear Bop let the child control sophisticated graphics and play with numbers, letters and an animated shooting gallery. Each packet includes a storybook, stickers and a poster.

The Children's Television Workshop and Apple Computer have co-released a series of interactive packets for the family. The programs avoid violence and sexism and assuage any fear a child may have. In the Mix and Match packet, the traditional game of Hangman becomes a new game called Raise the Flags. The user chooses from three lists of words: food, nature or a list of his/her own. Each successfully guessed letter raises a flag. The program displays the entire alphabet at the outset; as letters are guessed they disappear. A bird flies over each letter guessed, and nods "yes" or "no" to indicate if the guess was right or wrong. That's a nice touch. Other packets in this series include Ernie's Quiz, Instant Zoo and Spotlight.

Graphics Potential

New programs for the Apple easily enhance a child's self-expression in graphic art. Delta Drawing, produced by Spinnaker, allows even a four-year-old to draw pictures on the screen and save his/her pictures as a program. Because no programming knowledge is necessary, some teachers use Delta Drawing as the basis of their computer literacy program.

Magic Crayon, another excellent drawing program (produced by C & C Software, Wichita, Kansas), provides the young artist with an electronic crayon and clear instructions. By breaking down a drawing problem into individual procedures, the child develops fundamental programming skills.

If you enjoy a good mystery story or adventure game, watch for Tom Snyder's programs produced by Spinnaker. Snooper Troops contains interactive mystery stories in which the users drive around town investigating crimes. Debating and record keeping play key roles in unraveling the mysteries. In Search of the Most Amazing Thing follows a similar format; the users must locate an object in space. Figuring out how to drive the B-liner search vehicle—a cross between a dune buggy and a hot air balloon—posed a mammoth problem for me.

Disk Magazines

A notable event indeed for home enthusiasts is the advent of two computer disk magazines. Microzine, produced by Scholastic Wizware, offered four programs on its first disk. I had fun with the Haunted House mystery adventure story, and enjoyed an interview with Robert MacNaughton (star of the film "E.T.").

Window, produced by Window, Inc. of Watertown, Massachusetts, is more challenging than Microzine. Issue number 3 included an editorial on Logo music, methods to decipher codes and to calculate your favorite baseball team's statistics, software reviews and a Logo column.

The software I've described can provide hours of interactive pleasure. Each program showcases the computer's capabilities, is easy to use and clearly presented. Yet these programs represent only the tip of the iceberg. Watch for these and forthcoming software packages that are both educational and fun! ■

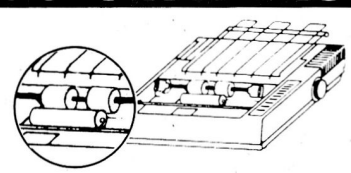
Circle 344 on Reader Service card.

GOOD NEWS FOR EPSON MX-80 and RX-80 OWNERS

MICRO-GRIP FRICTION FEED

Add inexpensive friction feed to your MX-80 or RX-80. Easily installed with screwdriver, no soldering. Does not disturb tractor feed. Also fits printers based on Epson design such as IBM PC, Commodore and H-P Dot Matrix printers.

Wt. 1 lb. ONLY $39.95/ea.



CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR. . .

EPSON MX 70/80	$5.00/ea.	RS LP III, V	$5.85/ea.
EPSON MX 100	9.75/ea.	RS LP VI, VIII	7.00/ea.
RS Daisy Wheel II M/S	5.75/ea.	RS DMP 400	5.50/ea.
RS LP I, IV (Zip Pack)	2.75/ea.	DIABLO Hytype II M/S	4.50/ea.
RS LP I, II, IV (Cart.)	5.85/ea.	OKIDATA 84	5.00/ea.



PRESSURE SENSITIVE LABELS

ONE ACROSS 3-1/2" x 15/16"
ONLY $2.70/M
Order in increments of 5,000

COMPUTER PAPER

MINI PACKS

9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 20 lb. 1 pt., 1000/ctn.
(Extra fine perforations r. & l.) **ONLY $16.25/ctn.**
14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 1500/ctn.
ONLY $25.00/ctn.

STANDARD PACKAGING

9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 15 lb. 1 pt. 3300/ctn. **ONLY $26.00/ctn.**
14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 3500/ctn.
ONLY $40.00/ctn.

ALL COMPUTER SUPPLIES AT DISCOUNT PRICES

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We require a minimum order of $10.00, not including shipping charges. Prices effective 7/1/83 and subject to change without notice. To keep prices competitive we operate on cash basis. Credit extended to Federal agencies, but all other institutions and individuals send payment with order. Our prices DO NOT include shipping. No C.O.D. orders accepted. We ship via UPS or motor freight. Include street address, we don't ship to P.O. boxes. Freight charges added to credit card purchases. No merchandise returned without prior written authorization from us. Merchandise ordered in error or not wanted is subject to 25% restocking charge and limited to merchandise credit only. **Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.**

VISA master charge

Send for our Free Brochure of Computer Supplies. Ask for Catalog No. DP-50.

BILL COLE ENTERPRISES, INC.
P.O. BOX 60•DEPT. IC WOLLASTON, MA 02170-0060 617-963-5510
For Credit Card Orders ONLY! Call Toll Free 1-800-225-8249



SOMEWHERE, OUT THERE, A BEST-SELLING PROGRAM

WHERE IS IT?

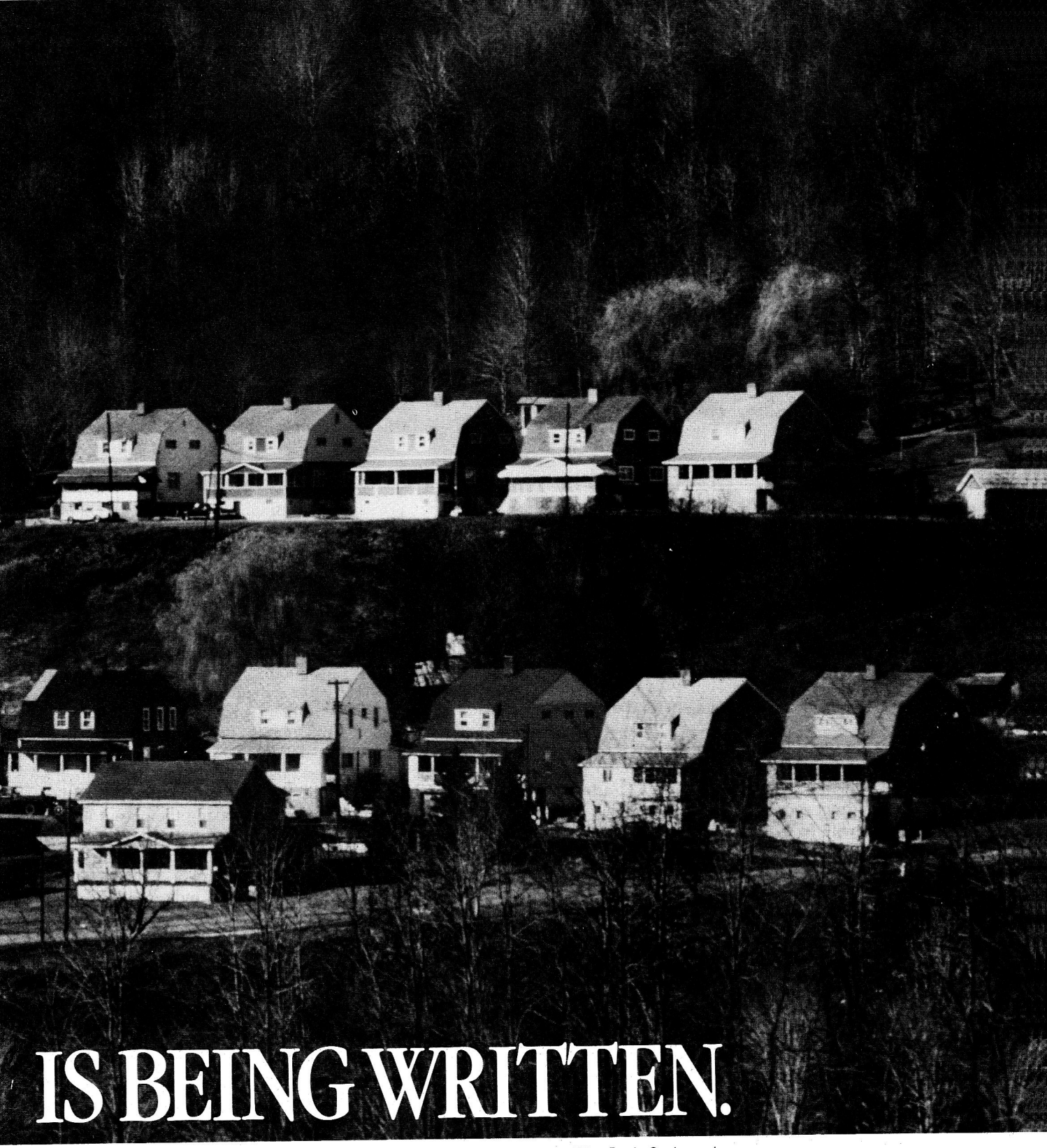
Wherever it is, we want it. Maybe, just maybe, we're searching for your program, but we'll never find it unless you call us.

It has to be good, though. Because we're The Software Guild™, an organization devoted to finding the very best microcomputer programs for packaging and distribution under the Softsmith™ label. Hundreds of titles have already been licensed to the Softsmith library. But they're only the beginning. Our goal is to have the best program in major categories on every popular machine. Of course, we can't do it without you.

If you're a program author or publisher, The Software Guild offers some distinct professional and monetary advantages.

First, you devote your time to what you do best: programming. You can leave the manufacturing, packaging, documentation, distribution and customer service to us.

Second, our revolutionary retail merchandising system will put your program before the public through the normal computer and software stores, plus record outlets, department stores, book shops, and more places where software has never before been available.



IS BEING WRITTEN.

Circle 298 on Reader Service card.

Third, is royalties. Wider distribution means more substantial royalties. And, your Software Guild royalties start to accrue when the dealer makes his purchase in quantity, so you aren't left waiting while money trickles in.

Fourth is flexibility. We do not insist on the exclusive rights to your program. You can deal with other publishers and distributors, or market your program yourself, while it is in Softsmith distribution.

We know you're out there, working and dreaming, and we want to help make your dream come true. Our full staff of professional evaluators are waiting to review your best-seller.

So call us, wherever you are.
Contact Regina Roberts at (415) 487-5200.
Or write:
The Software Guild
2935 Whipple Rd.
Union City, CA 94587

The Software Guild™

(415)487-5200

Modulating

Here's how to buy or build that all-important RF modulator for your TV-turned-monitor.

by Tim Daniel

Choosing an Apple is only the first step in getting a start in computing. You'll find that there are plenty of other decisions to make: what kind of software to buy, whether you need one disk drive or two, what kind of monitor is best, and so forth. If your choice for a monitor is a TV set, then you face yet another decision: What kind of radio frequency (RF) modulator to buy.

Modulators are like miniature transmitters. They take your Apple's video output, a baseband signal, and convert it into a radio frequency signal that your television will recognize. Occasionally you may hear about a "friend of a friend" who forgot that a modulator was needed, hooked the Apple directly to a TV and found that it worked! It makes for a nice story, but if you try the same thing you're likely to be disappointed. With only one exception, it is safe to assume that you'll need some sort of modulator. (The exception is if you own a TV that has a separate input for baseband composite video signals. A few higher priced TV sets, like Panasonic's CT1320V 13-inch color model, include this.)

Modulators come in various forms and the one that your local computer store sells may not always be the best buy. But first look around home; you may already have a modulator. Video cassette recorders and many component video units are designed to take a composite video signal input and output RF, or you might be able to cannibalize a modulator from a defunct video game.

Another alternative is to build your own as described later in the article. Building instead of buying may save a few dollars and you'll gain some "I did it myself" satisfaction.

The Ready-Made Approach

Ready-made modulators come in two varieties. One puts out a signal on a VHF TV channel, the other works on a UHF channel. My experience doesn't find one type superior to the other, unless you have a TV set that is missing or has a poor UHF tuner. Whatever type you choose, make sure that the unit is FCC approved (it's required by law) and that it is designed to accept your Apple's NTSC composite video output.

As the price of a modulator goes up, features are added like a choice of output channels, built-in power supply, antenna switching and a provision for audio. Are these features worth the extra money? That depends. Frequency selection can be helpful if you want to avoid sharing a channel with a very strong broadcast signal. Built-in antenna switching is sometimes worthwhile if your set is used for more than computing.

A power supply will appeal to anyone who has owned a battery-powered modulator. On the other hand, the Apple's on-board video connector provides +12 volt and −5 volt connections for just that purpose. The audio option allows you to replace or supplement your Apple's built-in speaker. It means connecting the modulator to another part of your Apple (assuming it is compatible).

Installation Precautions

No matter what type of modulator you settle on, be sure that it is installed correctly. This means that when the modulator is driving the TV set the antenna *must* be disconnected. Remember, the modulator is a like a transmitter and, if you leave your antenna connected, a signal will be radiated. Your signal might make enemies of your neighbors, particularly if you're on a cable system.

Other problems associated with modulators include lack of brightness or downright weak signal. The brightness quandary can usually be cured by adjusting the appropriate control on your set, tweaking the output level on the modulator (if it is adjustable), or by changing the setting of the Apple's video level control.

Weak signals, indicated by snow or instability, can usually be traced to a poor connection between the modulator and TV, or a worn-out battery. By using a plug-in power supply and the proper type of cable between the modulator and set, this problem should disappear.

A third problem occurs when a set thinks it is displaying color, even though the Apple is outputting black and white. All but the earliest Apple IIs have color-killer circuitry, but some TVs still see color even when it is not there. The solution: Turn down the color level on the set when viewing text or black and white graphics.

If your TV picture goes into spasms every time the computer accesses a disk drive, then you're suffering from television interference (TVI). The computer and its related hardware unin-

Address correspondence to Timothy Daniel, 7 Peabody Drive, Oxford, OH 45056.

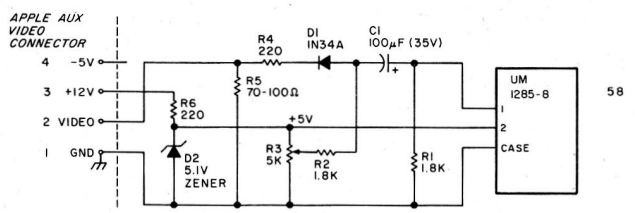


Figure. *Slightly modified, the schematic that accompanies the UM 1285-8 works well for interfacing the modulator with an Apple.*

tentionally generate radio frequency signals. Even though these signals may not be on a designated TV channel, they still may overload your TV set, resulting in the jitters or a herring-bone pattern.

Eliminating TVI is almost impossible, but you greatly reduce it by keeping the disk drives away from the set and using shielded cable between the modulator and TV. In some cases you can alleviate TVI by putting the modulator at the TV antenna terminals rather than by the computer.

The Home-Made Approach

Building your own modulator is a straightforward project—one that you should be able to complete in an evening with time left over to play your favorite computer game. The parts you need are as close as the nearest Radio Shack store and the only tools necessary are a soldering iron, a pair of

	Item	Radio Shack Number
R1,R2	1.8K ohm resistor	271-1324
R3	5K ohm trim pot	271-217
R4,R6	220 ohm resistor	271-1313
R5	70 to 100 ohm resistor (put three 220 ohm resistors in parallel)	271-1313
C1	100 uF, 35V electrolytic capacitor	271-1028
D1	1N34A germanium diode	276-1123
D2	5.1 volt zener diode	276-565
UM 1285-8 RF modulator		277-221
perforated board		276-1392
8-pin wire wrap socket		276-1988
hookup wire		

Table. *Parts list for the modulator project. Refer to the Figure.*

Circle 361 on Reader Service card.

Version 4

The Ultimate APPLE® Utility Program

COPY II PLUS

The last DOS utility disk you will need. Fully menu driven, the Copy II Plus utilities include a catalog display with binary file addresses and lengths, a disk usage map, and the ability to verify and compare files for differences. It can backup, lock, unlock and delete files and DOS can be copied, or removed from a disk to free up space. You can change the greeting program on a DOS disk, or initialize a disk from scratch. The Copy II Plus sector editor will allow you to view and modify data in either hex or ASCII format.

Copy II Plus includes fast and versatile programs for making backups of your valuable software. All types of disks can be backed-up, such as CP/M, PASCAL, DOS, and most other formats. Backup speed is as fast as 40 seconds, including formatting and complete sector by sector verification. A disk speed check assures your drives are running in top condition and a nibble editor will allow you to repair damaged diskettes, analyze recording techniques, etc. Call for more details!

"Copy II Plus may well be one of the best software buys available today"
inCider, June '83

CENTRAL POINT Software, Inc.

P.O. Box 19730-203
Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-5782

$39.95 (Plus $2 s/h)

Attention current Copy II Plus owners: Return your original disk with $19.95 for an update to Version 4.

Attention IBM PC owners: Call us about backing up your valuable software with Copy II PC!

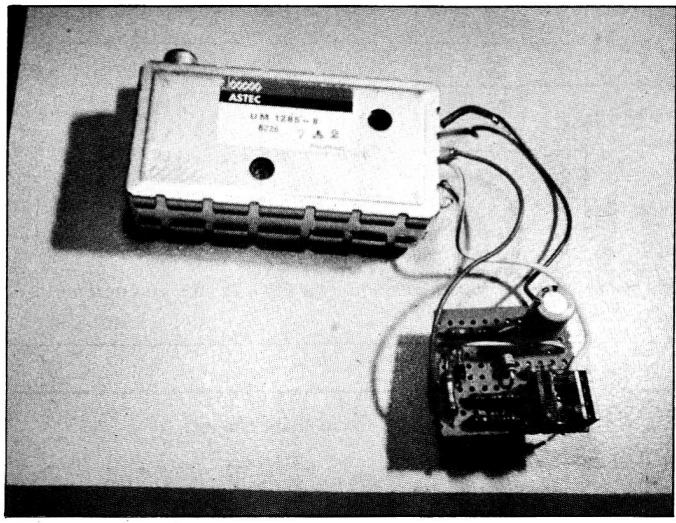


Photo 1. The metal-encased UM 1285-8 modulator and the 1 inch by 1 inch perforated board interface circuit are connected by three pieces of hookup wire. All components, except the trim pot, are located on one side of the board.

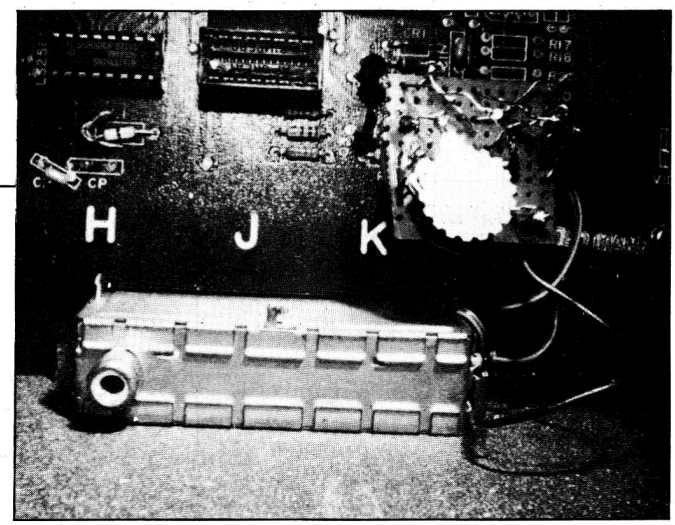


Photo 2. The eight-pin wire wrap socket makes an ideal mate for the Apple auxiliary connector. By putting the trim pot on the connection side of the interface board it is easily accessible. The modulator shown here is installed in a Franklin Ace 100. Installation in an Apple is almost identical.

pliers and some wire cutters. The secret to this project is that you really don't build a modulator from scratch. Instead, you concentrate your efforts on a simple interface circuit, just enough to make Radio Shack's UM 1285-8 module work with your Apple. The circuit described in the UM 1285-8 instruction sheet works as well as any, and all you really need is the video section, shown in the Figure.

Photo 1 shows the modulator before installation. The UM 1285-8 comes in a metal case and the interface circuit can be wired on a 1 inch by 1 inch piece of perforated board. The board plugs directly into the Apple's auxiliary video jack, located in the right rear of the machine. An eight-pin wire wrap socket, with four of the pins cut off, mates with the Apple connector. The UM 1285-8 works on either channel 3 or 4. For channel 3 ground the fourth lead.

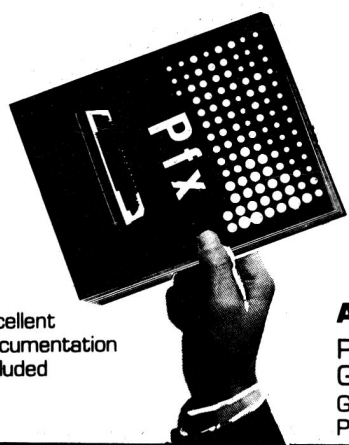
The only thing special about the construction of the interface is the placement of the level control. By locating it on the bottom side of the board, it will be accessible when installed in your Apple, as shown in Photo 2. Leave enough wire between the interface board and the UM 1285-8 so the latter can be tucked out of the way in a corner of the computer.

The modulator gets its power from the Apple, so all you need to worry about is the cable between the TV and computer. Once all the pieces are in place, power up the computer and adjust the interface level control and the TV controls for the best picture. If you see anything, check to make sure the modulator is getting the proper voltage. There should be 5 volts on lead two. Another possible problem could be the incorrect installation of C1 or D1. Both are polarized components.

A complete parts list is shown in the table. If you have a well-stocked "junk box," about the only part you'll need to buy is the UM 1285-8, priced at $9.95. Even if you buy all the parts new, the total cost should be under $20, with some parts left over for your next project. ■

NEW FOR 83 : PFX FILER & GRAPHER

PFX is Faster, more Powerful and only $29.95



Now all the ease of use of PFS* combined with Mathematical fields, faster searching and sorting and an incredible NEW PRICE!!

PFX is one of the easiest-to-use Data Base programs available. You can use it for countless jobs like mailing lists and check ledgers, or balancing the family budget. And PFX is completely copyable for easy back-up.

Includes 30 Day Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee.

Excellent Documentation Included

ALSO

PFX Grapher Graphs PFX File Data

ONLY $29.95



ELECTRIC NEON

Machine Language Program Library that turns your favorite music into animated movies and light shows. Built in Editor.

NEW $19.95

21st Century Computer Systems Limited

Box K81 #804 - 323 Franklin Bldg. S. Chicago, Illinois 60606

1-306-664-4777

VISA MASTER CARD

Circle 369 on Reader Service card.

APPLE

Apple II E $1149.00

Apple Monitor III w/ Stand ..... $ 199.00

Apple Disk II ..... $ 399.00

Apple 80 Col. Card ... CALL

Apple Extended 80 Co. Card ..... CALL

Apple II E Starter System II E, 80 Co. Card, Monitor III, Monitor Stand, Disk II+, Controller $1699.00

ACE 1000 w/ color $ 999.00

FRANKLIN

Starter System
Color Computer, AceWriter II, AceCalc, Ace 80 Col. Card, Ace 10 Disk Drive & Controller, 12" Green Screen Monitor ..... CALL

Starter System w/EPSON MX80 III Printer Interface Card and Cable $1829.00

ACE 1200 (1 Disk) . $1799.00

ACE 1200 (2 Disk) . $2199.00

SMITH-CORONA TP-1 DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

TP1-Serial $445.00

TP1-Parallel $445.00

Tractor Feed $129.00

EPSON

EPSON AMERICA, INC.

MX 80 III $359.00

MX 80 FT III $499.00

MX 100 III $599.00

FX 80 ..... $589.00

FX 100 ..... $699.00

RX 80 ..... $369.00

RanaSystems

Elite I $260.00
w/Controller $320.00

Elite II $460.00
w/Controller $530.00

Elite III $595.00
w/Controller $670.00

OKIDATA

ML 80	$ 325.00
ML 82A	$ 389.00
ML 83A	$ 623.00
ML 84P	$ 949.00
ML 84S	$1019.00
ML 92P	$ 489.00
ML 92S	$ 559.00
ML 93P	$ 829.00
ML 93S	$ 899.00
Okigraph I (Specify 82 or 83)	$ 40.00
Okigraph II (For Apple or Franklin)	$ 50.00
Roll Paper Stand For 82A	$ 30.00
Tractor Feed. For 82A	$ 50.00

Hayes®

Micro Modem II $275.00

Micro Modem II w/Terminal Program $309.00

Smart Modem 300 ..... $239.00

Smart Modem 1200 .... $529.00

Novation



Applecat II $269.00

212 Applecat Upgrade	$329.00
BSR Controller	$ 19.00
Handset	$ 29.00
Expansion Module	$ 39.00
*CAT	$150.00
*D-CAT	$170.00
*AUTOCAT	$559.00
*J-CAT	$120.00
*SMART CAT 103	$189.00

*Require RS 232 Interface

star micronics·inc

STX-80 (Thermal)	$179.00
Gemini 10	$295.00
Gemini 15	$319.00

SILVER-REED

PRINTERS

EXP 500 ..... CALL

EXP 550 Serial . . .$660.00

EXP 550 Parallel. .$630.00

EXP 770 ..... CALL

DOW JONES SOFTWARE™

Market Analyzer

Market Microscope

Market Manager

Connector

CALL FOR PRICING

Prices subject to change without notice (up or down).

MAIL ORDER DIVISION

Carolina Microsystems

For technical support, call 1-803-254-6233. To order, call tollfree: 1-800-845-7077; phone lines open 10:00 am - 6:00 pm Eastern time. For Mastercard or Visa, add 3% service charge. Call today, or send check/money order to Carolina Microsystems, Mail Order Division, Suite 69, 1332 Main Street, Columbia, S C 29201.

S.C. residents add 4% sales tax. **Add 1% for shipping and handling.**

Circle 295 on Reader Service card.

Converting CP/M Files to DOS

Try as they might, Apple users couldn't transfer CP/M files to DOS 3.3—until now. Learn how the other half lives with this invaluable utility.

by Raul Baragiola

In recent articles, R. Walker (Reference 1) and J. Matthews (Reference 2) have shown the means to transfer files between the formats of two operating systems for the Apple computer: the standard DOS 3.3 and the Pascal operating system. These file transfer programs are advantageous when, for instance, one wants to use the editor present in the Pascal system as an efficient way to edit Basic programs.

With the adaptation of Z-80 processor cards and the CP/M operating system to the Apple, the ability to transfer files becomes even more important. A program (APDOS) is included in the CP/M package to transfer text files from the DOS format to the CP/M format. One can then take a program written in Applesoft, put it into a text file, and transfer it to a CP/M disk. The program can then be run, after a (hopefully) small number of changes, in the more powerful Basics (MBasic and GBasic) supplied with the CP/M system.

There is no program in the CP/M package, however, for the inverse purpose—namely, the transfer of files from CP/M to DOS disks. Such a program would be useful not only to transfer Basic programs, but also other text files that can be easily edited on one of the excellent word processors available for CP/M systems (like WordStar, used to edit this article).

I present here a program to transfer data between CP/M and DOS disks. See Listing 1. This program was made possible by information I gathered while laboriously peeking into a CP/M disk to recover an accidentally-erased file. I will start by describing the format of the directory (catalog) on CP/M disks, since it is not given in the CP/M handbook. Then I will present a menu-driven program to read the file information in the directory, list a file to the screen, or transfer it to a DOS 3.3 text file.

1 extent	=	16 blocks (clusters)
1 Kbyte block	=	8 records
1 record	=	128 bytes

Table 1. CP/M file data units.

Block Position in Track (BP)	Starting Sector (SN)	Sector Sequence
1	0	0-6-C-3
2	9	9-F-E-5
3	B	B-2-8-7
4	D	D-4-A-1

Table 2. Block sector allocations in CP/M files.

Address correspondence to Raul A. Baragiola, Centro Atomico Bariloche, 8400 Bariloche, Argentina. Dr. Baragiola is a physicist with the Argentine Atomic Energy Commission and teaches experimental physics at the university level.

Disk Formats

The standard 5.25-inch floppy for the Apple II is formatted using double-density encoding, with in-

Byte	Name	Description
0	ET	Entry type—0 for active file, E5H (hexadecimal) for deleted file.
1–8	FN	File name—uppercase ASCII characters padded with trailing ASCII blanks (20H). High bit is zero.
9–11	FT	File type or extension—uppercase ASCII characters padded with trailing blanks. The high bit of these bytes is normally zero, but can be set to 1 with the STAT.COM program. If the high bit of byte 9 is 1, the file can only be read (R/O); if the high bit of byte 10 is 1, the file is a "system file" and therefore will not be listed by the DIR command.
12	EX	File extent—number of the 16K logical extent for this entry.
13–14		Set to zero.
15	RC	Record count—number of records in extent EX.
16–31		Disk allocation map—contains the list of logical block numbers where the extent EX of the file is stored in the disk. It is padded with trailing zeros.

Table 3. CP/M directory entry codes.

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

for Portable, Personal and Desktop Computers

Available for these popular 8-bit and 16-bit microcomputer formats:

All CP/M® 8" Computers (SD)
All IBM PC Compatibles
TRS-80 Model 2 (with CP/M)
TRS-80 Model 4 (with CP/M)
Apple II (with CP/M)
Apple IIe (with CP/M)
Franklin ACE (with CP/M)
Morrow Micro Decision
Northstar Advantage
Corona PC & Portable
Corona Portable
COMPAQ Portable
Hyperion Portable
Seequa Chameleon
TI Professional
Columbia MPC
Osborne Executive
Osborne I (SD)
Osborne I (DD)
DEC VT-180
CompuPro
Xerox 820
IBM PC
IBM XT
KayPro II
KayPro 10

Call about other formats



"...for several years the defacto standard for microcomputer software, and still a good example of some of the better thought-out software on the market." —Interface Age

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or Your Money Back

Complete Package of Software, Training Aids, Manuals, and Users' Newsletter

ONLY
$395
CP/M format

$495
IBM format

Desktop Accountant™

FULL-FEATURE, FULLY-INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

Everything you need to keep the books...at a price you can afford!

Your Bookkeeper, Accountant, and Banker will love you for installing this fine system!

Check these features:

This remarkably-valued Accounting System will manage your company's business records and **automate your entire bookkeeping process**—from the posting of individual transactions to producing up-to-the-minute Income Statements, Balance Sheets, and other important management reports. Desktop Accountant™ gives you a "Big Company," professional image with **printed** invoices, statements, and checks. It is **user-friendly, completely menu-driven,** offers **system-prompted data entry,** and is compatible with both floppy and hard disks. Feature-for-feature, and dollar-for-dollar it is **the best software value on the market!** But don't let the **low price** fool you. Desktop Accountant™ is **not a "cheap" accounting system, only inexpensive.** That's because original development costs were recovered years ago allowing us to sell **an excellent product** in high volume at low prices and still earn a fair profit. This **high-quality, reliable software** was designed and written in 1975 for small-to-medium sized businesses. Since then, **it has successfully proven itself in well over 10,000 companies** in all 50 states and in 13 foreign countries. It is also used and recommended by **hundreds** of bookkeepers, accountants and CPA's, including the regional offices of several famous "Big Eight" accounting firms! No other Accounting System offers you so many features, benefits, and valuable extra services. You can pay more but you can't buy more! Desktop Accountant™ is backed by our 30-day, no-risk, **money-back guarantee** of 100% customer satisfaction! Call for **free literature** or order now with complete confidence.

Read What Users Say...

"Two hours after receiving the Desktop Accountant I was up and running live data, and generated an entire month's work and financial statements the following day."
—J.C. Bartels, President
(accounting firm) Gonzales, Texas

"To get anything better we would have had to spend multiple thousands of dollars. I think it's a dynamite package for the money."
—Bob Cox, V.P. General Mgr. *LETTERS ON FILE*
(manufacturing company) San Antonio, Texas

Here's what you get:

1. A professional-quality, full-feature, fully-integrated accounting system. **2.** Six-to-fourteen diskettes (depending on your system's disk storage capacity). **3.** Four easy-to-follow, self-teaching User's Manuals (over 540 pages!) that are **highly rated by satisfied users. 4.** An exclusive, new **audio cassette tape** with **step-by-step instructions** for quick installation and start-up. **5.** "Read Me First" a unique 40-page system guide and start-up aid. **6. Complete sample data and sample reports** for practice and training...a big help to new users. **7. FREE 1-year subscription to Users' Newsletter,** "Debits and Credits." It's full of tips, ideas, news, and useful suggestions from us and other users. Recent issues have run over 20 pages long! **8. FREE complete Source Code** in popular MBASIC so you can easily customize *any* program to suit your special needs. **9.** Telephone "Hot Line" service for helpful Installation support, Start-up support, Technical support, and Training support. The quality of our cheerful customer support has been acclaimed **"excellent," "first-rate,"** and **"very courteous and professional"** by our users. **10.** Access to our growing network of **Experienced User Consultants**™ in both the U.S. and Canada. These qualified, knowledgeable businesspeople themselves own this fine software and are available to assist you with almost any aspect of installation, training, operation—or even customization, if desired. You'll receive the latest **Directory** of these helpful Consultants.

Look who's using it:

Here is a sample (taken from our customer files) of the wide variety of businesses successfully using this time-tested, solidly-established, user-proven software:

• Bookeeping services • CPA/Accounting firms • Construction companies • Wholesale Florists • Retail Florists • Printers • Insurance Agencies • Shopping Centers • Machine Shops • Engineering firms • Software Companies • Computer retailers • Publishers • Financial services companies • Investors • Appliance service firms • Dairies • Boilerworks • University Business School • Catholic Diocese • Baptist Ministeries • Sail Maker • Convalescent Hospital • Car Wash • Public Library • Cement Plant • Industrial products manufacturing companies • Mortuary • Coal Company • TV/Film producers and distributors • General Store (in Alaska!) • Health services organization • Government Agencies • Record and Tape stores • Trade Association • Graphics firms • Office products companies • Real Estate firms • Oil Products distributor • Instrument Company • Hydraulic Products company • Outdoor Expeditions company • Many types of schools • Chiropractors • Physicians • Landscapers • Law firms • Restaurants • Plumbing Companies • Railroad • Farmers • Banks • Consultants • and many, many, more!!

A Complete System!

includes all four standard general accounting programs:

GENERAL LEDGER is completely integrated to automatically post end-of-month transactions from A/R, A/P and Payroll. It **prints 13 detailed reports** for the entire company, and optional **Income Statements for up to 99 departments.** It produces up-to-the-minute **comparative financial statements** with current, year-to-date, budget, and last year (month and YTD), showing **both dollar amounts and percentages,** and presents everything you, your bookkeeper, and your accountant need to know about the company • G/L **automatically reconciles all accounts,** and maintains extensive, **detailed audit trails** showing the source of each G/L entry for quick, easy, tracing • Trial Balance includes all transactions • **Flexible Chart of Accounts** • True double-entry bookkeeping • Master File capacity: 400 Accounts • Monthly Transactions capacity: 1,000 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE provides **instant, on-line customer account information (both current and aged),** with complete, timely invoicing, including open-item (or balance forward) and statement capabilities. It makes the entire billing process fast, easy, and efficient. It quickly identifies your overdue accounts, **helps speed collections,** helps control your cash flow, and assists you in making better financial decisions. Both detailed and summary **customer activity and aging reports** are instantly available • Preprinted forms available for **invoices and statements** • **Detailed audit trail** • Maintains comprehensive customer data files • **Produces 8 reports and documents** • Includes automatic periodic customer/client billing option which is ideal for service businesses • **Itemized monthly transactions** • Master File capacity: 400 Customers • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE maintains complete vendor/voucher history and includes **check-writing** capabilities. **Current and aged payable reports** are available upon command. It prepares an extremely useful **cash flow/cash requirements report** that greatly improves management control of your most valuable resource—cash! It prints checks (on commercially available forms on which **your company name, address and logo can be imprinted)** with comprehensive check stubs that your vendors will appreciate • **Produces 11 reports and documents** • Automatic pay selection program allows payment by due date or by discount date • **Manual and automatic checkwriting** • Check register • **Detailed audit trail** • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Vendors • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

PAYROLL is a complete, **easy-to-use** professional-quality payroll system. Be the office hero each week when the checks come out on time! This program **calculates payroll for every type of employee** (hourly, salaried, and commissioned) and **prints payroll checks** (with popular, comprehensive check stubs) with an absolute **minimum** of input. **Your company name and logo** can appear on these, too. • Stores and reports comprehensive employee and payroll information. • Maintains monthly, quarterly, and yearly totals for reporting purposes in **multiple states**(!) • Offers **user-maintainable Federal, State, and local tax tables**(!). • W-2 printing • 941 Reporting • **Produces 10 reports and documents** • Master File capacity: 400 employees. An **outstanding** Payroll package!

Produces 42 Reports & Documents:

General Ledger **1.** Chart of Accounts **2.** Chart of Accounts with summary dollar amounts **3.** Chart of Accounts with prior year comparisons **4.** Daily Transactions Report **5.** Itemized Monthly Transactions **6.** Balance Sheet **7.** Balance Sheet with prior year comparison **8.** Income Statement **9.** Income Statement with prior year comparison **10.** Departmental Income Statement(s) **11.** Departmental Income Statement(s) with prior year comparison **12.** Detail report for individual accounts **13.** Trial Balance Statement

Accounts Receivable **1.** Daily Transactions Report **2.** Invoices (with or without preprinted forms) **3.** Statements (with or without pre-printed forms) **4.** Summary Aging Report **5.** Detailed Aging Report **6.** Itemized Monthly Transactions **7.** Detailed Customer Activity Report **8.** Summary Customer Account Report

Accounts Payable **1.** Daily Voucher Report **2.** Daily Credit Report **3.** Checks with Detailed stubs **4.** Check Register **5.** General Ledger Transfer Report **6.** Cash Requirements Report **7.** Transaction Register **8.** Open Voucher Report **9.** Aged Payables Report **10.** Detailed Vendor Activity Report **11.** Summary Vendor Account Report

Payroll **1.** Federal Tax Tables **2.** State Tax Tables **3.** Payroll checks with stubs **4.** Payroll Check Register **5.** Monthly Payroll Summary **6.** Quarterly Payroll Summary **7.** General Ledger Transfer Report **8.** Detailed Employee File Listing **9.** Produces 941 Worksheet **10.** Prints annual W-2 Forms

System Requirements: Either CP/M® or MS-DOS (PC-DOS) • Microsoft BASIC • 64K RAM • Two disk drives or hard disk • 132 column wide carriage printer, *or* an 8½"x11" printer with compressed print mode (an Epson MX-80 or similar printer).

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

No-Risk, 30-day Money-Back Guarantee

Order Desktop Accountant and evaluate it yourself for 30 days. Test the performance of each program using our comprehensive *Sample Data Files* to enter and process data, query accounts, print checks and reports, and more. Review the five User's Manuals, hear the Training Tape, read the users' Newsletter, even call our Technical Support Group with your questions. ***You must be completely satisfied*** with Desktop Accountant or you may return it in good condition *with the Sealed Master Disk UNOPENED* (it installs *your* live data) for a prompt, courteous, complete refund!

Call for ***FREE LITERATURE,*** *including sample reports, comparison chart, user letters, etc.*
Not sold in stores • Order today by Mail or Phone • Phone Orders Filled Promptly

Orders, Questions, and Literature Requests CALL NOW, TOLL-FREE

MasterCard VISA ☎ **1-800-832-2244**
In California call 1-800-732-2311
Technical Support Hotline (8 AM to 5 PM, Mon.–Fri.): (415) 680-8378

Please mention Ad #120-W

Send Orders To: 1280-C Newell Avenue, Suite 147-W, Walnut Creek, California 94596

• When ordering please mention or include the Ad number appearing near our telephone number • Orders shipped within 48 hours via UPS • Add $5.00 for faster 2-day Rush Air Service • California residents add 6½% Sales Tax • Payment by VISA/MasterCard/COD/MO/Cashier's Check • All Brand Names are manufacturers' registered Trade Marks • No sales to Dealers • Foreign orders please call or write before ordering • ©1983 Rocky Mountain Software Systems.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
Specialists in Accounting Software

Listing 1.
CP/M to DOS file transfer program.

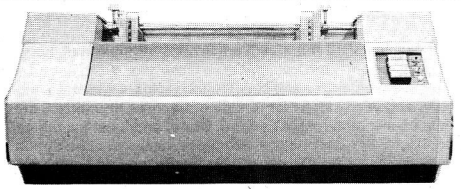
```
100  REM    CPM>AP,  VERSION 4

110  REM  - PROGRAM TO READ DATA FROM CPM DISK AND TRANSFER IT TO DOS 3.3

200  REM
INITIALIZE

210 RTS = 776:GIOB = 768:OUT = 825:MT = 15872: HIMEM: MT
220 D$ =  CHR$ (4):G$ =  CHR$ (7):BS$ =  CHR$ (8):S$ = " "
230  REM   SET DEFAULT SOURCE SLOT (6) & DRIVE (2)
240 SS = 6:SD = 2:SL% = SS:DR% = SD
250  PRINT D$;"BLOAD CPMSUBR.OBJ0"
300  REM
LIST OF SECTORS (POSITION, PAGE OF BLOCK)

310 M%(0,0) = 0:M%(0,1) = 6:M%(0,2) = 12:M%(0,3) = 3
320 M%(1,0) = 9:M%(1,1) = 15:M%(1,2) = 14:M%(1,3) = 5
330 M%(2,0) = 11:M%(2,1) = 2:M%(2,2) = 8:M%(2,3) = 7
340 M%(3,0) = 13:M%(3,1) = 4:M%(3,2) = 10:M%(3,3) = 1
350  REM   FILENAME N$, EXTENT X, RECORD COUNT R, BLOCK MAP B$
360  DIM N$(64),X(64),R(64),B$(64)
400  REM
- - - -    M E N U    - - - -

405  GOSUB 3240: PRINT : PRINT "O P T I O N S"
410  VTAB 4: HTAB 1
415  PRINT "< D > DIRECTORY": PRINT
420  PRINT "< R > RESET SLOT & DRIVE": PRINT
425  PRINT "< B > BLOCKMAP OF CP/M FILE": PRINT
430  PRINT "< L > LIST CP/M FILE": PRINT
435  PRINT "< C > COPY CP/M FILE": PRINT
440  PRINT "< Q > QUIT
445 T$ = "PRESS KEY FOR OPTION CHOSEN" + G$: GOSUB 3220: GET OPT$
450  IF OPT$ = "D" GOTO 500
455  IF OPT$ = "R" GOTO 600
460  IF OPT$ = "B" GOTO 700
465  IF OPT$ = "L" GOTO 800
470  IF OPT$ = "C" GOTO 800
```

Listing continued.

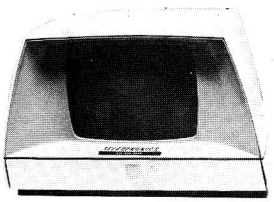
terleaved data and synchronization bits (References 3 and 4). The extraction of data from the magnetic patterns on the disk is performed by standard DOS 3.3, Pascal OS (POS) and CP/M in the same manner (and differently from older operating systems, like DOS 3.2). Changes in the way data and clock bits are encoded form one of the bases for the most successful software protection schemes.

As a result of the encoding, DOS 3.3, POS and CP/M divide each track of the disk into 16 sectors, each 256 bytes long; each track holds, therefore, 4096 bytes. For standard 5.25-inch disks with 35 tracks, the total amount of information that can be stored is 16 × 4096 bytes = 143360 bytes. You should read References 3 and 4 if you want more details on the separation of clock and data bits.

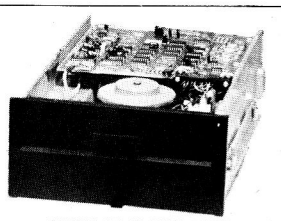
Circle 283 on Reader Service card.



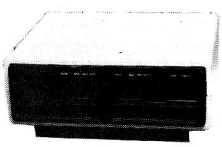
CENTRONICS 101A
- 164 cps. ASCII. 9 x 7 dot matrix
- tractor feed (adjustable to 15")
- Centronics parallel
- interfaces available (call for prices)
- shipping wt. 120 lbs.
- $225.00 upper case only
- $350.00 u/l case & graphics
- all prices f.o.b. our warehouse



CONRAC MONITOR
- 9 inch, P4 phos.
- 80 x 24 characters
- composite video in (RCA phono)
- controls in front panel
- shipping wt. 30 lbs.
- $45.00 f.o.b. our warehouse



SHUGART 8" DISK DRIVE
- SS/DD
- Model 800-2
- requires 115 VAC (24VDC. + 5VDC. – 5VDC)
- $140.00 (new)
- $100.00 (used) limited useage
- shipping wt. 16 lbs.
- all prices f.o.b. our warehouse



DUAL DISK DRIVE CABINET
- FITS ALL Shugart 800 series
- 115 VAC motor supply & all cables
- shipping wt. 30 lbs.
- $50.00 f.o.b. our warehouse

CONRAC RGB MONITOR
- 19 inch
- 80 x 24 characters—500 line res.
- no cabinet
- shipping wt. 75 lbs.
- RGB video in $475.00
- composite video in $575.00
- all prices f.o.b. our warehouse

SELECTRONICS

VISA

MasterCard

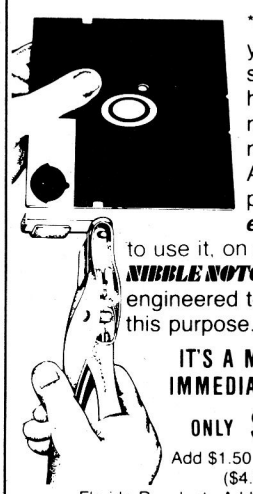
1229 S. Napa St. Philadelphia PA 19146
Phone: (215) 468-4645•(215) 468-7891

Pa. residents add 6% sales tax. All prices f.o.b. our warehouse. All products carry a replacement warranty. All merchandise accurate as to decription to the best of our knowledge.

Circle 380 on Reader Service card.

***DOUBLES DISKETTE STORAGE SPACE!!**

REDUCE YOUR DISKETTE COSTS BY 50%



*The back of your 5¼" single sided diskette has recording medium. All you need is an ACCURATELY placed ***"write enable notch"*** to use it, on many systems. ***NIBBLE NOTCH***™ is a precision engineered tool designed for this purpose.

IT'S A MONEY SAVER!
IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT!

ONLY $14.95

Add $1.50 Postage Handling ($4.50 Foreign)
— Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax —

ORDER TODAY!
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO

NIBBLE NOTCH ™
Division of Cortran International
4211 N.W. 75th Terrace, Dept. 2-11
Lauderhill, Florida 33319

PAT. PEND.

ARK COMPUTING

P.O Box 2025
CORONA, CA 91720

CALL FOR NEW FREE CATALOG (714) 735-2250

BUS. SOFTWARE	LIST	ARK
Accounts Recievable	395.00	264.95
CPA General Ledger	250.00	165.00
CPA II Acct. Recievable	250.00	165.00
CPA IV Payroll	250.00	329.95
CPA V Property Mgmt.	495.00	329.95
Gen. Ledger/Payables	495.00	264.95
Payroll	395.00	

COMPLIERS/ASSEM.	LIST	ARK
A.L.D.S.	125.00	89.95
Merlin	64.95	44.95
T.A.S.C.	175.00	129.95
Lisa v2.6 ?ctor	79.95	59.95

INTERFACES	LIST	ARK
BPO 16K	179.00	119.95
CCS Async Serial	135.00	114.95
CPS Multifunction	239.00	169.95
Dumpling GX	159.95	99.95
Versacard	199.00	149.95

MISC.	LIST	ARK
Gra Forth	75.00	49.95
The Home Accountant +	74.95	49.95
Master Diagnostics	99.95	69.95
S.A.M.	124.95	84.95
Sensible Speller	125.00	89.95

GRAPHIC	LIST	ARK
The Artist	79.95	59.95
G.A.S.	75.00	49.95
LPS II Light Pen	349.95	249.95

FORECASTING	LIST	ARK
Mathemagic	89.95	59.95
Multiplan	275.00	189.95
Supercalc II	295.00	194.95
Visicalc	250.00	179.95

LAZERWARE	LIST	ARK
Anix	49.95	39.95
Pascal	39.95	29.95
Lisa v2.6	79.95	59.95

*CP/M® is a registered trademark of Digital Research

80 COLUMN CARDS	LIST	ARK
Videx Combo	375.00	235.00
WIZ 80	249.95	164.95
Smarterm II	179.00	129.95

* Z80/CPM®	LIST	ARK
CPM Card	399.00	334.95
Premium Pak	685.00	494.95
Softcard	345.00	224.95
Softcard Plus	645.00	449.95
Z Card	169.00	134.95

BEAGLE BROS	LIST	ARK
Alpha Plot	39.50	29.95
Apple Mechanic	29.50	21.95
Beagle Bag	29.50	21.95
DOS BOSS	24.95	15.95
Double Take	34.95	24.95
Flex Text	29.50	21.95
Frame-Up	29.50	21.95
Pronto DOS	20.00	14.95
Tip Disk #1	20.00	14.95
Typefaces	29.50	21.95
Utility City		

MEMORY EXP.	LIST	ARK
Microsoft 16K	99.95	79.95
RAM disk 128K	379.95	304.95
RAM disk 320K	999.95	804.95
Ramex 128K	497.00	359.95
RAM Plus 16K	189.00	139.95
ROM Plus	155.00	124.95
STB 128K	499.00	359.95
WIZ 16K	95.00	59.95

WORD PROCESSING	LIST	ARK
Magic Window II	149.95	99.95
Bank Street Writer	69.95	54.95
Pie Writer 80 Col.	149.95	109.95
Screenwriter II	129.95	79.95
Word Handler	199.95	134.95
Pro Easywriter Combo	300.00	199.95
Letter Perfect	149.95	99.95
Super Text	125.00	99.95

DATA BASES	LIST	ARK
Data Perfect	129.95	109.95
D Base II	695.00	499.95
DB Master	229.95	159.95
PFS	140.00	99.95
The General Manager	229.95	159.95
d Util	99.95	74.95
PFS Graph	140.00	99.95
PFS Report	125.00	89.95

MODEMS	LIST	ARK
Apple Cat II	389.95	289.95
Micromodem	379.95	289.95
Micromodern w/term.	409.95	309.95
212 Apple Cat	725.00	639.95

UTILITY	LIST	ARK
Watson	49.95	39.95
G.P.L.E.	64.95	44.95
E.P.F. IV	79.95	49.95
The Inspector	59.95	49.95
Locksmith	99.95	69.95
Quick Code	295.00	214.95
Routine Machine	64.95	44.95
Visicalc Preboot	49.95	39.95
Apple Writer Preboot	19.00	15.00

COMMUNICATIONS	LIST	ARK
Data Capture	89.95	59.95
Hayes Terminal Prog.	99.95	64.95
Pro Ascii	129.95	89.95

MISC. Enhancements	LIST	ARK
CCS Calendar/Clock	120.00	99.95
Enhancer II	149.00	119.95
Eprom Programmer	395.00	355.95
Koala Graphics Tablet	124.95	89.95
Kraft Joystick	64.95	49.95
P100 Sweet P Plotter	795.00	699.95
ROM Writer	175.00	139.95
Snapshot	119.00	94.95
Super Fan II	79.95	59.95
Super Fan w/Zenar Ray	109.95	89.95
Super Switcher	295.00	219.95
Videx Function Strip	79.95	59.95

WE ACCEPT VISA/MASTERCARD, PERSONAL CHECKS (ALLOW 10 DAYS TO CLEAR) OR COD ($2.00 CHARGE). PLEASE INCLUDE 3% FOR SHIPPING ($2.00 MIN.) OR 5% FOR BLUE LABEL ($3.00 MIN.). FOREIGN SHIPPING 10% ($5.00 MIN.). CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX. ALL ITEMS ARE NEW AND CARRY MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY. PRICES AND AVAILABILITY ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Circle 29 on Reader Service card

Circle 49 on Reader Service card.

MASTER HORSE HANDICAPPER™



OVER 3 YEARS IN THE MAKING
1st complete handicapping program that evaluates all variables

EVALUATES FROM RACING FORM!

Age	Gender	Post (Today)
Class	Jockey (Today)	Post (Last)
Condition	Jockey (Last)	Speed
Consistency	Length	Trainer
Earnings	Time of Year	Workouts

And gives you GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION of finish

ADAPTS TO ANY TRACK IN THE WORLD

Quickly and easily by changing date statements relating to local track records / jockeys and trainers.

COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS INCLUDED

If you own an Apple™ or compatible and also enjoy a day at the races, why not combine them and make a nice profit. With a $1.75 racing form and this program you can take the "luck" out of the track and be a "consistent" winner.

*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Corp.

Program:

TH. Master Thoroughbred Handicapper™ (evaluates thoroughbred/maiden/pace) ..... **$99.95** complete

QH. Master Quarterhorse program™ (evaluates quarterhorse/maiden) ..... **$99.95** complete

DG. Master Dog Analysis™ (complete dog race handicapper) ..... **$99.95** complete

MB. Master Bettor™ (a compliment to all master handicappers) ..... **$59.95** complete

Send check / money order / VISA / Mastercharge (Include expiration date) to:

Prof. Jones
1114 N. 24th St.
Boise, ID 83702

FAST SHIPPING
Or call and place order at (208) 342-6939

VISA MasterCard

TERMS: FREE SHIPPING ALL SOFTWARE. Add $9.00 for UPS Blue / C.O.D. Add $6.00 / Add 3 weeks personal checks / Add 4.5% ID residents / Add $6.00 outside U.S.A. / Prices subject to change.

Circle 349 on Reader Service card.

...If

DIRT

isn't part of your program . . .

DecOtec™ has you covered

DecOtec™ decorator covers protects your equipment while offering a wide range of designs & colors to reflect your own personality or hobbies.

Not baggy generic covers – Tailored to fit your *exact* dimensions, standard or custom.

- Dozens of styles
- Made in USA
- Custom cut for *every* machine
- Company logos & colors available

Terminals • Keyboards • Printers
CRTS • Typewriters

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Write or call for brochure *today!*

DECOTEC™

Miami Valley Technical Services Corp (513) 236-9923

VISA MasterCard

P.O. Box 24449 • Dept. I
Dayton, Ohio 45424

Listing continued.

```
475  IF OPT$ = "Q" THEN  GOSUB 3240: END
480  I$ = "??": GOSUB 3220: FOR I = 1 TO 300: NEXT : GOTO 445
500  REM
```

DIRECTORY

```
503  REM      PRINT DIRECTORY IF ALREADY READ
506 PD = 1:  IF DI = (10 * SS + SD) THEN  GOTO 557
509  REM      GET DIRECTORY IF FIRST TIME
512 T$ = "READING DIRECTORY": GOSUB 3220
515 BU% = MT
518  FOR BLOCK = 0 TO 1: GOSUB 3020: NEXT BLOCK
521 S = 32:EN = BU% - S
524 N = 0: REM  FILE INDEX
527  FOR I = MT TO EN STEP S
530  IF  PEEK (I) <   > 0 THEN 551
533 N = N + 1:N$(N) = ""
536  FOR J = 1 TO 11:N$(N) = N$(N) +  CHR$ ( PEEK (I + J)): NEXT J
539  PRINT ".";
542 X(N) =  PEEK (I + 12):R(N) =  PEEK (I + 15)
545 B = 1 + R(N) / 8.01:B$(N) = ""
548  FOR J = 1 TO B:B$(N) = B$(N) +  STR$ ( PEEK (I + J + 15)) + S$: NEXT
     J
551  NEXT I
554 DI = 10 * SS + SD: REM   FLAG THAT DIRECTORY WAS READ
557  REM
```

PRINT DIRECTORY IF CALLED BY <D> COMMAND

```
560  IF PD = 0 THEN  RETURN
563  GOSUB 3240:KB = 0
566  PRINT "NAME          EX REC"
569  FOR I = 1 TO N
572  PRINT  LEFT$ (N$(I),8)" " RIGHT$ (N$(I),3)"  "X(I); SPC( 4 -  LEN ( STR$
     (R(I)));R(I)
575 KB = KB +  INT (R(I) / 8)
578  NEXT
581  PRINT : PRINT N;" FILES IN ";KB;" KBYTES  - ";126 - KB;" KBYTES FREE
     "
584  PRINT : PRINT "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE";
587  GET IN$:PD = 0: GOTO 405: REM   RESET PRINT DIRECTORY FLAG: BACK TO
     MENU
600  REM
```

RESET SLOT AND DRIVE

```
605  GOSUB 3240
610  VTAB 8: HTAB 1
615  PRINT "SOURCE SLOT: ";SS;: GET IN$
620 I =  VAL (IN$)
625  IF I = 0 THEN 640
630  IF I < 0 OR I > 7 THEN  PRINT : GOTO 610
635 SS = I: PRINT BS$;SS
640  PRINT : VTAB 10: HTAB 1
645  PRINT "SOURCE DRIVE: ";SD;: GET IN$
650 I =  VAL (IN$)
655  IF I = 0 THEN 670
660  IF I < 1 OR I > 2 THEN 640
665 SD = I: PRINT BS$;SD
670 SL% = SS:DR% = SD
675 DI = 0: REM    RESET DIRECTORY READ FLAG
680  GOTO 500: REM   READ DIRECTORY
700  REM
```

BLOCK MAP

```
705  REM    PRINTS BLOCK MAP OF A FILE IN CPM DISC IN DRIVE 2 - SLOT 6
710  IF DI <   > (10 * SS + SD) THEN  GOSUB 509: REM        GET DIRECTORY
715 T$ = "ENTER FILENAME: ": GOSUB 3220
720  INPUT "";SF$: IF SF$ = "" THEN 715
725  REM   FIND FILE NAME
730  GOSUB 1205: IF DE =  - 1 THEN 405
735 T$ = "BLOCK MAP OF FILE " + SF$ + " :  ": GOSUB 3220
740  PRINT B$(DE)
745  PRINT : PRINT "ANOTHER FILE (Y/N)?";
750  GET IN$: IF IN$ = "Y" THEN 715
755  GOTO 405
800  REM
```

COPY FILES

```
803  GOSUB 3240
806  VTAB 3: PRINT "*** CONVERT CP/M FILE TO TEXT ***"
809  IF OPT$ = "L" THEN 848
812  VTAB 12: HTAB 1: REM    **** DESTINATION SLOT - DS ****
815  PRINT "DESTINATION SLOT:  6";: GET IN$
818 DS =  VAL (IN$)
821  IF DS = 0 THEN DS = 6
824  IF DS < 1 OR DS > 7 THEN 812
827  PRINT BS$;DS
830  VTAB 14: HTAB 1: REM    **** DESTINATION DRIVE - DD ****
833  PRINT "DESTINATION DRIVE: 1";: GET IN$
836 DD =  VAL (IN$)
839  IF DD = 0 THEN DD = 1
842  IF DD < 1 OR DD > 2 THEN  PRINT : GOTO 830
845  PRINT BS$;DD
848  VTAB 15: GOSUB 3260: PRINT : REM   **** SOURCE FILE - SF ****
851  INPUT "SOURCE FILE: ";SF$: IF SF$ = "" THEN 405
854  IF OPT$ = "L" THEN 866
```

Listing c...

Among other things, the three operating systems differ in the way they assign disk space to hold the files, the directory, and the routines of the operating system. They also differ in the way they organize the information existing in each track.

CP/M maps the physical tracks and sectors in the software units shown in Table 1. Since there is a delay between reading a sector and readiness to read another, the operating systems do not read the sectors sequentially. In CP/M, each track can hold four blocks; the sectors for each block are allocated according to the sequence in Table 2.

Use of Space on the Disk

The first three tracks (0–2) of the disks are used by CP/M to hold the operating system (bootstrap, device handlers, utilities). This information is recorded by the COPY-S command.

Disk blocks start in track 3. The relationship between the block number (BN), track number (TN) and starting sector number (SN) is:

TN = 3 + INT(BN/4)
BP = MOD(BN,4)

and SN(BP) from Table 2. (The function MOD(A,B) gives the rest of the division of A by B.)

After subtracting the three tracks occupied by CP/M, there are left 32 tracks, or 128 1K-blocks, in a standard 35-track 5.25-inch disk. Blocks 0 and 1 (in track 3) hold the directory of the disk files. The remaining 126 blocks can be used to store files.

Structure of CP/M Directory Entries

For the purpose of the directory, each file is divided into segments called logical extents, of 16 Kbytes or 128 records in length. There is one directory entry for each extent. Each directory entry is 32 bytes long, coded as shown in Table 3.

The directory entry forms the first 32 bytes of the file control block (Reference 5, Interface Guide), except for byte 0 which is replaced by the code for the disk drive (0—default drive, 1—drive A:, 2—drive B:, ... 16—drive P:).

Since each of the two 1024-byte directory blocks can hold at most 32

Circle 35 on Reader Service card.

Do you want the #1 Seller or the #1 Financial System?

FEATURES	The Home Accountant	The ACCOUNTANT Finance Data Base System™
Transactions Per Disk	1000	2000-4000
Number of Codes	1	63
Automatic Transactions Number:	25	900
Frequency:	Once a month	Unlimited
Double Entry	NO	YES
Accounting Background Required	NO	NO
Accommodates Any Type Transaction	NO	YES
Transaction Retrieval	One at a time	Screen at a time
Backdate Transactions	NO	YES
Ability to Interrupt While Printing	SOMETIMES	ALWAYS
132 COL PRINTER REQUIRED	YES	NO
NUMERIC FORMATTING	292661	292,661.42
Optional VisiCalc Interface	NO	YES
PERFORMANCE*		
Startup to Transaction Entry	113 sec	44 sec
Begin Printing Balance Sheet After Entering Transactions	162 sec	1 sec
Begin Printing Transactions After Entering Transactions	106 sec	2 sec
RATING	B/D	A
Peelings II evaluation		
PRICE		
APPLE II/IIe Personal Version	$75	$129
IBM PC Personal Version	$150	$195
APPLE II/IIe The Business ACCOUNTANT™	—	$255
IBM PC The Business ACCOUNTANT™	—	$295

*based on APPLE benchmarks. The Accountant's performance superiority is even greater on the IBM PC

MONEY MAGAZINE — Nov. 1982
"Among bookkeeping programs, earns high marks and is easy to use."

CREATIVE COMPUTING — Jan. 1983
"The documentation is thorough, easily read, and complete."
"The program is so easy to use that rarely will reference have to be made to the manual."

SOFTALK — Jan. 1982
"For the home user (and perhaps in some less complex small business), *the best package we evaluated was The ACCOUNTANT by Decision Support Software."*
"The ACCOUNTANT does indeed, make financial management a simple and straightforward p[illegible]ve."

Now available for IBM PC

INFOWORLD — Jan. 3/10, 1983
"Complete flexible financial data base package for the home user."
". . . exceptionally fast. . . . highly recommend."

The ACCOUNTANT
Finance Data Base System™
Decision Support Software Inc.
1438 Ironwood Drive, McLean, VA 22101 • (703) 241-8316 • Orders Only: (800) 368-2022
Apple™ IBM®, VisiCalc™, The Home Accountant™
are trademarks of Apple, IBM, VisiCorp, and Continental Software respectively

Listing continued.

```
857  VTAB 18: HTAB 1: REM   **** DESTINATION FILE - DF ****
860  INPUT "DESTINATION FILE: ";DF$
863  IF DF$ = "" THEN DF$ = SF$: VTAB 18: PRINT "DESTINATION FILE: ";DF$
866 T$ = "PRESS <RETURN> TO PROCEED; <ESC> TO END": GOSUB 3220
869  GET IN$: IF IN$ =  CHR$ (27) GOTO 405
872  IF IN$ <  > CHR$ (13) THEN 866
875  IF SD = DD THEN T$ = "INSERT THE SOURCE (CP/M) DISK - PRESS <RETURN>
     ": GOSUB 3220: INPUT "";IN$
878  IF DI <  > (10 * SS + SD) THEN  GOSUB 509: REM   GET DIRECTORY
881  FOR SX = 0 TO 6: REM     LOOP THROUGH FILE EXTENTS
884  REM  GET FILE NUMBER, IF NOT THERE, REASK FILE NAME
887  GOSUB 1205: IF DE = - 1 AND SX = 0 THEN 848
890  IF SS = DD AND SX > 0 THEN 1040: REM   ONLY 1 EXTENT IF ONLY 1 DRIVE
      PRESENT
893  IF DE > 0 THEN 905
896  IF OPT$ = "C" THEN 1040
899  GOTO 1045
900  REM

READ SOURCE

905  IF SX = 0 THEN T$ = "READING FILE": GOSUB 3220
910 BU% = MT
915 NL = 1: REM  GET BLOCK NUMBER FROM BLOCK MAP STRING B$
920  FOR I = 1 TO 1 + (R(DE) / 8.001)
925 A$ = "":BLOCK = 0
930  FOR L = NL TO  LEN (B$(DE))
935 T$ =  MID$ (B$(DE),L,1): IF T$ = " " THEN 950
940 A$ = A$ + T$
945  NEXT L
950 V =  LEN (A$)
955  FOR J = 0 TO V - 1
960 BLOCK = BLOCK + 10 ^ J *  VAL ( MID$ (A$,V - J,1)): NEXT J
965  GOSUB 3020: REM  READ BLOCK
970 NL = L + 1
975  NEXT I
980  IF SX > 0 THEN  PRINT : GOTO 1030
985  IF SD = DD THEN T$ = "INSERT DESTINATION (APPLE DOS) DISK - PRESS <R
     ETURN>": GOSUB 3220: INPUT "";IN$
990  IF OPT$ = "L" GOTO 1110
1000  REM

WRITE DESTINATION FILE

1005 T$ = "WRITING...": GOSUB 3220: PRINT
1010  PRINT D$;"OPEN ";DF$;",D";DD
1015  PRINT D$;"DELETE ";DF$
1020  PRINT D$;"OPEN ";DF$;",D";DD
1025  PRINT D$;"WRITE ";DF$
1030  CALL OUT
1035  NEXT SX
1040  PRINT : PRINT D$;"CLOSE ";DF$
1045 T$ = "DONE" + G$ + " - ANOTHER FILE (Y/N)": GOSUB 3220
1050  GET IN$: IF IN$ = "Y" THEN 848
1055  GOTO 405
1100  REM

LIST FILE

1110  GOSUB 3240: CALL OUT: NEXT SX: GOTO 1045
1200  REM

FIND FILE NAME

1205  REM       INPUT SOURCE FILE SF$, EXTENSION SX
1210  REM       OUTPUT DIRECTORY ENTRY DE OR ERROR ( DE = -1 )
1215  REM  TAKE OUT POINT, ADD SPACES
1220 NA$ = ""
1225  FOR I = 1 TO  LEN (SF$)
1230 A$ =  MID$ (SF$,I,1)
1235  IF A$ = "." AND I < 9 THEN  FOR J = 1 TO 9 - I:NA$ = NA$ + S$: NEXT
     J
1240  IF A$ <  > "." THEN NA$ = NA$ + A$
1245  NEXT I
1250 L =  LEN (NA$)
1255  IF L < 11 THEN  FOR J = 1 TO 11 - L:NA$ = NA$ + S$: NEXT J
1260  FOR I = 1 TO N
1265  IF N$(I) = NA$ AND X(I) = SX THEN DE = I: RETURN
1270  NEXT I
1275  IF SX > 0 THEN 1290
1280 T$ = "FILE NOT FOUND: PRESS <RETURN>" + G$: GOSUB 3220
1285  INPUT "";IN$
1290 DE =  - 1: RETURN
3000  REM

SUBROUTINES

3010  REM   *** READ A BLOCK ***
3020 TR% = 3 +  INT (BLOCK / 4)
3030 PT% = 4 * (3 + BLOCK / 4 - TR%): REM    PT%=MOD(BLOCK+12,4)
3040  CALL GIOB:IOB = 256 *  PEEK (73) +  PEEK (72)
3050  POKE IOB + 1,SL% * 16: POKE IOB + 2,DR%
3060  FOR IP = 0 TO 3
3070  POKE IOB + 4,TR%: POKE IOB + 5,M%(PT%,IP)
3080 BH% =  INT (BU% / 256):BL% = BU% - 256 * BH%
3090  POKE IOB + 8,BL%: POKE IOB + 9,BH%
3100  CALL RTS
3110 ER% =  PEEK (IOB + 13): IF ER% <  > 0 THEN 3160
3120  IF BU% > 32512 THEN  RETURN
3130 BU% = BU% + 256
```

Listing continued.

directory entries, the number of files that can be stored on a 5.25-inch Apple CP/M 2.0 disk is limited to 64 (versus 105 in Apple DOS and 77 in the Pascal operating system).

Program Description

The program presents a menu to the user, who then makes a choice by pressing a single key. The choices are the following:

- <D> Directory—displays the directory of the CP/M disk. Files are listed in their order of appearance in the CP/M directory, and once for each extent. The output is the program name, its length in records, and the used and free space on the disk. After the directory is read, a flag is set to so indicate. In this way you can output the directory without reading it again from the disk. If you change the disk, then you must reset the slot and drive (option R) to read the new directory.
- <R> Reset Slot and Drive— The initial (default) value is slot 6, drive 2. You should use this option if you want other values, or after changing disks.
- <B> Block map—displays the list of blocks (the block map) used by a given file. This information is useful if you want to see whether the file is stored in contiguous blocks and thus optimized for speed in disk access, or if it is fragmented over different parts of the disk. In the latter case you will find it convenient to make a copy of the relevant files onto an empty disk; this procedure will store the files in contiguous blocks.
- <L> List—lists the CP/M file chosen on the Apple screen. The program was made more general by writing it so you can choose from the normal 40-column video screen or

"The program presents a menu to the user, who then makes a choice by pressing a single key."

Listing continued.

```
3140  NEXT IP: RETURN
3150  REM   *** SIGNAL ERROR ***
3160  IF ER% = 16 THEN T$ = "WRITE ERROR"
3170  IF ER% = 64 THEN T$ = "DRIVE ERROR"
3180  IF ER% = 128 THEN T$ = "READ ERROR"
3190  GOSUB 3220: REM  PRINT ERROR MESSAGE
3200  POP : PRINT  CHR$ (7): FOR I = 1 TO 1000: NEXT : GOTO 405
3210  REM   PRINT MESSAGE
3220  VTAB 20: PRINT  CHR$ (13) + T$;: GOTO 3260
3230  REM   *** CLEAR APPLE & VIDEOTERM TEXT SCREENS ***
3240  PRINT  CHR$ (12): HOME : RETURN
3250  REM   *** CLEAR TO END OF SCREEN ***
3260  PRINT  CHR$ (11);: CALL  - 958: RETURN
60000 :
60010  REM    ********************************
60020  REM    **                              **
60030  REM    **   BY   RAUL A. BARAGIOLA     **
60040  REM    **  CENTRO ATOMICO BARILOCHE    **
60050  REM    **  8400 BARILOCHE, ARGENTINA   **
60060  REM    **      DATE 23-APR-1983        **
60070  REM    **                              **
60080  REM    ********************************
60090  REM
END
```

from an 80-column Videx Videoterm board. To adapt the program to another terminal, which does not use the same control characters as the Videoterm, you need only modify subroutines 3240 (clear screen and home cursor), and 3260 (clear from cursor to end of screen).

- <C> Copy—copies the CP/M file chosen to a DOS 3.3 text file. You can choose the name of the output file or retain the input CP/M file name by pressing return. Only characters with ASCII code larger than 31 and carriage return (ASCII 13) are output. This can be easily changed by the user (see below).
- <Q> Quit—clears the screen and stops the program.

Assembly Language Subroutines

In this program you will find two classic examples of the need to use assembly language. One is for input/output by interfacing to routines in the operating system. The other is to speed up a program segment that would take an unacceptably long time to execute in Basic. A description of the subroutines appears in Table 4.

Find these subroutines in Listing 2. You can enter the object code from the monitor and then save the routines with:

BSAVE CPMSUBR.OBJ0, A$0300, L$66

Hex	Decimal	Label	Description
0300	768	GIOB	Gets the address of the input/output control block and stores it in two zero-page locations for use by the RWTS subroutine in DOS (Reference 6) and the "read-a-block" subroutine (3020) in the main program.
0308	776	REATS	Reads a sector of the disk into a buffer. The slot, drive, track and sector number, and the address of the buffer are stored in the input/output control block by the "read-a-block" subroutine (3020) in the main program.
032F	815	OUT	Uses the monitor COUT routine (Reference 7) to write into the output device the contents of the 16K memory buffer ($3E00–$7DFF). The output is terminated when an end-of-file character (ASCII $1A or control-Z) is found. The high bit of each byte is set before output to indicate a normal character to DOS. Only characters with ASCII code larger or equal to $20 (ASCII space), and $0D (ASCII carriage return) are output. This can suppress formatting information present in a file written with a word processor like WordStar. If you want to output all bytes, just enter $01 in location $033D. (Byte 0 should not be written to a text file since it means end-of-file to DOS.)

Table 4. Description of assembly routines in Listing 2.

Final Remarks

The transfer program has been written with the user in mind. The information needed for operation is written on the screen, and input errors are trapped. When displaying a large directory or listing a file, you can normally freeze the screen by typing control-S and then any key to

Circle 245 on Reader Service card.

IT'S SIMPLE. . .CALL AND SAVE MONEY!

Since 1978 1-800-841-0860 GA. & INFO 912-377-7120

TELEMARKETING COMPUTERS AND EQUIPMENT TO SAVE YOU MONEY!
FREE UPON REQUEST
•DISCOUNT PRICE LIST AND INFORMATION KIT
•COPY OF MFR'S WARRANTY
PRICES AND PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

TRS-80 COMPUTERS UP TO 20% DISCOUNT

MONITORS AMDEK TAXAN USI $CALL

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 ACE 1200 $CALL

PRINTERS EPSON SCM TP-1 OKIDATA STAR C.ITOH BANANA

commodore 64 EQUIP. $CALL

CARDS QUADRAM MICROTEK GRAPPLER+

Man's Best Friend
MicroManagement Systems, Inc.
2803 Thomasville Road East
Cairo, Georgia 31728
TELEMARKET DEPT. 36

```
SOURCE FILE: CPMSUBR
0000:             1 *********************************
0000:             2 **                             **
0000:             3 **       CPM>DOS ASSEMBLY      **
0000:             4 **                             **
0000:             5 **          SUBROUTINES        **
0000:             6 **                             **
0000:             7 **       RAUL A. BARAGIOLA     **
0000:             8 **                             **
0000:             9 **   CENTRO ATOMICO BARILOCHE  **
0000:            10 **                             **
0000:            11 **        8400 BARILOCHE       **
0000:            12 **          ARGENTINA          **
0000:            13 **                             **
0000:            14 **            1982             **
0000:            15 **                             **
0000:            16 *********************************
0000:            17 *
0000:            18 * EQUATES
0000:            19 *
0000:            20 * INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROL BLOCK
0000:            21 *
0001:            22 IBSLOT  EQU  $01        ;SLOT NO.
0002:            23 IBDRVN  EQU  $02        ;DRIVE NO.
0003:            24 IBVOL   EQU  $03        ;VOLUME NO. 0=WILDCARD
000C:            25 IBCMD   EQU  $0C        ;COMMAND 0=NULL 1=READ 2=WRITE 4=FMT
000D:            26 IBSTAT  EQU  $0D        ;ERROR CODE
000F:            27 IOBPSN  EQU  $0F        ;PREVIOUS SLOT NO.
0010:            28 IOBPDN  EQU  $10        ;PREVIOUS DRIVE NO.
0000:            29 *
0000:            30 * ITS ADDRESS
0000:            31 *
0048:            32 IOB     EQU  $48
0049:            33 IOBH    EQU  $49
0000:            34 *
0000:            35 * DOS ENTRY-POINTS
0000:            36 *
03D9:            37 RWTS    EQU  $03D9      ;READ/WRITE TRACK SECTORR
03E3:            38 GETIOB  EQU  $03E3      ;GET I/O CONTROL BLOCK
0000:            39 *
----- NEXT OBJECT FILE NAME IS CPMSUBR.OBJ0
0300:            40         ORG  $0300
0300:            41 ************************************************************
0300:            42 * SUBROUTINE TO GET AND SAVE ADDRESS OF I/O CONTROL BLOCK *
0300:            43 ************************************************************
0300:20 E3 03    44 GIOB    JSR  GETIOB     ;GET ADDRESS OF I/O BLOCK
0303:84 48       45         STY  IOB
0305:85 49       46         STA  IOBH
0307:60          47         RTS
0308:            48 ***************************************
0308:            49 * SUBROUTINE TO READ SECTOR FROM DISK  *
0308:            50 ***************************************
0308:A0 03       51 READTS  LDY  #IBVOL
030A:A9 00       52         LDA  #00        ;SET FOR ANY VOLUME
030C:91 48       53         STA  (IOB),Y
030E:A0 0C       54         LDY  #IBCMD
0310:A9 01       55         LDA  #01        ;READ COMMAND
0312:91 48       56         STA  (IOB),Y
0314:20 E3 03    57         JSR  GETIOB
0317:20 D9 03    58         JSR  RWTS
031A:            59 *
031A:            60 * DONE, CHECK FOR ERROR,
031A:            61 * UPDATE SLOT AND DRIVE
031A:            62 * AND CLEAR IOB ADDRESS
031A:            63 *
031A:A0 0D       64         LDY  #IBSTAT
031C:B1 48       65         LDA  (IOB),Y
031E:B0 04       66         BCS  ERROR      ;ERROR IF CARRY SET
0320:A9 00       67         LDA  #00
0322:91 48       68         STA  (IOB),Y    ;0 IF NO ERROR
0324:A0 01       69 ERROR   LDY  #IBSLOT
0326:B1 48       70         LDA  (IOB),Y
0328:A0 0F       71         LDY  #IOBPSN
032A:91 48       72         STA  (IOB),Y
032C:A0 02       73         LDY  #IBDRVN
032E:B1 48       74         LDA  (IOB),Y
0330:A0 10       75         LDY  #IOBPDN
0332:91 48       76         STA  (IOB),Y
0334:A9 00       77         LDA  #00
0336:85 48       78         STA  IOB
0338:60          79         RTS
0339:            80 *********************************
0339:            81 * SUBROUTINE TO DUMP CHARACHTERS *
0339:            82 * IN MEMORY TO OUTPUT CHANNEL    *
0339:            83 *********************************
FDED:            84 COUT    EQU  $FDED
0339:AD 00 3E    85 OUT     LDA  $3E00      ;BUFFER FROM $3E00 TO $7DFF
033C:C9 1A       86         CMP  #$1A       ;IS IT EOF (CNTL/Z)?
033E:F0 1C       87         BEQ  END        ;IF YES, END
0340:C9 0D       88         CMP  #$0D       ;NO, IS IT CR ?
0342:F0 04       89         BEQ  PRINT      ;IF YES, PRINT
0344:C9 20       90         CMP  #$20       ;?ASCII
0346:90 05       91         BCC  NEXT       ;NO,SKIP
0348:09 80       92 PRINT   ORA  #$80       ;SET HIGH BIT
034A:20 ED FD    93         JSR  COUT       ;OUTPUT CHARACTER
034D:EE 3A 03    94 NEXT    INC  OUT+1      ;INCREMENT ADDRESS
0350:D0 E7       95         BNE  OUT
0352:EE 3B 03    96         INC  OUT+2
0355:AD 3B 03    97         LDA  OUT+2
0358:C9 7E       98         CMP  #$7E       ;DON'T GO TOO FAR
035A:30 DD       99         BMI  OUT        ;OUTPUT NEXT CHARACTER
035C:A9 3E      100 END     LDA  #$3E       ;RESET BUFFER ADDRESS
035E:8D 3B 03   101         STA  OUT+2
0361:A9 00      102         LDA  #00
0363:8D 3A 03   103         STA  OUT+1
0366:60         104         RTS
*** SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS
```

Listing 2.
Assembly language subroutines to accompany Listing 1.

continue output.

When the program prompts you for the source file name, you can type return to go back to the menu. Then, after the file name is given, the program will read the directory only if it has not done so before.

The programs have a lot of comments to give you sufficient information to modify them to suit your needs. For instance, you may wish to include an option to output to a printer, or increase the number of extents that can be transferred with a single-drive system, or accept all ASCII codes from a CP/M text file and translate control characters, used to format printing, to suit your particular printer.

The information and methods given here can also help you develop other useful programs—for instance, to form a master catalog of CP/M disks or to recover deleted files. For the latter purpose you can easily use the assembly language routines to write to disk by doing POKE IOB + 10,2. This makes the RWTS subroutine in DOS write a sector to disk. ■

"The programs have a lot of comments to give you sufficient information to modify them to suit your needs."

References

1. R. Walker, RELOC, *Micro 44*, January 1982, pp. 95–97.
2. J. B. Matthews, Converting Apple DOS and Pascal Text Files, *Byte*, April 1982, pp. 447–463.
3. D. Worth and P. Lechner, *Beneath Apple DOS*, Quality Software, 1981.
4. D. P. Tuttle and T. Cleaver, An Overview of Apple DOS, *Micro 50*, July 1982, pp. 25–33.
5. *CP/M Reference Manual* (Digital Research).
6. Apple II—*The DOS Manual*, Disk Operating System.
7. *Apple II Reference Manual.*

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

ecs...inflation-fighting prices.

No hidden charges! No credit card fees!

APPLE

HARDWARE

	LIST	SALE
Adam & Eve Paddles	**39.95**	**27.50**
Amdek 300A 12 in Amber Mon	**199.00**	**161.50**
Amdek 300G 12 in Green	**179.00**	**143.40**
Amdek Color I Monitor	**399.00**	**320.60**
Apple Cat 2 Modem	**389.00**	**284.30**
Apple Dumpling GX	**159.00**	**105.50**
Appli-Card (6 MHZ)	**375.00**	**287.50**
Banana Printer	**249.95**	**221.55**
Bufferboard - 16K Upgrade	**28.00**	**15.00**
Bufferboard - 16K	**175.00**	**132.60**
Buffered Grappler + (16K)	239.00	178.00
Echo 2 Speech Synthesizer	149.95	125.60
Enhancer II	149.00	113.30
Function Strip	79.00	57.15
Gorilla 12 in Green Scrn	99.00	91.50
Grappler +	**165.00**	**128.00**
Koala Graph Tablet-Apple	124.95	91.05
Kraft Joystick	64.95	46.00
Kraft Paddles	49.95	35.35
Micro-Sci A2 Disk Drive	**345.00**	**266.50**
Micro-Sci C2 Controller	100.00	81.70
Microbuffer II-16K	259.00	198.60
Microbuffer II-32K	299.00	229.25
Microbuffer In-Line-64K	349.00	279.60
Microline 92	699.00	570.00
Micromodem II	**379.00**	**270.95**
Micromodem II W/Term Prog	**409.00**	**298.65**
Mockingboard I	179.00	152.00
NEC 1201 Green Monitor	285.00	166.15
NEC 1212 Color Monitor	399.00	310.00
NEC 1260 Green Monitor	149.95	113.50
NEC PC8023 Printer	**599.00**	**441.85**
NEC PC8025 Printer	975.00	825.00
Parallel Card W/Cable	99.00	56.55
PI-2 12 in Green Monitor	210.00	154.55
PI-3 12 in Amber Monitor	249.00	162.00
PI-4 9 in Amber Monitor	199.00	144.50
Pkaso Interface	175.00	132.60
Prowriter 1550 Printer	995.00	750.00
Prowriter 8510 Printer	595.00	500.00
Ramcard - 16K (Microsoft)	99.95	75.00
Ramcard - 16K (MPC)	99.00	60.25
Ramcard - 16K (Prometheus)	99.00	56.55
Ramex 128	499.00	366.80
Sanyo 8112 12 in Green Mon	260.00	204.60
Saturn 128K Ram Board	499.00	382.60
Saturn 64K/80 COL-IIE	249.00	207.30
Saturn Accelerator II	599.00	441.10
Select-A-Port	59.95	45.80
Serial Interface W/Cable	149.00	131.95
Smarterm 2	179.00	134.45
Smarterm Standard	345.00	271.15
Soft Video Switch	35.00	26.85
Softcard	345.00	253.00
Softcard - IIE	495.00	350.35
Softcard Premium System	695.00	500.00
Software Automouth	124.95	86.35
SSM Apple Modem Card	325.00	262.75
SSM Transpak-2	448.00	375.70
Starwriter F10-40PU Printer	1,895.00	1,562.50
Sup'r Mod - Universal	69.95	53.05
Sup'rterm 80 Col. Board	349.95	260.00
System Saver	**89.95**	**70.75**
Taxan 12 in Amber Monitor	**189.00**	**138.65**
Taxan 12 in Green Monitor	179.00	131.60
Taxan Color Mntr W/Audio	399.00	305.50
TG Game Paddles	39.95	30.55
TG Joystick	64.95	45.80
TG Track Ball	64.95	46.00
Tymac Parallel Card PPC100	139.00	79.90
Ultraterm	379.00	290.60
Versacard	199.00	157.00
Videoterm Board	279.00	213.35
Videoterm W/SS & Inverse	**319.00**	**247.05**
Wildcard	**139.00**	**104.85**
Wizard 80 Col. Board	249.00	169.75
Wizard-16 (16K Ram)	95.00	62.85

HOME/EDUCATION

	LIST	SALE
Algebra 1,2,3, or 4	$39.95	$27.60
Alien Addition (Home)	29.95	23.95
Bumble Games	39.95	28.30
Bumble Plot	39.95	28.30
CDEX - How to use the IIE	**59.95**	**43.35**
Compu-Math/Arith. Skills	49.95	34.50
Compu-Spell System	29.95	20.70
Delta Drawing	59.95	43.00
Demolition Division (Home)	29.95	23.95
Early Games	29.95	23.95
Facemaker	34.95	24.85
Game Show	39.95	31.95
Gertrude's Puzzles	44.95	31.85
Gertrude's Secrets	44.95	31.85
Home Accountant	**74.95**	**48.05**
How to Pgrm in Applesoft	49.95	35.35
Juggles Rainbow	29.95	21.20
Kindercomp	29.95	20.70
Know Your Apple IIE	24.95	17.65
Master Type	39.95	28.30
Meteor Multiplication - Home	29.95	23.95
Micro Cookbook	40.00	27.65
Preparing for the SAT	79.95	62.85
Preschool IQ Builder I	23.95	16.95
Rocky's Boots	49.95	35.35
SAT Word Attack Skills	49.00	33.90
Sentence Diagramming	25.95	20.75
Snooper Troops 1 or 2	44.95	32.50
Spelling Bee Games	29.95	20.70
Step-By-Step	**79.95**	**56.60**
Story Machine	34.95	25.45
Typing Tutor 2	24.95	17.55

WORD PROCESSING

	LIST	SALE
1st Class Mail/Form Letter	$99.95	$64.10
Applewriter 2 Pre-Boot	**19.00**	**13.45**
Bank Street Writer	**69.95**	**48.35**
Easy Writer (Pro)	175.00	121.00
Format II Enhanced	150.00	108.50
Letter Perfect	149.95	103.60
Magic Window 2	150.00	109.25
Pie Writer 2.2 (40/80)	149.95	106.15
Screenwriter II	**129.95**	**89.00**
Screenwriter Professional	199.95	138.25
Sensible Speller IV	**125.00**	**86.50**
Supertext Pro (Special)	99.00	70.10
The Dictionary	99.95	69.00

GRAPHICS

	LIST	SALE
Alpha Plot	$39.50	$27.25
Apple Mechanic	**29.50**	**20.35**
Complete Graphics System	69.95	48.35
EZ Draw 3.3	49.95	35.35
Frame-Up	29.50	20.35
Graphics Magician	**59.95**	**41.40**
Hi-Res Secrets	125.00	86.35
Slideshow	49.95	35.50
Special Effects	39.95	27.60
The Artist	79.95	55.25
Typefaces	20.00	13.85
Zoom Grafix	49.95	34.50

UTILITIES

	LIST	SALE
ASCII Express (Pro)	**$129.95**	**$94.00**
Bag of Tricks	39.95	28.30
Copy II Plus	**39.95**	**25.65**
Data Capture IIE	90.00	63.70
DOS Boss	**24.00**	**16.60**
Flex Text	29.50	20.35
Global Program Line Editor	**65.00**	**47.00**
Locksmith	**99.95**	**68.50**
Nibble's Away II	**69.96**	**53.25**
Pronto DOS	29.50	20.35
Super Disk Copy 3	34.95	24.15
Tasc	175.00	121.50
Tip Disk #1	**20.00**	**13.85**
Utility City	29.50	20.35
Videoterm Utilities Disk	37.00	26.20
Visicalc Pre-Boot	49.00	34.70
Visicalc 80/Memory Expand	89.00	64.40

GAMES

	LIST	SALE
AE	$34.95	$24.15
Apple Cider Spider	**33.33**	**23.00**
Arcade Machine II	59.95	41.40
Aztec	39.95	27.60
Battle for Normandy	39.95	28.90
Beagle Bag	29.50	20.35
Bob-A-Bet	**27.95**	**19.30**
Buzzard Bait	**34.95**	**24.75**
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.70
Chess	69.95	48.35
Choplifter	34.95	23.55
Cosmic Balance II	39.95	29.05
Crush Crumble & Chomp	29.95	20.70
Deadline	49.95	34.50
Decathalon	29.95	20.70
Flight Simulator	33.50	25.70
Frogger	34.95	23.55
Jawbreaker	29.95	20.70
Knight of Diamonds	**34.95**	**24.75**
Legacy of Llylgamyn	**39.95**	**28.30**
Miner 2049er	39.95	28.30
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	27.60
Sea Fox	29.95	20.70
Spy's Demise	19.95	13.80
Starcross	39.95	27.60
Strip Poker	**34.95**	**26.90**
Temple of Apshai	39.95	27.60
Thunderbombs	19.95	13.80
Ultima II	59.95	41.40
Ulysses & Golden Fleece	34.95	24.00
Witness	**49.95**	**35.35**
Wizard & Princess	32.95	22.75
Wizardry	**49.95**	**35.35**
Wizplus	39.95	27.60
Zaxxon	39.95	27.60
Zork I, II, or III	39.95	27.60

SUPPLIES

	LIST	SALE
Dust Cover - Apple 2/2E	$9.10	$6.85
Elephant Disks SS/DD (10)	**37.00**	**24.35**
Elephant Disks SS/SD (10)	34.00	21.15
Epson MX-80 Ribbon 2-Pac	**28.00**	**12.55**
Flip-N-File (Disks)	**29.95**	**18.85**
Head Cleaning Kit	29.95	17.70
Maxell MD1 Disks (10 Pack)	51.90	29.40
NEC 8023 Ribbon 2-Pac	19.95	17.10
Starwriter Film Ribbon	5.50	4.50
Starwriter Nylon Ribbon	5.75	4.65
Trunk Floppy Storage	29.95	21.50
Verbatim MD 525 Softpack	**34.00**	**26.95**
Verbatim MD 525 Hard Pack	35.00	27.60

BUSINESS

	LIST	SALE
Accounting + Gen Ledger IIE	$450.00	$310.95
BPI General Accounting	395.00	301.60
CDEX Visicalc IIE Training	59.95	42.45
DB Master Stat Pack	99.00	69.50
DB Master Util Pack 1 or 2	99.00	69.50
DB Master Version 4	**350.00**	**247.70**
Dow Jones Market Analyzer	350.00	293.75
General Manager II	**229.95**	**158.90**
Market Microscope	700.00	598.75
Multiplan (DOS or CP/M)	275.00	190.50
PFS File II or IIE	125.00	85.95
PFS Graph II or IIE	125.00	85.95
PFS Report II or IIE	125.00	85.95
The Accountant	**129.00**	**99.25**
Versaform	389.00	263.00
Visicalc II or IIE (Special)	**250.00**	**172.00**
Visidex	250.00	189.90
Visifile	250.00	189.90
Visischedule	300.00	227.85
Visitrend/Visiplot	300.00	227.85

Apple® is a registered trademark of APPLE COMPUTER INC.

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

40 Hockersville Rd.
Hershey, PA 17033

MAIL YOUR ORDER OR CALL

(717) 533-8125 or 533-8480

We Ship UPS — Shipping 1% ($2.50 min.)
C.O.D. Add an Additional $2.50
Hardware (Printers/Monitors)
Shipping is $2.50 + 6% (U.P.S.)
For Air Mail, Canadian, APO/FPO, or Overseas Orders,
Shipping $2.50 + 9% of Total Order (US Funds)

No Minimum Order
Visa-Mastercard-C.O.D.-Check

Prices Subject To Change

VISA® master charge THE INTERBANK CARD

This ad prepared August, 1983

CHECK ONE: ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD

Card#_____ Exp. _____

Telephone _____

Name _____

Address_____

City _____

State_____ Zip _____

Please enter my order for:_____

_____

_____

Please specify machine:_____

☐ *Please send free catalog.*

Apple EPROM Emulator

This inexpensive hardware project will save you time and aggravation when you do your next dedicated controller project.

by Douglas Ortman

There must be some of the old KIM-1 alumni out there who occasionally get the urge to go back to the hardware tinkering days and build something from scratch. Computer technology has progressed at an incredible pace since those KIMs were released, and today's Apple offers us a whole new world of computing. The software and hardware manufacturers who support Apple have added much to its capability. But for this Apple user, all that capability does not take away the delight of "getting back to basics" and building some hardware. Maybe you have some applications that would be better suited for a small dedicated controller computer, freeing your Apple for the bigger tasks.

Building a dedicated controller is not a difficult task. Many small but powerful boards are on the market for just that purpose. One of the simplest is sold by John Bell Engineering. It contains a 6502 microprocessor, a 6522 VIA for I/O, 1K of RAM and an EPROM socket, along with the other components necessary to run it. That's about as simple as you can get for a small price. Bell even offers the PC board separately, so if your budget is really strained you can put together the hardware for your controller very inexpensively.

However, the next phase of development of your controller, writing and debugging the software, could have a few bumps in store for you. One of the most dreaded tasks, for me at least, is the seemingly endless loop of burning an EPROM for that controller, trying it out, making changes when it crashes, and erasing it only to try again and again.

Here's a solution to that dreaded loop—an Apple peripheral for use as a development system for your controller. It lets you write the target software in the 2K block of memory space at $C800–CFFF of Apple's memory map. This space is reserved for dedicated routines in PROM for use by peripheral cards, but your Apple doesn't care if you use it for RAM. You even get a bonus 2K RAM when you add this board to your system.

Figure 1 shows the block diagram of the board, which can be built on a prototyping card compatible with the Apple bus. The heart of the board is the 2K RAM. The data lines connect to Apple's bus through a bidirectional bus transceiver and to the target system's data bus through gates and the emulate socket. The emulate socket makes the board appear to the target system like a 2716 EPROM; a 24-pin DIP jumper cable accomplishes this. The bus transceiver is enabled when the 2K block at $C800 is addressed by Apple. Direction is determined by Apple's R/W line.

The RAM is addressed from one of two places, as determined by the three data selector gates. Through the mode switch, you select whether the RAM is addressed by the master system (Apple) or the target, via the emulate socket.

Circuit Details

The Apple data bus is buffered into the board through U4 (See Figure 2), an octal transceiver—74LS245. The chip select, $\overline{CS}$, is derived from the $\overline{I/O\ STROBE}$ line, pin 20 on the Apple peripheral bus. Apple has conveniently provided this line as a strobe for any address within the 2K block of $C800–CFFF. Data direction through U4 is determined by a modified R/W signal from Apple. R/W is gated with the derived 02 clock in U10 to give the $\overline{DIR}$ signal for U4.

Since Apple does some tricky manipulation with 6502 clock signals to achieve its unique display technique, the 02 clock does not exist on the peripheral bus. Their 00 clock does not quite conform to what MOS Technology had in mind. The *Apple Reference Manual* says it is the same, but the 00 clock is slightly different from 02. Several articles detail this problem with

Address correspondence to Douglas M. Ortman, Telesis Controls Corp., PO Box 1972, Chillicothe, OH 45601.

SAVE UP TO 40%

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

No Hidden Charges
No Charge for Credit Cards
No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks

SAVE!

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS
HIRES Computer Golf $21.00
HIRES Computer Golf 2 ..... 25.00
Jump Jet 21.00

BEAGLE BROTHERS
Alpha Plot $28.00
Aplle Mechanic 21.00
Beagle Bag 21.00
DOS Boss 20.00
Double Take 25.00
Flex Text 21.00
Frame Up 21.00
Pronto DOS 21.00
Tip Disk #1 ..... 15.00
Typefaces 15.00
Utility City 21.00

BRODERBUND
AE $25.00
Arcade Machine 42.00
Bank Street Writer 48.00
Choplifter 25.00
Gumball 21.00
Lode Runner 25.00
Maze Machine 42.00
Midnight Magic 25.00
Questron 32.00
Sea Fox 21.00
Serpentine 25.00
Spare Change 25.00
Star Blazer 23.00

BUDGECO
Pinball Construction Set $28.00
Raster Blaster 21.00

CALIFORNIA PACIFIC
Ultima $28.00

CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE
The Home Accountant $53.00

DATAMOST
Aztec $28.00
Bilestoad 28.00
Casino 28.00
Conquering Worlds 21.00
Mating Zones 21.00
Missing Ring 21.00
Pig Pen 21.00
Snack Attack 21.00
Swashbuckler 25.00
Thief 21.00

DATASOFT
Canyon Climber $21.00
Micropainter 25.00
Zaxxon 28.00

DATA TREK
Maze Craze $28.00

EDU-WARE
Algebra 1-4 ..... $28.00
Algebra 5 & 6 ..... 35.00
Compu-Read 21.00
Decimals 35.00
Fractions 35.00
Prisoner 2 ..... 25.00
Rendezvous 28.00

EPYX
Crush, Crumble & Chomp $21.00
Hellfire Warrior 28.00
Temple of Apshai 28.00

H.A.L. LABS
Sheila $20.00
Super Taxman 2 ..... 20.00

HAYDEN SOFTWARE
Go $25.00
ORCA/M 70.00
Sargon II 25.00

INFOCOM
Deadline $35.00
Starcross 28.00
Suspended 35.00
The Witness 35.00
Zork I, II, & III ..... ea. 28.00

INTELLIGENT STATEMENTS
Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack $49.00

LIGHTNING SOFTWARE
Master Type $28.00

MICROLAB
Miner 2049er $28.00

MICROSOFT
Adventure $21.00
Olympic Decathalon ... 21.00
Typing Tutor II 20.00

MUSE
Castle Wolfenstein ... $21.00
Caverns of Freitag 21.00
Robot War 28.00
Three Mile Island 28.00
Titan Empire 28.00

ODESTA
Checkers $35.00
Chess 7.0 ..... 49.00
Odin 35.00

OMEGA MICROWAVE
Inspector $45.00
Locksmith 4.1 ..... 75.00
Night Falls 21.00
Watson 35.00

ORIGIN SYSTEMS
Exodus: Ultima III $40.00

QUALITY SOFTWARE
Ali Baba $25.00
Bag of Tricks 35.00
Beneath Apple Manor . 21.00
Fastgammon 18.00

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE
Sensible Speller $100.00
Super Disk Copy 21.00

PENGUIN SOFTWARE
Complete Graphics System $49.00
Coveted Mirror 15.00
Crime Wave 15.00
Graphics Magician 45.00
Minit Man 15.00
Pensate 15.00
Pie Man 15.00
(The) Quest 15.00
Short Cuts 35.00
Special Effects 28.00
Spy's Demise 15.00
The Spy Strikes Back.. 15.00
Thunderbombs 15.00
Transylvania 15.00

SIERRA ON-LINE
Adv. #1 Mission Asteroid $15.00
Adv. #2 Mystery House 18.00
Adv. #3 Wizard & The Princess 25.00
Adv. #4 Ulysses 25.00
Adv. #5 Time Zone 70.00
Adv. #6 Dark Crystal .. 28.00
Apple Cider Spider 21.00
Bop-A-Bet 21.00
Cannonball Blitz 25.00
Crossfire 21.00
Dragon's Keep 21.00
Frogger 25.00
Jawbreaker (new) 21.00
Learning w/Leeper 25.00
Marauder 25.00
Sammy Lightfoot 21.00
Softporn Adventure ... 21.00
Threshold 20.00
Troll's Tale 21.00
Ultima II 42.00
The Artist 60.00
Screenwriter II 99.00
General Manager 175.00

HARDWARE DEALS

MODEMS
Apple Cat II .. $299.00
Micromodem II 265.00
Micromodem w/terminal prog. 295.00
212 Apple Cat . 580.00

MONITORS
Amdek
Color I $299.00
Color II RGB ... 599.00
Color III RGB .. 399.00
RGB Card 149.00

USI
Pi1 9" Green . $119.00
Pi2 12" Green . 149.00
Pi3 12" Amber . 159.00
Pi4 9" Amber .. 129.00
Color 1400 .... 299.00

PRINTERS
C. Itoh
GX-100 ..... $229.00
Prowriter 399.00
Okidata
Microline 80 ... 349.00
Microline 82A . 449.00
Microline 92 ... 549.00

SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS
Word Handler/List Handler package $149.00

SIRIUS
Critical Mass $28.00
Epoch 25.00
Gorgon 28.00
Repton 28.00
Plasmania 25.00
Type Attack 28.00
Wayout 28.00

SIR-TECH
Galactic Attack $21.00
Knight of Diamonds ... 25.00
Legacy of Llylgamyn .. 29.00
Police Artist 25.00
Star Maze 25.00
Wizardry 35.00

SOFT IMAGES
Blackjack Strategy ... $49.00
Pandemonium 28.00
Single's Night at Molly's 21.00

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING
PFS: File $95.00
PFS: Graph 95.00
PFS: Report 95.00

SPINNAKER
Delta Drawing $35.00
Face Maker 25.00
Hey Diddle, Diddle 21.00
Kindercomp 21.00
Most Amazing Thing .. 28.00
Rhymes & Riddles 21.00
Snooper Troops 1 & 2 ea. 32.00
Story Machine 25.00

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS
Bomb Alley $42.00
Computer Ambush 42.00
Computer Baseball 28.00
Computer Quarterback 28.00
Cosmic Balance 28.00
Cosmic Balance II 28.00
Galactic Adventures ... 42.00
Geopolitique 1990 .... 42.00
Germany 1985 ..... 42.00
Knights of the Desert .. 28.00
North Atlantic '86 ..... 42.00
RDF '85 ..... 25.00
Tigers in the Snow 28.00
Warp Factor 28.00

SUB-LOGIC
Flight Simulator $25.00
Pinball: Night Mission . 21.00
Road Block 21.00
Saturn Navigator 25.00
Space Vikings 35.00

SYNERGISTIC
Atlantis $28.00
Crisis Mountain 25.00
Bolo 25.00
G.P.L.E. 49.00
Microbe 32.00
Odyssey 21.00

SYDNEY DATA PRODUCTS
Evolution $28.00

ULTRASOFT
Mask of the Sun $28.00
Serpent's Star 28.00

VISICORP
VisiCalc 3.3 ..... $175.00
VisiCalc IIe 175.00
VisiDex 175.00
VisiFile 175.00
VisiLink 175.00
VisiPlot 150.00
VisiSchedule 210.00
VisiTerm 75.00
VisiTrend/Plot 225.00

HARDWARE

JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES
Hayes Mach II $32.00
Hayes Mach IIe 35.00
Hayes Mach III 40.00
Hayes Mach IIIe 44.00
Kraft Joystick 45.00
Kraft Paddles 35.00
Sirius Joyport 36.00
TG Joystick 42.00
TG Paddles 29.00
TG Trackball 48.00

MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE
Grappler + ... $125.00
16K Ram 75.00
SoftCard 275.00
System Saver 65.00

BLANK DISCS (box of 10)
Elephant
(SS/SD) $22.00
(SS/DD) 25.00
Maxell (SS/DD) 30.00
Verbatim
(SS/SD) 25.00
(SS/DD) 28.00
Diskette File Box (holds 60) 20.00

DISK DRIVES
Rana Elite 1 ..... $289.00
w/controller 389.00
Rana Elite 2 ..... 479.00
w/controller 559.00
Rana Elite 3 ..... 629.00
w/controller 699.00

VIDEX
Videoterm $239.00
Ultraterm 279.00

ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS
CP/M Card $299.00
Dispatcher 104.00
Z-Card II 129.00

OTHER ITEMS
Gibson Light Pen $249.00
Koala Graphics Tablet . 99.00
S.A.M. 89.00

RISING SUN SOFTWARE
4200 PARK BLVD.
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602
(415) 482-3391

Ordering Information: We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add $2.00 for UPS shipping; $3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped.

master charge

CALL TOLL FREE 24 HOURS (ORDERS ONLY)
(800) 227-1617, ext. 114 (Outside California)
(800) 772-3545, ext. 114 (Inside California)

VISA

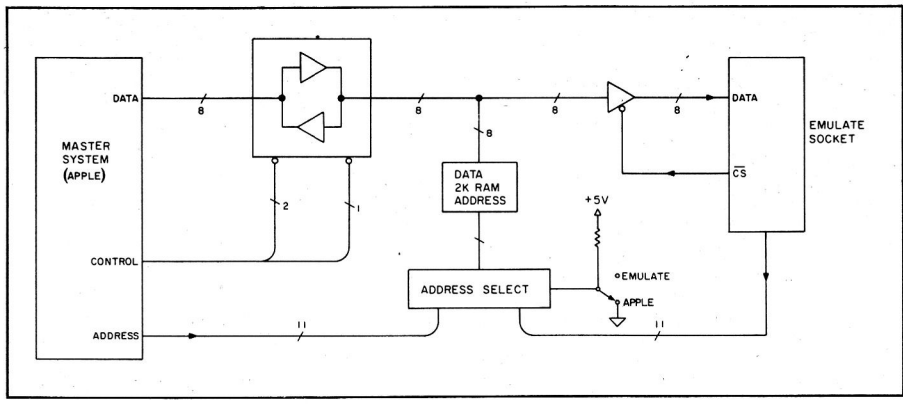


Figure 1.
Apple EPROM emulator board.

respect to interfacing 6500 family peripheral chips to Apple (see Bibliography).

The circuit using U11 merely delays the rising edge of 00 by roughly 140 ns to allow a little more time for the address lines to become stable before the rising edge of 02. The resultant signal is nearly an accurate 02. In tests, the board worked without the U11 circuit. Since you won't be dealing with any 6500-family peripherals on this board that require the accurate 02 clock, you may be able to use the 00 clock directly into the gate at U10, pin 5. However, for reliability I recommend that you include the delay circuit.

On the board side of the data bus transceiver, the bus is wired to the four 2114L RAM chips, U5–U8, and to the emulate socket through U12–74LS244. U12 is a non-inverting buffer, enabled

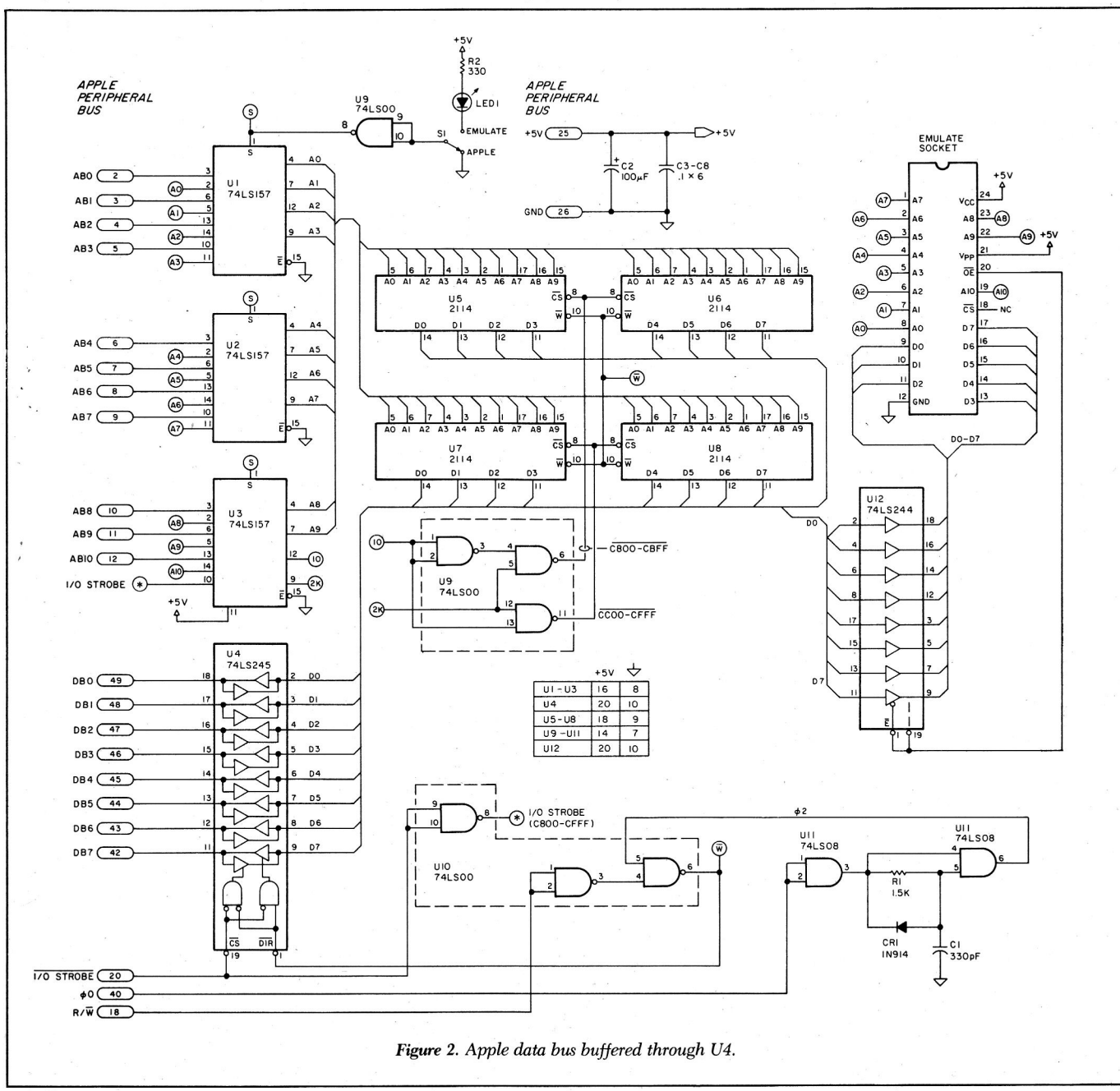


Figure 2. Apple data bus buffered through U4.

Circle 275 on Reader Service card.

Micro Power Bench™



- Single Switch Control of CPU and Peripherals
- Built in circuit breaker protects your system
- Four power expansion outlets
- Opt. Power Surge ($40), Opt. Cooling Fan ($40)
- IBM, Apple, TRS, Atari, Commodore, Others

SAVE! SAVE! FROM $79.00

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Dealer & Ordering Info

800-343-4311

Master Charge and Visa Accepted
Shipping & Handling Charges Additional

CAB-TEK, Inc.

Riverside St., Nashua NH 03062

DESKTOP ACOUSTIC SILENCERS FOR ALL POPULAR PRINTERS

$99. TO $199.

Circle 346 on Reader Service card.

B.I.S

Instant Information is Power

GENERAL LEDGER ON LINE



Instant Posting-Immediate Reporting

POWER to make fast, efficient management decisions. POWER to adjust to fluctuations in sales. POWER to increase productivity and profits.

B.I.S is more than just a general ledger . . . it's business information system that can produce selected business activity reports immediately.

B.I.S IS FAST
- Machine language saves time . . . accepts 3000 entries a day as fast as you can type. Every entry is saved for selective analysis.
- Instantaneous posting - 40 split entries can be completely posted in less than 20 seconds.
- Immediate reporting - within four minutes of any entry, a complete BALANCE SHEET, P&L, or DETAILED SELECTIVE ANALYSIS REPORT reflecting that entry can be printed and reviewed.

B.I.S IS FLEXIBLE
- Define your own Journal Names, Account Prompts, Activity Codes, Custom Report Generators, Account Ranges and Descriptions.
- A single B.I.S General Ledger handles THREE completely separate sets of books with consolidating capabilities.

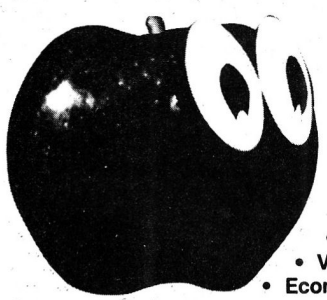
B.I.S IS EASY TO USE
- Menus are simple.
- Accounts and Journals are already set up.
- Hand-holding Tutorial Manual outlines every key stroke.

Put the power of B.I.S to work for you.

B.I.S is available from your local Apple dealer for $299.
If he's out of stock, have him give us a call at (214) 341-1635 or write:

John Broderick, CPA
Broderick & Associates
8635 Shagrock
Dallas, Texas 75238

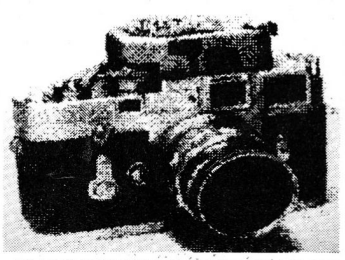
Circle 204 on Reader Service card.



LET YOUR APPLE SEE THE WORLD!

The DS-65 Digisector® opens up a whole new world for your Apple II. Your computer can now be a part of the action, taking pictures to amuse your friends, watching your house while you're away, taking computer portraits . . . the applications abound! The DS-65 is a random access video digitizer. It converts a TV camera's output into digital information your computer can process. The DS-65 features:

- **High Resolution —** a 256 × 256 picture element scan
- **Precision —** 64 levels of grey scale
- **Versatility —** Accepts either NTSC or industrial video input
- **Economy —** A professional tool priced for the hobbyist



HI-RES PICTURE USING THE DS-65 AND PICTURE SCANNER SOFTWARE

The DS-65 is an intelligent peripheral card with on-board software in 2708 EPROM. Check these software features:

- Full screen scans directly to Apple Hi-Res screen
- Easy random access digitizing by Basic programs
- Line-scan digitizing for reading charts or tracking objects
- Utility functions for clearing and copying the Hi-Res screen

Use the DS-65 for precision security systems; computer portraiture; robotics; fast to slow scan conversion; moving target indicators; reading UPC codes, musical scores and paper tape and more! **GIVE YOUR APPLE THE GIFT OF SIGHT!** DS-65 Price: $349.95 / FSII Camera Price: $299.00 / Combination Price: $599.00

ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE FOR THE DS-65

—Picture Scanner: An applications tool for processing video images for display on the Hi-Res screen. A variety of dithering algorithms are provided, for compressing the digitized image into the Hi-Res screen and simulating grey scales. Price: $39.95

—Superscan: Enables you to enhance the DS-65's Hi-Res pictures with colors! Choose from 21 different colors and assign them to grey scale values, modify pictures, zoom, enhance contrast, etc. Includes print routines for Anadex 9500 or 9501; Epson MX-80GFT and MX-100; and IDS 460 Paper Tiger*. Written for The Micro Works by Magna Soft. Price: $79.95

*Paper Tiger is a trademark of Integral Data Systems, Inc.

THE MICRO WORKS

California Residents add 6% Tax **MasterCharge/Visa Accepted**

P.O. BOX 1110 DEL MAR, CA 92014 619-942-2400

Figure 3.
Parts list.

U1–U3	74LS157
U4	74LS245
U5–U8	2114L 1K × 4 static RAM
U9–U10	74LS00
U11	74LS08
U12	74LS244
C1	330 pF ceramic disk
C2	100 mfd electrolytic/16V
C3–C8	0.1 mfd ceramic disk
R1	330 ohm, ¼W
R2	1.5k ohm, ¼W
CR1	1N4148 or 1N914
LED1	any small red LED
S1	miniature toggle switch, SPDT
MISC	Apple prototyping card, Vector 4609 or equiv.
	IC sockets
	wire

by the $\overline{OE}$ of the target system when the target's microprocessor addresses the EPROM socket on its board. When that occurs, the RAM data appears to the target like an EPROM.

The chip selects for the RAM chips are derived by gating the 2K select ($\overline{I/O\ STROBE}$) with A10 to provide a separate 1K select for each pair of 2114s ($C800–CBFF/U5–U6 and $CC00–CFFF/U7–U8).

RAM address lines are selected by U1–U3 data selectors 74LS157. The data selectors are toggled by a switch, S1, which determines whether Apple's address lines or the target system's address lines connect to RAM.

The RAM R/W input is handled exclusively by Apple, since the target system needs to read data only from RAM.

Construction

Assembly of the emulator board is pretty straightforward. Just follow the schematic in Figure 2, checking off each connection as you hook it up. Those yellow or green highlighting pens work well for keeping track of what you have done.

The parts (see Figure 3) are all readily available from the hobby suppliers whose ads appear throughout this magazine, or from original equipment manufacturers. You could substitute two Intel 8216 chips for U4 but you'd need to make some obvious pin changes. To conserve power for other peripherals, do not substitute 7400 series for the LS. Likewise, be sure you get L version 2114 RAM chips. C3–C8 are 0.1 mfd ceramic disk type for power bypassing. They should be spread around on the board by putting one between every other IC package. C2 is a tantalum or aluminum electrolytic. C1 can be a ceramic disk or silver mica. S1 can be any type of small switch; a miniature toggle type is a good choice.

Operation

When you have the board all wired up, check it over once more for obvious shorts or wiring errors, then insert the ICs in their respective sockets. Be sure to align pin 1 properly on each IC. Plug the board into any blank peripheral slot. *Never plug in or remove peripheral boards with power on!*

Another note of caution here—some of your system's other peripheral cards may contain an EPROM using the same $C800–CFFF address space. To avoid memory conflicts, remove those boards before using the emulator. The Apple disk controller is no problem. It has an on-board ROM for booting DOS, but it resides below $C800, dependent on the slot. Some printer interface cards utilize the $C800 block, so be careful.

Now turn on your Apple and it should function normally. Boot up your assembler or go into the monitor and with the mode switch, S1, in the master position, you should be able to write to, then read from any address in $C800–CFFF. If all is well there, enter your target system software in that block. Your assembler should be able to deal with the address differences between $C800 and the actual address of the EPROM socket on the target system.

In the case of the JBE board I mentioned earlier, that 2K block is $F800–FFFF to accommodate the 6502 reset, IRQ, and NMI vectors, which reside at the top of the memory map. Some assemblers may not be able to assemble the object code directly at $C800 so as not to potentially overwrite DOS. In that case, have your assembler place the object code safely down in Apple RAM and use the monitor block move (M) function to transfer the code just before you are ready to try it out.

When you are ready to test your program on the target controller, be certain that it does reside between $C800–CFFF in Apple and the RST vector at $CFFC–CFFD ($FFFC–FFFD to the target system) points to the start of your program. Switch the emulator board mode switch to emulate position, reset the target's microprocessor, and start debugging. If you need to make some changes, just switch back to Apple, make the changes with the monitor, and try again. Once the target software meets your requirements, program a 2716 EPROM for the target and it will be ready to stand alone.

This EPROM emulator board, along with an EPROM programmer, can turn your Apple into a powerful development system for assembly or machine language programs. It should save you a great deal of time in getting your dedicated controller projects up and running by eliminating the need to burn a new EPROM every time you need to make a change in the code. ■

Bibliography

Kosinski, John T. and Suitor, Richard F., "6522 Chip Setup Time," *Micro*, March 1979, p. 17.

Paul, David and Wisman, James, "Interfacing the Apple to 6500 Apple Family Peripherals," *Compute!*, August 1981, pp. 74, 76.

Rehnke, Eric C., "Build an EPROM Emulator," *Byte*, February 1982, pp. 194–203.

Zumchak, Eugene M., *Microprocessor Design and Troubleshooting*. Indianapolis, Howard W. Sams & Co., 1982.

Circle 67 on Reader Service card.

P.F.S.* Users, Time is Money!

Your entire program can run 2½ times faster with our **New Speedup System!**

*trademark; Software Pub. Co.

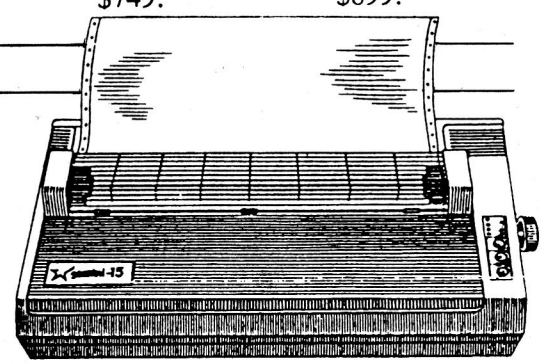
STELLATION TWO

The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120
(805) 966-1140 Telex 658439

SUPER COM-STAR T/F 15″ PRINTER SALE $379.00

NOW YOU CAN BUY A TRACTOR-FRICTION 15″ CARRIAGE PRINTER FOR AN INCREDIBLE $379.00

	star COMSTAR 15″	EPSON* MX-100/Type III	OKIDATA* MICROLINE 83A
Warranty This refers to standard warranties. Coverage varies by manufacturer. Complete information is available at your place of purchase	180 day	90 day	90 day
Buffer	2.3 K	1 Line	1 Line
CPS	100	80	120
CPI	10.12.17	10.17	10.17
Over 80 Type Fonts	Yes	No	No
Block Graphics	Yes	No	No
Special Character Sets Available	Yes	No	No
Roll Paper Holder Standard	Yes	No	No
Suggested Retail Price Prices shown are based on data from each manufacturer. Actual retail prices may vary.	$599.	$749.	$899.
Special Price	**$379.**		



Now you can save big on the Com-Star 15″ dot matrix printer from Protecto, while they last!

It's the 15½″ carriage printer that combines the most advanced features with a price that's better than ever. And component by component, Com-Star 15″ is so reliable, Protecto can warranty it for up to twice as long as its major competitors.

The popular Com-Star 15″. A great printer at a truly great price. When you add it up, it figures to be a super sale.

• LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
• BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • FREE CATALOGS

• Add $17.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add $35.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD — C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 276 on Reader Service card.

SANYO MONITOR SALE!!

Circle 274 on Reader Service card.



9" Data Monitor

- 80 Columns × 24 lines
- Green text display
- East to read - no eye strain
- Up front brightness control
- High resolution graphics
- Quick start - no preheating
- Regulated power supply
- Attractive metal cabinet
- UL and FCC approved

- *15 Day Free Trial - 90 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty*

9" Screen - Green Text Display	**$ 79.00**
12" Screen - Green Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	**$ 99.00**
12" Screen - Amber Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	**$119.00**
14" Screen - Color Monitor (national brand)	**$249.00**

Display Monitors From Sanyo

With the need for computing power growing every day, Sanyo has stepped in to meet the demand with a whole new line of low cost, high quality data monitors. Designed for commercial and personal computer use. All models come with an array of features, including up-front brightness and contrast controls. The capacity 5 × 7 dot characters as the input is 24 lines of characters with up to 80 characters per line.

Equally important, all are built with Sanyo's commitment to technological excellence. In the world of Audio/Video, Sanyo is synonymous with reliability and performance. And Sanyo quality is reflected in our reputation. Unlike some suppliers, Sanyo designs, manufactures and tests virtually all the parts that go into our products, from cameras to stereos. That's an assurance not everybody can give you!

SANYO

Official Video Products of the Los Angeles 1984 Olympics

• LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
• BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

Add $10.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add $20.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. Visa - MasterCard - C.O.D.

PROTECTO ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

80 COLUMN PRINTER SALE—$149.00*



COM-STAR T/F

Tractor
Friction
Printer

only $219

(Parallel or Serial)

• Lowest price quality tractor friction printer in the U.S.A. • Fast 80 characters per second
• 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, or 132 characters per line spacing • Prints labels, letters, graphs, and tables
• List your programs • Print out data from modem services

*STX-80 COLUMN PRINTER—$149.00

Prints full 80 columns. Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hi-resolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal roll paper!

DELUXE COMSTAR T/F PRINTER—$219.00

The Comstar T/F is an excellent addition to any micro-computer system. (Interfaces are available for Apple, VIC-20, Commodore-64, Pet, Atari 400 and 800, and Hewlett Packard). At only $219 the Comstar gives you print quality and features found only on printers costing twice as much. Compare these features.

- **BI-DIRECTIONAL PRINTING** with a LOGIC SEEKING CARRIAGE CONTROL for higher through-put in actual text printing. 80 characters per second.
- **PRINTING VERSATILITY:** standard 96 ASCII character set plus block graphics and international scripts. An EPROM character generator includes up to 224 characters.
- **INTERFACE FLEXIBILITY:** Centronics is standard. Options include EIA RS232C, 20mA Current Loop.
- **LONG LIFE PRINT HEAD:** 100 million character life expectancy.
- **THREE SELECTABLE LINE SPACINGS:** 6, 8 or 12 lines per inch.
- **THREE SELECTABLE CHARACTER PITCHES:** • 10, 12 or 16.5 characters per inch. 132 columns maximum. Double-width font also is standard for each character pitch.
- **PROGRAMMABLE LINE FEED:** programmable length from 1/144 to 255/144 inches.
- **VERTICAL FORMAT CONTROL:** programmable form length up to 127 lines, useful for short or over-sized preprinted forms.
- **FRICTION AND TRACTOR FEED:** will accept single sheet paper.
- **224 TOTAL CHARACTERS**
- **USES STANDARD SIZE PAPER**

if you want more try —

Premium Quality COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER—$299.00

More Features Than RX-80

For $299 you get all of the features of the Comstar T/F plus 10" carriage 120 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, backspacing, left and right margin settings, true lower descenders, with super and subscripts, and prints standard, Italic, Block Graphics, special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters. For the ultimate in price performance the Comstar T/F Super 10" leads the pack!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge via United Parcel Service, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

15 DAY FREE TRIAL

OTHER OPTIONS

Extra Ribbons	$ 5.95
Roll Paper Holder	32.95
Roll Paper	4.95
5000 Labels	19.95
1100 Sheets Fan Fold Paper	13.95

Add $17.50 shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add $40.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES. Enclose cashiers check, money order or personal check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail available!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMER)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

SUPER-10" ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890

GRAFSTAR (Apple interface card - "Like Grappler Plus") SALE $69.00.

Circle 274 on Reader Service card.

Telecommunications Adviser

This telecommunications expert answers commonly asked questions about a burgeoning field.

by Ed Magnin

Here is my question: For a few years I have anticipated modem operation. I do not live near any walk-in computer stores and I have been burned far too often by mail order and misinformation. How do I get started?

Yours is really a two-part problem: (1) to select the right equipment; and (2) to find a reputable dealer (mail order or otherwise).

The best no-risk way to evaluate a product is to talk a friend who already has one into bringing it over to see how it works. If that isn't possible, try writing to the product's manufacturer. Make a comparative feature list; it's often the features products lack that are crucial to your particular applications. When you've narrowed it down to a few products, call the manufacturers and ask them specific questions. If their answers sound "fishy," rephrase them to be sure you heard them properly.

To find a reputable dealer, ask fellow computer owners for the names of companies they have dealt with. You, as a consumer, generally have a choice of full service versus lower prices. Sometimes you get lucky enough to find both, or at least a good balance. Make sure you understand what the dealer will and won't do in case you experience any problems.

If you live in an unusually isolated area with no nearby computer owners to answer your questions, help is on the way! Once you have your modem, you will be just a simple modem call or electronic message away from a whole country of people who may have experienced the same problems.

I need help in accessing WordStar files in a CP/M system using an Apple with a Micromodem II, so that I'll end up with Apple text files. Any suggestions?

Modems are the great equalizer—we all look the same over the phone. Don't worry about incompatible disk formats or different operating systems. First of all, you'll need a modem and software for the CP/M system that can send the WordStar files you want over the phone line. And you'll need a terminal program on the Apple that can "capture" what's coming in over the phone line and save it to disk.

Besides letting you exchange files with otherwise incompatible microcomputer systems, the modem also lets you send ASCII files to specially equipped typesetting services to save them the trouble and you the expense of re-keyboarding the same data. Special typesetting commands either can be inserted by you beforehand or can be added by the typographer to the raw ASCII file after they receive it.

These two types of file transfers require both computers to be on-line at the same time. Through electronic mail or store-and-forward message systems, you may send moderate size documents when convenient for you, and the recipient may receive it at a time convenient to him/her.

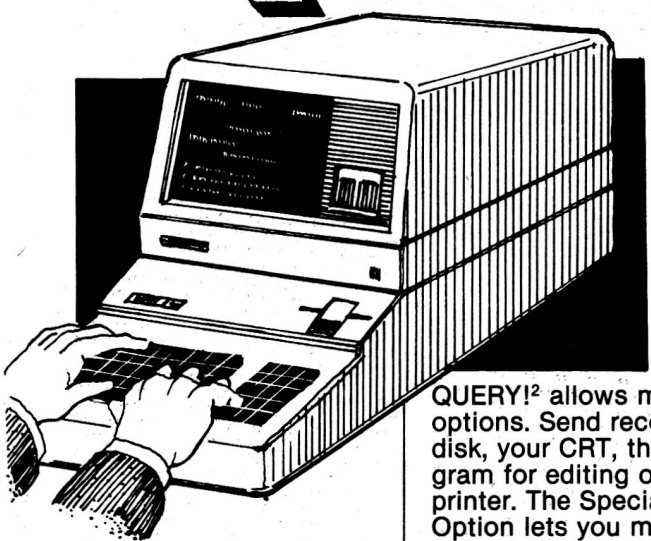
Do I need a special program to operate a modem?

Depending on the modem, you may not *need* a program to operate it, but it'll help you get a lot more out of it. Most modems let you use the Apple as a "dumb" terminal, that is, operating it directly from the keyboard without any software. Table 1 shows how easy it is to use just the built-in "terminal mode" of the Hayes Micromodem II.

A good terminal program lets you "capture" (or save) material scrolling past your screen in a buffer, so you can later edit it, save it to disk or send it to your printer. You will hear this often referred to as "downloading." A terminal program should also let you "upload" (or send a previously created text file) to the distant computer.

Write to Ed Magnin, Telecommunications Adviser, Telephone Software Connection, Inc., PO Box 6548, Torrance, CA 90504.

Simplify your sorting and searching with QUERY!²



8 Programs

- **CREATE**
- **ADD**
- **VIEW**
- **SORT**
- **PURGE**
- **SEARCH**
- **RECOVER**
- **PRINTER**

A General Database Management System designed for microcomputers to make information storage simpler, QUERY!² will help you keep records of your sales and service, names, addresses, stocks and bonds, inventory, notes, projects and any important facts.

QUERY!² will enable you to:

1. CREATE up to 255 fields with 255 characters each. So you can design your own record-keeping system.

2. ADD as many records as your data disk can hold.

3. SORT on any field by a merge sort. "To give you some idea of its speed, one file contains 253 of these 255 byte records. The sort routine put them in alpha or zipcode order in a mere 4 minutes and 55 seconds." Bob Rothman Palm Springs, Ca.

4. SEARCH on up to 40 conditions.<,>, =, substring or first character can all be used in any combination of ands and ors.

QUERY!² allows many output options. Send records to your disk, your CRT, the VIEW program for editing or your printer. The Special Mail List Option lets you make labels from the first seven fields. QUERY!² runs fast—it's written in assembly language. Simple prompts and a clear, detailed manual make it easy to store your facts fast, too. Now, you can select QUERY!² for your machine and operating system.

- APPLE IIe in DOS or CP/M
- Heath/Zenith in HDOS, ZDOS, CP/M
- TRS-80 Models I, III & IV in TRSDOS (LDOS & DOS + Compatible)
- Epson, Osborne, KayPro, Zerox 820 INCP-M
- IBM-PC or any 8088 MSDOS or CP/M

Satisfied customers say why:

"Without a doubt, it's the best item I own. Easy to use, fast and good documentation." Jim Knerr, Tallahassee, Fl

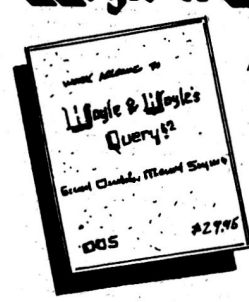
"We can't begin to tell you how good this program is..." Lloyd Dinkins Computer Farming Newletter

"...it worked perfectly." Paul Perimutter, DMD.

"I've been using QUERY!² for a major medical project." Ronald Walker, MD.

QUERY!² will work. Your satisfaction guaranteed. If you feel the program is not worth the price, after using QUERY!² for as long as 30 days, then return it with a note stating you have erased any backup copies you made. Your money will be refunded. Send $29.95 today for your QUERY!².

Hoyle & Hoyle



SOFTWARE AT SOFT PRICES

Dept. AI
716 S. Elam Avenue
Greensboro, N.C. 27403
919 378-1050

Call for VISA, MC OR COD orders or clip the coupon and mail to:

Hoyle & Hoyle SOFTWARE AT SOFT PRICES

Dept. AI 716 S. Elam Avenue Greensboro, N.C. 27403 919 378-1050

YES! Send me QUERY!² to simplify my sorting and searching.

NAME _____ PHONE ( )_____

ADDRESS _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

COMPUTER AND OPERATING SYSTEM _____

$29.95 BY ☐ CHECK ☐ VISA ☐ MC #_____ Expires ____

Circle 296 on Reader Service card.

```
Making your first call with your modem is actually quite simple:

    ] IN#3                              (or your modem's slot #)

    ] CTRL-A                            (gets modem's attention)

    MICROMODEM II:?                          (modem's response)

      CTRL-F                          (puts modem into full duplex
                                       and into its terminal mode)

    MICROMODEM II:BEGIN TERM                 (modem's response)

      CTRL-A                            (gets modem's attention)

    MICROMODEM II:?                          (modem's response)

      CTRL-Q                           (starts modem dialing)

    MICROMODEM II:DIALING:                   (modem's response)

    1-213-516-9432  (and a RETURN)      (or whatever number
                                         you want to call)

    MICROMODEM II:AWAIT CARR.                (modem's response)

    MICROMODEM II:CONN.                      (modem's response)

    WELCOME TO SYSTEM XYZ                        (greeting from
    PLEASE LOG ON:                               "host" system)
    >
                          .
                          .
                          .
                  (proceed with your call)
                          .
                          .
                          .

When you're all done with your call:

      CTRL-A                            (gets modem's attention)

    MICROMODEM II:?                          (modem's response)

      CTRL-Z                                    (hang up phone)

    MICROMODEM II:HUNG UP                    (modem's response)
```

Table 1.
A typical session using the built-in "terminal mode" of the Hayes Micromodem II, the SSM Modemcard, or the Novation AppleCat II (if it has the optional firmware or the DCH Mirror ROM).

How can I make my printer or 80-column board and the modem work at the same time?

Try giving an IN# command to your modem and a PR# command to your printer, followed by the same control character commands as in Table 1. Just note that the on-screen prompts ("MICROMODEM II:?") probably will not be visible on your screen. Follow the same sequence you normally do, being careful not to dial too fast. (You can watch the Microcoupler's off-hook light pulse while you dial, to be sure it has finished each digit before you type in the next one.) Once you're connected to the other system, everything should appear on your printer (or 80-column board).

If you have both a line-oriented printer (as most dot-matrix printers are) and an interface card which doesn't display simultaneously on the screen, you may have trouble answering the questions. If the system asks "What is your name?" and then waits on the same line for your answer, your printer may not display the question until after you've answered it and hit RETURN. Thus, you'll have to know what questions you'll be asked and in what order!

Is there software that lets me bypass the buffer in my terminal program and dump the input directly to my printer?

When you take data into the buffer, you can save it to disk, edit it later, or duplicate it without photocopying. The procedure in the previous answer will do your bidding without any software. If it works with your printer, great! If not, see the following question for a possible explanation.

Why do I lose data when my printer is running?

Many line-oriented printers lose data when used concurrently with a modem because they hold incoming characters in their buffer until they get the RETURN. They then print the whole line at once, losing the first few characters of the next line coming in over the modem. To remedy this, you could increase the printer's buffer size, get an interface card or separate device to buffer data going to your printer, tell the distant system to insert enough NULLS after each RETURN it sends, or get a good communications or terminal program.

Why would DATACAPTURE work flawlessly no matter which mainframe I am linked to, whereas ASCII PRO cannot link up with the IBM?

Many software companies probably get questions like "Why doesn't your XYZ program work with system ABC?" If problems persist after carefully checking the documentation, ask the software vendor if they've noticed such a problem, and could they suggest possible solutions. Also, check any control characters the IBM host system sends you and any consequences those characters might have to your software.

How can I use Sprint or MCI with my modem?

On the SSM Modemcard or the Novation AppleCat II, make sure your modem is set for tone dialing (not pulse), and then dial the local access number for Sprint, MCI or any other long distance service. After the local number, you must allow time for the service to answer and provide their own dial tone before inputting your identification number, area code and the phone number you want. Either insert enough pause characters or, if available, a character to make your modem wait for another dial tone (such as the "+" on the DCH Mirror ROM).

With a pulse dialing system like the Micromodem, you can input the IN#, CTRL-A and CTRL-F on the keyboard. Then pick up a phone connected to the same line and help it with the tones yourself. When you finish dialing and hear the phone ringing at the other end, just hit CTRL-A, CTRL-Q and then RETURN (which will fool it into thinking it dialed itself, sending it looking for the carrier). Be sure to hang up the telephone handset (your modem will keep the line open); having an extension off the hook adds extra line resistance, preventing a clean connection. ■

"YOU DON'T HAVE TO GET HIT OVER THE HEAD TO REALIZE HOW QUICKLY APPLE TECHNOLOGY IS CHANGING."



"It used to be that those one-size-fits-all computer magazines were fine for learning more about computing. In fact, they were about all one could find. And it was a treasured issue indeed that contained more than one article about your particular system.

The gravity of this situation was beginning to dawn when suddenly it struck me. . . and I made the greatest discovery of my career, **inCider**.

inCider is a monthly magazine devoted exclusively to the Apple* computer. Each issue contains more Apple-specific information than any other magazine, including:

- programs
- articles
- applications
- new product announcements
- reviews
- tutorials
- utilities

inCider promises to revolutionize the world of Apple computers and for only $24.97. You'll receive 12 monthly issues of **inCider** loaded with money-saving ads and advice, each issue saving you several times your initial investment. Enclose payment or use your credit card and receive a 13th issue FREE! It doesn't take a genius to know a great deal when he sees one."

Send in the attached order form, the coupon below, or call toll free

1-800-258-5473

inCider Subscription Department
PO Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

I want a subscription to **inCider** for one year at $24.97. I understand that with payment enclosed or credit card order I will receive a free issue making a total of 13 issues for $24.97.

☐Check enclosed ☐MC ☐VISA ☐AE ☐Bill me

Card#_____ Exp. date_____

Signature _____

Name _____

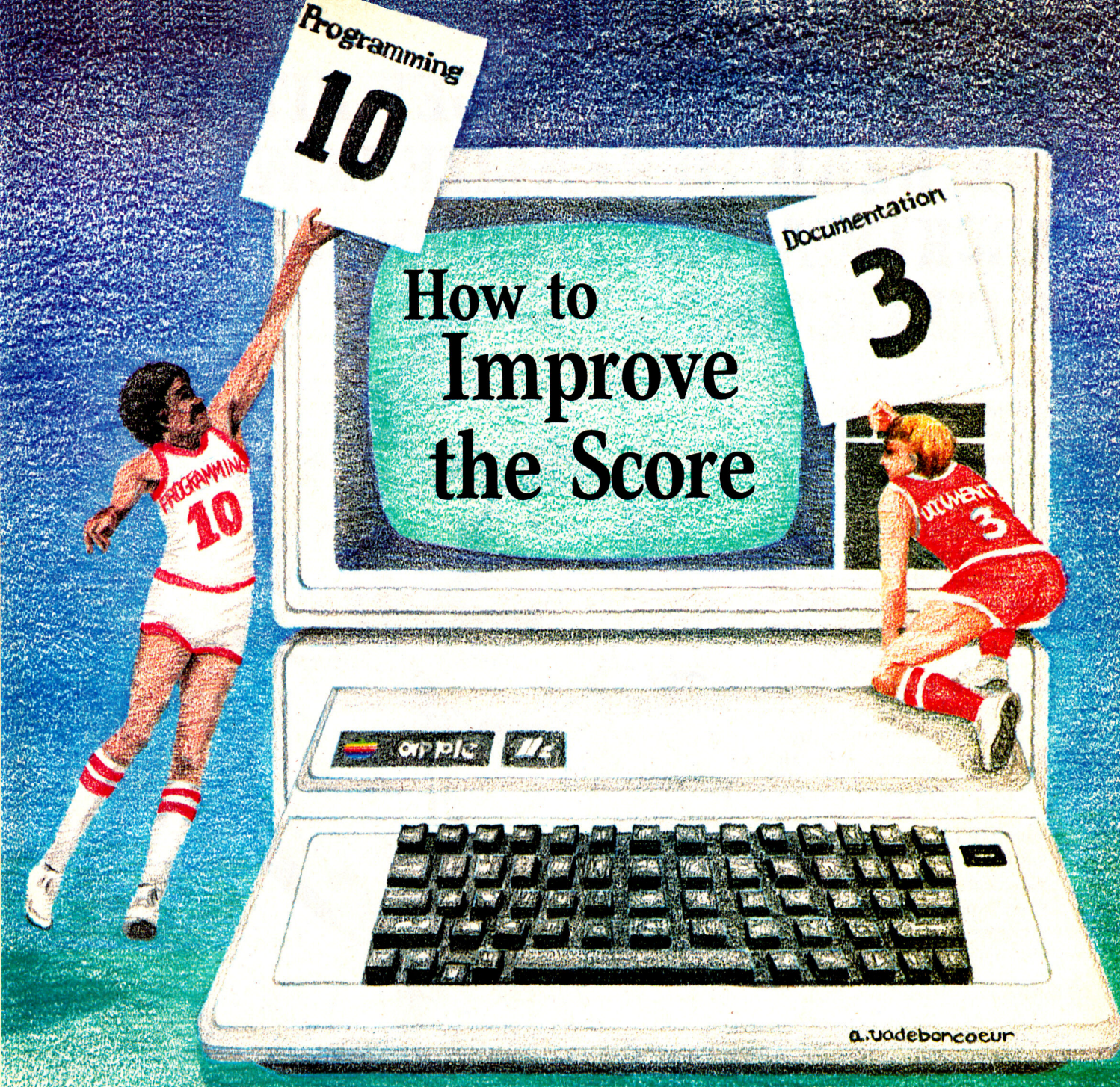
Address _____

City _____ State_____ Zip_____

Canada and Mexico $27.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Foreign surface $44.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

inCider Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737

33NF5



How to Improve the Score

Take the time to write good docs for your software customers—you'll both be winners.

by Ann Baldridge

When Coach Jim Everroad first wrote the set of instructions for the exercises that became his best-selling *How to Flatten Your Stomach*, he gave them to his wife to perform. Well, she never made it through the first exercise because she couldn't figure out what she was supposed to do. A physical education teacher, Everroad had flattened his own problem paunch. So he simply wrote down what he'd done, using scientific names for the various bones and muscles involved, which he thought would be enough. It wasn't.

You see, another gym teacher—a friend with the same background as Everroad—couldn't do them either.

What do you suppose Everroad did next? What would you have done? Blame Mrs. Everroad and his friend for not trying hard enough? Or, rewrite the instructions to make them clearer? As you might guess, that's what Coach Everroad did—over and over and over. He published the book only after ten strangers in a row did all the exercises and got results without calling him for help.

Ann Baldridge wrote the original documentation for Sublogic's Music Maker and for The Business Papers Set to be published by Solutions Softworks. She recently completed an audio cassette course on using the Apple III computer. Write her at PO Box 72289, Roselle, IL 60172.

Resources

What if you don't wish to write a user manual or operator's guide or simply don't have the hours available for the best job possible? Try a little-used alternative. Get a professional to write the manual. Not necessarily another professional programmer. In fact you should be wary of someone who's written manuals for mainframe software and who regards a personal computer as a toy. S/he'll not be as able to respect your program's power or the person using it enough to do the best job.

The person you choose should be given time to thoroughly understand your program, all its ramifications and all (well, almost all) the possible mistakes people might make. He or she should be willing to go though the debugging procedures just listed.

It may be the person you select will have written little if any computer documentation. He or she may be someone who can explain things well in writing or who has written instructions for something else. Of course, you do have the right to ask for writing samples. If you feel yours is a major software breakthrough, have two or three people write a brief sample and evaluate the results. You'll have to decide if you'll pay a flat fee or on a royalty basis. It may be a combination.

Now, you'll find that good writers cost money. They won't be "free," as you might mistakenly count yourself. But you can use the freed-up time to write another program. More important, most personal computer software marketers willing to maintain only their present level of documentation will watch their sales slow to a trickle within a year. As yours rise all the way to the top.

Here are some books that will help you improve your writing. I'm assuming that you already have a good dictionary, an up-to-date thesaurus, and your high school or college grammar book.

The Elements of Style, Third Edition, by William Strunk and E. B. White. A $1.95 paperback published in 1979 by Macmillan Publishing Company. Don't be put off by its small size. It's *the* basic writing reference work for every professional.

The Careful Writer, by Theodore Bernstein. Published in paperback in 1977 by Atheneum Press, this invaluable guide to how words should be used belongs in every writer's library. How come? It was written by the former Assistant Managing Editor of *The New York Times*.

Tips and Hints for Writing (or Rewriting) Articles for The Mother Earth News. Absolutely one of the best-written, all-around guides for popular writing available. Pick up a copy of *Mother Earth News* and find out how to get one.

How To Write Like a Pro, by Barry Tarshis. A hardcover published by New American Library in 1982. Subtitled "The Techniques of Writing Nonfiction for Magazines, Newspapers, Technical Journals, and more," this book shows you how to keep the "reader's needs and expectations vividly in mind." I hope it'll appear in paperback soon. ■

Circle 146 on Reader Service card.

GOLEM COMPUTERS

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

30% OFF

APPLE SOFTWARE

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

ARCADE	LIST PRICE	GOLEM PRICE
ZAXXON	39.95	27.97
CHOPLIFTER	34.95	24.47
FROGGER	34.95	24.47
AZTEC	39.95	27.97
PINBALL CONSTRUCTION SET	39.95	27.97
THE ARCADE MACHINE	59.95	41.97
SEA FOX	29.95	20.97
AE	29.95	20.97
MINER 2049er	40.00	28.00
ADVENTURE		
ZORK I	39.95	27.97
ZORK II	39.95	27.97
THE MASK OF THE SUN	39.95	27.97
DEADLINE	49.95	34.97
STRATEGY		
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	33.50	23.45
CASTLE WOLFENSTEIN	29.95	20.97
SARGON II	34.95	24.47
COMPUTER AMBUSH	59.95	41.95
FANTASY		
WIZARDRY	49.95	34.97
ULTIMA II	59.95	41.97
KNIGHT OF DIAMONDS	39.95	24.47
TEMPLE OF ASPHA I	39.95	27.97
ALI-BABA/FORTY THIEVES	32.95	23.07
HOBBY		
GRAPHICS MAGICIAN	59.95	41.97
UTILITY CITY	29.50	20.65
ZOOM GRAPHICS	39.95	27.97
DOUBLE TAKE	34.95	24.47
APPLE MECHANIC	29.95	20.97
BAG OF TRICKS	39.95	27.97
PRONTO DOS	29.95	20.97
DOS BOSS	24.00	16.80
THE COMPLETE GRAPHICS SYS.	69.95	48.97
HOME		
HOME ACCOUNTANT	74.95	52.47
ASCII EXPRESS: THE PROFESS.	129.95	90.97
HAYES TERMINAL PROGRAM	99.00	69.30
DATA CAPTURE 4.0	69.95	45.47
TRANSENT I	89.00	62.30
MICRO/TERMINAL	84.95	59.47
HOME EDUCATION		
MASTER TYPE	39.95	27.97
TYPING TUTOR	24.95	17.47
SNOOPER TROOPS I	44.95	31.47
SNOOPER TROOPS II	44.95	31.47
TYPE ATTACK	39.95	27.97
ROCKY'S BOOTS	49.95	34.97
WORD PROCESSOR		
BANK STREET WRITER	64.95	48.97
SCREEN WRITER II	129.95	90.97
WORDSTAR	495.00	346.50
MAGIC WINDOW II	149.00	104.30
SENSIBLE SPELLER	125.00	87.50
FORMAT II	150.00	105.00
PIE WRITER	149.95	104.97
SUPER TEXT PRO	175.00	122.50
BUSINESS		
VISICALC	250.00	175.00
PFS: FILE	125.00	87.50
MULTIPLAN	275.00	192.50
PFS: REPORT	95.00	66.50
DB MASTER	229.00	160.30
PFS: GRAPH	125.00	87.50

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

To order send check, money order, or cashier check. Personal and company checks allow 10 working days to clear. Specify if to backorder or to send refund. California residents add 6% sales tax (L.A. county 6½%). Include phone # with order. Shipping and handling: Continental U.S. add $2.00 for 1 to 3 items, 4 to 6 items add $4.00 Alaska, Hawaii and Canada add $2.00 per item. Business packages $5.00 per item. 2nd day air add $1.50. Foreign orders add 10% and include check drawn on U.S. bank. C.O.D. orders add $1.65 for free catalog or C.O.D. order call **TOLL FREE** (800) 345-8112, in PA (800) 662-2444 or mail orders to:

GOLEM COMPUTERS
P.O. BOX 6698
WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91359

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

Circle 231 on Reader Service card.

NO, IT'S NOT TOO LATE!

It's true. The computer revolution is here. But, *it's not too late* for you to take part. You can learn how to program, and BASIC TUTOR can teach you. A step-by-step tutorial designed to teach you at the keyboard, BASIC TUTOR consists of nine disks containing over 100 programs for use and study. From beginning topics like data input to advanced topics such as creating shape tables, BASIC TUTOR will be your guide into the world of programming. All 9 disks for the special series price of $280 or individual disks at $36 each.

Individual Disk Titles
Systems Commands
Programming Commands
Creating Graphics Displays
Creating Music and Sounds
Text File Commands
Shapes and Pictures
Program Sample Studies
Advanced Topics
Programming Aids

Learn BASIC right at your computer. BASIC TUTOR available from

EDUCATIONAL COURSEWARE

67A Willard Street, Dept. I
Hartford, CT 06105

Circle 70 on Reader Service card.

Festive Fare
Nutritional Software

WEIGHT CONTROL PROGRAMS
Written by a Registered Dietitian

1. **28 FULL DAY MENU PLANNER FOR DIETERS** with recipes, ingredient lists and **recipe size adjuster** for calorie levels from 1200 to 2400. That's 84 balanced meals!
$49.95 US
2. **28 FULL DAY MENU PLANNER** with recipes for various diabetic distributions, based on ADA lists. 84 balanced meals! Specify two calorie levels, 1200 to 2400.
$49.95 US
3. **RECIPE CALCULATOR**—an essential tool with a user friendly data base of over 700 foods. Input **your recipe** to get the amount of calories, carbohydrate, protein, fat, cholesterol and sodium; for the food exchange values; to adjust recipe sizes; and for daily meal analysis.
$64.95 US
PLUS
4. **PLEASANTLY PREGNANT**—At last a program for all pregnant couples. Enter number of weeks pregnant and find fun facts about your developing baby, normal physical changes, warning signs, and proper nutrition advice.
ALL WRITTEN BY AN OBSTETRICIAN!!!!!!!!
$34.95 US

To order, or for more information on these and other programs, write to:
Festive Fare
P.O. Box 6447 Dept. I
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506
Currently available for Commodore 64/1541 disk drive and Apple II, IIe, II+, III and Franklin/disk drives.
Michigan residents add 4% tax

By now, you've probably guessed what this anecdote is doing in a computer magazine. I'm afraid it doesn't reflect how most hardware manufacturers and software publishers treat the guides that go with their products. With glaringly rare exception, most of them never bother to find out if anyone else understands what they write. They should.

Here's Why

Today's group of desktop-computer buyers is entirely changed from what it was just a few years ago. The new breed knows very little about computers, programming, peripherals or using them. They don't want to become expert and shouldn't have to. They include few, if any, "hardware hackers" or "programming nuts."

As a whole lot of people have pointed out, you don't need to be an automotive engineer in order to drive a car. You can focus on where you're going and how you're going to get there. If you need help, you get out your well-written, lavishly illustrated Owner's Manual and look something up. Or you refer to a whole network of meticulously prepared roadmaps and guide books. If your car quits, you take your car to the local mechanic, who fixes it for you.

In the same way, the buyer of a computer program wants to use it right away by perusing a well-put-together manual or viewing a very clear set of screen instructions. He wants to focus on the *job*—build a mailing list, track inventory figures, write a letter, get the billing out, plan the future of his company, defeat the alien hordes. He doesn't need the added burden of decoding an impossibly written set of instructions.

Most people realize they can't be facile in two or three highly technical skills at the same time—designing hardware or programming computers and writing clear, understandable English. In fact, a good writer for computers is almost never a good writer for people. As an example, just look at any manual for a new printer. I have yet to see one that makes any kind of sense to a non-technical person even though I've been "around" and written for and about several computers.

Many software companies solve the problem by hiring writing specialists. You've probably seen the help wanted ads for what are sometimes called "technical writers." But, if you're just starting out, you can't afford to pay someone a salary to write your material. Unless you're blessed with an unusually talented spouse or child, you'll likely have to do it yourself. Here, then, is an overview to help you write more effective user manuals and/or other instructions for your software:

Writing the Words: Preliminaries

Before you even start the manual and while you're creating the program—composing the flowchart, coding the information, keying it in, debugging—keep a notebook nearby. Record ideas about what a first-time user *needs to know* as they come to you. If your program is complicated, start with a different page for each section or category.

"They don't want to become expert and shouldn't have to."

Next, decide which parts will be in the program—and, therefore, on the screen—and which in the written user manual. Ideally, you should do both. Write the user prompts and explanations into the software, then duplicate the instructions in a different order in the manual. Of course, include an index. Hard as this sounds, it can be done. For example, VersaForm, an exceptionally well-done database, provides a thick, completely consumer-oriented set of written instructions. Some buyers find they rarely need it, however, because the series of programs contains excellent on-screen tutorials.

Make sure to include HELP screens showing your special uses for various keys and for quickie solutions to typical problems. This is mandatory on such software as graphics utilities, word and text processors, accounting packages, and databases. Some publishers of these complex programs provide a

DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES

PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

Super Sale on New Disk Drives

Starting at **$199.95 complete**
with Power Supply and Case!!

Tandon — Siemens — Remex — MPI — Teac — Shugart — Tabor

*All of Our Drives are Capable of Single **AND** Double Density Operation!*

RADIO SHACK[1] — HEATH/ZENITH[2] — APPLE[3]/FRANKLIN[4]
IBM/PC-TEXAS INSTRUMENTS[6] & MOST OTHER COMPUTERS

Drive a Hard Bargain!!™

5 M.B. - 12 M.B. with Power Supply Case, Cables & Software
Complete Systems . . . . . from $999.95

Dual sided 40 TK or 80 TK drives with Power Supply and Case—Call Toll Free
Diskette Breakthrough — 10 Pack in Library Case — $18.95

TOLL FREE ORDERING GENERAL AND TECHNICAL

1-800-343-8841 **1-617-872-9090**

Model I/III/IV Drives *(0 1 2 3)*	*starting at* ***$175.00***
Color Computer Drive (1 2 3)	***$Call Toll Free***
Apple/Franklin Compatible Add-On Drives with Case & Cables	$219.95
Apple/Franklin Compatible Drives with Controller	***$259.95***
Model I/III/IV Memory Upgrade	***Call Toll-Free***
Printers — Daisywheel/Dot Matrix	***$Call Toll Free***
Diskettes in Library Cases	$18.95
Cases and Power Supplies — (Single-Dual-**1/2 Height**)	*starting at $49.95*
Printer **Buffers** 8K to 512K	starting at $143.95
Percom Double Density Controller (Model I)	***$Call Toll Free***
Holmes Model I/III Speed-up Mod-VID/80	*starting at* $90.00
Gold Fingered **Edge Card Extenders**	*starting at* $13.00
Cables — Printer/Disk Drive	*starting at $25.00*
DOSPLUS	***$Special Prices***
Repair Services Now Offered — *Fast Turn-a-Round*	***$Call Toll-Free***

Warranty on Disk Drives — 6 Months — *Extended Warranty $ Call Toll Free*

SOFTWARE SUPPORT, INC.

One Edgell Road, Framingham, MA 01701 (617) 872-9090
Hours: Mon. thru Fri. 9:30 am to 5:30 pm (E.S.T.) Sat. 10:00 am to 4:30 pm

Dealer inquiries invited.

TERMS:
M.C./Visa/Amex and personal checks accepted at no extra charge.
C.O.D. please add $3.00.
Shipping: Please call for amount.
Not responsible for typographical errors.

Canada
MICRO R.G.S. INC.
751, CARRE VICTORIA, SUITE 405
MONTREAL, QUEBEC, CANADA, H2Y 2J3
Regular Tel. (514) 845-1534
Canadian Toll Free 800-361-5155

1 "TANDY CORPORATION
2 "ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS
3 "APPLE COMPUTER CORP.
4 "FRANKLIN COMPUTER, INC.
5 "IBM CORPORATION
6 "TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

© Copyright 1983

DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES DISK DRIVES

handy chart. You should include one or the other or both. Notice, incidentally, even the Snack Attack game spots the move keys in the lower right corner of the screen.

Getting It Into Black and White

Figure out who's most likely to buy your program. Who did you write it for? Visualize that one person. Let's say it's a general ledger accounting package. Is it written for an accountant to use with clients? Or, will it help a small business owner with an important part of his daily work? The accountant won't need long, technical explanations of procedures and what kind of data to enter when. She will, however, wish to know such things as exactly how you define your terms and how to format reports.

On the other hand, the small business owner might need a tutorial section leading him through each step in addition to the above information. He could be just starting a business and need help in setting up accounts and so on. If your program could be used by either one, consider dividing the manual into two or three sections. Or use a special layout in which one column outlines what the professional needs and the second column—relating to the same topic—details more information for the novice.

Make sure to start by listing just what equipment's required. Then, detail how to get your program up and running, what it can do (and what it *can't*), and exactly how to get those results. This is where you'll refer to your notes. Put it into simple, easy to understand steps. Pretend you're holding the person's hand and leading him through it. No, you don't have to sound like a Dick and Jane reader. But it's better to err on the side of simplicity than on the side of too much technical material and computer jargon. Use few, if any, computer terms (unless it's a program to be used in a computer application such as a DOS fixer).

Divide the instructions into logical groups and put only one step on each line. Be generous with comments and reminders about why these steps and sequences are important and how they help. If you must, as a last resort, include some highly technical terms, be sure to define them clearly, and give an example or two.

Include a lot of illustrations—pictures, photographs, drawings, schematics, whatever. Make sure to label them clearly. Most useful ones show "how the screen looks" at a certain stage, or what a typical printout contains, or which keys have what functions. Think of the kinds of information your one person will use the most and when he'll need them. Do exactly that!

Use analogies to teach whenever possible. In case you've forgotten how your high school English teacher defined an analogy, I've put the latest definition here. An analogy relates a familiar thing point by point to an unfamiliar thing. For example, compar-

Circle 299 on Reader Service card.

The MICROWRITER™
Daisy Wheel Printer.



Price $680

Features:
● Microwriter parallel interface mounted internally in the Olivetti Praxis machine ● Built in self test ● Portable...comes with deluxe carry case ● Low noise level ● Slim modern styling ● Print quality is identical to the finest office typewriters on the market ● Can tab ● Rule single lines both vertically and horizontally ● Underline ● Print at 10, 12, or 15 characters per inch (switch selectable) ● Ten character memory automatic error correction, with lift-off carbon film correction ribbon (for typewriter use) ● Automatic or programmable page formats ● Handles letter, legal size sheet and fanfold paper in widths up to 12 inches wide ● 165 character/12 inch print width ● Wide selection of 21 interchangeable daisy print wheels available ● Ribbon cassettes just drop in ● Switch selectable European keyboard ● Centronics compatible parallel cables are currently available from stock

With the Microwriter you will never again have to send an important letter or a simple correspondence that doesn't look impressive. Why settle for just any printer when you can have a MICROWRITER. . . a fine letter quality typewriter for you and your computer. For more information, see your local computer dealer or contact Ammicro directly.

ammicro™ corp
122 East 42 Street, Suite 1700, New York, N.Y. 10168
(212) 254-3030

master charge
VISA

"Don't coach and don't correct. If you see him headed for a disaster, let him crash."

ing software to cars and their manuals, as we did earlier in this article, is a teaching analogy.

Be positive throughout, too. A manual filled with "WARNING!!!" and/or "CAUTION!!!" markers can frighten a computer rookie. A flashing screen—or words—along with "appropriate" sound effects (such as the typical "raspberry" noise) is completely unacceptable in a professionally done program. If you've done your programming correctly, these won't be needed.

Select a typical situation or application and use that throughout, if possible. If you need to explain other, different uses, put a complete example into an appendix. Or set it off visually from the text with a box or put it on a separate page.

Now, put the whole thing aside for a week. Then use it with your program as if you were a brand new computer user and yours was the first program you'd bought. Edit and make things clearer. If any wordings "jog" something in your head, pay attention. Reread and rewrite again. Cut out the words you don't need and add those you do. Show, don't tell. Professional writers frequently read their material aloud at this point. You may be surprised what you'll discover.

And check it thoroughly for the basic errors. I shouldn't have to mention those kinds and, until a couple of weeks ago, wouldn't have thought it necessary. But I came across a manual and screen presentation with glaring mistakes in spelling, grammar, punctuation, and, would you believe, computer terminology. The publisher's trying to get over a thousand bucks for it, too. Unbelievable.

The next step, then, is to type it up and print it out. Include everything that will be in your finished version: Table of Contents, Index, Appendices, Illustrations pasted up just as you'd like. Do it over 'til you get it right!

Error Checking

All done? Nope. You've just begun. The key to producing really readable manuals is to debug them, too. Just like Jim Everroad did, find at least five people who might actually buy your program. Preferably, they'll have little or no computer expertise, unless, of course, that's who it's for. Give each one a copy of your manual and the program. As payment, offer to trade a free copy of the final version for their help.

Sit each person in turn down in front of the computer and watch him go through the thing. Make notes on a copy of the documentation. And, *bite your tongue.* Don't coach and don't correct. If you see him headed for a disaster, let him crash. Answer questions only as a last resort. Notice any time he

Circle 273 on Reader Service card.

STOCK MARKET SOFTWARE

Increase your profits with OPTIONX®, the ultimate option analysis program for the Apple computer.

Extremely easy to use. Includes the Cleeton model and a dividend corrected Black-Scholes model. Calculates fair value, hedge ratio, expected return, risk/reward ratio, and much more — taking dividends and commissions into account. 88 page manual completely describes the program and the equations used. Highly rated by Softalk, Infoworld, and others.

Send $145.00 for the program and manual. Return for full refund in 15 days if not satisfied.

Request free brochure describing OPTIONX® and other sophisticated stock market software.

Crawford Data Systems
350 N. Lantana, Suite 561N
Camarillo, CA 93011
(805) 484-4159

CA residents please add 6% tax.

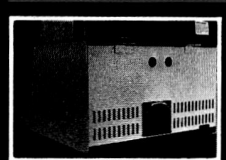
Circle 34 on Reader Service card.

PROTECTING YOUR APPLE . . . AN OPEN AND SHUT CASE

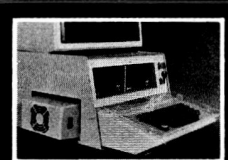


apple center

The APPLE-CENTER Model 12 protects your Apple system from theft and unauthorized use. All metal construction, the APPLE-CENTER bolts easily to a table-top, securing your Apple II or IIe, 2 disk drives and your monitor. Unlocked, the APPLE-CENTER opens up to allow you quick and easy access inside your Apple. The key switches power to your Apple system and the filtered cooling fan. The SURGE SENTRY, by RKS Industries, protects your Apple from harmful voltage spikes.



Rear Cooling Fan



Our Model 10

Call or write for additional information:

DOSS INDUSTRIES
1224 Mariposa
San Francisco, CA 94107
(415) 861-2223

"Keep in mind that your main purpose is to sell more programs by helping each buyer use his program effectively."

hesitates. See how long it takes him to respond appropriately. Not everyone will be able to breeze through with equal ease, of course, but you're looking for major stumbling blocks and mistakes.

What you want to find out is, "Could someone use this completely on his own without an interpreter at his side? Have I made that possible?" Simply observe and write.

Ask yourself if the mistakes happened because of a programming error, poor screen presentation, confusing instructions, or all of the above. Never allow yourself to blame the user. Focus on, "What happened? What didn't? How come?" instead of "Why didn't that dummy try harder? It's his responsibility to understand what I put down." Make corrections and repeat the procedure with the next person.

If you can't take the time to sit through this critical but long process, then do this: Give each test user the package and have him make notes in the margins or on specially keyed notepaper. Keep yourself open for phone calls if something's truly dense. You'll want to follow up with a complete telephone discussion, even if a frustrated user doesn't call you first.

Now, ask each person how you can improve it. Don't ask for criticisms. Many people will be reluctant to say anything negative—especially if most of your program, screen presentation, and manual are average or above already. Besides, if they're friends or acquaintances or colleagues, they may not want to hurt your feelings. But almost everyone likes to give advice—to help you make it better. If several folks suggest the same improvements, you'll get a leg up on your competitors if you make them.

Keep in mind that your main purpose is to sell more programs by helping each buyer use his program effectively. Your main purpose is not to dazzle with your brilliance, or baffle him by using heady terms, or lay a guilt trip, or make your customer feel uncomfortable. You want, after all, for him to say to a friend, "Hey! I got my money's worth from these guys!" It won't hurt your business at all if he feels better about his computer and himself each time he finishes something with your name on it.

Now, I realize that this takes time. Don't try to do it overnight or as an afterthought as most publishers appear to do. In fact, you may want to take as long to write and debug the documentation as the program itself. We all know that there's no such thing as a perfect program that arrives out of the blue bug-free. Well, you've probably figured out that there's no such thing as a *perfect user manual* first crack out of the text-editor. You can and should improve both as much as you can. You expect at least that much from the programs you buy. Your customers deserve the same. Besides, your future sales depend on it. Let's get all those user manuals to a score of 10. ■

Circle 189 on Reader Service card.



Announcing
The best 6502 Assembler in the World

ORCA/M™

Now. The kind of high-level support you'd only expect to find on a main frame.
ORCA/M (Hayden's *Object Relocatable Code Assembler for Micros*) lets you develop sophisticated applications with the speed and ease of a high-level language, yet retain the control and efficiency that only assembly language can give.

Here's what ORCA/M gives you:

The Assembler

Macro language features:
- Conditional assembly of source and macro files
- Separate source and macro files
- Nestable macros
- Parameter mid-string and string search functions
- Symbolic parameter assignment
- Numeric, string, and boolean type parameters
- Parameter subscripting
- Global communication between macros
- Macro expansion loop control
- Count, length and type parameter-attribute functions

Extensive Macro Libraries

Memory Constant Declarations:
- Integer
- Character
- Four-byte Integer
- Hexadecimal
- Floating Point

Relocatable object module generation

Fast assembly directly to disk

Program segmentation:
- Selectively assembly individual subroutines
- Global and local scope of symbols

The Linker

Produce executable binary files from relocatable object modules

Link routines from library files

Link subroutine re-assemblies

Define a new origin for previously assembled code

Invoke at assembly time or by command

Subroutine libraries:
- Floating point and double-precision routines
- Transcendental functions
- Hi- and lo-res graphics
- Multiple-precision integer math
- Input and output

The Editor

Co-resident screen editor:
- Global search and replace
- Block move
- Entry of non-keyboard characters

Supports lower case adapters and shift-key modification

80-column: horizontal scrolling with 40-column displays

The System

Monitor: transparent control of system from one command level

Extended Disk Commands:
- File copy
- File undelete
- Catalog sort
- Wildcard filenames

Disk ZAP: Built-in disk sector editor

Optimized DOS 3.3 compatible operating system

Operating system interface:
- Supports a variety of configurations
- User-modifiable to allow linkage of custom drivers for peripherals

64k RAM supported, 48k required

This unique array of features and functions speaks for itself: the power of **ORCA** is unsurpassed.

All features are documented clearly and extensively. Source listings for the subroutine and macro libraries, as well as the operating system, are included.

ORCA. If you're serious about developing 6502 software, it's the one to have.

Available from your local dealer, or call:
800-343-1218
(In MA call 617-937-0200)
ORCA/M: 21609
Apple II or IIe disk, 48k, DOS 3.3
Two drives and 64k recommended

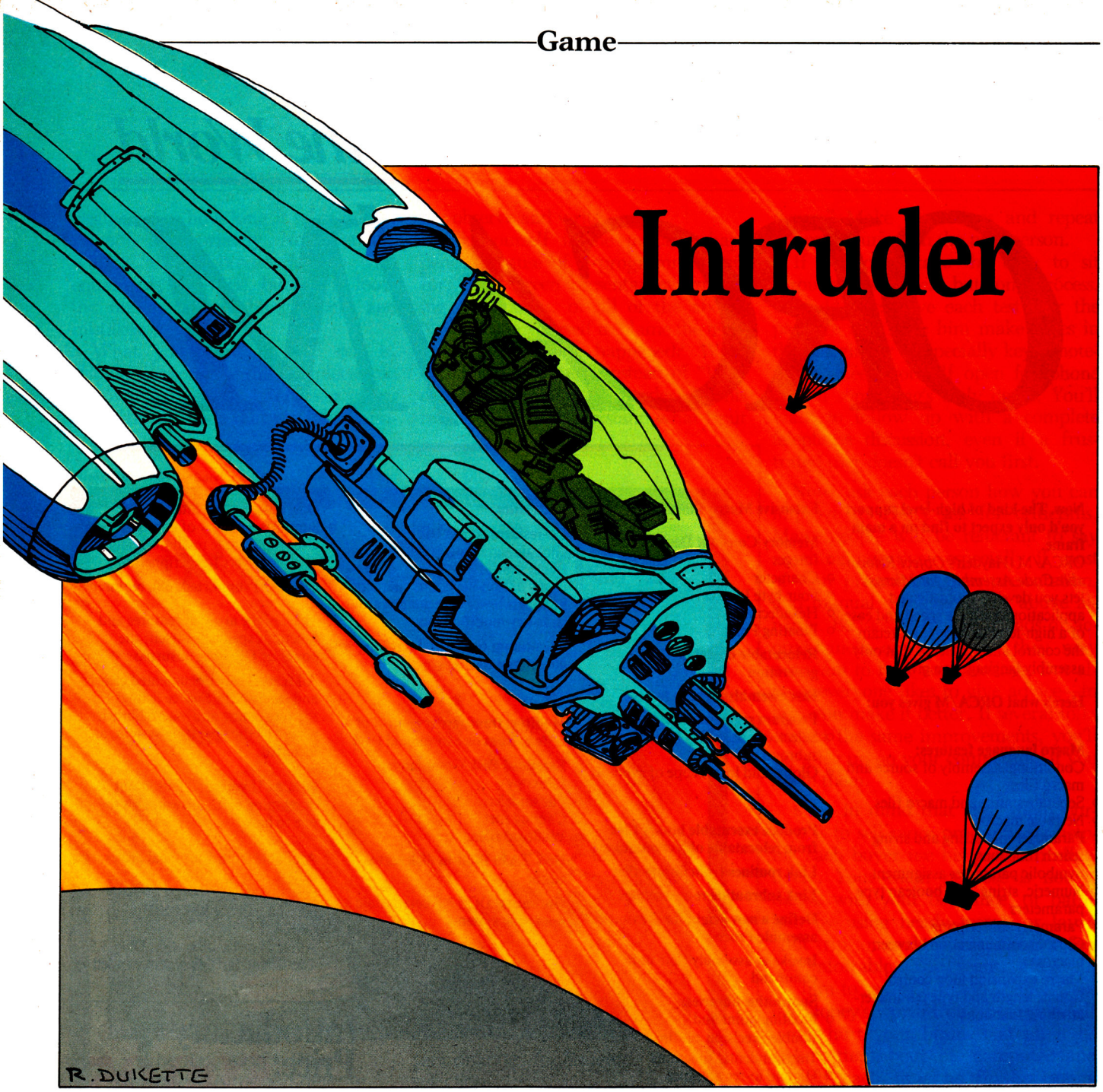
Introductory Price: $99.95

$149.95
After September 30, 1983

ORCA/M is now also the best 65C02 assembler, supporting all 27 new opcodes. New hardware support includes the IIe 80 column board and disk emulators for the Legend ™ 128K card and IIe extended memory card.

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

Circle 61 on Reader Service card.



by Alan Fullmer

You are seated comfortably in the cockpit of your sabre-nosed fighter. You have been patrolling all day and have seen nothing. Confident that all is well, you begin to land. And then you see it . . . a missile. No, it's an enemy balloon! Quick, pop it! Oh no, there are more falling! How long can you hold out?

This is Intruder, a hi-res action game written in Applesoft. Yes, we all know that Applesoft is not famous for making action games, but *this* game is fast and fun to play.

The controls of your aircraft are the two paddles. (A joystick also works great.) Paddle 0 controls speed; paddle 1 controls angle and therefore altitude. If you climb too fast without enough speed, your plane will stall. Then there's an ominous clicking and you lose altitude sharply. To correct, either increase speed or drop the nose of the plane. Stalling the plane can be useful because it allows you to back up and hit a balloon you may have missed. Dont' go too fast while pursuing a balloon or you may actually skip over it.

The Program

Intruder uses no special graphic techniques, only standard commands such as DRAW and HPLOT. If you wish, you may change line 20 to read: 20 Q = 9 + E:X = X + Q. This will keep the plane at a constant speed and make stalling impossible. A line-by-line description of the program appears in Table 1. The variables are described in Table 2. Have fun! ■

You can write to Alan Fullmer at 11114 Whisper Meadow, San Antonio, TX 78230.

Line(s)	Description
2, 8, 10, 12	Set variables, et al.
4, 6	Poke shape table into memory.
20	Calculates speed from PDL(0). The angle (E) is then added so you will go faster while descending than while climbing.
30	Checks for stall.
32	Means plane has stalled. Click speaker and increase Y by six.
34–38	Check if plane has gone beyond screen borders.
40	Erases plane.
50	Draws plane.
55	Checks to see if plane has crashed.
60	Moves balloon down and checks whether or not it has reached ground. If so, it then goes to explosion sequence.
70	Erases balloon.
80	Draws balloon.
90	Checks for collision between plane and balloon.
100	Calculates angle of plane (E) from PDL(1).
110	If stall has occurred, then return to start of loop. This is done so the plane will not gain altitude in a stall.
120	Increases or decreases altitude (Y) according to angle (E).
400–450	Draw random landscape.
500–560	A balloon has been hit. Balloon rapidly increases in size and its rate of descent accelerates. Score is increased and printed and you return to main loop.
1000–1090	Title sequence.
2000–2060	Crash sequence in which a series of red lines is drawn from the object to random positions on screen.
2070–2080	Asks if player wants to play another game.
2090–2100	High score is calculated; game is restarted.

Table 1. Line-by-line description of the Intruder program.

Variable(s)	Description
SC	Player's score.
HS	High score.
X, Y	Actual horizontal and vertical coordinates of plane.
X1, Y1	Old horizontal and vertical coordinates of plane, for erasing.
SK	Speed of balloon's fall; increases after each hit.
DX, DY	Actual horizontal and vertical coordinates of balloon.
OX, OY	Old horizontal and vertical coordinates of balloon, for erasing.
Q	Horizontal speed of plane.
E	Vertical speed of plane.
E1	Old E, used for erasing plane.

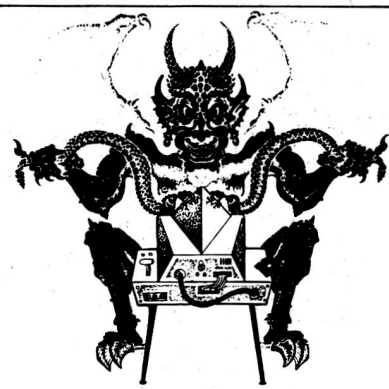
Table 2. Intruder variables.

Program listing. Intruder.

```
1  GOSUB 1000: REM   INTRODUCTION
2  HOME : VTAB 23: PRINT "SCORE:0";: HTAB 20: PRINT "HIGH SCORE:0":HS = 0
3 TRSE;TRJEHJ NEW GF;
4  FOR I = 24576 TO 24582: READ A: POKE I,A: NEXT : POKE 232,0: POKE 233,9
     6
6  DATA  1,0,4,0,53,39,0
8 Y = 80:Y1 = Y:X1 = 10:Y1 = 10: SCALE= 2: ROT= 0
10  HGR :SK = 1: GOSUB 400
12 X = 10:DX = 139:DY = 2:OX = DX
15  REM  ** START OF LOOP **
20 Q =  PDL (0) / 20 + E:X = X + Q
30  IF Q > 2 THEN AZ = 0: GOTO 34
32 AZ = 100:WQ =  PEEK ( - 16336):Y = Y + 6
34  IF X < 3 THEN X = 276
36  IF X > 276 THEN X = 3
38  IF Y < 10 THEN Y = 10
40  HCOLOR= 0: HPLOT X1 - 2,Y1 TO X1 + 2,Y1 + E1
50  HCOLOR= 3: HPLOT X - 2,Y TO X + 2,Y + E:X1 = X:Y1 = Y:E1 = E
55  IF Y > 150 THEN 2000
```

Listing continued.

Circle 388 on Reader Service card.



SARDUCHI'S

T-SHIRT of the MONTH

Would you like to get a hold of this shirt and great softwear at the same time? You can! Just pick from the top programs offered below at our definitely discount prices.

If you slip into our software for more than $150.00, the Sarduchi Computer Demon T-Shirt is yours for a mere $2.00. If your order totals between $75.00 and $150.00, the shirt comes for only $4.00. If your order is less than $75.00, you still can put on our shirt for just $6.00. If you don't need any software and you just want the T-Shirt, $8.00 plus $1.00 for shipping and handling in our hands will put the shirt in yours. 100% Pre-shrunk cotton please specify S-M-L-XL.

If you would really like to know the ins and outs of software, send $1.00 for the famous Sarduchi's Kama Sutra Katalog with over 1,000 different software positions, many illustrated with titillating T-Shirt graphics. Yes folks, great floppy disks from us are a quaranteed way to make sure your hardware gives you endless hours of pleasure.

SARDUCHI'S PRICE $22.50
Apple Panic ● Apple Mechanic ● Beneath Apple Manor
Seafox ● Caverns of Frietaq ● Crossfire ● Lunar Leeper
Snack Attact ● Castle Wolfenstein ● Pronto Dos

SARDUCHI'S PRICE $26.25
Sherwood Forest ● Crisis Mountain ● Choplifter
Knight of Diamonds ● Super Disc Copy ● Canyon Climber
David's Midnight Magic ● Frogger
Tubeway ● AE ● Seadragon

SARDUCHI'S PRICE $29.95
Pinball Construction Set ● Special Effects ● Rendevous
Temple of Apshai ● Zaxxon ● Dark Crystal ● Battlesight
Zork I, II, or III ● Aztec ● Bag of Tricks
Starcross ● Miner 2049er ● Mastertype

SARDUCHI'S PRICE $37.50
Suspended ● Wizardry ● Deadline
Zoom Graphics

SARDUCHI'S PRICE $44.95
TG Joystick ● Arcade Machine
Ultima II ● Graphics Magician

All Penguin's Games $15.95
Ali Baba $24.75
Bank Street Writer $52.50
Complete Graphics System $52.50
Dos Boss $18.95
Face Maker $27.25
Flight Simulator $25.95
Home Accountant $55.95
Maxell MD-1 Discs $30.95
Merlin Assembler $49.75
Multiplan $199.95
Night Mission Pinball $23.50
Olympic Decathalon $23.50
PFS File, PFS Graph $93.75
PFS Report $93.75
Snooper Troops 1 & 2 $34.75
Story Machine $27.25
Transend 1 $75.00
Typing Tutor $19.95
Visi-Calc $189.95

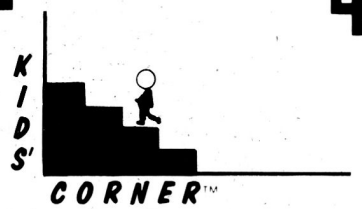
To order send check (allow 2 weeks), M/O, certified check. VISA & MASTERCARD: include name, card number, exp. date and phone number. Add $2.50 for shipping and handling. USA-Foreign and COD extra. California residents add 6% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

PHONE TOLL FREE
1-800-428-7825, ext. 7

24 Hrs./7 days
(Calif.: 1-800-428-7824, ext. 7)
For Software Orders Only
Information & Order
1-916-272-2738

SARDUCHI SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 1329 A, Dept. 2, Cedar Ridge, CA 95924

Circle 335 on Reader Service card.



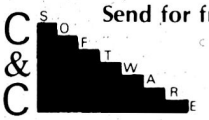
*From **KIDS' CORNER:** quality educational software for young children.*

MAGIC CRAYON Children draw, select colors and command the computer to re-draw their own pictures. Good introduction to computer use. $35

LEARNING ABOUT NUMBERS Three programs use colorful, lively graphics to teach number skills.

- Let's Count
- Let's Tell Time
- Arithmetic Fun $40

Send for free brochure.



C & C Software
5713 Kentford Circle
Wichita, KS 67220
(316) 683-6056

Software for 48K Apple II Plus and Apple //e
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

VISA & MasterCard accepted

Listing continued.

```
60 DY = DY + SK: IF DY > 152 THEN X1 = DX:Y1 = 152: GOTO 2000
70  HCOLOR= 0: DRAW 1 AT OX,OY
80  HCOLOR= 3: DRAW 1 AT DX,DY:OY = DY
90  IF  ABS ((X + 2) - DX) < 5 AND  ABS ((Y + E) - (DY + 2)) < 4 THEN 500
100 E =  PDL (1) / 20 - 6
110  IF AZ = 100 THEN 20
120 Y = Y + E: GOTO 20
400  HCOLOR= 3: REM  * LANDSCAPE *
410  HPLOT 0,150
420  FOR YT = 3 TO 279 STEP 3
430 V = ( RND (1) * 5) - 2
440  HPLOT  TO YT,(152 + V): NEXT
450  RETURN
500  HCOLOR= 0: DRAW 1 AT OX,OY
510  FOR TR = 2 TO 10: SCALE= TR - 1: HCOLOR= 0: DRAW 1 AT DX,DY
520  HCOLOR= 3: SCALE= TR: DRAW 1 AT DX,DY:WQ =  PEEK ( - 16336): NEXT
530 SC = SC + 10: HCOLOR= 0: DRAW 1 AT DX,DY:DX =  RND (1) * 250:DY = 2
540  SCALE= 2:OX = DX
550  VTAB 23: PRINT "SCORE:";SC:SK = SK + .25
560  GOTO 20
1000  HOME : VTAB 24
1010  HTAB 14: PRINT "INTRUDER"
1020  FOR X = 1 TO 12: PRINT
1030  FOR C = 1 TO 100: NEXT : NEXT
1040  POKE 34,11
1050  VTAB 24: HTAB 10: PRINT "BY: ALAN FULLMER"
1060  FOR X = 1 TO 10: PRINT
1070  FOR C = 1 TO 100: NEXT : NEXT
1080  FOR X = 1 TO 1000: NEXT
1090  TEXT : RETURN
2000  FOR V = 1 TO 50
2010  HCOLOR= 2
2020 X = ( RND (1) * 130) + 130
2030 Y = ( RND (1) * 80) + 80
2040  HPLOT X1,Y1 TO X,Y
2050 RE =  PEEK ( - 16336)
2060  NEXT
2070  VTAB 22: INPUT "PLAY AGAIN(Y/N) ?";A$
2080  IF A$ = "N" THEN  END
2090  HOME : VTAB 23: PRINT "SCORE:0  ";
2100  IF HS > SC THEN  HTAB 20: PRINT "HIGH SCORE:";HS: GOTO 3
2110 HS = SC: HTAB 20: PRINT "HIGH SCORE:";HS: GOTO 3
```

Circle 343 on Reader Service card.

micro COOKBOOK

The computer age cookbook and recipe management system

- Recipe management system
  Enter, modify or remove recipes using pre-formatted screens.
  Create your own cookbook diskettes.
  Data base analysis, reorganization & rebuild utility included.
- Complete with great recipes
  Tasty and unusual recipes based on common ingredients.
  Soups & Salad, Appetizer and Dessert recipe options available.
- What's for dinner decision maker
  Select recipes by name, ingredient or classification.
  Select recipes by multiple classifications and/or ingredients.
  Just point at what you want and hit a key.
- Complete reference source
  Calorie and nutrition guide.
  Food buying, cooking and storage techniques.
  Measurements, substitutions + equivalents.
  Glossaries of cooking + food preparation terms.
- Shopping list and recipe printer
  Shopping list feature combines like ingredients and cross references to recipe.
  Print any recipe, index or screen image.
- Easy to use and ultra fast
  On-line instructions plus a 28-page User Guide.
  Designed to be used easily by a non-computer person.
- Adjusts recipes to number of servings

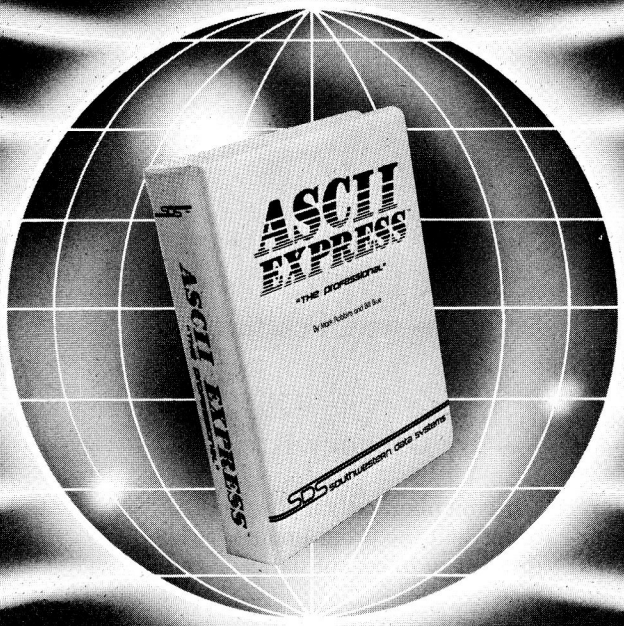
Another home information management product is Micro Barmate,the computer age Bar Guide.

Versions available for APPLE II+, APPLE IIe (80 col) and IBM PC 64K, PC DOS). The cost $40. Advanced Functions Package for IBM PC (128K, PC DOS or MS DOS) and APPLE II+, IIe (64K, 80 col). The cost $70. Soups & Salad, Appetizer or Dessert options, $12 each. Check with your favorite dealer first. MC/VISA phone or mail orders. Checks accepted. Please specify computer and add $2 handling.

VIRTUAL COMBINATICS P.O. BOX 755, ROCKPORT, MA 01966 (617) 546-6553

APPLE and IBM are registered trademarks of APPLE COMPUTER, INC & IBM CORP. respectively.

the Communications Integrator™



ASCII EXPRESS™
"THE professional"

Apple* Communications Software

At Southwestern Data Systems we've brought state of the art software technology to the communications area with AE-PRO (ASCII EXPRESS "THE PROFESSIONAL"), a sophisticated and professional package designed for business people, scientists, students and home users alike!

AE-PRO, operating under Apple's DOS 3.3, eliminates the common difficulties in data communications by providing a thoroughly integrated software package to manage a complete communications system, from each hardware component to each of the software functions needed for efficient modem use.

AE-PRO supports all popular Apple compatible modems, 80 column cards and printer cards. A special buffer allows use with slower printers so that you will not lose characters on the screen while in operation.

Advanced software features help manage systems dial-up, system parameter adjustment, log-on sequences, data capture and sign-off, all effortlessly and virtually automatic.

Integration is the secret to how AE-PRO will make modem use easy and efficient for you. No other package will combine your available hardware with such an extensive range of communications functions as AE-PRO. IN ADDITION THE AE-PRO PACKAGE INCLUDES VALUABLE OFFERS TO:

- **BRS/AFTER DARK**
- **COMPUSERVE**
- **DELPHI**
- **NEWSNET**

For complete details on putting the AE-PRO communications integrator to work on your Apple, contact your local dealer or Southwestern Data Systems today.

southwestern data systems™
10761 Woodside Ave., Suite E, P.O. Box 582-I Santee, CA 92071 (619) 562-3221

SDS

*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

*Communications Integrator & AE-PRO are trademarks of Southwestern Data Systems

Circle 250 on Reader Service card.

Better Inventory Control

Find out how to keep track of your stock the easy way—with Peachtree's help.

by Gregory R. Glau

Today, many business people buy database systems to handle their inventory requirements, rather than plain old inventory systems. A database system can thoroughly analyze items in its files, but must be formatted to your file organization, field lengths and record sizes. A good inventory system, however, can fulfill your needs right out of the box.

The Peachtree Inventory program, part of their Series 40 Accounting package, requires Microsoft Basic and the Microsoft "Softcard," and comes with two system disks and a sample data disk. You must copy these disks, add to them CP/M and MBasic (per instructions) and only then construct your programs. Don't use the originals.

The 86-page manual comprises four sections: an overview of the 13 programs; a breakdown of each program's operation; details on field length and program reports; and sample reports, plus a primer on error messages and system start-up. Unfortunately, there's no index, and explanations of reports aren't buttressed with accompanying samples—those are found elsewhere. Peachtree should have done better.

Before running the system, you must first configure the system to your Apple. That's not easy, as you see in Table 1.

Let your printer manual be your guide. Peachtree also asks if the "clear screen code" for your terminal is 027042. It *is* if you're using an Apple, so why ask at all if the program is "Apple ready"?

Remember, only if your codes are in order will the program create a blank disk ready to accept data.

Getting Underway

Once you're through the muck, place your program disk in Drive A and the data disk in Drive B. Every item's first three numbers indicate its department. You then add up to ten numbers for the item number itself. The combination of the two—department number plus item number—makes up your actual inventory number. Because you may use *any* character as part of your inventory number, you can use the inventory numbers you're using now by just adding them to the department-code number.

The system permits up to 20 characters for an item's description, and provides "unit of measure" space for items that sell by the dozen, pound or square foot. For these items, totals for units sold and number in stock are carried out two decimal places.

But beware: Each item's eight characters for a vendor ID number and eight numbers for a vendor's identification may prove insufficient, and you're allowed only one supplier for each item. This limits those who buy from more than one wholesaler.

Cost pricing can be handled two ways. The first is what you'd expect—a standard cost amount. But you can also instruct the program to *average* the costs for a particular item, an invaluable feature for those dealing with ever-fluctuating prices.

The system keeps three retail prices for each item. However, the program cannot go through a department's items (or your total inventory) and raise or lower all prices by a certain percent. This three-price system could best be used interfaced with an invoicing system.

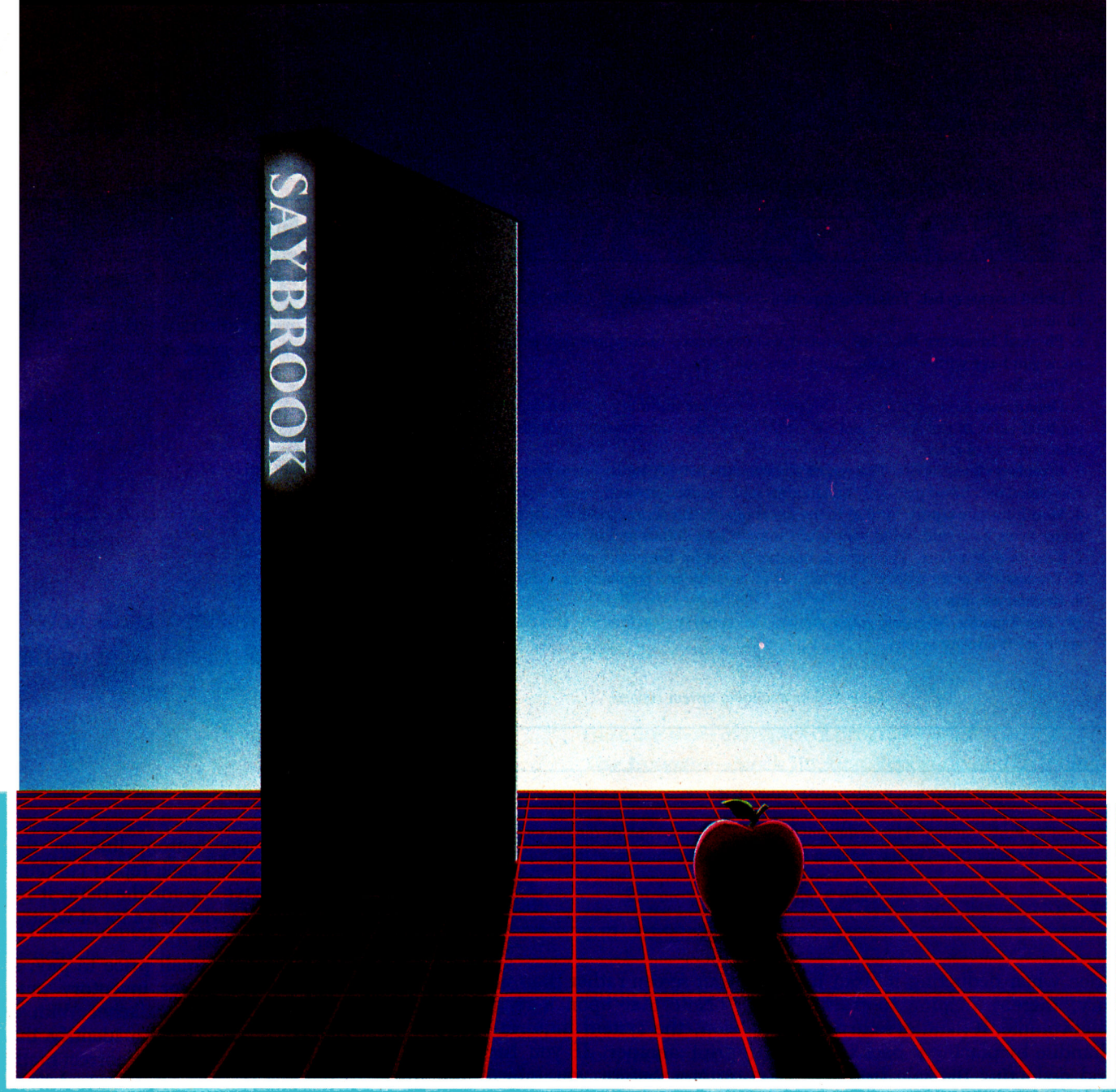
The system does print a reorder summary, a list of items at or below minimum stock level. You're allowed eleven digits for a reorder level, meaning you could register up to 99 *billion* items (or ounces or whatever units you wish). Why not include more room for a supplier's part number and less for this area?

The Peachtree Inventory program stores a reorder quantity for you; when the item appears on the report, it prints how many you should reorder. The system records how long an item has been on the reorder summary. It also totals your "period to date" sales (a month, or any period you wish) and concurrent costs, and tracks yearly sales volume and cost totals, too.

Though you can't determine the actual "balance on hand" figures, a comment space blazes a strong audit trail, allowing you to label an item as "miscounted" or "freight damaged," for example.

The system asks an item's selling

Address correspondence to Gregory R. Glau, P.O. Box 1627, Prescott, AZ 86302.



SAYBROOK™ The third alternative for Apple II users

An increasing number of Apple II users have reached the limits of their machines' capabilities. These users face a dilemma: to upgrade to a new computer system or not to upgrade.

That, is no longer the question.
Saybrook offers the third alternative.

Saybrook is the 68000 32/16 bit co-processor for the Apple II. Once inserted, Saybrook transforms the modest Apple into an awesome micro-mainframe computer, capable of 10-20 times the speed of the Apple, with twice the memory on-board!

By drawing upon state-of-the-art technology, Saybrook brings the Apple II user a new dimension of power as yet unknown. No other machine matches Saybrook's awesome power.

ADVANTAGES

- **Speed.** Saybrook's MC68000 32/16 bit processor (identical to Apple's Lisa) runs programs ten to twenty times faster than the Apple II.
- **Memory.** Saybrook gives you 128K RAM on-board—expandable to 512K *on-board*. Saybrook is capable of further memory expansion.
- **Software.** Saybrook will run all Apple BASIC, FORTRAN, and Pascal programs—*ten to twenty times faster*. No other co-processor can achieve this feat. In addition, Saybrook accesses the enormous USCD p-System library of software, as well as CP/M-68K.
- **Cost.** $1,550 suggested retail price, includes the Saybrook 68000 co-processor with 128K RAM on-board; the UCSD p-System (Version IV) with Pascal, FORTRAN-77, and BASIC *compilers*. In addition, Applesoft-compatible, 68000 BASIC is included. CP/M 68K optional. UNIX available soon.

Saybrook is a trademark of Analytical Engines, Inc. **Apple II** is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. **Lisa** is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. **UCSD p-System** is a trademark of The Regents Of The University of California. **CP/M-68K** is a registered trademark of Digital Research. **UNIX** is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

Analytical Engines, Inc.

See us at AppleFest San Francisco, Booth 828

3415 GREYSTONE, SUITE 305 • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78731 • (512) 346-8430

Circle 337 on Reader Service card.

TOP OF FORM CODE 012
"This is the common form feed character for most printers. If your printer does not use this code, change it to '000' and the system will process Top of Form internally."

Table 1. An example of part of the configurtion program that requires some research.

1. **Detail inventory list.** This is a complete listing of the inventory file, with all information for all items.
2. **Physical Inventory list.** This prints a worksheet used to compare that actual number of items you have with what your Apple says you have.
3. **Price list.**
4. **Department summary report.** This prints a one-line summary for each department showing total value of the department's inventory and other information, including year-to-date sales and cost of sales.
5. **Inventory status report.** This report gives you the activity for the items since the last period was closed out, based primarily on amounts sold, balance on hand, returns, adjustments, etc.
6. **Month-to-date report.** Similar to the status report, this concentrates on the numbers—how many items were sold, what your profit margin is in dollars and in percent, etc.
7. **Year-to-date report.** The same as number 6, but for the yearly totals.
8. **Transaction entry report.** This outlines all activity and transactions.
9. **Reorder summary.**
10. **The Examine-Inventory status report.** This report prints the data about a single item as you'd see it on your screen.

Table 2. The available system reports.

"End of rank reached. This error will appear when the rank of the current key does not match the rank (type) of the previous key during sequential processing."

Table 3. Explanation of Error 102.

price when deducting it from inventory, thereby helping to track total sales volume. It handles returned merchandise by placing it back into stock and deducting the sale from the period-to-date and year-to-date sales figures.

Unfortunately, the system does not track purchase orders. While the reorder summary shows what you need and when you ordered it, there's no way to trace any specific purchase order number. This is a significant weakness.

Another weakness: Data in the system may be displayed *only* with complete item numbers; there are no "partial-match" or "wild-card" search provisions in the program.

Reporting As Ordered

Table 2 outlines the Peachtree system's crack reports. They can focus on just one particular department or the entire inventory, and two of the reports (the Transaction Entry and the Detail Inventory List) can "print" to your screen rather than your printer.

Note that upon a report's conclusion, the system inquires whether to print another. If you turn off your printer before you inform the program, it will hang. It *must* print something like the following before you regain control of the program:

END OF INVENTORY PRICE LIST

And when you complete an inventory session, you exit to MBasic rather than CP/M.

Your Apple can handle 700 inventory items per data disk, but the Peachtree Inventory cannot search more than one disk at a time for its reports. Don't worry. Categorizing disks by department (or location or type) and structuring them accordingly will streamline your inventory control.

Printouts contain many extras—some necessary, some not. For instance, the physical worksheet, used to compare physically counted totals to those your Apple claims you should have in stock, includes a comment line for additional data. Plus, each detailed report goes so far as showing you from which inventory field each item came.

But the price list, for example, prints information superfluous to those at the front sales counter or billing department. Along with the prices come the number of an item you had in stock when the price list was printed, and the supplier's name and part number. Why?

"The system records how long an item has been on the reorder summary."

Perhaps the bottom line on the amount of detail each report contains is: If you have use for the data, it's a blessing; otherwise, it's a lot of wasted paper and printer time.

Still, that's a small price to pay; a database system, for inventory purposes, is one big headache. With a database you'd have to identify the proper data, perform the correct math with it, and format printouts to deliver the information properly. That's a lot of work.

The appendices do list error messages—however foggy—as seen in Table 3.

In short, don't expect much help from the manual. The error-trapping, however, is outstanding; we could *not* make the program crash. It won't even accept a month "13" or a day "32" in the date field. It *will* take an "11" or "17" for the year, so the program can take you into the next century.

If you're in the market for a ready-to-go inventory program, take a look at this one. The Peachtree Inventory system requires 64K, two disk drives, a 132-column printer and a Microsoft "Softcard" with CP/M and MBasic. It's available for $400 from Peachtree Software, Inc., 3445 Peachtree Road N.E., Atlanta, GA 30326. ■

Circle 96 on Reader Service card.

Raise your Apple's IQ Twelve Times A Year!



A One Year Subscription Brings You 12 Issues With:

Over $500 of Programs for your Home, Business, Education and Entertainment. Complete Program Listings with Instructions.

Comprehensive Articles that show what each program does, how to use it and how to type it into your Apple, Franklin ACE or other Applesoft-compatible computer.

Regular Features for the Beginner and Expert.

On The Scene
The Latest New Software/Hardware Releases.

Products! Inside and Out
Comprehensive Product Reviews.

Education Corner
Programs that help make Learning Fun.

Tips 'N Techniques
Little known programming Tricks you can Use.

Disassembly Lines
An Expert reveals the mysteries of Applesoft.

Utilities
Superchargers for Basic, DOS, Printing, and More.

Games
Arcade Fun you can Type and Run.

Note
- ☐ Domestic U.S. First Class subscription rate is $51.95
- ☐ Canada Air Mail subscripton rate is $59.95
- ☐ Outside the U.S. and Canada Air Mail subscription rate is $89.95

All payments must be in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.

©1983 by MicroSPARC Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
ACE® is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer, Inc.

Try a NIBBLE!

Here's what some of our Readers say:

- ☐ *"Certainly the best magazine on the Apple!"*
- ☐ *"Impressed with the quality and content."*
- ☐ *"Programs remarkably easy to enter."*
- ☐ *"I'll be a subscriber for life!"*
- ☐ *"Your service is fantastic . . . as a matter of fact, I'm amazed!"*

Try a NIBBLE!

NIBBLE is focused completely on the Apple and Applesoft-compatible computers.

Buy NIBBLE through your local Apple Dealer or subscribe now with the Coupon or Order Card in this issue.

You'll want Back Issues Too!

Here are some examples of programs you can get:

The Investor—Stock Tracking, Reporting, and Graphing.

Recipe Box—Kitchen/Menu Management made Fun.

The Librarian—Auto Logging and Retrieval of your Disks.

Designer/Illustrator—Art/Design Creation and Composition with Graphics.

Machine Language Editor—Quick and Easy Aid for Typing and Changing M/L Programs.

And Much . . . Much More!

NIBBLE will become a permanent part of your Reference Library. Discover why 95% of NIBBLE Readers save every issue!

Join more than 120,000 Apple/Ace users who say:
"NIBBLE IS TERRIFIC!"

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE $12.00 OFF THE COVER PRICE!

nibble

We accept Master Charge & Visa

Box 325, Lincoln, MA 01773 (617) 259-9710

I'll try nibble!
Enclosed is my $26.95 (for 12 issues)
(Outside U.S., see special note on this page.)

☐ **check** ☐ **money order** ☐ **bill me (U.S. only)**

Your subscription will begin with the next issue published after receipt of your check/money order.

Card # _____ Expires _____
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



INTRODUCING SARGON III. THE FIRST CHESS GAME THAT'S TOUGH ENOUGH FOR BORIS AND EASY ENOUGH FOR BOBBIE.

Sargon III™ from Hayden Software. It's the ultimate microcomputer chess game. Whether you're a master like Boris Spasky looking for a real challenge. Or a novice like little Bobbie Adams who wants to learn the finer points of the game.



Sargon III is the best way to learn chess.

Sargon III gives you the greatest instructional value of any chess game. It allows two players to play each other while it monitors moves for consistency with rules of play. You can also query Sargon for move suggestions. If you're playing alone, you can ask Sargon for alternate moves after it makes its best move.

Sargon III also shows you 107 of the greatest chess games in history so you can see how the masters did it.

Sargon III provides the most complete and informative user manual, making it easier for the novice to learn. It includes diagrams from the U.S. Chess Federation, suggestions for better play, and descriptions of the 107 historical games.

Sargon III challenges the masters.

Sargon III can be the toughest opponent you'll ever play.

It's more difficult and moves faster than our famous Sargon II. Played at its highest level, Sargon III is the Grand Master of chess games.

If you want to see classic situations and problems, Sargon III will show you. If you want to replay sequences, Sargon III lets you. You can even stop your game in progress and save it to disk or print it out if you want.

Sargon III is compatible with the Apple personal computers, the IBM Personal Computer and other popular compatibles.

So visit your local retailer and ask for Sargon III by name.

It's simply the best move you can make.

SARGON III™

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

See your local dealer or call 1-800-343-1218

Sargon III is a registered trademark of Hayden Software. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Circle 130 on Reader Service card.

AppleMusic—Beepin' the Blues



Hey, they're displaying our song!

—by Jim Menick—

My master program for music generation plays music in three chromatic octaves using the Apple keyboard as the "piano" keys. The program's straightforward structure and language can be used, with various tinkerings, as a basis for any kind of computer music and sound effects. Once you understand this simple master program, you'll see dozens of ways to experiment with it.

When you run the master program, the letters from A to K on the keyboard correspond to a C to C scale in ascending order from left to right. The sharps and flats, the "black keys," are in the same place they would be on a piano. For instance, the W right above and between A and S on the Apple keyboard (or above and between C and D on our imaginary piano) will play the tone C#. The same applies to the Apple keyboard's E, T, Y, and U, representing the piano's D#, F#, G#, and A# respectively.

If you hit a key that isn't part of the imaginary piano keyboard, nothing will happen, unless that key happens to be 1, 2 or 3. These numbers control the octave—1 being the lowest, 3 the highest. To change octaves, hit one of these keys before "playing." Needless to say, the top C in octave 1 is identical to the bottom C in octave 2, and likewise for the top and bottom of 2 and 3.

Always bear in mind that each sound generated by the speaker comprises two aspects—frequency and duration. A change in either results in a corresponding change in the sound. Frequency and duration are the only important variables; you must limit their values between 1 and 255, and insert them as the second half of the POKE statements in lines 510 and 520 (frequency and duration respectively).

Strike Up the Band

The full program is simple. Line 10 sets up the machine routine to generate sound—I can't explain how, but this is an essential constant statement that must appear in any modification. Line 20 sets the variable O at 2; I chose to default at the middle octave. Line 30 sets D, the variable for duration. A duration of 100 to my ear sounded just right.

Line 40 gets the input from the keyboard. Line 50 sets X at 0; X is the variable for the sound's frequency. This line and line 500 limit your input, setting up a default so that you'll get sound only when you hit a key programmed for sound. Line 60 sets the

Drop a note to the author, Jim Menick, at 15 Casparian Road, Peekskill, NY 10566.

```
5  HOME
10  FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
     Z,D: NEXT : DATA   173,48,19
     2,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,20
     2 ,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,3,96

20 O = 2: REM  DEFAULT AT MIDDLE
     OCTAVE
30 D = 100: REM  DURATION
40  GET C$
50 X = 0: REM  TO CLEAR VALUE OF
     X
60  IF C$ = "1" OR C$ = "2" OR C$
      = "3" THEN O =  VAL (C$): REM
      SET OCTAVE VARIABLE
70  ON O GOTO 80,220,360
80  IF C$ = "A" THEN X = 192
90  IF C$ = "W" THEN X = 180
100  IF C$ = "S" THEN X = 171
110  IF C$ = "E" THEN X = 161
120  IF C$ = "D" THEN X = 153
130  IF C$ = "F" THEN X = 144
140  IF C$ = "T" THEN X = 136
150  IF C$ = "G" THEN X = 129
160  IF C$ = "Y" THEN X = 122
170  IF C$ = "H" THEN X = 115
180  IF C$ = "U" THEN X = 108
190  IF C$ = "J" THEN X = 102
200  IF C$ = "K" THEN X = 96
210  GOTO 500
220  IF C$ = "A" THEN X = 96
230  IF C$ = "W" THEN X = 91
240  IF C$ = "S" THEN X = 86
250  IF C$ = "E" THEN X = 81
260  IF C$ = "D" THEN X = 76
270  IF C$ = "F" THEN X = 72
280  IF C$ = "T" THEN X = 68
290  IF C$ = "G" THEN X = 64
300  IF C$ = "Y" THEN X = 60

310  IF C$ = "H" THEN X = 57
320  IF C$ = "U" THEN X = 54
330  IF C$ = "J" THEN X = 50
340  IF C$ = "K" THEN X = 47
350  GOTO 500
360  IF C$ = "A" THEN X = 47
370  IF C$ = "W" THEN X = 45
380  IF C$ = "S" THEN X = 42
390  IF C$ = "E" THEN X = 40
400  IF C$ = "D" THEN X = 37
410  IF C$ = "F" THEN X = 35
420  IF C$ = "T" THEN X = 33
430  IF C$ = "G" THEN X = 31
440  IF C$ = "Y" THEN X = 29
450  IF C$ = "H" THEN X = 27
460  IF C$ = "U" THEN X = 26
470  IF C$ = "J" THEN X = 24
480  IF C$ = "K" THEN X = 23
490  GOTO 500
500  IF X = 0 THEN 40: REM  THIS
     SENDS YOU BACK SOUNDLESS IF
     WRONG KEY IS HIT
510  POKE 768,X
520  POKE 769,D
530  CALL 770
540  GOTO 40
```

Listing 1. The master music generation program listing.

octave, O, and lines 70–490 supply data for the value of X, the frequency of the particular note. Lines 510–530 send out the actual sound signal in two halves, frequency and duration, then a CALL to the routine set up in line 10. Line 540 sends the program back for the next note.

Because the program is so simple, you can generate virtually any kind of sound imaginable. First, you can lengthen or shorten a sound's duration by adjusting the value of D in line 30 (remember, you're limited to values between 1 and 255). The following modifications create an echo effect:

```
Del 30,30
45 D=40: REM TO RESET D FOR EACH
NOTE
505 FOR D=D TO 5 STEP -5
535 NEXT D
```

Similar changes will yield all kinds of strange sounds. You conceivably could turn the "piano" into a synthesizer, if you're willing to invest the time experimenting.

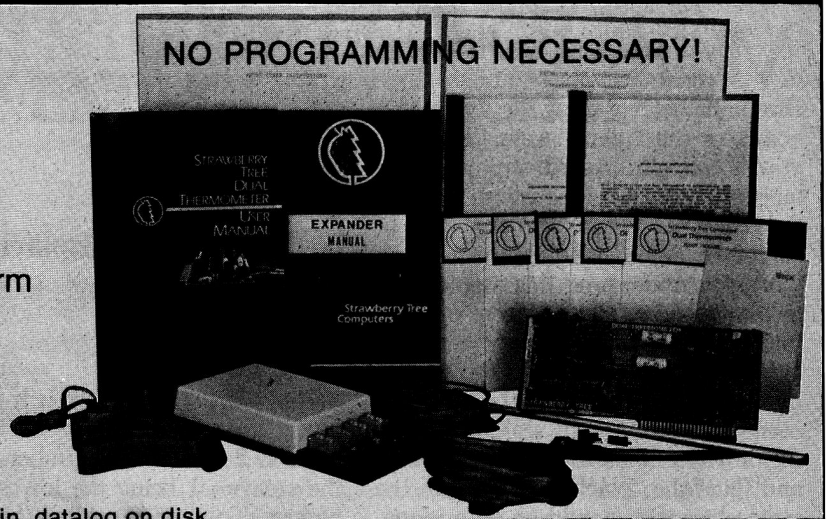
You can make cosmetic changes that display output on the monitor. For instance, you could print the name of the note as you play it by changing all the

Circle 240 on Reader Service card.

NON STOP TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT AND CONTROL

NO PROGRAMMING NECESSARY!

- **LABORATORY** datalogging and analysis
- **FROST WARNING**
- **INDUSTRIAL** control
- **GREENHOUSE** monitor, control
- **FOOD STORAGE** temperature alarm
- **SOLAR ENERGY** monitor, control
- **TEACHING**
- **QUALITY CONTROL** monitor



...with the Dual Thermometer.
and your Apple Computer

Your computer will display temperature, max/min, datalog on disk or printer and sound alarms. Advanced user friendly program included. Not just subroutines. A complete data analysis program.

EASY TO USE menus guide you through the setup. Just plug it in and start your own temperature analysis and control.

ACCURATE: Precision components give ±0.4°C accuracy without calibration or adjustment.

ECONOMICAL: $260 for complete Dual Thermometer kit. Requires 48K Apple II, IIe or equivalent with one disk.

QUALITY: Measure −55 to 125°C without switching ranges.

COMPLETE: Dual Thermometer includes interface card, two probes, software on disk, and extensive manual. Other software and accessories in stock.

EXPAND up to 112 temperature probes or control heaters, fans, motors, etc. with relay switches.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ St _____ Zip _____
Application

Call (408) 736-3083 or send to:

Strawberry Tree Computers
949 Cascade Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94087

data lines like so:

80 IF C$ = "A" THEN X = 192: PRINT "C"
90 IF C$ = "W" THEN X = 192: PRINT "C#"

You could even set up a graphics response if you were so inclined.

Then again, you could forget about the keyboard altogether by dropping all keyboard-related parts of the program and substitute other sources of X and D (frequency and duration). Listing 2 functions just like the master program, with the exception of new lines 40 and 50, which set random values for X and D. Running this 7-liner provides truly wacko musical entertainment. You also could set D as a constant in this variation. D = 25 gives you a nice, zippy sequence. The D = 50 setting produces the computer noises of a '50s science fiction film. D = 255 evokes the "Phantom of the Opera."

Going Up, Going Down

Listings 3 and 4 closely resemble the random music program in Listing 2. The only differences in Listing 3 are in line 30, which gives ranges of X starting at the lowest frequency; line 255, going to the highest, 1; line 40, which sets a constant duration; and line 80, which completes the loop begun in line 30. This program gives you steadily ascending tones. In Listing 4, line 30 is inverted into a "going down" riff; the addition of line 90 makes it a continuous loop. It's a nice touch of science fiction.

You also can establish specific frequency values to replay specific tunes (we're back to regular music now). For this variation I ran the master program, sat down with a program printout in one hand and pecked out the notes with the other. When I got the notes the way I wanted them, I wrote down the X value from the master program until I had a complete sequence of correct notes. Then I totalled the

```
10  HOME
30  FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
    Z,D: NEXT : DATA   173,48,19
    2,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,20
    2 ,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,3,96

40 X =  INT ( RND (1) * 255) + 1
50 D =  INT ( RND (1) * 255) + 1
60  POKE 768,X
70  POKE 769,D
80  CALL 770
90  GOTO 40
```

Listing 2. The "random notes" program.

```
10  HOME
20  FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
    Z,D: NEXT : DATA   173,48,19
    2,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,20
    2 ,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,3,96

30  FOR X = 255 TO 1 STEP  - 1
40 D = 5
50  POKE 768,X
60  POKE 769,D
70  CALL 770
80  NEXT
```

Listing 3. The "going up" program.

Circle 387 on Reader Service card.

WHEN THE CHIPS ARE DOWN . . .

"master diagnostics + plus"

It's reasonable to suspect that every Apple owner has wondered at some time or another, if all those chips are working up to par, or if it's time for Disk Speed Calibration, Head Cleaning or General Maintenance . . .

TM
Master Diagnostics Plus is a comprehensive diagnostics package for the Apple computers. As a diagnostic set, it can save unhooking all the peripherals and carrying an Apple to the dealer every time a minor hardware problem is suspected or periodic maintenance procedures are required, such as DISK SPEED CALIBRATION, MONITOR ALIGNMENT, DRIVE HEAD CLEANING, etc., etc. Necessary maintenance is made easy by the routines and documentation provided.

For those without a service center nearby, the diagnostic routines can save travel or shipping and considerable downtime for minor problems. Anyone fighting glitches in a program would rest a little easier knowing the computer, at least, is working properly.

As quoted in NIBBLE magazine:
TM
"**Master Diagnostics Plus** is an impressive collection of diagnostic routines for the Apple II and Apple II Plus. It is capable for supplying sufficient information so you know whether or not your computer is performing normally. Regular use of the maintenance routines and supplies will help to insure top-notch operation. The peace of mind afforded by being able to regularly monitor computer performance is well worth the price of the program. This package should be in the library of every Apple user . . ." Also received "AAA" reviews in every U.S. Micro Mag.

THE TESTS INCLUDE

MOTHERBOARD ROM TEST
APPLESOFT CARD TEST
INTEGER CARD TEST
MOTHERBOARD RAM TEST
16K RAM CARD TEST*
AUX RAM TEST *
80 COLUMN CARD TEST *
PARALLEL CARD TEST
SPEAKER FUNCTION TEST
SQUARE WAVE MODULATION
ON BOARD HELP
DISK DRIVE SPEED CALIBRATION
DRIVE HEAD READ/WRITE TEST
WRITE PROTECT SWITCH TEST
DRIVE HEAD CLEANING ROUTINES
DISK DRIVE MAINTENANCE
DC HAYES MICROMODEM II TEST
PADDLE & SPEAKER TEST
PADDLE & BUTTON TEST
PADDLE DRIFT TESTS
INTERNAL MAINTENANCE
FORTY PAGE MANUAL
MONITOR SKEWING TESTS
MONITOR & MODULATOR CALIBRATION
MONITOR TEXT PAGE TEST
MONITOR TEST PATTERN
MONITOR & TV YOKE ALIGNMENT
LO-RES COLOR TESTS
HI-RES COLOR TESTS
LISSAJOUS PATTERNS
RND. HI-RES COLOR GENERATOR
GENERAL MAINTENANCE
* APPLE //e

TM THE + plus
master diagnostics + plus provides everything needed to maintain your computer. The entire package is housed in our own molded case to protect against static electricity, x-ray and other contaminants.

Included in the kit is:
- THE DIAGNOSTICS DISKETTE
- FORTY PAGE PROCEDURE MANUAL
- HEAD CLEANING KIT + 2 CLEANING DISKS
- CRT SCREEN CLEANER
- COMPUTER/DRIVE HOUSING CLEANER
- REUSEABLE CHAMOIS TIPPED WANDS

Specify Version II or //e
REQUIRES: 48K, FP IN ROM
1 DISK DRIVE, DOS 3.3
unlimited warranty
master diagnostics TM $55.00
master diagnostics + plus $75.00

ORDER TOLL FREE ANYTIME or SEE YOUR NEAREST DEALER
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. users call: 1-800-835-2246
Kansas Residents call: 1800-362-2421
Add: $5.00 shipping outside U.S. & Canada

NIKROM ®
Technical Products, Inc.
25 PROSPECT STREET • LEOMINSTER, MA 01453

MasterCard VISA

APPLE is Registered Trademark of Apple Computer Co.

notes (12 as in Listing 5) and inserted that number as the Y limit in line 30, and then preset the frequency data with the READ/DATA statement in lines 40 and 100. This can be a bit time consuming, but you could apply this procedure for any song you choose.

"You could even set up a graphics response if you were so inclined."

You also may create data for replay by adding to the master program a storage routine that recalls a sequence of values for X as you play the keyboard. Then you could WRITE that file of values when you're finished. To replay the song, set up a routine to READ back the song's file. Beware: You must create arrays and keep track of the notes played so that your files run true and your array dimensions don't become overloaded. Also, make sure you hit the right notes in the first place—unless you build a failsafe mechanism to block the recording of musical errors as they happen. With a bit of sophisticated tinkering the master program could adapt to such a recording operation.

Once you understand the master program the possibilities are limitless, both for music and for sound effects. These spinoff programs barely scratch the surface, and exemplify the kinds of things you can do if you set your mind to it. ■

```
10  HOME
20  FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
     Z,D: NEXT : DATA   173,48,19
     2,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,20
     2 ,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,3,96

30  FOR X = 1 TO 50
40 D = 5
50  POKE 768,X
60  POKE 769,D
70  CALL 770
80  NEXT
90  GOTO 30
```

Listing 4. The "going down" program.

```
10  HOME
20  FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
     Z,D: NEXT : DATA   173,48,19
     2,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,20
     2 ,208,245,174,0,3,76,2,3,96

30  FOR Y = 1 TO 12
40  READ X
50 D = 100
60  POKE 768,X
70  POKE 769,D
80  CALL 770
90  NEXT
100  DATA     76,72,76,86,96,86,7
     6,64,72,76,86,72
```

Listing 5. The "replay" program.

Circle 108 on Reader Service card.

DIVERSI-DOS IS THE BEST

CRITICS AND USERS AGREE:

"Of all the DOS enhancement packages reviewed in Peeling II to date, **DIVERSI-DOS** is the most powerful in terms of its capabilities coupled with its price. **DIVERSI-DOS** is the only product to speed up all areas of DOS—LOAD/BLOAD, RUN/BRUN, SAVE/BSAVE, as well as the READ and WRITE of text files...The documentation is superb. (Rating AA)" — Peelings II Magazine

"The program is worth 10 times the selling price." — Apple Orchard Magazine

"By far the best 'Fast-DOS' I have tried." — J.N.

"The product is the most useful Apple utility I have." — E.W.

"Not only is your product the most versatile of its type on the market, it is also the quickest." — J.P.

"The product has lived up to its advertising claims, and the support I have received has been phenomenal." — H.S.

"A lot of people gripe about poor support from software developers and marketers. I want to go on record to say that Bill Basham has been absolutely tremendous." — C.B.

"....., I must buy by mail. Yours has been the nicest reply I have received. I am now a walking, talking ad for your product." —G.C.

"You have produced a terrific product which has done everything I expected and more." — L.S.

These nationally-known publishers have licensed DIVERSI-DOS to use with their commercial programs:
Continental Software, Datamost, Southwestern Data Systems, Phoenix Software, Quinsept, Howard Software, Spectrum Software, Howard W. Sams, Passport Designs, Gourmet Software, Harper & Roe Publishing, Sky Software.

WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR???

Are you tired of waiting for DOS to load and save files? Are you tired of waiting for DOS to finish so you can type again? Are you tired of waiting for your printer? When you buy **DIVERSI-DOS™**, by Bill Basham, you won't have to wait any more! Here's why:

1. DOS speed-up: Apple DOS 3.3 takes 18 disk revolutions to read a single track, whereas **DIVERSI-DOS** reads or writes a track in just 2 revolutions. This speeds up file processing tremendously (see table).

2. Keyboard Buffer: **DIVERSI-DOS** allows you to type ahead, as fast as you can, without missing a single character.

3. Print Buffer: **DIVERSI-DOS** can use a RAM card (16K-128K) to temporarily save characters before they are printed. Thus, your computer won't have to wait for your printer to finish.

4. DDMOVER: **DIVERSI-DOS** can now be moved to a RAM card to increase the available memory in a BASIC program.

DIVERSI-DOS, the QUADRUPLE utility, requires a 48K Apple II, II+ or //e with DOS 3.3. A simple, menu-driven installation program is included on the un-protected disk. So what are you waiting for?

	APPLE DOS	DIVERSI-DOS
SAVE‡	27.1 sec.	5.9 sec.
LOAD‡	19.2 sec.	4.5 sec.
BSAVE*	13.6 sec.	4.1 sec.
BLOAD*	9.5 sec.	2.6 sec.
READ**	42.2 sec.	12.4 sec.
WRITE**	44.6 sec.	14.9 sec.
APPEND**	21.3 sec.	2.3 sec.

*Hi-res screen ‡ 80-sector BASIC program
** 52-sector text file

ORDER TOLL-FREE

Call NOW: 800 835-2246 ext. 127 (orders only)
For information, call 815 877-1343
Disks normally shipped within 24 hours.
Only $30: Includes 1st class or foreign airmail.
Sold by mail order only.
Return in 30 days for full refund, if not totally satisfied!

FREE — with your order — **FREE DOGFIGHT® II** — By Bill Basham — A special mail-order version of the arcade game for 1 to 8 players, recently listed #6 on the best seller list!

Send $30 (U.S. funds) to:
Diversified Software Research, Inc.
5848 Crampton Court
Rockford, Illinois 61111

dsr

Name: _____

Address: _____

City _____

State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Visa Mastercard, C.O.D. or personal check accepted.

Card #: _____

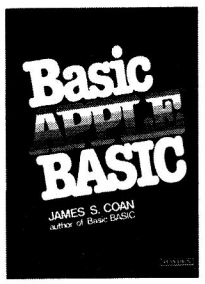
Exp. Date: _____

C11

Circle 291 on Reader Service card.

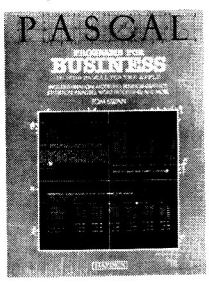
OUR APPLE CORPS

Basic Apple™ BASIC



(Coan) A complete guide to Applesoft BASIC. Takes you from beginning concepts to more advanced ones—and covers alternate programming techniques in Apple Integer BASIC. Offers over 80 programs—all conveniently indexed. Lo-Res and Hi-Res graphics are fully covered. **#5626, $14.95**

Pascal Programs for Business



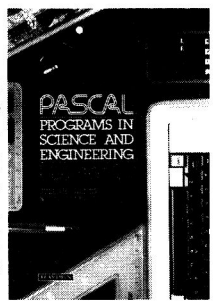
(Swan) A library of 28 essential business programs written in UCSD Apple Pascal. Programs range from basic statistics to spreadsheets, word processing, and data security. Offers a unique extended library of new Pascal procedures and functions, plus a standard reference of Apple Pascal functions and procedures. **#6270, $16.95**

Pascal Programs for Games and Graphics



(Swan) Helps users realize the full potential of Apple Pascal. Contains 22 Pascal programs for video enjoyment—generate exciting displays of light, try your hand at nerve-wracking games like controlling traffic at a busy moonport. The graphics editor allows you to custom design character sets, save and change pictures up to full screen, and print a hard copy of the finished product on most printers. **#6271, $15.95**

Pascal Programs in Science and Engineering



(Gilder and Barrus) Contains 112 Apple Pascal programs (written in UCSD Pascal) that help solve problems confronting students, scientists, and engineers. Programs cover general math, calculations in basic electricity and electronics, computer-aided design of amplifiers, power supplies, active and passive filters, communication lines, and more. All programs are ready to run and easy to modify. **#6265, $18.95**

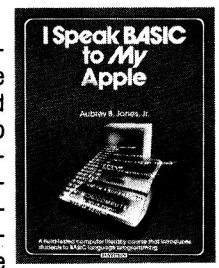
Data Base Management for the Apple™



(Wadsworth) Explains the basics of storing and organizing information on your Apple II Plus or Apple IIe home computer. Includes DATA BASE, a functional, cross-referenced data base management program written in Applesoft BASIC. DATA BASE techniques can simplify household chores such as checkbook balancing, organizing appointments, tracking investment portfolios, and more. Helps small businesses sort mailing lists, track inventories, and much more. **#6282, $12.95**

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is not affiliated with Hayden Book Company.

I Speak BASIC to My Apple™



(Jones) A classic computer literacy course for both students and teachers. Requires no previous computer experience on the teacher's part. Offers a comprehensive introduction to BASIC on the Apple. The student text contains detailed lessons focusing on learning objectives, definitions of key terms, programming exercises—everything needed to give students a fascinating insight into the Apple. Teacher's manual adds special tips for lesson planning and fine-tuning your teaching method, as well as answers to quizzes.

Teacher's manual **#6165, $18.75**
Student text, **#6175, $9.75**
Exams available on spirit duplicating masters. All educators entitled to special 20% discount.

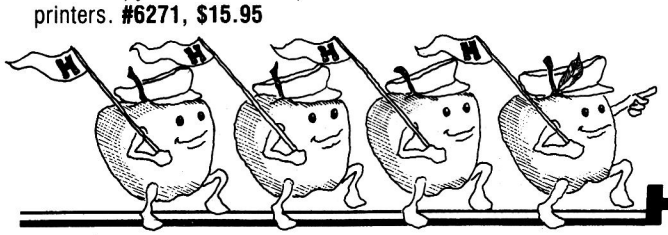
Order By Phone
1-800-631-0856
operator INN3
In NJ call (201) 843-0550, Book Sales Dept.

Mail to: Hayden Book Company, Inc.
Dept. INN3
10 Mulholland Drive
Hasbrouck Hts., NJ 07604

Please send me the book(s) indicated below by code number. If I am not completely satisfied, I may return the book(s) undamaged within 10 days for a complete refund.
I am enclosing $2.00 to cover postage and handling.
☐ Enclosed is my check or money order
Bill my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

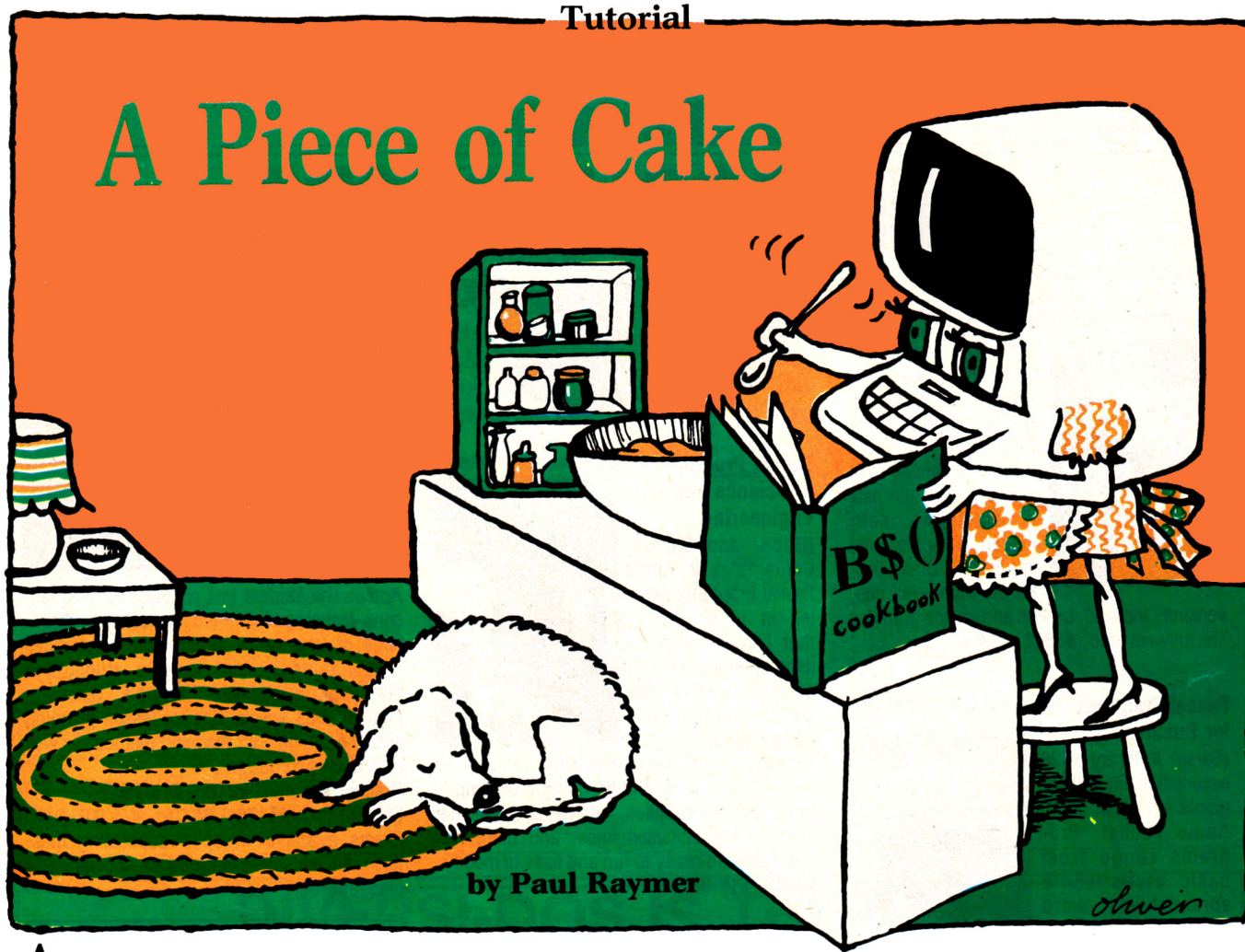
Name
Address
City
State/Zip
Visa/MasterCard # Exp.
Signature

Residents of NJ and CA must add sales tax. Prices subject to change.



Hayden

A Piece of Cake



by Paul Raymer

All of us who have run a good program written by another person must have marveled, or at least wondered, how they get all the ideas to do all that terrific stuff!

It's a piece of cake, really.

Start with a simple idea, and if it works just add a little more—just a bit at a time—and when you run out of steam, memory or time, you'll have a full-blown, dyed-in-the-wool, really honest-to-God program all your own! My Birthday Cake program may give you an idea how to build a program starting with a very simple routine and, by spending a little time, making a fun thing out of it.

Birthday Cake, The Basic Program

Have a look at Listing 1. Note that the author's usual neatness in having all lines numbered by 10 is not evident in this case. Bear with me on this and use these line numbers or you'll blow the whole deal.

Lines 100–120 introduce the author and display all that remains of the Latin he was taught so many years ago at John Adams High School.

Lines 150–160 read the DATA statements that will appear later—somewhere. Because the actual location of a DATA statement in a program is never too important, I usually stick them at the end of the listing just to get them out of the way. You may stick them wherever you wish.

Lines 214–240 put the B$ array to work. Using the random bit it makes sure that each datum (datum?—that must be the singular of data!) is only used once.

Line 320 picks a vertical line to work on and prints whatever B$(R) is—thirty-nine times! Obviously, this program is not for the faint of heart as the screen fills with a myriad of alpha and non-numeric symbols.

Line 330 is vital to this process. Well, vital may be a bit strong; relatively important may be more like it. By assigning a new value to B$(R) we ensure that it will not be used again. Ever. Line 230 sees to that.

Many of those new to Apple computers may wonder why the letters JOSH were used. Old timers know that $3F4 (1012) normally contains $45, since it is the power-up byte. Former TRS-80 owners can see the answer on page 157 of *The Applesoft Tutorial*, which corresponds to the index of the original TRS-80 Level II manual, but those of you who know why Nevada is called the Silver State will recognize the name as belonging to the clever youngster who wrote the Apple program for one-year-olds, Josh's Toy Box.

Line 340 is a time delay, quite short, to make this mini-program do something.

Line 580 wraps up the whole thing.

Line 590 holds our long-lost DATA. Note that it starts out strangely. The period really belongs there! We don't need it just yet, but we will—later.

This, such as it is, is a program. It may give you all sorts of ideas for other things to do—like watching TV, drinking, leaving town or selling your computer. It gave me the idea for Birthday Cake, Part Two.

You can write to Paul Raymer about his recipe at the Baking Dept., Paul's Electric Computer, 3464 Townhouse Drive, Las Vegas, NV 89121.

Birthday Cake, Part Two

Now check out Listing 2. Most everything we've used before will continue to be used as we move along with our Birthday Cake. Let's start to make additions.

Line 180 is an input line requesting a name; you can see how this program rapidly becomes personalized. Asking a person's name in a program is not necessarily good programming, but it surely is good salesmanship. Who is going to complain about a program that makes him/her the hero/heroine?

Line 190 determines the age of the player, and then retains that age in a secondary form. Note that both variables, AGE and YR, retain the value. More on that later.

"Asking a person's name in a program is not necessarily good programming, but it surely is good salesmanship."

Line 200. Now it's later. If the age is more than 38, YR becomes 1. There are three reasons for this. (1) The Apple screen has a problem with images wider than 40 and so (allowing for margins) 38 is about it for screen display. (2) How many people over the age of 12 do you think will be reading this column? (3) I forget the third reason.

Now the REM statement in 170 takes on some meaning, since we know whose birthday cake we are making.

Line 250 really puts your typing skills to the test. Between the "(" and the ")" and the shift key and all—you'll be sorry you didn't take Typing 101 when you had a chance in junior high school. I am. What we are doing here is building a string using whatever B$(R) happens to be at the time. There is a word for it in my *Applesoft Manual*—concatenation—but I was always a little bashful about looking on page 21 and seeing what it was, since I was raised so strictly as a youngster.

Circle 288 on Reader Service card.

Macroprint™ PLUS

"The most versatile Hi-Res / Lo-Res graphics & text interface card."

Four Boards in One!

Not only do you get the more powerful MACROPRINT mode (with many new features such as screen editing) but MACROPRINT PLUS also emulates commands (switch-selectable) of Pkaso,™ Grappler,™ Apple Parallel™ and Apple Dumpling™ boards.

Zooms Up To 15 Times Size!

Simple commands allow zooming with the same or different scale factors in either direction (vert/hor) for part or all of Hi-Res page; inversion, rotation, change of margins, side-by-side dumps and much more.

MACROPRINT PLUS interfaces to popular makes of Centronics compatible printers (switch-selectable) e.g. Apple Dot Matrix, Epson, C-Itoh, NEC, Gemini and Okidata. Use the same commands for all printer types when in MACROPRINT™ mode!

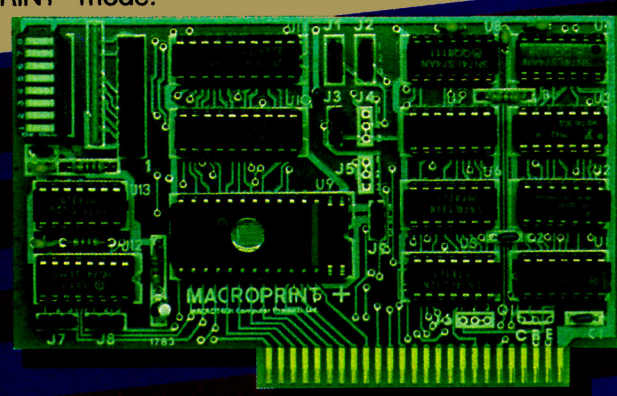
***Designed especially for* Apple II/II+/IIe,™ Franklin Ace™ & other Apple compatibles.**

Built-in Expansion Capability!

MACROTECH's unique design makes it the first printer interface card that can accommodate a larger EPROM (i.e. up to 256K program chip!) as made available. This means that new utilities/features can be added as later options such as our famous MACRODISK™ and SPEEDISK™ memory utilities.

Suggested Retail price US$179. For more information contact your dealer or MACROTECH. Dealer and distributor inquiries most welcome.

Macroprint Plus, Macrodisk and Speedisk are TM's of Macrotech Computer Products Ltd., Pkaso TM of Interactive Structures Inc., Grappler TM of Orange Micro Inc., Apple Dumpling TM of Microtek Inc., Apple II/II+/IIe, Apple Parallel TM's of Apple Computer Inc., Franklin Ace TM of Franklin Computer Corporation.



Macrotech COMPUTER PRODUCTS LTD.

Innovative Enhancement Technology

1370 Marine Drive, North Vancouver, Canada V7P 1T4 (604) 984-9305

How a fireman and a broken leg made software simple.

What does a fireman know about designing software? Nothing. Usually.



Meet Dennis Jarvis, a fireman from Southern California. About five years ago, Dennis was injured in a fire-related accident and was confined to the house for about six months. To keep him occupied, Dennis' wife bought him a gift. A computer.

Dennis had never used a computer before. But he found that he had a natural ability to understand all aspects of computer usage.

Before long, Dennis was writing his own programs. And Basic Accounting from Firefighter Software was born.

It was brilliant. Naturally.

THE IDEA BEHIND BASIC ACCOUNTING.

What's so innovative about the software is it's simplicity.

Unlike other programs, it requires no understanding of basic accounting theory. It's virtually impossible for you to type something that'll damage either the program itself or any data you've entered.

BUT IT'S FAR MORE THAN JUST EASY.

Because Dennis made his Basic Accounting simpler doesn't mean it's not smarter, too. He's added more practical features and capabilities than the number-one seller.

Dennis' program allows for an unlimited number of individual financial transactions, and all balances are automatically updated after each entry.

Dennis added Password Protection. So your financial records aren't open to just anyone.

You can print checks of any size and format.

Plus, Firefighter can create a wider variety of on-screen and printed reports.

AND THE LIST OF SMART FEATURES GOES ON...

Dennis? He returned to the Department soon after his leg healed, but remains the spearhead of Firefighter Software.

In fact, in his never-ending efforts to make Firefighter the most personal, most supported software, Dennis has set-up a telephone hotline especially for you. Standing by to answer your questions and provide consultation. That's just Dennis' way of insuring Firefighter remains superior, always simpler yet smarter.

HOTLINE: (213) 991-8200

FIREFIGHTER. SIMPLER, SMARTER SOFTWARE

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS 31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362

Circle 201 on Reader Service card.

Line 260 looks almost the same as line 250, but not quite. If you can't see the difference in the two lines, this is a good time to sell your Apple and buy a VIC-20 or Bic or a Trac II.

Line 270 is different still. All of these do similar things, but in a slightly different manner. With great restraint the author will not refer to the soaps and various shenanigans that take place on TV in the daylight hours.

Lines 280–310 create a temporary string (P$) that will be used later in the program in a most ingenious manner. Most programmers choose variable names that suggest the things the variables represent, such as YR for "year" or B$( ) for "birthday". I used P$ for the temporary string because I developed this part of the program on a Friday, which is payday, and I knew my check would only last a very short time. Hints like this will always be found in my programs!

Line 320 is a *change* line! You really don't have to make any big decisions; Woz and Jobs did that for you a long time ago in California. You just have to type the lines in, and zap, the old one will be gone. Line 320 has a handy centering routine in it, then prints the P$ thing we have been waiting for. Then—like the black widow spider does to her mate, zaps P$ so that it is just a "". P$ is no more. Sigh.

Lines 360–390 print a bunch of lines using INVERSE and CHR$(32). This makes white boxes on the screen somehow. Hopefully, a NORMAL will follow soon.

Lines 410–430 look along V-line 3 for ASCII 174 and finding it, change it to ASCII 106. To find out what those numbers are type PRINT CHR$(174), CHR$(106); or look in the marvelous Computer Station *Programmer's Handbook*, which is loaded with information like that; or wait until the program runs.

Line 530 adds the birthday girl's name to the greeting and centers it on the cake—unless N$ is a boy. In that case it adds the birthday boy's name to the greeting and centers it on the cake.

Now run the program, and see what a little enhancement can do. Then,

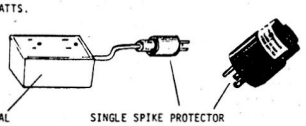
```
50  REM  LISTING #1
100  TEXT : HOME : CLEAR
110  REM

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
%                  %
% HAPPY BIRTHDAY %
%                  %
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%


120  REM

         PAUL RAYMER
         3464 TOWNHOUSE DR
         LAS VEGAS NV 89121

130  REM
I/XXIX/MCMLXXX

150  DIM B$(15)
160  FOR A = 1 TO 15: READ B$(A):
      NEXT A
170  REM


===============
WHOSE BIRTHDAY?
===============

210  FOR X = 1 TO 15
220 R =  INT (15 *  RND (1)) + 1
230  IF B$(R) = "JOSH" THEN 220
240  REM


================
AGE FIGGER-OUTER
================

320  VTAB R: HTAB 1: FOR A = 1 TO
     39: PRINT B$(R);: NEXT A
330 B$(R) = "JOSH"
340  FOR ZZZ = 1 TO 100: NEXT ZZZ

350  NEXT X
400  REM


=============
LIGHT CANDLES
=============

520  REM


=============
DECORATE CAKE
=============

580  NORMAL : VTAB 23: HTAB 1: END

590  DATA  .,H,A,P,P,Y,*,B,I,R,T,
     H,D,A,Y
```

Listing 1. Your Basic Birthday Cake.

Circle 331 on Reader Service card.

600 WATTS VOLTAGE SPIKE PROTECTOR

AN EXCELLENT AC NOISE PROTECTOR. CONTAINS OF A VARISTOR AND A 5 AMP (EMI) FILTER CAPABLE OF HANDLING UP TO 600 WATTS.



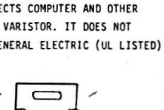
FOR ONLY $19.95 (WHY PAY MORE)

SINGLE VOLTAGE SPIKE PROTECTOR

LIMITS VOLTAGE TRANSIENTS AND PROTECTS COMPUTER AND OTHER EQUIPMENTS. IT CONTAINS WITHIN IS A VARISTOR. IT DOES NOT INTERFERE CURRENT FLOW. MADE BY GENERAL ELECTRIC (UL LISTED)

FOR ONLY $9.95

DISK ORGANIZER BOX



A PRECISION CUT WOODEN BOX WITH SLOTS, HANDLES AND HOLDS 40 DISKETTES SIZE 6 X 6.5 X 15.5 - 5 1/4" DISKS. $12.95 8" DISKS . $16.95 SIZE 9 X 9.5 X 15.5"

OMEGA ELECTRONICS
P.O. BOX 2454
EDMOND, OK 73083

ADD $2.00 FOR POSTAGE & HANDLING
OKLAHOMA RESIDENTS ADD 4% SALES TAX

Circle 98 on Reader Service card.

SHAPES

- More Than 2,000 Ready-Made Shapes
- Use Directly in Your Own Programs
- Forget Tedious Shape Table Coding
- No Difficult Shape-Maker Programs
- Just BLOAD a Table & DRAW a Shape

HI-RES GRAPHICS CAN BE SIMPLE!!

18 regular & ornate character sets
Cards, dice, dominos, slots, arrows
Animals, birds, trees, flowers
Spaceships, boats, vehicles, stars
Crowns, beasts, snowflakes, ghosts
Houses, road signs, silhouettes
Flowchart symbols, animation sets
And more, all in a VARIETY of SIZES

$29.50

- FOR ALL 2,000+ SHAPES ON 2 DISKS
- INCLUDES VIEWING & DEMO PROGRAMS
- INSTRUCTIONS AND SHAPE DIRECTORY

Apple II's, 48K, Applesoft, DOS 3.3
Calif. Res. +6% tax, Foreign +$6.50

LUSTER SOFTWARE SERVICES, Box I
8401 Fountain Avenue, Suite #16
Los Angeles, California 90069

Circle 243 on Reader Service card.

BOOK KEEPER II

A PERSONAL BOOKKEEPING SYSTEM FOR APPLE

IT'S A BOOKKEEPER

- Up to 300 user Defined General Ledger Accounts
- Maintain Monthly and Year To Date Totals
- Batch process 200 Entries at a Time
- UNLIMITED BACK DATING
- UNLIMITED ACCOUNT RETRIEVAL AND CHANGING
- UNLIMITED MONTHLY ENTRIES
- Use it as a SINGLE or DOUBLE entry Bookkeeper

IT IS A CHECK WRITER

- Permanently store 300 Account Payable vendors with FULL ADDRESS and a 30 char. identification line
- Batch process 100 checks in MINUTES
- Write Checks up to $99,999.00
- Uses LOW COST N.E.B.S. 9020 CHECK
- MAINTAIN UP TO 10 CHECK BOOK BALANCES
- Unlimited Ledger Acct. distribution of check
- Utility programs to Alter or Change all data
- MONEY BACK GUARANTEE • 24 HOUR USER HOT LINE

ONLY $99.50

Mark/Donn Assoc

BOOK KEEPER II
CHECK WRITER II

BOX 1589, MARIETTA, GA 30061

404-422-8169

VISA OR MASTER CHARGE - DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER INC.

"We are now in the Miraculous LXXX's and old ways must make room for new."

```
50  REM  LISTING #2
180  INPUT "NAME? ";N$
190  INPUT "AGE? ";AGE:YR = AGE: HOME

200  IF AGE > 38 THEN YR = 1
250  IF YR < 11 THEN B$(R) = B$(R
     ) + B$(R) + B$(R) +  CHR$ (3
     2): GOTO 280
260  IF YR < 14 THEN B$(R) = B$(R
     ) + B$(R) +  CHR$ (32): GOTO
     280
270  IF YR < 20 THEN B$(R) = B$(R
     ) +  CHR$ (32)
280  FOR Y = 1 TO YR
300 P$ = P$ + B$(R)
310  NEXT Y
320  VTAB R + 2: HTAB 1 + (41 -  LEN
     (P$)) / 2: PRINT P$:P$ = ""
360  INVERSE : FOR X = 1 TO 39
370  FOR Y = 18 TO 22 STEP 4
380  VTAB Y: HTAB X: PRINT  CHR$
     (32);
390  NEXT Y: NEXT X
410  FOR X = 1280 TO 1319
420  IF  PEEK (X) = 174 THEN  POKE
     X,106
430  NEXT X
530  VTAB 20: HTAB 13 - ( LEN (N$
     )) / 2: PRINT "HAPPY BIRTHDA
     Y ";N$;
```

Listing 2. Birthday Cake, Part Two.

```
50  REM  LISTING#3
440  IF YR > 19 THEN 490
450  FOR X = 1024 TO 1999
460  IF  PEEK (X) = 170 OR  PEEK
     (X) > 192 THEN  POKE X,32
470  NEXT X
480  GOTO 530
490  FOR X = 1024 TO 1999
500  IF  PEEK (X) = 170 OR  PEEK
     (X) > 192 THEN  POKE X,201
510  NEXT X
```

Listing 3. Birthday Cake, Part Three.

```
50  REM  LISTING #4
370  FOR Y = 18 TO 22
380  VTAB Y: HTAB X: PRINT  CHR$
     (47);
540  VTAB 20: HTAB 3: PRINT AGE;:
      HTAB 36: PRINT AGE
550  FOR X = 1 TO AGE: VTAB 1: HTAB
     20: PRINT X: FOR ZZZ = 1 TO
     300: NEXT ZZZ: NEXT X
570  VTAB 1: HTAB 1: CALL  - 868
```

Listing 4. Birthday Cake, Part Four.

after running the program for several days, you may wish to go on to...

Birthday Cake, Part Three

The program we have run so far is so much fun and so filled with drama, adventure and romance, it's hard to imagine what more delights could be added. But more there are. See Listing 3.

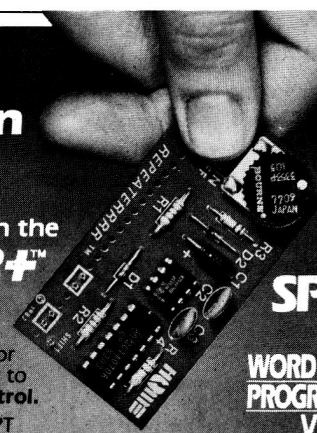
Line 440 changes the format for those folks who are more than 19 years old. No subtle innuendos are made toward our seniors—their contributions toward the sundial, abacus, hourglass and the railroad watch cannot be disputed—but we are now in the Miraculous LXXX's and old ways must make room for the new.

Lines 450–480 perform a novel function. PEEK (X) allows the computer to look at the screen and if certain things are there (like 170's or numbers bigger than 192) they are changed into

Circle 229 on Reader Service card.

UPGRADE
get IIe features on your apple II

up to 5 keyboard features with the
REPEATERRRR+™



SPEED UP
WORD PROCESSING
PROGRAM EDITING
VISICALC

Auto Repeat: Invaluable. Repeats any keypress, including control characters for scrolling, rubout, etc. **Adjustable delay** to match your typing touch. **ON/OFF control.**

High Speed Cursor: Makes Apple's REPT key a speed control to double the repeat rate of any keypress. Zip through text or across a VisiCalc spreadsheet to get there fast. A must for 80 column displays.

New option for the REPEATERRRR:
SHIFT-key Modification: SHIFT as you should. Get the "standardized" connection (SHIFT-key to Game I/O) while leaving the Game I/O open with our plug-in connector. Supported by most popular word processors (Apple Writer II, Word Handler, Screen Writer II, etc.) and many other programs. Works only with certain software and/or most 80 column boards.

Easy installation. Open top and plug onto 25-pin connector between keyboard and encoder board (fits Rev .7 or later).

REPEATERRRR
without SHIFT-key modification **$24.95**

REPEATERRRR+
with SHIFT-key modification **$34.95**

TO ORDER: Ask your local dealer or order direct.

Add $2 per order shipping/handling ($5 foreign). Ohio orders add 6.5% sales tax. Check, MasterCard VISA (incl. card no. & exp. date). 30 day trial — full refund if not satisfied. One year warranty.

HOME
HIGH ORDER MICRO ELECTRONICS CORP.
17 RIVER ST. CHAGRIN FALLS OHIO 44022
PHONE 216-247-3110

Trademarks: Apple/Apple Computer, Inc., Screen Writer II/Sierra On-Line, Inc., Word Handler/Silicon Valley Systems Inc., VisiCalc/VisiCorp.

Circle 169 on Reader Service card.

At Last! $49.95

Personal Computer Workstation

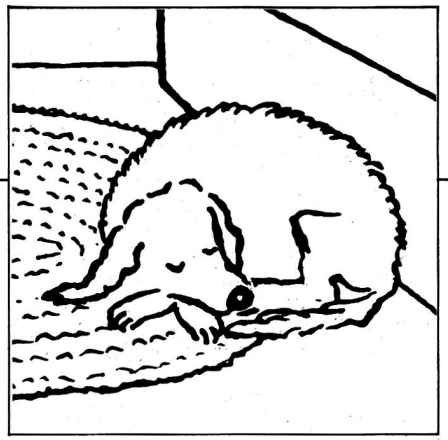


★ Woodgrain Top
★ 26" Height
★ 24" x 36" Top Size
★ Black Steel Base
★ 150 Lb. Capacity
★ Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee
★ Send $49.95 Plus Shipping

Visa, M.C. Accepted

Workstation
P.O. Box 19151
Portland, OR 97219

Order by phone! (503) 620-2650
1-800-547-9755 EX.75



32's. Then the program goes to 530—to avoid stepping all over the routine in lines 490–510 which is reserved for the old-timers.

Lines 490–510 inspect the same area, only instead of changing (poking) things into 32's, it changes them into 201's. Probably has something to do with gerrymandering (the study of old age).

Run the program now and see how, by just a few simple (but devilishly clever) lines, the results change considerably.

Many of you will no doubt consider this program now at its zenith and wish to move on to minor things such as exploring black holes; looking for spelling errors in other magazines; determining mean, median and average prices of WordStar according to mail order discount ads in computer magazines; or memorizing page 149 of the *Apple II Reference Manual*. Others, with word processing programs, may wish to use the global replacement feature and change the word "zenith" to "nadir."

Those of you who have realized it's too late to watch TV, have no homework or reports to do this evening, or are too grouchy to go dating, may wish to try the final enhancement. . .

Birthday Cake, Part Four

You guessed it! Find Listing 4.

Line 370 is changed slightly, reducing the step to 1. This means that Y will no longer be skipping about every fourth time, but will do something every time. Finally.

Line 380 changes dramatically. Up until now only CHR$ (32) has been printed. I just looked on reference page 18 of the *Programmer's Handbook* and was startled to find that ASCII is no more than a space! Wow! That just isn't good enough for an elaborate program such as this. The value is therefore changed to CHR$ (47). Someday I'll check to see what *that* is.

Line 540 prints the birthday person's age at two locations on screen. We have selected VTAB 20, and because of the semicolon after the variable AGE, the HTAB 36 will be on the same line as the HTAB 3.

Line 550 sets up a counting routine on top of the screen and delays the count with the ZZZ for next loop thing. Variables on most Apples (using Applesoft) use only the first two letters (ZZ), but for visual impact one can take

Circle 93 on Reader Service card.

A REPORTING SYSTEM FOR A SPREADSHEET DATABASE
(for any VisiCalc© or Lotus 1-2-3™ User)

Most database systems consider rows of data fields as records. The 3-D concept promoted by Abacus says to consider an entire report as a record. Therefore, visualize "pages" of reports stacked-on or scattered-around your desk; these would constitute your database.

VIZ-A-MERGE™

With Viz-A-Merge (Namely-A-Merge System) you can "cut and paste" sections of spreadsheet reports together to form new reports - - - Electronically!!! As a spreadsheet utility Viz-A-Merge allows you to combine sections, rows, columns, or single cells from any number of spreadsheet pages into one new report, or into an existing report, then recalculate selected formulas. For example, you could "cut" total year end columns from Department reports and the consolidated reports, then "paste" them together for overall company analysis. Or, you could place a total sales row into an income statement and recalculate all formulas.

VIZ-A-CON™

With Viz-A-Con (Namely-A-Consolidation System) you can add 3-Dimensional capability to your spreadsheet program. As a Report Writer to your database, Viz-A-Con allows you to select records ("pages"), get sub-totals and totals for all number fields, and have customized labels on the final report. For example you can perform hierarchical consolidations (Dept., Div., Company) or time period roll-up (Day, Week, Month, Qtr., Year). You can consolidate up to 50 files in one process and you can tie together as many as 80 processes in one group. Then play "what if" with VisiCalc and regenerate all reports in one single step.

Each Product has a simple Question & Answer procedure to assist you in organizing your report processes. You can create a complete reporting network from a spreadsheet database. They have the ability to "remember" the steps they went through to create the final reports. You can use your spreadsheet program to recalculate new data, then use our products to regenerate all new reports in one single step. Also, you can set-up special formulas to calculate additional data fields within the new reports. You can customize titles, row and column headings, footnotes, etc. for each report.

Both products include sample sessions which are easy to understand, allowing the average person to learn them in only 15 minutes. They are both compatible with dBase II™ (IBM), PFS Graph® and a host of popular products.

Abacus Associates is dedicated to producting products that allow users to create customized reporting systems tailored to the way they manually organize their data.

Please order either Viz-A-Merge or Viz-A-Con directly from Abacus Associates. Send your check or money order to Abacus Associates, 6565 W. Loop South, Suite 240, Bellaire, TX 77401, or credit card customers may CALL TOLL FREE (800) 547-5995, ext. 170. In Nebraska, (800) 642-9606, ext.170.

Apple II, II+, IIe, TRS-80 I, III, IV ..... $ 99.95
Apple III, TRS-80 II/12/16, IBM-PC $139.95
Add $3.95 S & H per package.

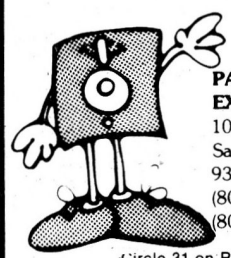
Look for forthcoming 3-D application templates

VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

MEMOREX
FLEXIBLE DISCS

WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD!! Call Free **(800)235-4137** for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited and C.O.D.'s accepted.

VISA



PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401. In Cal. call
(800)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

Circle 140 on Reader Service card.

Easy-View™
Disk File Work Station



- *Stores 100 Disks, Dust Free*
- *25 Disk Titles Clearly Visible*
- *Fast, Easy Access, Stackable*
- *Top Flips Back, Locks Upright*

RULE ONE
5 Lawrence Street
Bloomfield, N.J. 07003

$9.95 Add $1.50 Postage & Handling
Check or M.O. No C.O.D.'s

Circle 197 on Reader Service card.

R.I.S.T. Inc. ANNOUNCES
SPEECH SYNTHESIZER
ORDER NOW **SALE** ORDER NOW
$59.95
ACT NOW
Receive:
Phrase Finder Program "$5. VALUE FREE"
Speech Synthesis Manual "$10. VALUE FREE"
Apple II, II+
TRS80 Models I, III
Commodore 64, VIC 20
ZX80/81 and TS1000
Regularly $89.95
Now Only $59.95+$4.00 SH/HD
Complete or Starter Kits Available
Inquire about our complete line of **TALKING** Software Programs.
• • • 10 Day Money-Back Guarantee • • •
Send check or M.O., COD add $1.50 to: R.I.S.T. Inc., Dept Z10 , P.O. Box 499 Ft. Hamilton Station, Brooklyn, NY 11209 212-259-4934.
N.Y.S. RESIDENTS ADD 8¼% TAX.

liberties in naming variables, as I have done in this case. Use of ZZZZZ would have been a bit much, however.

Line 570 uses CALL-868 to clear the line from the cursor, allowing the author one more chance to show off before the program ends. Most professional programmers and a limited number of malcontents may wish to use CALL-936 instead. That is, of course, their option—provided that they have purchased this magazine and did not borrow it at a library or copy this program in a computer store, supermarket or bus station.

Birthday Cake, Part Five

Last but not least, Listing 5.

Line 140 requires the addition of BUZZ = -16336. Those of you with an Apple may recognize this buzzword as one that can make noises later on.

Line 290 makes noises.

Line 380 changes. It makes noises and prints things and more. I wish I really understood some of the stuff I write when I look at it the next morning. Does anyone else have that problem?

Line 420 also changes. It does the same thing it did before, but makes a fuss while doing it.

Line 460 changes. Same thing as above. Note that the values of A change slightly. This is as close to music as I can get since, in frustration, I set fire to my Alf Music Board instruction manual.

```
50  REM  LISTING #5
140 BUZZ =  - 16336
290  FOR A = 1 TO 3:BEEP =  PEEK
     (BUZZ): NEXT A
380  VTAB Y: HTAB X: PRINT  CHR$
     (47);:BEEP =  PEEK (BUZZ)
420  IF  PEEK (X) = 174 THEN  POKE
     X,106: FOR A = 1 TO 2:BEEP =
      PEEK (BUZZ): NEXT A
460  IF  PEEK (X) = 170 OR  PEEK
     (X) > 192 THEN  POKE X,32: FOR
     A = 1 TO 7:BEEP =  PEEK (BUZ
     Z): NEXT A
500  IF  PEEK (X) = 170 OR  PEEK
     (X) > 192 THEN  POKE X,201: FOR
     A = 1 TO 7:BEEP =  PEEK (BUZ
     Z): NEXT A
550  FOR X = 1 TO AGE: FOR A = 1 TO
     3:BEEP =  PEEK (BUZZ): NEXT
     A: VTAB 1: HTAB 20: PRINT X:
      FOR ZZZ = 1 TO 300: NEXT ZZ
     Z: NEXT X
560  PRINT  CHR$ (7); CHR$ (7); CHR$
     (7)
```

Listing 5. Birthday Cake, Part Five.

Line 500 changes. Only the value of the noise changes, and not too much for the better.

Lines 550–560 are added to provide a final flourish in a wonderfully mundane program. The actions are all quite simple and if everything is typed in just as listed, no major malfunctions should occur.

By the way, in line 500 you may want to change the value from 201 to 161 for a different look. That's the nice thing about enhancements—once you get into it there is always *one more*!

The final enhancement is over. You may wish to cancel all engagements for the next several days, order a bucket of chicken or a couple of pizzas and a few six-packs or quarts (liters) of milk (soft drinks), and run Birthday Cake for what may become a diminishing number of friends.

(P.S.)

I wish to thank both of the folks who were kind enough to write and tell me they enjoyed my articles, programs, sense of humor and approach to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness.

To the hundreds of others who wrote—same to *you*, buddy!

The Paul's Electric Computer Award for Semi-Excellence goes this month to Ellis R. McDaniels of Williamsville, NY for the highest score and most exciting word display for the Scanner program (*inCider*, January issue). The display was GUY.FOX.FUN.HUM.SEX.RUN.GEM.FIX.. (Sorry we cannot publish the rest of the list!)

Bonus Award of the Month: For the folks who asked to see the program I described in the "New Careers" article in the March issue of *inCider*. . . send me a stamped envelope and nine cents in coins or stamps and I'll send you the listing. It *isn't* worth it, but if you send five bucks, I'll forward the program on disk.

Help Wanted Notice: If you write to tell me there are bugs in my programs, that you need help, money, instructions, gambling advice—please enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope. Things haven't been going too well at the crap tables lately and. . . ■

Apple® à la Modem



$159.95 a slice

Here's a tasty addition to sweeten your Apple® and put you in touch with the world.

It's an amazing modem called **THE OPERATOR™**.

All of its sophisticated ingredients are tastefully tucked into one single circuit board to offer you the ultimate in simplicity as well as efficiency.

No costly add-ons or external boxes to complicate our easy recipe for instant telecommunications.

Just plug it directly into the slot of your Apple II, II+, IIe, the Franklin Ace® 100 or 1000, or the Basis 108, and you're ready to communicate.

THE OPERATOR comes to you with complete and easy documentation plus start-up software programs on disks.

This system is compatible with: ASCII Express Pro, Data Capture, Modem Magic II, TermExec, Transcend I, II, and III, VisiTerm, Z-Term, and many more.

So top off your Apple with this tempting delight at the very easy to swallow price of $159.95 for a simple touch of perfection.

THE OPERATOR has these added features: • 110/300 baud • full & half duplex • auto answer with disconnect • rotary, touch- tone™, key set compatible • totally self- contained (no RS-232 required) • single modem chip reliability • interfaces with most communications packages.

YES, I want to spice up my Apple®
Send Me **THE OPERATOR.**

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State ___ Zip _____
Phone _____
☐ Check enclosed ($159.95* each)

For MasterCard and Visa orders only! Call now!
Toll free 1-800-824-7888, ask for Operator 52!

*Mass. residents add 5% sales tax
Shipping and handling included for continental U.S.

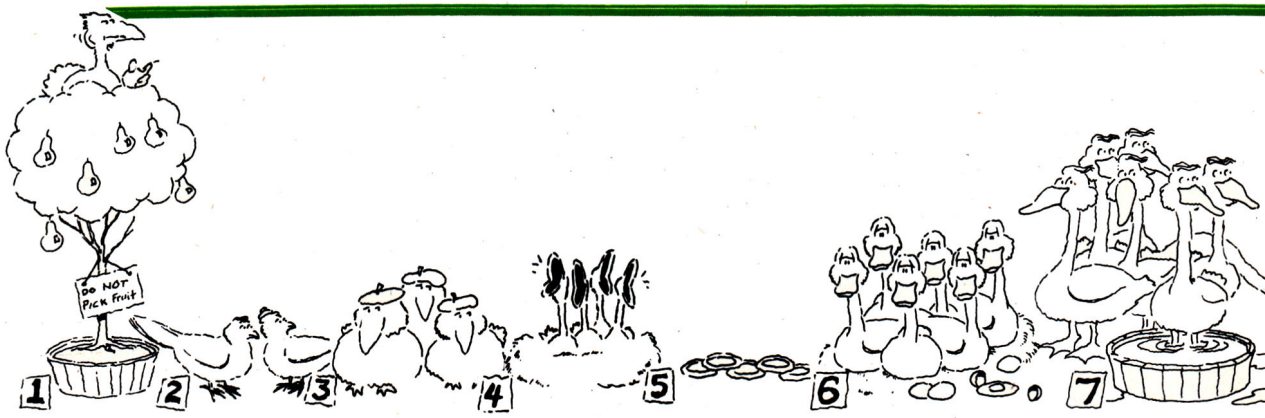
The Operator is a trademark of T•I•M•E•C•O•R.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Franklin Ace is a trademark of the Franklin Computer Corp.
Touch-Tone is a trademark of American Telephone & Telegraph.

T·I·M·E·C·O·R
REACHING PEOPLE THROUGH TECHNOLOGY
The International Modem Exchange Corporation
P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114

IC-6

Circle 76 on Reader Service card.

T·I·M·E·C·O·R
REACHING PEOPLE THROUGH TECHNOLOGY
The International Modem Exchange Corporation
Four Longfellow Place, P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114 Voice: (617) 720-4090 MODEM: (617) 720-3600
For MasterCard & Visa orders only! Call now! Toll free 1-800-824-7888, ask for Operator 52!



Stretch the Twelve Days of

Every Apple* user on your list can find the perfect gift in the mailbox 12 times a year. inCider is the monthly magazine packed full of the programming help, ads, and advice the Apple* user really wants. For the beginner or expert, inCider offers page after page of valuable information on:

- **PROGRAMS**—each issue lists the code for games, utilities, business short cuts and more.
- **Hi-Res Graphics**—Don Fudge leaks the secrets behind state-of-the-art graphics.
- **APPLESOFT ADVISER**—the inCider column that's packed with tips for letting Apple's natural language shine.
- **ASSEMBLY ADVANTAGE**—the answer to speeding up the 6502 for fast-action games and peak efficiency all around.
- **PASCAL**—the structured language that's vying with Applesoft for the high-level programmer.
- **LOGO**—programs and hints that lead the newcomer from easy turtle graphics through Newtonian physics and curved space.

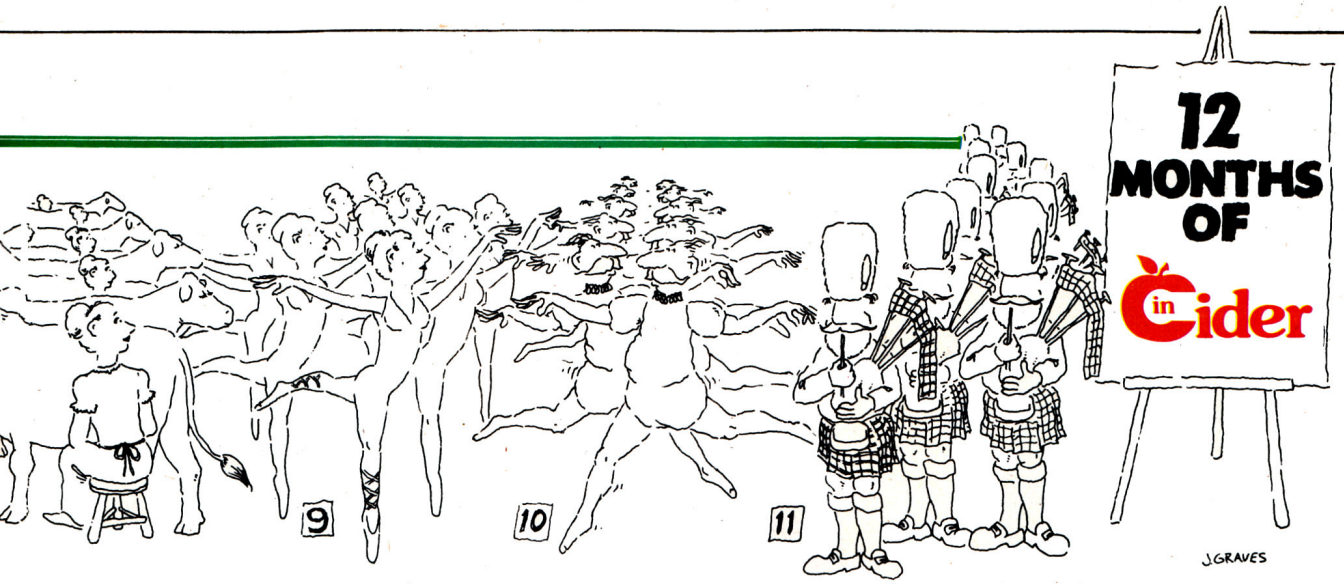
PLUS:

- **BUSINESS APPLICATIONS**—innovative ways to ease the information crunch and beef up your margins.
- **CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**—tested ideas for enhancing the computer and having a good time doing it.
- **TELECOMMUNICATIONS**—inCider is the way to keep up with important developments in this fast-growing field. We'll report on the systems that help Apples go the distance.

inCider®

Green's Apple* Magazine

*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



Christmas into Twelve Months

- **NEW PRODUCTS**—inCider's editors distill the news about exciting additions to the Apple marketplace.
- **Apple III**—faithful III owners can count on Bill O'Brien to come through every month with inCide information.

Order inCider now! For just $24.97 you'll be sending the finest gift possible to the Apple user. Send in the attached order form or the coupon below today.

YES! I want the twelve months of inCider.

Dear Santa, I want to give a year's subscription to inCider for the Holidays (12 issues for $24.97).

☐ Check enclosed ☐ MC ☐ VISA ☐ AE ☐ Bill Me

Card # _____

Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

My Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please enter a one year gift subscription to:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

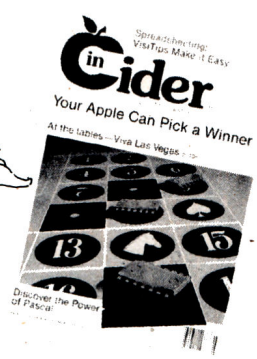
63NB5

Canada & Mexico $27.97, 1 year only, U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank.
Foreign surface $44.97, 1 year only, U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank.
Foreign airmail please inquire.
All gift subscriptions begin with January 1984 issue.

inCider™
Greene's Apple® Magazine

P.O. Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737





BLACKJACKPRO



This is not a game.

Introducing BLACKJACKPRO. The computer aided learning tool that teaches you to BEAT THE HOUSE.

BLACKJACKPRO is not a game. It is serious business.

This tutorial will teach you the probability based system that expert players have been using for years.

BLACKJACKPRO simulates actual game situations to condition you to make the right play effortlessly.

By patiently correcting your mistakes, BLACKJACKPRO teaches you the multi-level decision-making process that will make you a lifelong winner.

BLACKJACKPRO will pay for itself You will be a WINNER and ge UNDETECTED.

The introductory price is $75.

Versions are now available for the IBM PC®, APPLE II®, and TRS-80 Colour Computer®.

Why wait? We're ready to tak your order.

Phone orders may be placed 24 hours a day by calling (212) 582-2006 or (613) 594-7855, or toll-free at 1-800-223-6015.

Mail orders and requests for information should be sent to

SKILLWARE CORPORATION
Applied Probability Dept.,
2nd Floor
314 West 53rd Street
New York, New York 10019

BLACKJACKPRO is a trademark of SKILLWARE CORPORATION.
IBM, APPLE II, and TRS-80 Colour Computer are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., Apple Computer Inc., and Tandy Corp.

Please send me _____ **BLACKJACKPRO tutorials @ $75. each.**

☐ **IBM PC** ☐ **APPLE II** ☐ **TRS-80 Co. Co. Diskette** ☐ **TRS-80 Co. Co. Cassettes**

Total amount enclosed $ _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ **State** _____ **Zip** _____

VISA **Account #** _____ **Exp. Date** _____

MasterCard **Signature** _____

C.O.D. orders gladly accepted ($2.00 additional). Please allow two weeks for personal checks to clear. N.Y. State residents please add sales tax.

Circle 131 on Reader Service card.

SKILLWARE CORPORATION

Binary File Renumberer

Move those binary subroutines in memory—instantly!

by Chris Faigle

You finally got your Applesoft program working! Great! And it calls a binary program in memory? Terrific! Too bad the binary program you're calling occupies the same addresses as that super sound program you have. Wouldn't it be nice to move one of those subroutines? Sure it would, but that would mean changing all the addresses in the program, and that would take about two hours. Not with the Binary File Renumberer. All you have to do is input the program's current address, its length, and its new location in memory.

Although the renumberer will work with most binary programs, it will not work in zero page or any addresses that Applesoft has used to store this program or its variables. Also, if you get an error, or you find that part of the program has been replaced or deleted when you list it, load the program again, remove the REMS and nonessential statements (40, 66, 67, 70, 115, and 116) and run again. You also may shorten 50, 60, and 65. If this doesn't work, then it just won't renumber that program. ■

Write to Chris Faigle at 3001 River Hills Terrace, Midlothian, VA 23113.

```
20  TEXT : HOME
30  DIM CODES(255)
40  PRINT : INPUT "STARTING ADDRESS? (DECIMA
    L ONLY) ";STAR
50  IF STAR < 256 OR STAR > 1023 AND STAR <
    5392 OR STAR > 40959 THEN 40
60  PRINT : INPUT "LENGTH? (DECIMAL ONLY) ";
    LNGTH
70  IF LNGTH < 1 OR LNGTH > 40959 THEN 60
80  PRINT : INPUT "NEXT ADDRESS? (DECIMAL ON
    LY) ";N
90  IF N < 256 OR N > 1023 AND N < 5392 OR N
    > 40959 THEN 80
100 HOME : PRINT : PRINT "START: "STAR" (DE
    CIMAL)": PRINT
110 PRINT "LENGTH: "LNGTH" (DECIMAL)": PRINT

120 PRINT "NEW ADDRESS: "N" (DECIMAL)"
130 VTAB 15: PRINT "CURRENT ADDRESS: ": PRINT

140 PRINT "NEW ADDRESS: "
150 COUNT = 0
160 FOR X = 0 TO 255
170 READ CODES(X)
180 NEXT X
190 X =  PEEK (COUNT + STAR)
200 VTAB 15: HTAB 18: PRINT COUNT + STAR
210 VTAB 17: HTAB 15: PRINT COUNT + N
220 IF X = 76 OR X = 108 OR X = 32 THEN 290

230 IF CODES(X) = 1 THEN  POKE N + COUNT,X
240 IF CODES(X) = 2 THEN Y =  PEEK (STAR +
    COUNT + 1): POKE N + COUNT,X: POKE N +
    COUNT + 1,Y
250 IF CODES(X) = 3 THEN Y =  PEEK (COUNT +
    STAR + 1):Z =  PEEK (COUNT + STAR + 2):
     POKE N + COUNT,X: POKE N + COUNT + 1,Y
    : POKE N + COUNT + 2,Z
260 COUNT = COUNT + CODES(X)
270 IF COUNT >  = LNGTH THEN  VTAB 21: PRINT
    "**** FINISHED ****": END
280 GOTO 190
290 REM  CODE WAS A JSR OR JMP
300 REM  NEXT SECTION DETERMINES WHETHER OR
     NOT THE ADDRES SPECIFIED WAS IN
310 REM  THE LIMITS OF THE START & START+LN
    GTH LOCATIONS
320 REM  IF IT WAS, THEN CANGE TO NEW ADDRE
    SSES
330 REM  BY ADDING THE (NEW LOCATION-OLD LO
    CATION)
340 Y =  PEEK (STAR + COUNT + 1)
350 Z =  PEEK (STAR + COUNT + 2)
360 A = Z * 256 + Y
370 IF A > LNGTH + STAR OR A < STAR THEN 40
    0
380 A = A + N - STAR
390 Z =  INT (A / 256):Y = A - (Z * 256)
400 REM  POKE VALUES INTO NEW LOCATION
410 POKE COUNT + N,X: POKE COUNT + 1 + N,Y:
     POKE COUNT + 2 + N,Z
420 GOTO 260
430 DATA 1,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,1,3,3,1
440 DATA 2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
450 DATA  3,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
460 DATA  2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
470 DATA  1,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
480 DATA  2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
490 DATA  1,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
500 DATA  2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
510 DATA  1,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,1,1,1,3,3,3,1
520 DATA  2,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,1,1
530 DATA  2,2,2,1,2,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
540 DATA  2,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,3,3,3,1
550 DATA  2,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
560 DATA  2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
570 DATA  2,2,1,1,2,2,2,1,1,2,1,1,3,3,3,1
580 DATA  2,2,1,1,1,2,2,1,1,3,1,1,1,3,3,1
```

Program listing. Binary File Renumberer.

Disk Space— The Final Frontier

We invite you to explore sectors beyond the innermost reaches of inhabited space.

by Bob Brownhill

I always had assumed that when a disk generates a DISK FULL error it really *was* full. A few months ago, I picked up *Beneath Apple DOS* (a fine book by Don Worth and Peter Lechner) and learned that I can increase program storage on my disks by approximately 11%!

A newly initialized DOS 3.3 disk has 560 sectors. Since 48 sectors go toward DOS and 16 go toward the catalog, that leaves 496 sectors for programs. Track 17 sector 0 (called VTOC for Volume Table of Contents) determines whether sectors are free or used (see the Figure); this is the sector you modify to make more free space.

```
                                  VTOC  of  a  just-initialized  DOS  3.3  disk
---------------------------------------
          TRACK 11 (17 DEC) SECTOR 00                    BYTE   PURPOSE
00:04 11 0F 03 00 00 FE 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00   01-02  Address of first
10:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00          Catalog sector.
20:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 7A 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00   34     Number of Tracks.
30:13 01 00 00 23 10 00 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00   38-39  Map of Track 0
40:00 00 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00          sectors (now used)
50:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00   3C-3D  Map of Track 1
60:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00          sectors (now used)
70:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 00 00 00 00   7C-7D  Map of Track 17
80:3F FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00          sectors (now used)
90:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00   C0-C1  Map of Track 34
A0:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00          sectors (now free)
B0:FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00 FF FF 00 00
C0:FF FF 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00     Example Sector Map
D0:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00   BYTES:    3F        FF
E0:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00   Binary 00111111  11111111
F0:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00  Sectors FEDCBA98  76543210
                                                  Since 0= used and 1= free,
                                                  only sectors F and E are used.

     To use track 35, I increased byte 34 (52 dec) by 1, and put FF's in bytes
C4 and C5 (196 and 197 dec) to make track 35 all free sectors.

     To remove DOS I put FF's into bytes 3C,3D,40, and 41 (60,61,64,65 dec) to
make tracks 1 and 2 all free sectors.

     To free certain catalog sectors I calculate the new sector map for track
17 (see program) and poke it into bytes 7C and 7D (124 and 125 dec).
```

Figure. The VTOC of a just-initialized DOS 3.3 disk.

The Secret

Since older disk drives only can read 35 tracks (0-34), DOS 3.3 doesn't use track 35. But since most disk drives can use this track, I wrote a routine that initializes a disk (including track 35) and modifies its VTOC to use track 35 as free space (see Listing 1). This yields 16 extra sectors for program storage!

To make the program "Copya" copy a disk that uses Track 35, type in the following program and run it (don't bother to save it). It will create a text file called "Copya 35." Now copy the

```
10 D$ =  CHR$ (4): PRINT
20  PRINT D$;"OPEN COPYA 35": PRINT
     D$;"DELETE COPYA 35"
30  PRINT D$;"OPEN COPYA 35": PRINT
     D$;"WRITE COPYA 35"
40  PRINT "LOAD COPYA": PRINT "BLO
     AD COPY.OBJ0"
50  PRINT "70": REM  PREVENT RELOA
     DING OF COPY.OBJ0
55  PRINT "POKE-16642,36": REM  MA
     KE DOS INIT TRACK 35
60  PRINT "POKE770,36": REM  MAKE
     COPYA READ TRACK 35
65  PRINT "POKE 863,36": REM  MAE
     COPYA WRITE TRACK 35
70  PRINT "RUN"
75  PRINT  CHR$ (4);"CLOSE": END
```

Listing 1. The routine that modifies COPYA to copy track 35.

You can write to Bob Brownhill at 64 Maverick Road, Woodstock, NY 12498.

"Rather than let track 0 be a total waste, I wrote a routine to let you put a boot-up message on sector 1."

```
100  REM  *** DISK SPACE EXPANDER
      ***
110  REM  *** BY BOB BROWNHILL  *
     **
113  PRINT : PRINT  CHR$ (4);"MON
      C,I,O"
115  TEXT : HOME : POKE 47092,1
120  POKE 47083,0: POKE 47091,0:B
     UF = 16384: POKE 47088,0: POKE
     47089,64
130  POKE 768,32: POKE 769,227: POKE
     770,3: POKE 771,76: POKE 772
     ,217: POKE 773,3: REM  ROUTI
     NE TO READ/WRITE SECTORS
140  HTAB 10: PRINT "EXPAND DISK
     SPACE": HTAB 10: PRINT "====
     ==========": PRINT : PRINT
     "BY BOB BROWNHILL"
150  VTAB 8: PRINT "1. INITIALIZE
      DISK (INCLUDING TRACK 35) 2
     . REMOVE DOS FROM DISK
                3. MAKE BOOT-UP M
     ESSAGE ON DOS-LESS DISK4. FR
     EE UNUSED CATALOG SECTORS"
155  PRINT "5. EXIT"
160  PRINT : PRINT "ENTER CHOICE
     ( )"; CHR$ (8); CHR$ (8);: GET
     A$:A =  VAL (A$): IF A < 1 OR
     A > 5 THEN  RUN
170  HOME : ON A GOTO 190,300,400
     ,500
180  END
190  PRINT "THIS OPTION WILL NOW
     TRY TO INITIALIZE": PRINT : PRIN
     "AN ENTIRE DISK, INCLUDING T
     RACK 35,": PRINT : PRINT "WH
     ICH IS NORMALLY NOT USED. IF
      THIS": PRINT
200  PRINT "TAKES MORE THAN 1 MIN
     UTE, YOUR DISK": PRINT : PRINT
     "DRIVE PROBABLY CANNOT READ
     TRACK 35 AND": PRINT : PRINT
     "YOU SHOULD NOT USE THIS OPT
     ION."
210  GOSUB 800:V = 13: GOSUB 850
230  POKE  - 16642,36: REM  TELL
     DOS TO INIT 36 TRACKS
240  PRINT : PRINT  CHR$ (4);"INI
     T HELLO": PRINT  CHR$ (4);"D
     ELETE HELLO"
245  POKE 47083,0: POKE 47091,0: POKE
     47088,0: POKE 47089,64
250  POKE 47084,17: POKE 47085,0:
      POKE 47092,1: CALL 768: REM
       READ VTOC
260  POKE BUF + 52,36: POKE BUF +
     196,255: POKE BUF + 197,255:
      REM  FREE TRACK 35
270  POKE 47092,2: CALL 768: REM
      WRITE VTOC
290  PRINT : INPUT "DONE. IT WORK
     ED FINE. PRESS RETURN";A$: RUN

300  PRINT "THIS OPTION WILL REMO
     VE DOS FROM A DISK.": PRINT
     "TO USE A DOS-LESS DISK YOU
     MUST FIRST": PRINT : PRINT "
     BOOT UP A DISK WITH DOS ON I
     T."
310  GOSUB 800:V = 9: GOSUB 850
330  POKE 47084,17: POKE 47085,0:
      CALL 768: REM  READ VTOC
340  POKE BUF + 60,255: POKE BUF +
     61,255: POKE BUF + 64,255: POKE
     BUF + 65,255: REM  FREE TRAC
     KS 1&2
350  POKE 47092,2: CALL 768: REM
      WRITE VTOC
360  GOTO 490
400  PRINT "THIS OPTION WILL ALLO
     W YOU TO TYPE A": PRINT : PRINT
     "MESSAGE OF UP TO 237 CHARAC
     TERS. THIS": PRINT : PRINT "
     MESSAGE WILL BE PUT ON TRACK
     0, SECTOR1": PRINT
410  PRINT "OF YOUR DOS-LESS DISK
      SO THAT IT WILL BE": PRINT
     "SHOWN EVERY TIME YOU TRY TO
      BOOT THE": PRINT : PRINT "D
     ISK."
420  GOSUB 800:V = 15: GOSUB 850
460  HOME : HTAB 14: PRINT "TYPE
     MESSAGE": HTAB 40: INPUT M$
462  IF  LEN (M$) > 237 THEN  PRINT
     : PRINT "TOO LONG!": FOR I =
     1 TO 2000: NEXT I: GOTO 460
465  IF  LEN (M$) < 237 THEN M$ =
     M$ + " ": GOTO 465
470  FOR I = 0 TO 18: READ A: POKE
     BUF + I,A: NEXT I: FOR I = 1
     9 TO 255: POKE BUF + I,128 +
      ASC ( MID$ (M$,I - 18,1)): NEXT
     I: REM  SET UP SECTOR
480  POKE 47092,2: POKE 47084,0: POKE
     47085,1: CALL 768: REM  WRIT
     E SECTOR
490  PRINT : INPUT "DONE! PRESS R
     ETURN";A$: RUN
500  PRINT "THIS OPTION TURNS 1-1
     4 OF THE CATALOG": PRINT : PRINT
     "SECTORS INTO FREE SPACE. NO
     RMAL": PRINT : PRINT "DOS HA
     S ROOM FOR 105 FILENAMES. TH
     E MORE"
510  PRINT "SECTORS YOU FREE, THE
      LESS ROOM FOR": PRINT : PRINT
     "FILENAMES YOU HAVE.": PRINT
     : PRINT "ENTER NUMBER OF CAT
     ALOG SECTORS TO FREE  (1-14)
      ";
520  INPUT N: IF N < 1 OR N > 14 THEN
      HOME : GOTO 500
530  PRINT : PRINT "THAT LEAVES R
     OOM FOR ";7 * (15 - N);" FIL
     ENAMES."
540  GOSUB 800:V = 16: GOSUB 850
550  FOR I = 0 TO 7: IF N >  = I AND
     I > 0 THEN B1 = B1 + (2 ^ I)

555  IF N - 8 >  = I AND I < 7 THEN
     B2 = B2 + (2 ^ I)
558  NEXT I: REM  COMPUTE VTOC PO
     KES
560  POKE 47084,17: FOR I = 1 TO
     N: POKE 47085,I: CALL 768: IF
      PEEK (BUF + 11) > 0 THEN 57
     0: REM  CHECK FOR EXISTING F
     ILES
565  NEXT I: GOTO 580
570  PRINT : INPUT "FILES EXIST O
     N ONE OF THE SECTORS!!      A
     BORTING ATTEMPT. PRESS RETUR
     N";A$: RUN
580  POKE 47085,0: CALL 768: POKE
     BUF + 125,B1: POKE BUF + 124
     ,B2: POKE 47092,2: CALL 768:
      REM  CHANGE VTOC
590  POKE 47092,1: POKE 48085,N +
     1: CALL 768: POKE LO + 2,0: POKE
     LO + 3,0: POKE 47092,2: CALL
     768: REM  MAKE CATALOG END
600  GOTO 490
800  VTAB 22: PRINT "SHALL I PROC
     EED (Y/N)? ( )"; CHR$ (8); CHR$
     (8);: GET B$: PRINT B$;")"
810  IF B$ = "N" THEN  RUN
820  IF B$ = "Y" THEN  RETURN
830  GOTO 800
850  VTAB V: PRINT "INSERT DISK T
     O DO THIS TO AND PRESS  P": GET
     A$: PRINT A$: IF A$ <  > "P"
      THEN 850
860  RETURN
9999  DATA  173,232,192,162,18,23
     2,189,0,183,32,237,253,224,2
     55,208,245,76,3,224
```

Listing 2. The disk space expander program listing.

files "Copya" and "Copy.obj0" from the system master to the disk with "Copya 35" on it. Now you are done. Whenever you insert this disk and type EXEC COPYA 35, this file will load "Copya" and modify it so that it will copy Track 35.

DOS reserves room for 105 filenames on track 17 (15 sectors of 7 filenames each). Since it is highly unlikely that you'll ever have that many files on one disk, you can use some of these sectors for free space. For example, if you free six of these sectors, you still have room for 63 filenames; if you free ten sectors you have room for 35 filenames (don't worry—my program won't free sectors with filenames on them). Using this option gives a disk from 1 to 14 more free sectors, but be sure you leave enough room for *all* your filenames. Trying to save more files than the catalog can hold generates a DISK FULL error.

I have found it unnecessary to keep DOS on most disks, since I can boot up any other disk with DOS before using them. DOS normally occupies tracks 0, 1, and 2 but the routine I have written makes tracks 1 and 2 free sectors, giving a disk 32 more free sectors!

Unfortunately, track 0 cannot be used for program storage because DOS uses a 00 as its marker for the end of a file's track-sector list. Rather than let track 0 be a total waste, I wrote a routine to let you put a boot-up message on sector 1. Now, instead of booting up gibberish after tracks 1 and 2 are written over, a DOS-less disk will boot up a message. The message can be your name, a list of programs on the disk, or instructions telling the user to boot up another disk with DOS before using the disk.

Caution: This program can do undesirable things to your disks if incorrectly typed in. I suggest you double-check your typing and use the program on a blank disk first, to make sure all options work correctly. The program also could damage your disk if you press RESET while it's writing to disk.

Use the FID program to see how many free sectors you're gaining. If you use all my sector-freeing options your disk will have up to 554 sectors for program storage—58 more than when you started! ■

Friendlier Functions

Try this routine to make programs with user-defined functions easier to use.

by Chuck Baldwin

Upon examination of the large collection of software available for the Apple II, you will find that user-defined functions are frequently employed. In all cases it is necessary to actually write a program line in order to define the function. In most cases the process of writing a new program line is an easy job for someone with a working knowledge of the program as well as the Apple II. However, for the user unversed in the structure and operation of the program or the computer, the entry of a function can be quite time consuming.

The following Applesoft routine makes programs that employ user-defined functions easier to use. Also, the routine may be of interest to those who like to tinker with the Apple II.

What the Program Does

Simply put, the routine allows an input string to define the function. However, since user-defined strings do not directly define a function by the Apple, a technique of program manipulation is employed. This consists of placing two subroutines before the DEF FN statement to enable the string to define the function. The first subroutine finds the address in memory where the function is to be defined, and the second subroutine inserts the string into memory. In addition, as the string is inserted into memory, the computer pays special attention to the numeric functions (sgn, int, sin, cos, . . .) and the arithmetic operators (+, −, *, /, ^) in order for the function to be defined properly.

How the Routine Works

The operation of the routine is not too difficult to follow, except for a few structures that the reader may not recognize. On line 155 the function is entered as a string by the user. The subroutine on line 160 finds and resets FN F(X), while the subroutine on line 165 inserts the string into memory. When processing reaches line 170, the string is correctly inserted into memory and the function is defined. A closer look at the two subroutines will reveal how this is done.

The subroutine called on line 160 begins on line 205 and ends on line 265. The value of the variable M is set to the lowest memory address available to a program (LOMEM), which is 2048 in this case. The program memory is then searched, starting at M, for the key character DEF (ASCII code 184). Once the position of DEF is found, the value of M is reset to the first memory address after the =. Finally, the program line is cleared of anything previously held in memory.

As a note, the colons after the = character denote the memory address where the function will be defined and also clear the previous function out to the end of the line. This is denoted in program memory by the null or control-@ character, and does not affect the defining of the function in any way.

The subroutine called on line 165 begins on line 270 and ends on line 385. On line 285, the variable L is set to the length of the user-defined string, and the variables I and C are counters that denote the positions where program execution is occurring along the user-defined string and the user-defined function, respectively. Line 290 defines a single character and a three-character string from the input string.

Lines 295 through 310 check the three-character string with the numeric functions in the data stack. If a numeric function is found within the input string, the value of T is set to the token value of that numeric function and then poked into a single memory location. Lines 315 through 335 check the single character string with the arithmetic operators. If an arithmetic operator is found, the value of the token is reset and then poked into an appropriate memory location. If no numeric function or arithmetic operator is found, the token is set to the ASCII value of the single character string and poked into memory.

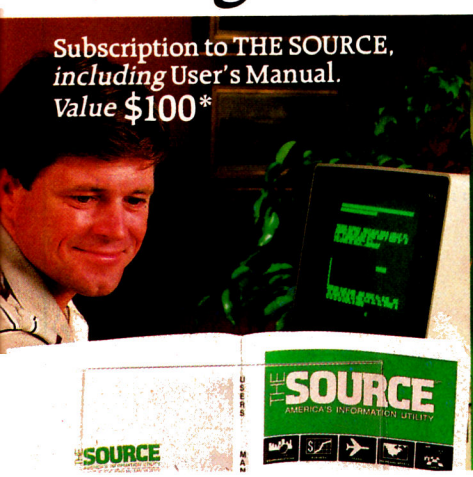
In short, the subroutine steps across the input string, examining single and three-character strings, and pokes the appropriate ASCII code into program memory for the correct definition of the function. The data stack contains the most-used numeric functions, but any function could be pushed into the stack and checked for by the subroutine.

Problems with the Routine

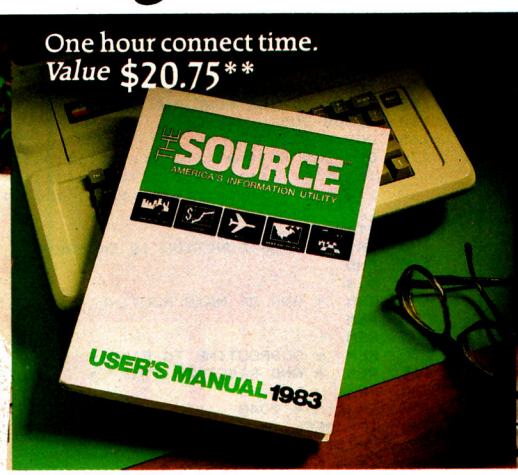
In implementing the routine I have found a few "grey areas" that you should be aware of. First, the input string is not checked for proper syntax,

Address correspondence to Chuck Baldwin, 325 Devinney Road, York, SC 29745.

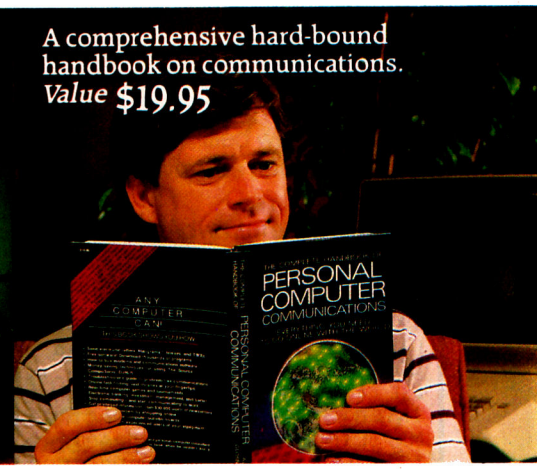
Buy Micromodem IIe™ with Smartcom I™ software *right now,* and get this $140 value FREE!



Subscription to THE SOURCE, *including* User's Manual. *Value* $100*



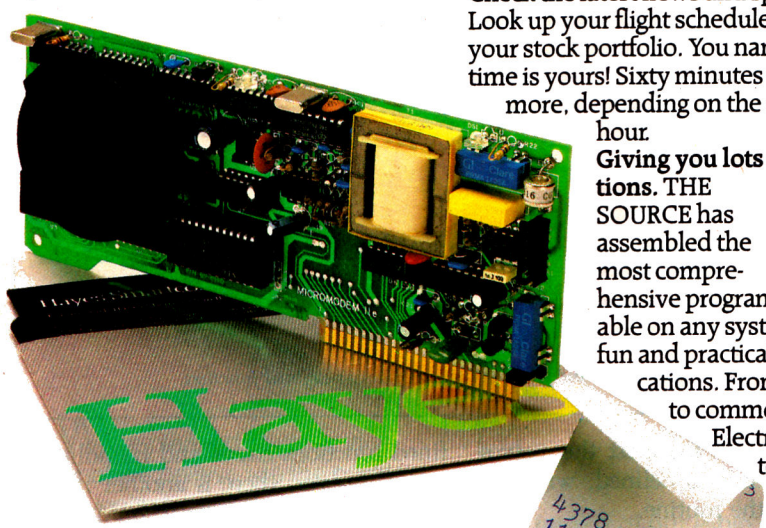
One hour connect time. *Value* $20.75**



A comprehensive hard-bound handbook on communications. *Value* $19.95

Your Apple®'s telephone.

Hayes



Between Nov. 1–Jan. 15, you and your Apple can make the big break. From isolated desktop computing. To the exciting world of telecomputing. With Hayes Micromodem IIe and Smartcom I communications software. A complete telecomputing package for Apple II, III, IIe or Apple Plus computers. Let Micromodem IIe connect you, via telephone lines, to computers, terminals and information services all across America. Including THE SOURCE,℠ AMERICA'S INFORMATION UTILITY.℠

This offer takes you right to THE SOURCE! And you won't have to pay to join! The same day you purchase your Micromodem IIe with Smartcom I, call THE SOURCE on their toll-free number. And you're already well on your way to getting on-line!

It frees up your time. This offer also entitles you to $20.75 worth of connect time–at no charge. Use it as you please! Check the latest news and sports. Look up your flight schedule. View your stock portfolio. You name it. The time is yours! Sixty minutes worth, or more, depending on the day and hour.

Giving you lots of connections. THE SOURCE has assembled the most comprehensive programs available on any system. For fun and practical applications. From games to commodity news. Electronic mail to teleconferencing. Discount shopping to abstracts of articles from business magazines. And everything you need to know is right there in your comprehensive, illustrated User's Manual. It's included with your free membership to THE SOURCE during this special, limited time offer from Hayes.

Plus the last word on communications. Now here's a book that delivers what it promises! In Alfred Glossbrenner's best seller, *THE COMPLETE HANDBOOK OF PERSONAL COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS*, you'll find a thorough, informative study of microcomputer communications. Worth every cent of the $19.95 this hard-bound book sells for. And yours absolutely free! *If you act now!* See your dealer soon. Buy Micromodem IIe with Smartcom I, and get the best telecomputing system for your Apple. *Plus* a $140 value FREE.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, Georgia 30092. 404/449-8791.

Hayes®

Here's all you have to do:

1. When you purchase your Micromodem IIe with Smartcom I, *save* your sales receipt and Hayes registration card (packed inside the box).
2. Pick up the phone and call THE SOURCE, on their toll-free number:

1-800-336-3366.

Tell THE SOURCE representative that you are participating in the special Hayes promotion, give the serial number of your Micromodem IIe (on the modem), and your credit card number (VISA, Master Card, or American Express).† You will get your password to THE SOURCE, right on the spot!

3. Within a week you will receive an agreement from THE SOURCE, along with your New Member Kit. Sign the agreement, and return it within 10 days to THE SOURCE, along with your sales receipt for Micromodem IIe/Smartcom I, and Hayes registration card. Remember, send no money. Your membership is free!
4. That's all it takes! Look for your User's Manual and free communications book within two weeks of receipt of the agreement, sales receipt and registration card.

†THE SOURCE requires a major credit card for billing of hourly connect time to individual members. Corporate members may apply for direct billing.

*Suggested retail price. **60 minutes or more connect time, depending on the day and hour.

©1983 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. Micromodem IIe and Smartcom I are trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. THE SOURCE and AMERICA'S INFORMATION UTILITY are service marks of Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. Apple Computer is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 51 on Reader Service card.

Circle 147 on Reader Service card.

EPSON PRINTER POWER FROM APPLEWRITER] [- //e

Unlike many word processors, Applewriter] [-//e is able to take advantage of all that Epson power and with **GLOSSARYONE** it's **simple!** Using **single, easy to remember keystrokes,** you can:

MX ↔ FX

BACKSPACE TO e.g. MAKE ≠ OR ∂
COMPRESS WIDTH
DOUBLE STRIKE
EMPHASIZE
ITALICIZE
SUPERSCRIPT AND SUBSCRIPT
UNDERLINE
DOUBLE WIDTH
COMPRESS DOUBLE WIDTH
COMBINE $^{52}Cr \rightarrow {}^{55}Mn + {}^{26}e + \nu_e$
USE FX ELITE & PROPORTIONAL SPACE
INSERT FX INTL. CHARACTERS
MX LINE GRAPHIC CHARACTERS
& OTHER SPECIAL CHARACTERS

¡ ^ ~ _ @ ` { } [ ]

Do all this and **more!** So order now and **stop memorizing control codes!** For disk and simple instructions send 17.95 (FX 19.95) plus 1.50 postage & handling to:

Mike Iversen
MIJO CO.
#1 Jo-Lin Ct., El Sobrante, CA 94803

PHONE (415) 655-2158

Specify AW] [-MX or FX or AW//e-FX version.

Circle 348 on Reader Service card.

MAIL MANAGER™

NEW VERSION 4.0

The only Professional Mailing List Program that creates Mail Merge files for all versions of

APPLEWRITER II **SCREENWRITER II**
EXECUTIVE SECRETARY **MAGIC WINDOW II**

and for its own, Built-In, Word Processor.

- 9999 record capacity
- specify field names & lengths or use default
- instant search over any combination of fields
- sort by name, zip code or any other field
- print labels in 1 to 4 columns, also envelopes, lists, invoices (does math) and forms
- user-defined print formats stored on disk
- text insertion anywhere in output (e.g., Att: Occupant, Sales Director, Please Forward)
- duplication identification ✓ mass change & delete
- restructure file at any time without retyping data
- create subfiles and DIF files ✓ merge files
- screen prompts for commands ✓ easy to learn
- extensively field tested ✓ detailed manual
- Educational Guide to Principles of Data Base Management free with every purchase.

Apple II+ or IIe, Franklin, etc., 48K, min. 1 disk drive

$59.95

Credit Card Orders • 24-Hour • Toll-Free
800-227-1617 ext. 258
800-772-3545 ext. 258 in CA
or send a check today to:

Craftsbury Software

1623 Montague St., N.W. Dept. I
Washington, D.C. 20011

Visit us at San Fran. Applefest booth 824.

```
100  REM  **********************
105  REM  *  INPUT OF A USER-  *
110  REM  *  DEFINED FUNCTION  *
115  REM  *         BY         *
120  REM  *  DANNY KUSNIERZ &  *
125  REM  *    CHUCK BALDWIN   *
130  REM  **********************
135  REM
140  REM  +START OF MAIN ROUTINE+
145  REM
150  TEXT : HOME : VTAB 3
155  INPUT "ENTER FUNCTION :";A$
160  GOSUB 205
165  GOSUB 270
170  DEF  FN F(X) = ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
     ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
     ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
     ::::::::
175  VTAB 12
180  PRINT "YOUR FUNCTION IS ENTERED"
185  END
190  REM
195  REM  + END OF MAIN ROUTINE +
200  REM
205  REM
210  REM  * SUBROUTINE TO FIND *
215  REM  * AND RESET FN F(X)  *
220  REM
225 I = 0:M = 2048
230  IF  PEEK (M + I) = 184 THEN  GOTO 240
235 I = I + 1: GOTO 230
240 M = M + I + 7:J = 0
245  IF  PEEK (M + J) <  > 0 THEN  POKE (M + J),58:J = J + 1: GOTO 245
250  RETURN
255  REM
260  REM  * END OF SUBROUTINE *
265  REM
270  REM
275  REM  *   SUBROUTINE TO     *
280  REM  *TOKENIZE INPUT STRING*
285  REM
290 L =  LEN (A$):I = 1:C = 0
295 C$ =  MID$ (A$,I,1):T$ =  MID$ (A$,I,3)
300  RESTORE
305  READ R$,T: IF R$ = "END" THEN  GOTO 320
310  IF T$ = R$ THEN I = I + 2: GOTO 350
315  GOTO 305
320  IF C$ = "+" THEN T = 200: GOTO 350
325  IF C$ = "-" THEN T = 201: GOTO 350
330  IF C$ = "*" THEN T = 202: GOTO 350
335  IF C$ = "/" THEN T = 203: GOTO 350
340  IF C$ = "^" THEN T = 204: GOTO 350
345 T =  ASC (C$)
350  POKE (M + C),T
355 C = C + 1:I = I + 1
360  IF I <  = L THEN  GOTO 295
365  RETURN
370  DATA  LOG,220,EXP,221,COS,222,SIN,223,TAN,224,ATN,225,SQR,218,ABS,212
     ,INT,211,SGN,210,END,0
375  REM
380  REM  * END OF SUBROUTINE *
385  REM
```

Program listing. *Routine for direct input of a user-defined function.*

so errors will not manifest themselves until the function is defined, which is at the end of the routine.

Second, the value of M on line 225 should be set to LOMEM or the location in memory where the search for the character DEF is to begin. LOMEM can be found by typing the following:

```
] NEW
] ? PEEK (106) * 256 + PEEK (105)
```

Third, since this routine will be used as a subroutine in a larger program, care should be exercised in subsequent use of the data stack. Additional data can be input by files or the stack pointer can be reset if a problem with data input occurs.

Overview

As was mentioned earlier, the prime motivation for developing this routine was to make programs with user-defined functions easier and friendlier t use. However, there is another impo tant consideration. The technique th allows a program to actually modify i self is an algorithm that serious App users should be familiar with. The may be applications where this tec nique would make a program perfor much better than normally expected.

Because existing language stat ments are so broad, I don't expect th technique to be used extensively. would recommend that Apple pr grammers reading this article consid altering program memory if existir language statements cannot perfor the functions of a program properl Just remember that modifications program memory by this technique a done by the program, so the operatic of the computer must be taken into a count for an executable machine-lan uage program to be generated. ■

Circle 144 on Reader Service card.

THE ADVENTURE GAMES THAT TOOK 3,000 YEARS TO CREATE!

We're pleased to announce what we believe are the greatest adventure games of all time. They're based on stories that have been 3,000 years in the telling. They're filled with people, places and amazing events right out of one of the world's oldest history books. The Bible.

The Bible is where our stories begin. But we've woven *new* adventures through high technology. With stirring action. Startling sound. Dazzling sights. Every member of your family will thrill to the realistic animation and the high-resolution graphics. And you'll share in the pleasures of this unique, new game source—the Bible.

The first of our Bible Adventure Games is *The Philistine Ploy.* Based on the biblical Book of Judges, it starts at a time when law and order have fled from the hills of Judea. It's a turbulent world of intrigue and revenge, altars and idols, heroes and justice. You'll seek the long-lost mythical Treasure of the Seven Nations, racing against a dangerous Philistine warrior who is trying to kill you! But you don't have to know your Bible stories to begin enjoying this adventure game.

Later this year, look for *The Lion's Share* based on the Book of Daniel. You'll be dropped into Babylon, a city filled with dreams, stargazers, wizards and savage lions!

The Bible Adventure Game Series is for Apple II+/IIe computer with 48K and one disk drive. **Games are $34.95 each.**

Ask for these adventure games at quality computer software stores. **Credit card holders may order, toll-free.**

(Add $2 for shipping and handling.)

Call Toll-Free
1-800-621-8227
Dealers may call toll-free for information and orders.

Davka™
CORPORATION
845 North Michigan Avenue • Suite 843
Chicago, Illinois 60611

THE PHILISTINE PLOY™



DAVKA BIBLE ADVENTURE SERIES

THE GAMES THAT TOOK 3,000 YEARS TO CREATE.

DAVKA ADVENTURE GAMES...WE TOOK OUR TIME.

Determining Decimal Equivalents

by Patricia Higgins

Convert Hex is a short Applesoft program that converts hexadecimal numbers to their decimal equivalents. It's handy to determine the decimal equivalents of addresses, locations of shape tables, and memory locations for peeks and pokes.

Although there are several other conversion programs, including some machine language subroutines, I use mine for quick results or when I need the equivalents of lots of numbers. ■

Write to Patricia Higgins, Route 1 Box 491-R, Lyman, SC 29365.

```
10  TEXT : HOME
20  VTAB 24: PRINT "           (PRESS '/' TO END)";
30  VTAB 10: HTAB 4: INPUT "ENTER HEX NUMBER: $";N$
35  IF  LEN (N$) < 1 THEN  RUN
40 EX = 0:T = 0
50  FOR L =  LEN (N$) TO 1 STEP  - 1
60 P$ =  MID$ (N$,L,1)
70  GOSUB 120
80  NEXT L
90  VTAB 12: HTAB 4: PRINT "DECIMAL EQUIVALENT = ";T
100  VTAB 22: PRINT "      PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE..
     .";: GET K$
105  IF K$ =  CHR$ (47) THEN  HOME : END
110  HOME : GOTO 20
120  IF P$ =  CHR$ (47) THEN  HOME : END
130  IF  ASC (P$) > 64 AND  ASC (P$) < 71 THEN P =  ASC
     (P$) - 55:Z = P * 16 ^ EX: GOTO 290
190  IF  ASC (P$) > 47 AND  ASC (P$) < 58 THEN P =  ASC
     (P$) - 48:Z = P * 16 ^ EX: GOTO 290
200  VTAB 20: PRINT " SORRY - THAT'S NOT A VALID HEX N
     UMBER!": POP : GOTO 100
290 T = Z + T:EX = EX + 1
300  RETURN
```

Program listing. Convert Hex.

How About a Date?

by M. Max McKee

Yes, and right away!

How ridiculous it is to type ##/##/## every time you need a new date entry. Consider those typing time-wasters:

1. The slashes are always in the same places.
2. The year stays the same for 365 days.
3. The month stays the same for 28–31 days.

With that in mind, a date-using program should provide a routine which changes only what needs to be changed (usually the two center digits). At the same time, changing the month or year should at most involve a couple of extra keystrokes.

Also, a program should accept only valid digits. No 13th month. No 31st of April. No 29th of February, except in leap year, of course! To polish it off, the date automatically should be saved to and retrieved from a disk file every time you access the date subroutine.

So, if you want a date, you've got it!

The series of short subroutines shown in the listing cover each of the above requirements, but are arranged so that you can use all or just parts of the features:

Statements 200–204 print the date (stored in Y$).
Statements 205–269 handle the date input.
Statements 275–299 disk read/write the date.
Statements 20–30 and 5000–5200 run the subroutines.

The small but complete program

M. Max McKee is the president of Pear Software. Write to him at 407 Terrace, Ashland, OR 97520.

supplied in the listing will demonstrate how TODAY'S DATE might be included in an opening menu. To set up your own flow, be sure to include all statements between 200 and 299 and refer to the following list of GOSUBs to develop your own program.

GOSUB 200 prints the date (##/##/##).
GOSUB 210 handles all date input.
GOSUB 275 disk reads the date.
GOSUB 285 disk writes the date.
GOSUB 298 closes the disk file.

If you wish to eliminate only the disk access, remove statements 20–27, 275–299, and 5140.

When you first RUN the complete program, the disk will be accessed to read the last date entered. Since no such file yet exists, the ONERR at statement 22 will present ##/##/## after the words TODAY'S DATE. Pressing T will position the cursor over the first number sign. (The cursor will appear over the third # whenever the string Y$ [date] has a value.)

Note that you cannot enter invalid dates and that you aren't allowed to type slashes or other non-numeric characters. When the line contains the desired date, just press RETURN and Y$ will be saved to a disk file called, imaginatively enough, "Date".

Pressing T positions the cursor over the first digit of the middle pair of numbers. If that number is 19, for example, just press 2, then 0, then RETURN. Your date will be accurately changed and stored to disk.

If you typed in 07/31/83 and you wish to advance that date one day, just press the left arrow once to move the cursor from the 3 back to the 7. Type 8 (the cursor will skip over the slash to the 3), then type 0, then type 1 and press RETURN. Once again the entire entry will be updated—and with a minimum of keystrokes!

Want a date? You've got one . . . right away! ■

Program listing. *The How About a Date program.*

```
0  REM DATE SUBROUTINE
20 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
22  ONERR  GOTO 27
25  GOSUB 275
27  GOSUB 298
30  GOTO 5000
200  REM SCREEN PRINT DATE
202 DV = 3: IF  NOT  VAL (Y$) THEN
     Y$ = "##/##/##":DV = 0
203  VTAB V: CALL  - 875: HTAB 1:
      PRINT TI$;Y$
204  RETURN
205  REM VALUE CHECK
207 TY$ = Y$: GOSUB 265: RETURN
210  REM DATE INPUT
211  GOSUB 205:IV = 0
212  VTAB V: HTAB H + DV:CH = DV:
     TY$ = "":DV = 0: IF CH THEN
     TY$ =  LEFT$ (Y$,CH)
213  GET DD$: IF DD$ =  CHR$ (27)
      THEN  CALL 54915: GOTO 5000

214  IF CH < 0 THEN CH = 0
215  IF DD$ < "0" THEN  IF DD$ <
      >  CHR$ (8) AND DD$ <  >  CHR$
     (13) AND DD$ <  >  CHR$ (21)
      THEN DD$ = "A"
216  IF DD$ > "9" THEN  PRINT  CHR$
     (7);: GOTO 213
217  IF  ASC (DD$) = 13 THEN  PRINT
     :Y$ = TY$ +  MID$ (Y$,CH + 1
     ,8): ON  NOT LV OR  NOT MV GOTO
     210: GOSUB 205: ON LV = 2 AND
     MV = 29 GOSUB 256: ON IV GOTO
     210: RETURN
218  IF  ASC (DD$) = 8 AND CH =  <
     1 THEN TY$ = "": HTAB H: PRINT
      LEFT$ (Y$,1): GOTO 212
219  IF  ASC (DD$) = 8 THEN TY$ =
      LEFT$ (TY$,CH - 1):DD$ =  MID$
     (Y$,CH,1): HTAB H + CH - 1: PRINT
     DD$;: HTAB H + CH - 1:CH = C
     H - 1:DD$ =  CHR$ (8): ON CH
      = 2 OR CH = 5 GOTO 219: GOTO
     213
220  IF  ASC (DD$) = 21 THEN DD$ =
      MID$ (Y$,CH + 1,1)
221  IF CH = 8 THEN 224
222  PRINT DD$;:TY$ = TY$ + DD$: GOSUB
     230: IF IV THEN 213
223  IF  LEN (TY$) = 2 OR  LEN (T
     Y$) = 5 THEN TY$ = TY$ + "/"
     : PRINT "/";:CH = CH + 1
224 CH = CH + 1: IF CH = 9 THEN  HTAB
     H + 9:CH = 8
225  GOTO 213
230 IV = 0
231  GOSUB 265: IF LV > 12 THEN  POP
     : GOTO 210
232  ON LV GOTO 234,236,234,238,2
     34,238,234,234,238,234,238,2
     34
233  RETURN
234  IF MV > 31 THEN 250
235  RETURN
236  IF MV > 28 GOTO 255
237  RETURN
238  IF MV > 30 THEN 250
239  RETURN
250 CH = CH - 1:IV = 1: HTAB H +
     CH: IF CH < 1 THEN TY$ = "":
      RETURN
251 TY$ =  LEFT$ (TY$,CH)
252  RETURN
255  IF MV <  > 29 THEN 250

256  IF  INT (RV / 4) = RV / 4 THEN
      RETURN
257 CH = CH - 3: GOTO 250
265  REM DATE VALUES
267 LV =  VAL (TY$):MV =  VAL ( MID$
     (TY$,4,2)):RV =  VAL ( MID$
     (TY$,7,2))
269  RETURN
275  REM READ DATE
277  PRINT D$;"OPEN DATE": PRINT
     D$;"READ DATE": INPUT Y$: RETURN
```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
285  REM SAVE DATE
286  GOSUB 200
287  PRINT D$;"OPEN DATE": PRINT
     D$;"WRITE DATE": PRINT Y$
298  PRINT D$;"CLOSE"
299  RETURN
5000  REM MAIN
5005 TI$ = "<T> TODAY'S DATE: ":V
      = 6:H =  LEN (TI$) + 1
5010  HOME : VTAB 3: HTAB 16: PRINT
     " M E N U"
5020  GOSUB 200: VTAB 8: PRINT "<
      > OTHER SELECTION": VTAB 10
     : PRINT "< > OTHER SELECTION
     ": VTAB 12: PRINT "<Q> QUIT.
     "
5050  VTAB 16: HTAB 14: INVERSE :
      PRINT " MAKE SELECTION ";:
      NORMAL : GET CH$: PRINT CH$

5055  IF CH$ = "T" THEN 5100
5060  IF CH$ = "Q" THEN 5200
5070  GOTO 5050
5100  REM PHONE SEQUENCE
5130  GOSUB 210
5140  GOSUB 285
5150  GOTO 5050
5200  TEXT : HOME : END
6000  REM VARIABLE NAMES
6010  REM
6020  REM CH =CURRENT HORIZONTAL
6030  REM CH$=CHOICE (GET CHAR.)
6040  REM  D$=CTRL-D
6050  REM DD$=DATE DIGIT (GET)
6060  REM DV =DATE VALUE
6070  REM  H =HORIZONTAL
6080  REM IV =ILLEGAL VALUE FLAG
6090  REM LV =LEFT VALUE OF DATE
6100  REM MV =MID. VALUE OF DATE
6110  REM RV =RIGHT VAL. OF DATE
6120  REM TI$=TITLE ON DATE LINE
6130  REM TY$=TEMPORARY Y$
6140  REM  V =VERTICAL
6150  REM  Y$=DATE (MO/DAY/YEAR)

6200  REM OTHER INFO
6210  REM CHR$(8) = LEFT ARROW
6220  REM CHR$(21)= RIGHT ARROW
6230  REM CHR$(13)= RETURN KEY
6240  REM CHR$(27)= ESC KEY
6260  REM CALL54915=CLEAR STACK
6270  REM CALL -875=CLEAR LINE
```

Circle 302 on Reader Service card.

LOCK-IT-UP

DISKETTE COPY-PROTECTION
AND DUPLICATION SYSTEMS
FOR THE APPLE COMPUTER

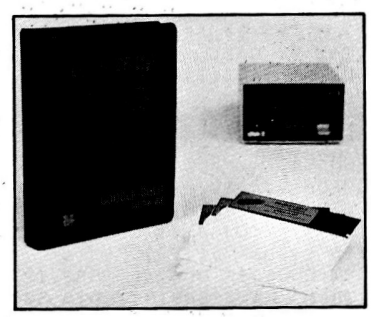
The Lock-It-Up systems are sophisticated, menu driven copy-protection and duplication utilities for the Apple II Computer. They feature several levels of protection which make standard diskettes uncopyable by even the most sophisticated nibble copy programs currently available.

- All sectors on the diskette can still be used.
- Data files can be loaded and/or saved to either the protected diskette or an unprotected diskette.
- Memory will be cleared and the disk will reboot if the reset key is pushed.
- The copying systems support up to 14 disk drives.
- Complete data-verification is optional during copy.
- Sequential serial numbers are assigned to each diskette produced by the system
- Master diskettes created with the system contain an I.D. stamp that you select. The I.D. stamp must be correctly specified before any diskettes can be duplicated. This prevents other Lock-It-Up owners from copying your diskettes.
- Extensive support is provided should you have any problems or special needs.
- Our system is supported by numerous disk copying services should you need a large quantity of diskettes duplicated.

Either system is available for $225, which includes three diskettes, an informative manual, and a non-exclusive license to copy as many diskettes as needed.

ORDER NOW! Call collect for COD, Mastercard or Visa orders

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



DOS VERSION:

- Any standard DOS 3.3 diskette can be protected.
- DOS command names can be changed and/or deleted.
- Autorun can be used to prevent the listing of a program or the use of any basic commands outside of a program.
- A faster DOS can be used in order to decrease disk access time by up to 50%!

REQUIRES: 48K Apple II or II+ with Applesoft in ROM or language system and at least two disk drives.

PASCAL VERSION:

- Any standard Apple Pascal 1.1 diskette can be protected.
- Files may be transferred to a standard Pascal diskette, but they will not run unless they are on the protected diskette.
- Easily added to any program by use of a Regular Unit.
- Compatible with Apple Fortran.

REQUIRES: Apple Pascal and at least two disk drives.



DOUBLE - GOLD
SOFTWARE

4010 Moore Park Ave.
San Jose CA 95117
(408) 554-9133

Applesoft Lazarus

by Edward T. Macke

You must be familiar with this Apple user nightmare: You have just spent an hour or more typing in an Applesoft program. You've tested the program and corrected your typos. Finally everything is working properly, so you prepare to move on to your next program. You enter a NEW command to clear out the existing program, and only then you remember that you haven't saved it! What can you do? Retype the program? Pray for a miracle? Write your Congressman?

If you've chosen option two, your prayers have been answered. It turns out that a miracle is *not* necessary to bring your program back, since the NEW command doesn't destroy your program. Instead, it writes an "End-of-Program" marker at the beginning of the program, and sets an "End-of-Program" pointer (located at $69–$6A) to point to that marker. The machine

```
10    REM
15    REM LAZARUS CREATOR
20    REM
50    ADR = 768
100   FOR I = 1 TO 54: READ
      A: POKE ADR,A:ADR =
      ADR + 1: NEXT
200   PRINT  CHR$ (4)"BSAVE
      LAZARUS,A$300,L$36"
500   DATA 216,165,103,164
510   DATA 104,133,094,132
520   DATA 095,160,001,152
530   DATA 145,094,160,004
540   DATA 200,177,094,208
550   DATA 251,200,152,024
560   DATA 101,094,133,094
570   DATA 144,002,230,095
580   DATA 160,001,177,094
590   DATA 208,232,169,003
600   DATA 024,101,094,133
610   DATA 105,165,095,105
620   DATA 000,133,106,076
630   DATA 242,212
```

Listing 1. Lazarus Creator.

You can write to Edward T. Macke at 5460 Walsh St., St. Louis, MO 63109.

Circle 395 on Reader Service card.

HOME & FAMILY ENTERTAINMENT



BY KEVIN RYAN

A fast moving arcade game in which you try to capture the animals and the mad scientist. Be watchful for the higher you go, the more there are . . . and they may disappear only to reappear and zap you when you least expect it. Stimulating, non-violent fast-action! Supports Sweet Micro Systems' Mockingboard, sound and speech synthesizer. **$20.00**

Two excellent simulations for strategy lovers.

STAR SEARCH

By Mark Goles

Pluto star base receives a signal from the direction of Epsilon Eridani. You are asked to find the source. Did it come from intelligent life? Configure your space ship and choose your crew. You may need to go into the asteroid belt to refuel (a mini-arcade game). Possible life forms within the realm of credible science. Fun, educational and challenging. This is the game you've been waiting for. **$45.00**

VOLCANOES

By Gordon Goles

Mythical Wrangelia boasts 25 volcanoes. Are you willing to accept the challenge of predicting eruptions and warning the people? Highly educational but full of surprises — including a Bigfoot. **$49.50**

All three great games are for Apple][,][+, //e, 48K, one or two disk drives.

EARTHWARE COMPUTER SERVICE P.O. BOX 30039 EUGENE, OREGON 97403 (503)344-3383

VISA MasterCard

```
*********************************
;
; Applesoft LAZARUS program
; Written by Ed Macke
; 26 March 1983
;
; Will resurrect a program
; destroyed by a 'NEW' command
;
; To use:
; just 'BRUN LAZARUS'
;
*********************************
;
; Labels
;
INDEX   EQU $5E
TXTTAB  EQU $67
VARTAB  EQU $69
LINKSET EQU $D4F2
;
*********************************
;
        ORG $300
;
; Store start of program
; in index location
;
        CLD
        LDA TXTTAB
        LDY TXTTAB+1
        STA INDEX
        STY INDEX+1
;
; Undo 'End-of-Program' marker
; set by 'NEW' command
;
        LDY #1
        TYA
        STA (INDEX),Y
;
; Find end of this Applesoft line
;
L.1     LDY #4
L.2     INY
        LDA (INDEX),Y
        BNE L.2
;
; Update index to point
; to next Applesoft line
;
        INY
        TYA
        CLC
        ADC INDEX
        STA INDEX
        BCC L.3
        INC INDEX+1
;
; Check if at end
; of Applesoft program
;
L.3     LDY #1
        LDA (INDEX),Y
        BNE L.1
;
; If at end, then save address
; of end of program
; as 'End-of-Program' pointer
;
        LDA #3
        CLC
        ADC INDEX
        STA VARTAB
        LDA INDEX+1
        ADC #0
        STA VARTAB+1
;
; Return to Applesoft
;
        JMP LINKSET
;
*********************************
; End of LAZARUS Program
*********************************
```

Figure 1. Applesoft Lazarus program.

language program in Figure 1 undoes both these actions, restoring your program to its original form.

If you're comfortable with hex notation and the system monitor, you can enter this Lazarus program by going to the monitor (type CALL -151<RETURN>), and then typing:

```
300:D8 A5 67 A4 68 85 5E 84<RETURN>
308:5F A0 01 98 91 5E A0 04<RETURN>
310:C8 B1 5E D0 FB C8 98 18<RETURN>
318:65 5E 85 5E 90 02 E6 5F<RETURN>
320:A0 01 B1 5E D0 E8 A9 03<RETURN>
328:18 65 5E 85 69 A5 5F 69<RETURN>
330:00 85 6A 4C F2 D4<RETURN>
```

Next, type 300.335<RETURN> and check the resulting list to verify that you've typed the above code correctly. Retype any lines which do not match. Then return to Applesoft (3DOG<RETURN>), and type:

```
BSAVE LAZARUS,A$300,L$36<RETURN>
```

Alternately, you could use the following Applesoft program to obtain a working copy of the Lazarus program as shown in Listing 1.

As a final check that you have a working copy of Lazarus, load an Applesoft program from disk and type NEW<RETURN>, then BRUN LAZARUS and list the program, making sure all lines have been recovered.

By the way, Lazarus also will recover programs lost via the FP command, provided the program was stored at the usual location in memory ($800). If you're unsure where the program was stored, you still have nothing to lose by trying Lazarus. ■

For Those Who Seek.



Bible study aids from Bible Research Systems include the complete KJV Bible text on disks. THE WORD processor can search the Scriptures for any word or phrase. Any portion of the Bible can be printed or displayed. Create your own library of research materials or use ours, called TOPICS. TOPICS contains cross-reference indexes on over 200 of the primary subjects discussed in Scripture.

Bible Research Systems applies computer technology to personal study of the Scriptures.

TOPICS
$49.95

Bible Research Systems
9415 Burnet, Suite 208
Austin, TX 78758
(512) 835-7981

THE WORD
processor
$199.95
Plus $3 postage/handling

Requires APPLE II+, IBM-PC, TRS80-III, OSBORNE, KAYPRO, or CP/M 8"

When you're ready to add disk drives to your system, pick them carefully. Get all the options you need, but don't pay for features you'll never use.

You get that flexibility in Micro-Sci 5¼" floppy disk drives. Choose from a selection that includes everything from a beginner's first add-on to large capacity, high-speed subsystems right for the busiest office environment.

Micro-Sci's Model A2 is a superbly crafted, 35-track drive which is completely compatible with all Apple II® and Apple IIe® hardware and software. It features a jumper-selectable boot PROM and a price tag its competitors envy. Just right for the budget-conscious consumer!

Programmers and word processors rejoice! You need no longer sacrifice pre-packaged software compatibility in favor of large storage when you buy a disk drive for your Apple II or IIe. The new Model A82 from Micro-Sci combines a full 328K capacity—more than twice the space of a Disk II®—with the ability to read standard 35-track software.

Apple III® owners will crave the Model A3. It offers all the features and capabilities of the Disk III® at a fraction of the price. Ideal as a second drive!

At 286K, Micro-Sci's Model A73 provides Apple III users with twice the capacity of the Disk III, and it plugs right in to the built-in controller—no extra board or power cord!

The king of all Apple compatible drives is the Micro-Sci Model A143, the largest 5¼" floppy disk storage system available for the Apple III. 572K storage capacity and the 5msec access time make the A143 a powerful back-up device for hard disk systems.

One option you'll never see on a Micro-Sci drive is a princely price tag—we control your costs as carefully as we control our quality. So drive carefully to your nearest computer center for a demonstration of Micro-Sci craftsmanship and quality. Do it today!



DRIVE CAREFULLY.

μ-SCI

Circle 371 on Reader Service card.

®Apple II, Apple IIe, Apple III, Disk II and Disk III are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

MICRO-SCI

MICRO-SCI IS A DIVISION OF STANDUN CONTROLS INC.
2158 SOUTH HATHAWAY STREET • SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92705 • (714) 662-2801 • TELEX: 910-346-6739

Challenge yo

Make beau...ul music. Everyone loves music. And anyone who has ever hummed a tune can write one, now. Scarborough has taken the universal language of music and developed a software program that makes it fun and easy to write songs for budding composers of any age.

Even those who don't recognize a single note can be composing songs in 15 minutes. Simulated piano roll graphics and on-screen commands serve as a guide every step of the way — from scales and rhythm to more complex musical forms and theory.

With Songwriter, composing songs is as simple as "do-re-mi." Write a song, change, delete or add a note, change tempo and teach the computer to repeat musical motifs. Even save compositions to play back through the computer or your home stereo. For added fun, there is also a library of 28 popular songs to listen to and experiment with, as well as a series of educational activities for adults and children.

Songwriter is like a word processor for music that will bring the whole family back to the computer, again and again — because Songwriter encourages experimentation and makes the whole process fun. Isn't that why you bought a personal computer in the first place?

Every kid has a song in his heart. (So does the "kid" in every parent!) Help yours express it with Songwriter.

Available for Apple,® Atari,® Commodore 64™ and IBM-PC® $39.95



The Scarboro

© Scarborough Systems, Inc., 25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, New York 10591, 1-800-882-8222 in New York: 1-914-332-4545.

ur creativity.

Be quick on the draw. PictureWriter is magic! Create any shape or pattern, instantly. Fill areas with glowing colors and even hear pictures set to music.

PictureWriter brings out the artist in anyone. With this program, your child can create his or her own picture gallery and watch the computer redraw the pictures like magic on the screen. PictureWriter also includes a library of masterpieces by other "picture writers" that can be colored, edited and redrawn.

Like all Scarborough programs, PictureWriter encourages experimentation and continually challenges the child to explore new avenues. And all the while, PictureWriter subtly develops the child's familiarity with the fundamentals of step by step computer programming.

Getting started is simple. The built-in tutorial zips the artist into the program quickly and keeps him or her creatively occupied for hours.

The possibilities are endless with PictureWriter. In fact, children find it so captivating that parents will probably want to doodle with it, too. And why not?

You can't stay an adult forever.

Available for Apple® $39.95
(Soon, Atari®)



Reproduced on Wabash disks.

Apple, IBM and Atari are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp. and Atari, Inc. respectively. Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited.

Circle 364 on Reader Service card.

ough System.

PRO-MODEM 1200



Circle 268 on Reader Service card.

It's about time.

Time for your computer to make the telephone connection — with an intelligent, full 212A 300/1200 baud modem — with a real time clock/calendar — and with the capability to expand into a complete telecommunications system. It's time for PRO-MODEM 1200. Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM telecommunication systems help you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. And by sending and receiving messages, unattended, at preset times when the rates are lower. . . with or without your computer.

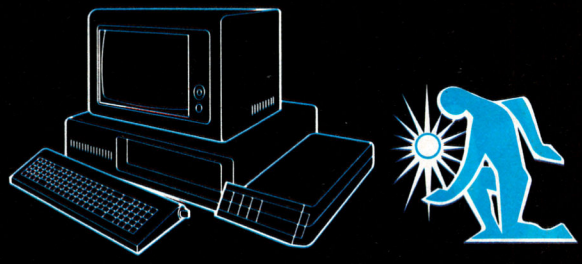
Compare the $495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about $950 to get a modem with time base.

PRO-MODEM 1200 is easy to use. A convenient "Help" command displays the Menu of operating command choices for quick reference whenever there's a question about what to do next. Extensive internal and remote self-diagnostics assure that the system is operating properly. Some of the other standard features include Auto Answer, Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing, and Programmable Intelligent Dialing.

PRO-MODEM does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Auto Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Business/Personal Phone Directory, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and versatile PRO-COM Software. PRO-MODEM commands are Hayes compatible so you can use most existing telecommunications software without modification.

There's much more to the PRO-MODEM story. See your local dealer for complete details. He'll show you how to save time. And money.

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370



PROMETHEUS

by Dan Bishop

Color Code Combo: An Instructional Game

In my previous two columns, I have dealt with the design of educational programs. The emphasis for both articles was drill and practice, or tutorial, programs. The format for these programs is the same as for a written quiz. The only difference lies in the variety of response and immediate feedback that the computer can provide.

The quiz program is simple to write and easy to mold around any given subject area. However, I believe that educational games and simulations ultimately will be of more value in helping the computer achieve its potential in the classroom. These programs require more imagination and more programming skill, but the results make the effort worthwhile.

In many cases, such programs provide learning experiences that can be obtained in no other way. Furthermore, games and simulations are more interesting to the students. This alone increases their effectiveness.

Color Code Combo

Listing 1 is the code for a game program designed to expand the player's deductive ability. Called Color Code Combo, it first appeared in an article I wrote for the February, 1982, edition of *Microcomputing* magazine. The listing is reproduced here with that magazine's permission.

Color Code Combo is based on Mastermind, a peg board game patented by Invicta Plastics Ltd. of Leicester, England. In the original game, two players are required. One devises a code consisting of colored pegs in a certain sequence. The other must deduce this code sequence by making a series of guesses. After each guess, the code maker makes two responses: how many colors are correct, and how many of the correct colors are in the proper place. Only these two numbers are revealed, never the specific pegs that are correct. The code breaker must deduce the code, within a certain number of guesses, from the code maker's pattern of responses.

Color Code Combo can be played with or without a color monitor. If color is available, the player may choose graphics mode, in which graphics blocks are displayed in color on the screen. Otherwise, text mode, in which single letters are used to represent each peg (R for red, B for blue, etc.), is the only option. The letter codes for the colors appear at the bottom of the screen for reference.

At the start of each game, the player specifies how many colors (three to eight) the computer should use in the code, how long the coded sequence should be (three to eight "pegs") and how many guesses are allowed (four to twelve). The computer then randomly generates a coded sequence of the specified length. Of course, since the colors are randomly selected, a code may consist of all one color, even though you might have specified seven.

After each guess, the program asks if the player wishes to redo the guess (press X), have the guess evaluated (press E), or switch to the other mode, text or graphics (press S).

When the player requests evaluation, the computer displays the number of correctly chosen colors and the number of correctly placed colors, if the player is using text mode. In graphics mode, it displays a row of white and red blocks next to the guess. Each white block represents a correct color that is improperly placed, and each red block represents a correct color that is properly placed. (There is no correlation between the position of a block in the evaluation column and the position of the correctly placed color in the sequence.) Each guess and each evaluation remains on the screen for future reference.

Please note that the evaluations displayed in the two modes are slightly different. For example, in a sequence of seven pegs, if the player has four colors correct and two of these are in the proper position, the text mode response will be 2 and 4, while the graphics mode will display two red blocks and two white blocks.

Color Code Combo becomes a real challenge for an adult if eight colors and eight positions are used! On the other hand, a three color/three position game is suitable for preschoolers, once they understand how to play. With any level of difficulty between these two extremes possible, this game can sharpen anyone's deductive abilities.

About the Program

Take a look at Listing 1. First, the program dimensions three arrays. Since up to twelve guesses are allowed, and since the player can

You can write to Dan Bishop at Custom Comp, PO Box 429, Buena Vista, CO 81211.

Program listing. Color Code Combo.

```
1  REM  COLOR   DEV. FOR APPLE
2  REM   CODE   BY D. BISHOP
3  REM    COMBO    CUSTOM COMP, B
     OX 429
4  REM             BUENA VISTA, C
     O 81211
10  DIM X$(12),CP(12),CC(12)
20  GOTO 1000
29  REM  DELAY LOOP SUBROUTINE
30  FOR I = 1 TO 5000: NEXT : RETURN

39  REM  FLASHING COLOR DOT
40 ZC =  SCRN( H,2 * V)
50  IF ZB = 5 THEN ZB = ZC: GOTO
     70
60 ZB = 5
70  COLOR= ZB: PLOT H,2 * V
80  FOR I = 1 TO 15
90 A = 0:A =  PEEK ( - 16384): POKE
     - 16368,0
100  IF A < 128 THEN 130
110 A$ =  CHR$ (A - 128)
120 I = 15:F1 = 1
130  NEXT I
140  IF F1 <  > 1 THEN 50
150 F1 = 0: RETURN
199  REM  OPTIONS LISTING SUBROUT
     INE
200  HTAB 1: VTAB 23: PRINT "PRES
     S <X> TO CHANGE GUESS; <E> T
     O GRADE;";
210  HTAB 10: VTAB 24: PRINT "PRE
     SS <S> TO SWITCH MODES.";
220  GET A$: RETURN
999  REM  MAIN PROGRAM LISTING
1000  TEXT : HOME : VTAB 10: PRINT
     "**  COLOR  **": PRINT "**
     CODE   **": PRINT "**  COMBO
       **": PRINT
1010  PRINT "<C> 1981 BY D. BISHO
     P"
1020  PRINT "            CUSTOM C
     OMP": GOSUB 30

1030  FOR I = 1 TO 12:X$(I) = "":
     CP(I) = 0:CC(I) = 0: NEXT I
1040  PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "HOW
     MANY COLORS DO YOU ": INPUT
     "WANT TO WORK WITH (3-8)  ";
     C
1050  IF C < 3 OR C > 8 THEN 1000

1060  PRINT : INPUT "HOW LARGE A
     TABLEAU (3-8)  ";T
1070  IF T < 3 OR T > 8 THEN 1000
1080  PRINT : INPUT "HOW MANY GUE
     SSES WILL YOU NEED  (4-12)";
     G
1090  IF G < 4 OR G > 12 THEN 100
     0
1100  PRINT : PRINT "WHICH MODE:
     ";: POKE 50,127: PRINT "C";:
      POKE 50,255: PRINT "OLOR, O
     R ";: POKE 50,127: PRINT "A"
     ;: POKE 50,255: PRINT "LPHAB
     ET?";: GET A$
1110 S = 1: IF A$ = "C" THEN S =
     2: GOTO 1130
1120  IF A$ <  > "A" THEN 1100
1129  REM  RANDOM PROBLEM GENERAT
     OR
1130  DATA  R,B,G,Y,O,W,P,A
1140  FOR I = 1 TO 8: READ A$(I):
     NEXT
1150  RESTORE
1160 R$ = "": FOR I = 1 TO T:R$ =
     R$ + A$( INT ( RND (1) * C +
     1)): NEXT
1199  REM  SET UP DISPLAY
1200  GOSUB 6000: IF S = 1 THEN 1
     220
1210  GOSUB 4000
1219  REM  OBTAIN PLAYERS GUESS
1220  FOR K = 1 TO G
1230 G$ = ""
1240  FOR L = 1 TO T
1250 ZZ = 120 + 40 * K + 2 * L:V =
```

Listing continued.

switch back and forth between text mode and color graphics mode, each guess must be saved in memory. The array named X$ handles this job. The number of correctly chosen colors and the number of those correctly placed are stored in the CC and CP arrays, respectively.

The main program begins at line 1000. Lines 1000–1020 present the title display, and line 1030 initializes the three arrays to zero or a null string. The player then chooses the number of colors allowed in the coded sequence. This value is kept in the variable C.

Lines 1060–1070 ask for the length of the coded sequence and 1080–1090 prompt for the maximum number of guesses. Finally, lines 1100–1120 send a prompt for the player to enter C or A to specify color graphics or alphabet representations of the colors. The variable S is set to one for text display and two for graphics.

Remember, at any time a guess has been entered, but before it has been evaluated, the player may switch modes. This is particularly useful when using a large number of colors that may be difficult to distinguish on some monitors. You can switch to text display to verify the identity of a given block in the graphics display, and then switch back again.

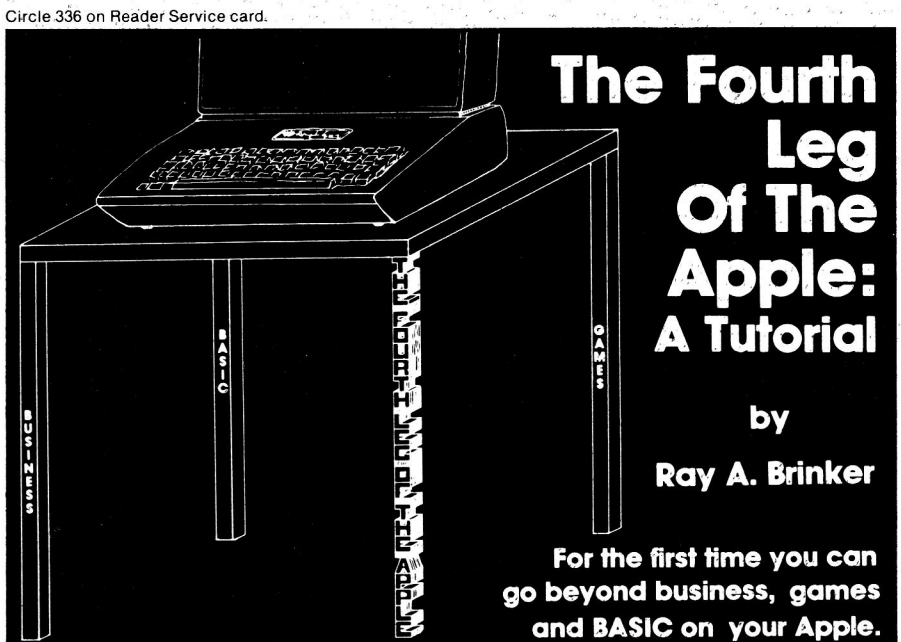
Lines 1130–1160 generate the random code. This is done by reading all eight-letter representations into the A$ array and then, with only the first C elements, selecting at random a sequence of T letters. The code is stored as R$.

The Play

To begin the game, the program sets up the display. Subroutine 6000 provides the bottom four lines, the letter representations for the colors. This subroutine also sets up the text display if S equals one. If S equals two, specifying a graphics display, subroutines 4000, 5000 and 5200 are called.

With the display finished, the program waits for the player to enter a guess. Lines 1220–1310 accept this guess as G$ and display it, one character or colored block at a time in its ap-

Circle 336 on Reader Service card.



The Fourth Leg Of The Apple:
A Tutorial

by

Ray A. Brinker

For the first time you can go beyond business, games and BASIC on your Apple.

Answers: What is HEX?
Answers: What is the 6502?
Answers: What is DOS?
Answers: Is FORTH for you?
Answers: "Where" in Memory?
Answers: Is Machine Language for you?

The tutorial is written in a friendly conversational manner. There are over twenty programs, including working introductions to the languages, on the unlocked disk.

- For Apple II+ or e, DOS 3.3, ONE DRIVE
- For your copy see your friendly dealer or send $49.95 post paid in U.S.A. to: **Brinker Computing**
  2775 Tessmer Road
  Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 662-6386

Absolute money back guarantee. Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

propriate position in the sequence. Most of the math calculates the appropriate HTAB or VTAB values for text display (as H or V) or the appropriate X and Y positions to plot a specific graphics block.

Now a prompt at the bottom of the screen (from subroutine 200) invites the player to enter either S to switch modes, E to evaluate the guess, or X to repeat the guess before evaluation, so the player can make changes.

Subroutine 1500 evaluates the guess. The first step is to determine the number of exact matches (color and position) and record this as CP(K), this being the K'th guess. Lines 1510–1530 carry out this task with the MID$ function on G$ and R$.

The second step, a more difficult one, requires determining the number of correct colors. The step 1 technique can't be used here, because it would yield repeat counts for repeat colors. For example, if the guess had only one R, yet the code sequence had three, as the MID$ function compared the R with each of the positions in the sequence, the result would come out 3.

To alleviate this problem, the code sequence is temporarily stored in RT$. Then, as each comparison is made between G$ and R$, when a color match is made, R$ is changed by substituting a blank space for that position in the code. Then the MID$ function for G$ is stepped up to the next position in the guess sequence so the process can repeat. Each successive position in G$ is thus compared with all positions in R$, and every time a match is found the substitution procedure takes place.

Lines 1380–1400 display the results of the evaluation on the screen. In text mode # OUT OF # appears alongside the guess. The first number is the number of correctly *placed* colors and the second is the number of correctly *chosen* colors (which must always be the same or larger than the first).

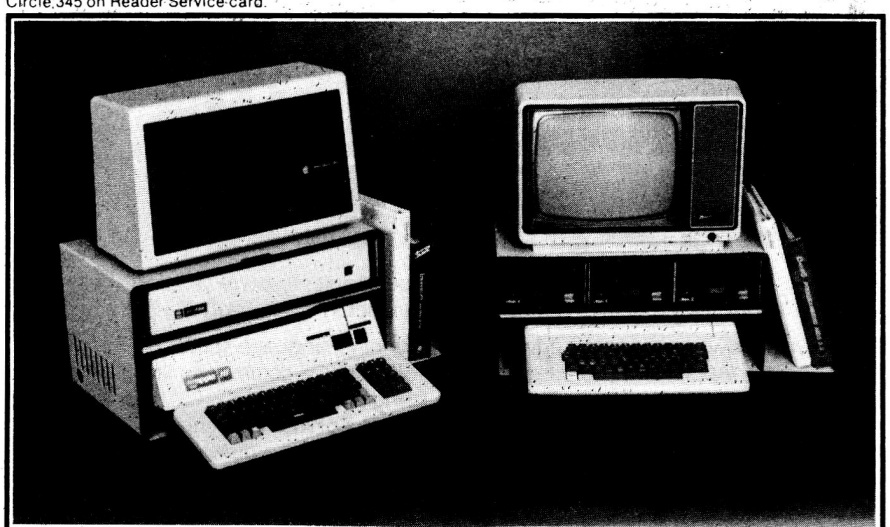
In graphics mode, the results appear as a series of red blocks and a series of white blocks alongside the guess. As mentioned before, the red blocks correspond to the number of

Listing continued.

```
      INT (ZZ / 40):H =  INT (ZZ -
     40 * V)
 1260  IF S = 1 THEN  HTAB H: VTAB
     V: GET A$: PRINT A$;: GOTO 1
     280
 1270  IF S = 2 THEN ZC = 0: HTAB
     39: VTAB 24:X = H:Y = 2 * V:
      GOSUB 40: GOSUB 5000
 1280 G$ = G$ + A$
 1290 X$(K) = G$
 1300 A$ = "":A = 0
 1310  NEXT L
 1320  GOSUB 200
 1330  IF A$ = "S" AND S = 1 THEN
      GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 5200: GOTO
     1320
 1340  IF A$ = "S" THEN S = 1: GOSUB
     7000: GOTO 1320
 1350  IF A$ = "X" THEN 1230
 1360  IF A$ <  > "E" THEN 1320
 1370  GOSUB 1500
 1380  IF S = 1 THEN  VTAB V: HTAB
     26: PRINT CP(K);" OUT OF ";C
     C(K): GOTO 1410
 1390 Y = 2 * V:X = 22: COLOR= 1: IF
     CP(K) <  > 0 THEN  FOR J = 1
      TO CP(K): PLOT X,Y:X = X +
     2: NEXT J
 1400  IF CC(K) <  > 0 AND CC(K) <
      > CP(K) THEN  COLOR= 15: FOR
     J = 1 TO CC(K) - CP(K): PLOT
     X,Y:X = X + 2: NEXT J
 1410  IF CP(K) = T THEN 3000
 1420  NEXT K
 1430  GOTO 3010
 1499  REM  EVALUATION SUBROUTINE
 1500 RT$ = R$:G$ =  LEFT$ (G$,T)
 1510  FOR I = 1 TO T
 1520  IF  MID$ (G$,I,1) =  MID$ (
     R$,I,1) THEN CP(K) = CP(K) +
     1
 1530  NEXT
 1540 J = 0:CC(K) = 0
 1550  FOR I = 1 TO T
 1560 J = J + 1
 1570  IF  MID$ (G$,I,1) <  >  MID$
     (R$,J,1) THEN 1600
 1580 CC(K) = CC(K) + 1: IF J = 1 THEN
     R$ = " " +  RIGHT$ (R$,T - 1
     ): GOTO 1610
 1590  IF J = T THEN R$ =  LEFT$ (
     R$,T - 1) + " ": GOTO 1610
 1595 R$ =  LEFT$ (R$,J - 1) + " "
      +  RIGHT$ (R$,T - J): GOTO
     1610
 1600  IF J < T THEN 1560
 1610 J = 0
 1620  NEXT I
 1630 R$ = RT$: RETURN
 2999  REM  CONCLUDING RESPONSES
 3000  GOSUB 3080: HTAB 1: VTAB 23
     : PRINT "THAT'S IT!!  CONGRA
     TULATIONS.": FOR I = 1 TO 3:
      CALL 64484: NEXT : GOTO 304
     0
 3010  GOSUB 3080: FOR I = 1 TO 50
     :A =  PEEK ( - 16336): NEXT
     : HTAB 1: VTAB 23: PRINT "SO
     RRY... THE ANSWER WAS: "R$
 3020  GOSUB 3060
 3030  HTAB 1: VTAB 24
 3040  PRINT "PRESS ANY KEY TO CON
     TINUE.          ";: GET A$
 3050  GOTO 1000
 3060  IF S = 1 THEN  HTAB 2: VTAB
     19: FOR I = 1 TO T:A$ =  MID$
     (R$,I,1): PRINT A$;" ";: NEXT
     I: RETURN
 3070 X = 2:Y = 10 + 2 * G: FOR I =
     1 TO T:A$ =  MID$ (R$,I,1): GOSUB
     5000:X = X + 2: NEXT I: RETURN

 3080  HTAB 1: VTAB 23: PRINT "

           ";: RETURN : REM  39
     BLANKS
 4000 S = 2: GR
 4010  COLOR= 1: PLOT 0,39: COLOR=
     2: PLOT 5,39
 4020  COLOR= 4: PLOT 10,39: COLOR=
     13: PLOT 15,39
 4030  COLOR= 9: PLOT 20,39: COLOR=
     15: PLOT 25,39
 4040  COLOR= 11: PLOT 30,39: COLOR=
```

Listing continued.

Circle 345 on Reader Service card.



STOP APPLE THEFT

Total Security . . . Made Easy!

Our Pro-Tech][® & Pro-Tech ///® Locking Stands completely secure your Apple systems from theft or tampering.

Just slide in your Apple][or ///™, up to 3 drives or Profile, lock it and you're done. The supplied 21" cable secures any type monitor and for maximum security, hardware is included for bolting down the entire Pro-Tech stand.

Consider these features:

- ✲ 16 gauge steel construction
- ✲ Multiple units can be keyed the same
- ✲ School P.O. & Qty. Discounts Available
- ✲ **10 Day Money Back Guarantee**

Endorsed by Schools and Colleges Nationwide.

Segull Enterprises Cheryl Koch - P.O. Box 1194, Taunton, MA 02784
(617) 823-9684

Listing continued.

```
      7: PLOT 35,39
 4050  IF C <  > 8 THEN  COLOR= 0:
       HLIN (5 * (C - 1) + 1),39 AT
       39
 4060 X = 2:Y = 8
 4070  COLOR= 5: VLIN 0,35 AT 19
 4080  HLIN 0,39 AT 8 + 2 * G
 4090  FOR I = 1 TO 2 * T STEP 2: PLOT
       1 + I,1: PLOT 1 + I,2: PLOT
       21 + I,1: PLOT 21 + I,2: NEXT
       I
 4100  IF K = 0 THEN  RETURN
 4110  FOR I = 1 TO K
 4120  FOR J = 1 TO T
 4130 A$ =  MID$ (X$(I),J,1)
 4140  GOSUB 5000
 4150 X = X + 2: NEXT J
 4160 Y = Y + 2
 4170 X = 2: NEXT I
 4180  GOSUB 5200
 4190  RETURN
 5000  IF A$ = "R" THEN  COLOR= 1:
       PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5010  IF A$ = "B" THEN  COLOR= 2:
       PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5020  IF A$ = "G" THEN  COLOR= 4:
       PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5030  IF A$ = "Y" THEN  COLOR= 13
       : PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5040  IF A$ = "O" THEN  COLOR= 9:
       PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5050  IF A$ = "W" THEN  COLOR= 15
       : PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5060  IF A$ = "P" THEN  COLOR= 11
       : PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5070  IF A$ = "A" THEN  COLOR= 7:
       PLOT X,Y: RETURN
 5080  COLOR= 0: PLOT X,Y: RETURN

 5200  IF K = 1 THEN  RETURN
 5210 Y = 6
 5220  FOR II = 1 TO K - 1
 5230 X = 22: COLOR= 1:Y = Y + 2
 5240  IF CP(II) <  > 0 THEN  FOR
       J = 1 TO CP(II): PLOT X,Y:X =
       X + 2: NEXT J
 5250  IF CC(II) = 0 OR CC(II) = C
       P(II) THEN 5280
 5260  COLOR= 15
 5270  FOR J = 1 TO CC(II) - CP(II
       ): PLOT X,Y:X = X + 2: NEXT
       J
 5280  NEXT II
 5290  RETURN
 6000  HOME : TEXT : VTAB 21: HTAB
       1: FOR I = 1 TO 8: PRINT A$(
       I);"    ";: NEXT
 6010  PRINT "RED  BLUE GRN  YLW
       ORNG WHT  PINK AQUA"
 6020  FOR I = 1 TO 16: HTAB 20: VTAB
       I: PRINT "*****";: NEXT
 6030  HTAB 1: VTAB 17: PRINT "***
       **************************
       *********": REM  40 STARS
 6040  HTAB 24: VTAB 1: PRINT "COR
       RECT  CORRECT";: HTAB 24: VTAB
       2: PRINT "PLACEMENT  COLORS"
       ;
 6050  FOR I = 1 TO G: HTAB 20: VTAB
       I + 3: PRINT " "I"  ";: NEXT
 6060  HTAB 1: VTAB 1: FOR I = 1 TO
       T: PRINT " *";: NEXT I
 6070  IF C <  > 8 THEN  VTAB 21: HTAB
       (5 * C + 1): FOR I = 1 TO 8 -
       C: PRINT "    ";: NEXT
 6080  IF C <  > 8 THEN  HTAB (5 *
       C + 1): VTAB 22: FOR I = 1 TO
       8 - C: PRINT "    ";: NEXT

 6090  RETURN
 7000 S = 1
 7010  TEXT : HOME
 7020  GOSUB 6000
 7030 H = 0:V = 4
 7040  FOR I = 1 TO K
 7050  FOR J = 1 TO T
 7060 H = H + 2: HTAB H: VTAB V: PRINT
       MID$ (X$(I),J,1);
 7070  NEXT J
 7080 H = 0:V = V + 1: NEXT I
 7090 V = 4
 7100  IF K <  > 1 THEN  FOR I = 1
       TO K - 1: VTAB V: HTAB 26: PRINT
       CP(I);"  OUT OF  ";CC(I);:V =
       V + 1: NEXT I
 7110  RETURN
```

correctly placed colors, just as did the first number in the text evaluation. The white blocks, however, correspond to the number of correctly chosen colors that are *not* in the right position. So the total number of correctly chosen colors (the second number in the text evaluation) is actually the sum of the red and white blocks displayed in the graphics evaluation scheme.

Thinking Ahead

In next month's column, I'll present a subroutine that provides a simple way to set up a variety of menu displays or, for that matter, any type of message you might want to display on the screen. The subroutine allows you to select backgrounds that are black, white or hatched (using any displayable character), with the menu properly centered on the screen and, if desired, surrounded by a box. The lines of the message may be left-justified within the box or each line centered separately. Once this subroutine is in your program, all you'll need to do, besides issuing the appropriate subroutine calls, is define each line of your message or menu as an element in a data list.

I have provided this description somewhat prematurely to encourage you to program this project on your own between now and December's issue. Then you can compare your approach with mine—"learn by doing," so to speak. Homework, no less! ■

Circle 199 on Reader Service card.

CE SOFTWARE presents:

PROGRAMMERS POWER TOOLS™

If you do lots of programming on your Apples® you're wasting a lot of time if you're not using Programmer's Power Tools.

Now, you can take advantage of machine-language speed in your Applesoft® programs. Expand your BASIC® commands like:
■ **Sort** a string array. ■ **Search** a string array.
■ **Cut** garbage collection time by 90%. ■ **Format** numeric output. ■ **Pack** numbers. ■ **Read** anything from a disk.
■ **Utilize** a machine language input routine that will help you "rival the masters".
See our "report card" in InfoWorld: May 16.

Progammers Power Tools][, for the Apple //e and][+, or Programmer's Power Tools /// for the Apple ///. It's the kind of fast powerful programming aid you've been looking for.

PPT][(for //e also) $59.95
PPT /// $79.95

Available at your local computer store or order direct from:

CE SOFTWARE
801-73rd Street • Des Moines, Iowa 50312
(515) 224-1995

Visa/MasterCard Accepted

Both PPT][and PPT /// are sold on unprotected diskettes and can be included in your own programs. (Programs using PPT that are to be sold nationwide may require registration and payment of a token licensing fee.)

MORE THAN JUST GREAT PRICES!

At **MICRO MERCHANT** we offer you low prices, FAST Service, Technical Assistance, Advice and Customer Support, Give us a call today !

HARDWARE SPECIALS

SMARTERM II
Advanced 80-Column Card 134.95
CP / M Card CP / M + 3.0 64K RAM Clock, C Basic, GSX-80 6 MHZ Z80-B 329.95
Z-Card CP / M 2.2 ..... 139.95
Color II RGB Interface 139.95
Applicard 4 MHZ CP / M 2.2 64K Clock More! 239.95
Applicard 6 MHZ 299.95
Gibson Pentrak Light Pen System .. 259.95
Joyport 35.95
Koala Graphics Tablet with software 89.95
Kraft Joystick 47.95
Micromodem II
w / Terminal Program 299.95
NEC JC1212
Color Composite Monitor 289.95
Prometheus 16K RAM Card
1-year Warranty 69.95
128K RAM VC-Extender 449.95
S.A.M. Speech Synthesizer 99.95
System Saver 64.95
Taxan 12" Amber Monitor Hi-Res .. 139.95
Taxan 12" Hi-Res RGB VISION III ... 529.95
Videx Videoterm
80-Column Card new price! 209.95
Videx Ultraterm 289.95
Vista V-1200
6 Meg Drive with controller 1,295

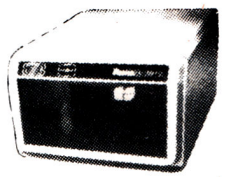
PRINTERS

EPSON FX 80 ..... 529.95
EPSON FX 100 ..... 699.95
Adjustable Tractor for FX80 ..... 34.95
C.ITOH Prowriter 8510 AD 369.95
Okidata ML 92 ..... 509.95
Gemini 10X 294.95
Sanyo PR550 16 Cps Daisywheel .. 695.95
Sweet-P Plotter w / Software 569.95

INTERFACE CARDS

ALS Printermate Parallel Interface .. 79.95
Buffered Grappler + ... 189.95
Grappler + Interface 124.95
Microtek Dumpling 16K 149.95
PKASO
Advanced Graphics Interface ... 139.95

Rana Systems



State of the art design brings you the most advanced Floppy Drive available for your Apple II !
100 % Compatible with Apple II Disks, Controller, Software, CP / M, Pascal.

	W/Controller	W/O Controller
Elite 1 (163K)	$359.95	$279.95

Elite 2 $445.00 Elite 3 $567.00 Elite Controller $99.00

UTILITIES & GRAPHICS

Ampersoft 35.95
Apple Doc 28.95
Apple Mechanic 19.95
Applesoft Compiler + ... 69.95
Assembler / Macrosoft 74.95
Bag of Tricks 28.95
Beagle Basic 24.95
Beneath Apple Dos (Book w / disk) 16.95
Complete Graphics System 48.95
Copy II Plus 4.3 ..... 25.95
Dos Boss 16.95
Double Take 24.95
Frame Up 20.95
G.A.L.E. 35.95
G.P.L.E. 45.50
Merlin 42.95
Munich-A-Bug 35.95
Orca / M 104.95
Pronto Dos 19.95
Routine Machine 42.95
Special Effects 28.95
Utility City 20.95
Zoom Graphics 35.95

SUPPLIES

Elephant Disks 5¼"
SSSD 21.95
SSDD 24.95
DSDD 34.95
Verbatim SSDD 28.95
Printer Ribbons
MX / FX 80 ..... 9.95 each ..... 3 / 24.95
NEC 8023 / Prowriter 8510 ... 19.95 each ... 3 / 29.95
Dust Covers MX 80, FX 80, NEC 8023, Prowriter 8510 9.95

EDUCATIONAL

Crossword Magic 35.95
Delta Drawing 35.95
Kindercomp 19.95
Master Type 27.95
Most Amazing Thing 27.95
Rocky's Boots 35.95
Snooper Troops I or II 31.95
Sticky Bear ABC, BOP, or Numbers ..... (ea.) 28.95
Story Machine 24.95
Trolls Tale 21.95
Type Attack 27.95

HOME & BUSINESS

Applewriter II Pre-Boot 14.95
Bank Street Writer 47.95
General Manager II 149.95
Home Accountant 49.95
Magic Calc 99.95
Magic Memory 69.95
Magic Window II 104.95
Magic Mailer 52.50
Magic Words 52.50
Pie Writer 2.2 ..... 104.95
Sensible Speller 86.95
Screen Writer II 89.95

ENTERTAINMENT

Beneath Apple Manor 29.95
Buzzard Bait 29.95
Castle Wolfenstein 20.95
Chess 7.0 ..... 48.95
Choplifter 24.95
Cranston Manor 24.95
Deadline 35.95
Flight Simulator 23.95
Frogger 24.95
Knight of Diamonds 24.95
Legacy of Llylgamyn 29.95
Lode Runner 24.95
Miner 2049er 27.95
Pinball Construction 28.95
Sammy Lightfoot 28.45
Suspended 34.95
Thunderbombs 14.95
Witness 34.95
Wizardry 35.95
Zaxxon 27.95
Zork I, II or III 27.95

MICRO MERCHANT

898 Via Lata Ste. H — P.O. Box 1516.
Colton, California 92324
Source ST9386

To Order: Send money order or Cashiers Check. Personal Checks held 21 days. No C.O.D.'s or P.O.'s. CA residents add 6% Tax. VISA/MC add 3 % **Shipping:** Add $3.00 (Software) or 3% (Hardware), APO/FPO add 5% min. $5.00. Foreign orders add 10% min. $10.00. Prices subject to change without notice.

VISA

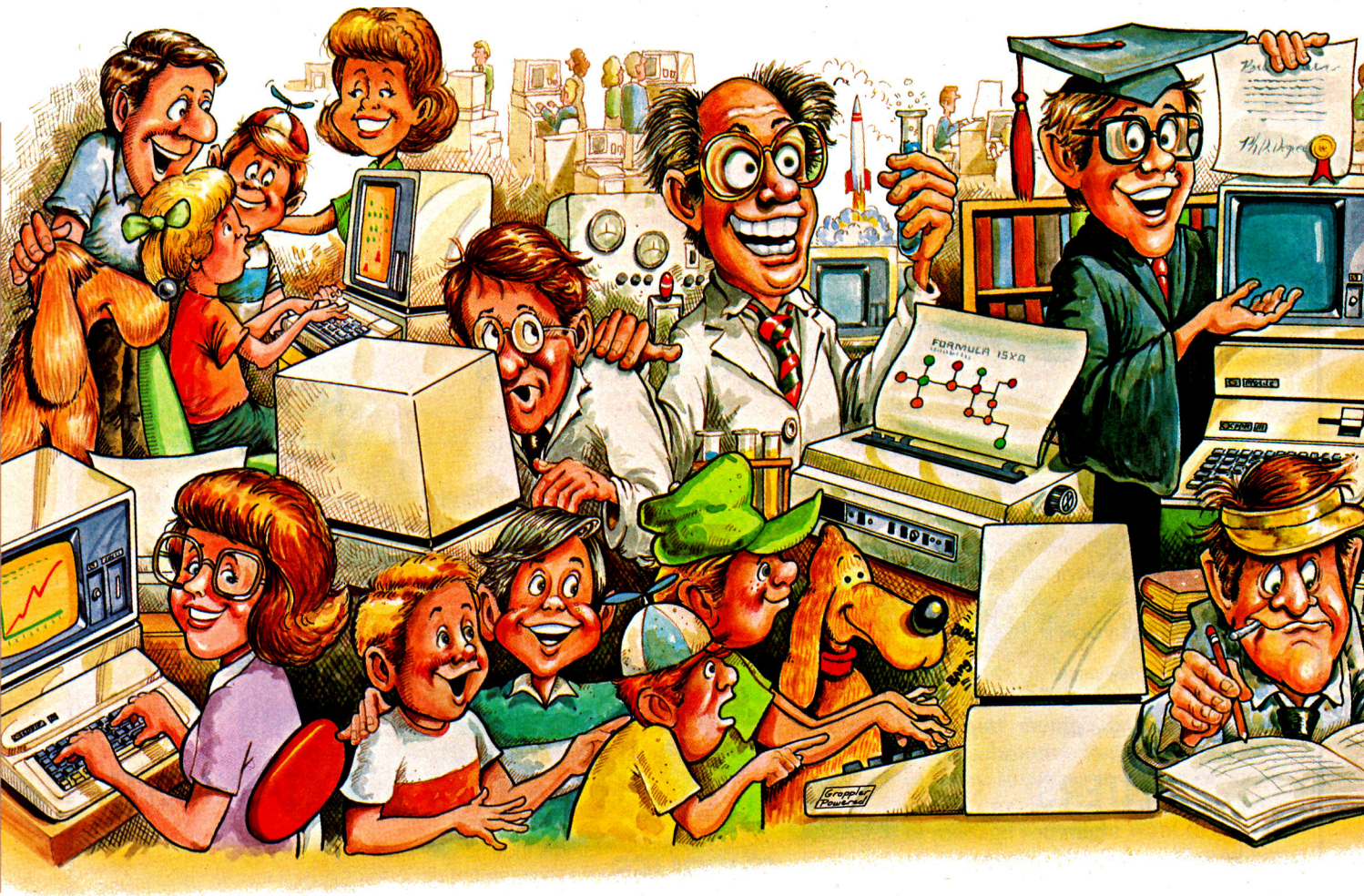
ORDERS ONLY: 800-652-8391

CA and Customer Service: 714-824-5555

master charge

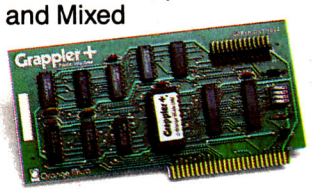
Circle 134 on Reader Service card.

Satisfying Over With Innovation



Grappler™ + Printer Interface

The Original Apple® graphics printer interface. Since its introduction three years ago, the Grappler has been imitated by many, but never matched. Now with Dual Hi-Res Graphics for side by side reproductions and Mixed Mode screen dumping, the Grappler + remains the most intelligent interface available. Over two dozen commands give Apple users full control over any graphics or text on the Apple screen, including a new 80 column text dump. Performance, reliability and support have made the Grappler + the #1 selling intelligent Apple interface.



Bufferboard™

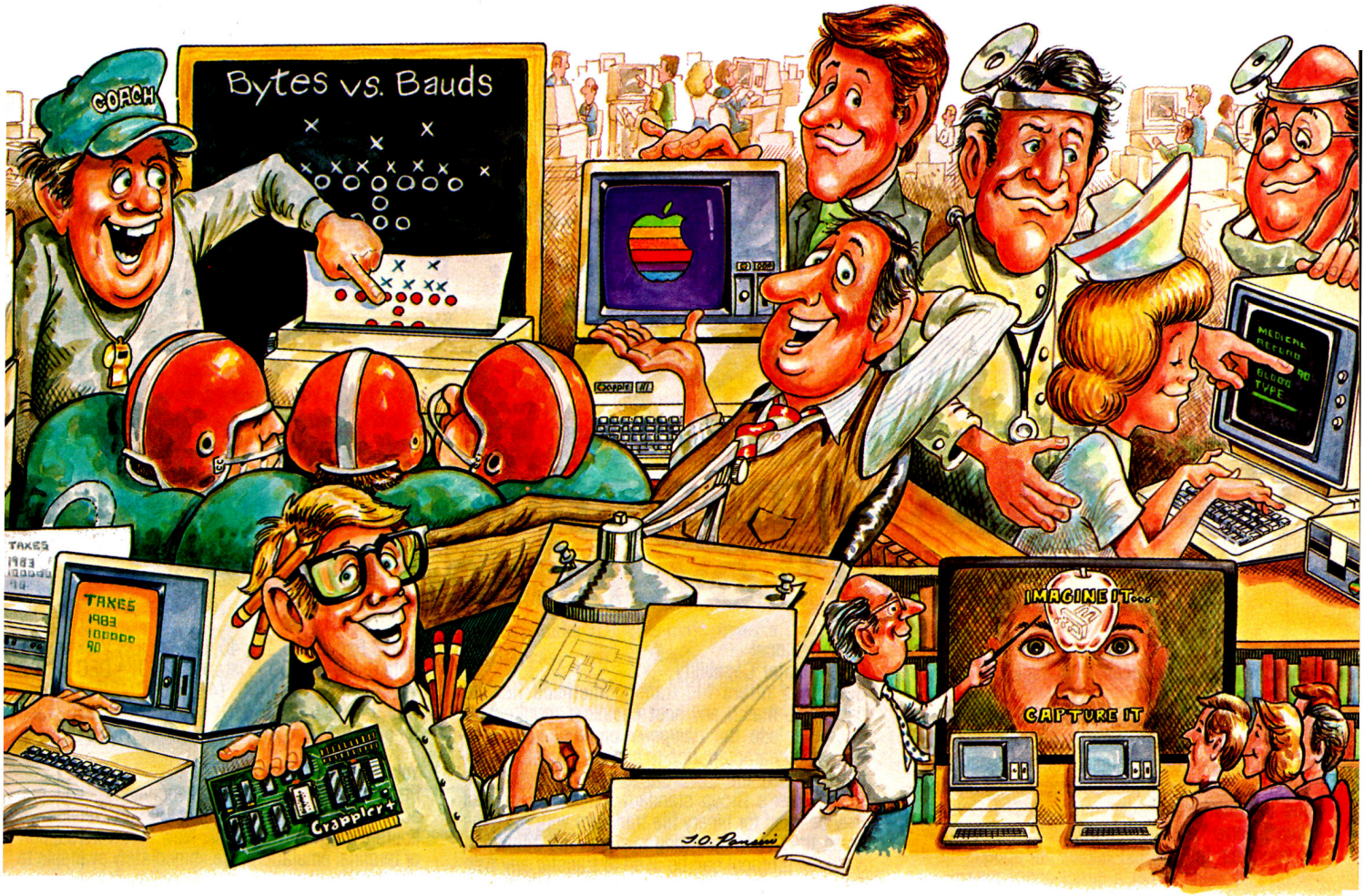
For Apples and Printers

The economical way to add printer buffering. The Bufferboard easily adds memory to your current Apple interface system, freeing your computer for additional input. Easily upgradable from 16K, the Bufferboard can store up to 20 pages of text. It fits neatly inside your Apple, "docking" onto your existing printer interface.* No clumsy boxes or cables, no external power supplies…just convenience and economy. With the Bufferboard, you might never wait for your printer again.



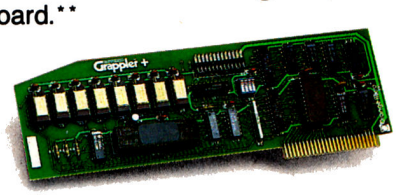
*Versions for standard Grappler + , Epson APL and Apple Parallel Interfaces.

90,000 Apple® Owners And Excellence.



BUFFERED Grappler+™

The most sophisticated buffered Apple printer interface available. The New Buffered Grappler+ combines the industry leading features of the Grappler+ with the time saving economies of the Bufferboard.**



With this much interface power, you'll never need anything else. And the price will surprise you, too.

**Not available for IDS printers.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Over 90,000 Apple computers are using Orange Micro products. Innovation and excellence have made us the #1 manufacturer of intelligent printer interfaces. The top selling Grappler+ has become an industry standard, recommended by more software houses and Apple dealers. To meet the users' latest needs, Orange Micro will continue to introduce new products. Recent innovations include the Grappler+ for IDS color printers and the new Orange Interface, with text screen dumps and formatting at a low price. There is an Orange Micro product designed for your application.

For a complete demonstration, see your Apple dealer today.

Orange Micro Inc.

1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807 U.S.A.
(714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511 CSMA

©Orange Micro, Inc., 1983

Circle 5 on Reader Service card.

Circle 266 on Reader Service card.



DOS, CP/M,® PASCAL

The only communications software you'll ever need!

Softerm 1
The Complete, Upgradeable Package for Home or Business Use
Softerm 1 is a powerful and flexible terminal emulation program that operates on an Apple® II, II Plus, or IIe to provide basic terminal communications to a variety of host computers, timesharing services, and information services such as *The Source*,sm *CompuServe® and the Dow Jones News/Retrieval®* It operates full or half-duplex at speeds up to 9600 bps using either a direct connection or any standard manual or auto-dial modem. Features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

DOS, CP/M, and PASCAL
File Compatibility Combined In a Single Program
Softerm 1 incorporates an advanced file manager which provides compatibility with DOS 3.3, CP/M, and Pascal disk formats for all file operations including file transfers. And at speeds up to 5 times faster than standard Apple DOS! Built-in disk utilities provide *INIT, CATALOG, RENAME,* and *DELETE* commands for all disk formats. Wildcard match characters can be used whenever filenames are entered.

Local file transfers allow DOS, CP/M, or Pascal files to be displayed, printed, or even copied to another disk. For example, a file on a CP/M formatted disk in Drive 1 could be copied to a Pascal formatted disk in Drive 2 providing a complete format conversion capability. Numerous editing options such as tab expansion and removing unwanted characters allow easy reformatting of data to accommodate the variations in data formats used by host computers.

Multi-Protocol
File Transfer Capability
Softerm 1 offers file transfer methods flexible enough to match any host computer requirement. These include the *character* protocol with user-definable characteristics to provide maximum flexibility for text file transfers to any computer. The CP/M User's Group standard *XMODEM* protocol may be used for binary file transfers with systems using the CP/M operating system. The intelligent *Softrans* protocol can be used to transfer *any* type file and provides automatic binary encoding and decoding, error detection and automatic retransmission, and data compression to enhance line utilization. A FORTRAN 77 source program is supplied with Softerm 1 which is easily adaptable to any host computer to allow communications with Softerm using the Softrans protocol. Specific host computer versions of the Softrans FORTRAN program are available on request.

Softerm file transfer utilizes an easy to use *command language* which may be executed interactively or from a *macro* command file which has been previously entered and saved on disk. Twenty-three high-level commands include *DIAL, CATALOG, SEND, RECEIVE, ONERR, MONITOR, HANGUP,* and others. A *SCHEDULE* command even allows file transfers at a specific date and time.

Softerm 2
The "Choice of Professionals"
Softerm 2 includes all features of Softerm 1 and provides an *exact* terminal emulation for a wide range of conversational and block mode CRT terminals. Special function keys, sophisticated editing features, even local printer capabilities of the terminals emulated are fully supported. In fact, your host computer won't know the difference! *All* of the following emulations are included in Softerm 2 and the list is growing...

ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60 • ADDS Viewpoint • Data General D200 • Datapoint 3601 • DEC VT102, VT52 • Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520 • Honeywell VIP7205 • IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20 • Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 • TeleVideo 910, 925

You'll Never Outgrow It
For the latest program enhancements, you can access the Softronics Online Update Service 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. New hardware support or terminal emulations are immediately available to all Softerm users.

Softerm 1—$135
Softerm 2—$195

Available now from your local dealer or Softronics, Inc.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc., Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc., The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc.



SOFTRONICS
6626 Prince Edward, Memphis, TN 38119, 901-683-6850

Bent on Business

by Gregory R. Glau

Quick and Easy Past-Due Notes

So you bought your business a microcomputer to monitor your accounting, payroll and inventory, but didn't invest in a full-blown word processor. Any businessperson has customers who *owe money*; wouldn't it be nice if your microcomputer could send them a few past-due notes? What if it could do that almost automatically? Would it help collections? Cash flow? Of course it would—and that's the point of the Basic program I present.

First, enter your company name and address. If you have more than one business the program will work for them all without changes. Second, when you enter your city, state and zip, the name and address becomes a default value.

For customers who live in the same city as your business, pressing <RETURN> will apply the default value for the city, state and zip to that customer.

Your business name safely entered, the program then goes to the customer section, with space for up to 50 past-due notices. The program asks for the customer's name, address, city, state, zip (enter manually, or use the default value by pressing <RETURN>), and the amount they owe you.

After you enter this data, the program asks about the next customer. When you answer END for the customer's name, you're sent to the printing section of the program. There you may print the letters, or stop.

So your basic flow looks like the Figure.

Lines 100–235 tell what the program does, and let you stop if you wish.

Lines 240–410 let you enter the information about your business name and address, and the date.

Lines 420–520 display your business information and allow you to start over, if you've made a mistake.

```
C$.................Your company name
A$.................Your company address
S$.................Your City / State / Zip
E$.................The date of the letter
Q..................Input to continue the program
C..................Counter
Customer information is stored in single-dimension arrays:
N$(X)..............Customer's name
M$(X)..............Customer's address
O$(X)..............Customer's City / State / Zip
B(X)...............The past-due amount they owe you
X..................counter for the array:
   N$(1) is customer # 1
   N$(2) is customer # 2 and so on.
```

Table 1. Variables used in the program.

Write to Gregory R. Glau, PO Box 1627, Prescott, AZ 86302.

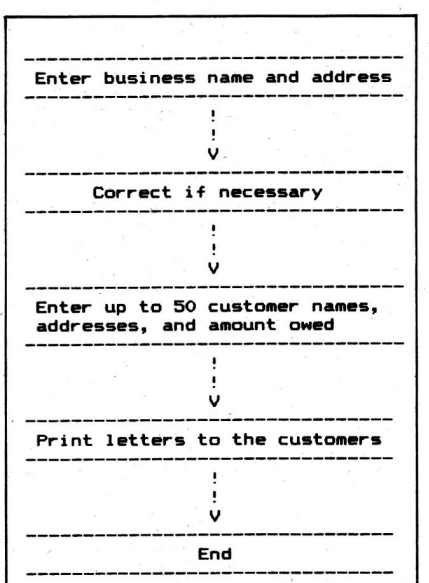


Figure. Flowchart.

```
    GLAU GAS EQUIPMENT COMPANY
    508 MILLER ROAD
    PRESCOTT AZ 86301


                    11/15/83



    MR. AND MRS. WALTER WEBB
    461 CANYON SPRINGS DRIVE
    PRESCOTT AZ 86301

DEAR CUSTOMER:

AS OF TODAY, OUR RECORDS SHOW YOUR ACCOUNT BALANCE IS $ 107.65.

AND, AS YOU KNOW, IT IS NOW PAST DUE.

UNFORTUNATELY, GLAU GAS EQUIPMENT COMPANY
IS A SMALL BUSINESS, AND WE SIMPLY CANNOT AFFORD TO CARRY
PAST-DUE AMOUNTS. WE WISH WE COULD, BUT WE'RE SURE
YOU UNDERSTAND OUR POSITION.

THEREFORE, WE MUST ASK FOR IMMEDIATE PAYMENT OF THIS ACCOUNT.
OTHERWISE, WE CANNOT KEEP THE ACCOUNT OPEN.


                                    SINCERELY,

                                    ------------------------

                                    CREDIT MANAGER
```

Table 2. A sample letter produced by the program.

Listing. Here is the program listing for quick and easy past-due notes.

```
100  HOME
110  VTAB 5
120  GOSUB 11000: PRINT : PRINT
130  PRINT "THIS PROGRAM WILL PRINT PAST-DUE"
140  PRINT "NOTES. IT WILL HANDLE UP TO 50 AT"
150  PRINT "ONE TIME."
160  PRINT
170  GOSUB 11000
180  PRINT
190  PRINT "ANSWER 1 TO CONTINUE...2 TO STOP NOW:"
200  PRINT
210  INPUT Q
220  IF Q = 1 THEN 240
230  IF Q = 2 THEN  PRINT "END OF PROGRAM": END
235  GOTO 100
240  HOME : VTAB 5
250  GOSUB 11000: PRINT
257  PRINT
260  PRINT "PLEASE ENTER YOUR COMPANY'S NAME:"
270  PRINT
280  INPUT C$
290  IF  LEN (C$) > 80 THEN 240
300  PRINT
310  PRINT "PLEASE ENTER YOUR MAILING ADDRESS:"
320  INPUT A$
330  PRINT
340  PRINT "PLEASE ENTER YOUR CITY-STATE-ZIP"
345  PRINT
350  PRINT "(THIS WILL BE A 'DEFAULT'"
355  PRINT "CITY/STATE/ZIP FOR YOUR CUSTOMERS)"
360  PRINT
370  INPUT S$
380  PRINT
390  PRINT "PLEASE ENTER TODAY'S DATE"
395  PRINT " -- LIKE MM/DD/YY --"
400  PRINT
```

Listing continued.

Lines 700–705 dimension the single-dimension arrays N$, M$, O$, and B, used to store information about your customer. N$(1) is the name of the first customer you enter, M$(1) is his address, and so on.

Lines 900–930 set up a loop allowing you to enter up to 50 names and other information. X is the variable used to count inside the arrays.

Lines 10000–10210 form the subroutine that lets you enter customer data. If you enter END for a name, you're sent to the printing section. Otherwise, the program will continue requesting more customer information until all 50 slots are filled.

"The program is completely self-prompting."

Lines 11000–11030 print an inverse line across the screen, with PAST-DUE-NOTE inside it.

Finally, lines 15000–16020 are the printing area of the program. The program will let you quit from here, too, although it double-checks to make sure you didn't press the wrong key. Once you instruct the program to print, it prints letters to as many customers as you've entered information for, then stops.

The program expects your printer to be in slot #1; if it is in another slot, change line 15230 to reflect the proper slot.

The program is completely self-prompting; anyone can follow it and enter the data.

Once you have a customer's name and other information in the system, you cannot correct it. So if you make an error, you waste a piece of paper. All you need is a list with names and addresses of your debtors and you're ready to go. If you have more than 50 names and amounts, RUN the program as many times as necessary.

While you won't get a complete

Listing continued.

```
410  INPUT E$
420  HOME : PRINT
430  GOSUB 11000: PRINT
440  PRINT "HERE ARE YOUR ENTRIES. PLEASE ANSWER"
450  PRINT "1 TO GO ON SO YOU CAN ENTER YOUR"
460  PRINT "CUSTOMER'S NAMES, ETC., OR 2 TO START"
470  PRINT "OVER WITH YOUR NAME (IF YOU MADE A"
480  PRINT "MISTAKE):"
490  PRINT
500  PRINT C$
510  PRINT A$
520  PRINT S$
525  PRINT
530  PRINT "TODAY'S DATE IS ";E$
540  PRINT
550  GOSUB 11000: PRINT
560  PRINT "1 TO ENTER CUSTOMER DATA..."
570  PRINT "2 TO START OVER..."
580  PRINT
585  INPUT Q
590  IF Q = 1 THEN 620
600  IF Q = 2 THEN 100
610  GOTO 420
620  REM : NAME, ETC. IS OKAY.
700  DIM N$(51): DIM M$(51): DIM O$(51)
705  DIM B(51)
710  REM  ^^^ TO MAKE ROOM FOR UP TO 50 ENTRIES AT ONE TIME
720  HOME : GOSUB 11000: PRINT
730  PRINT "NOW, YOU CAN ENTER UP TO 50"
740  PRINT "CUSTOMER NAMES AND ADDRESSES,"
750  PRINT "AND WHAT THEY OWE YOU, AND THEN"
760  PRINT "PRINT PAST-DUE NOTES TO THEM ALL."
770  PRINT
780  PRINT
790  PRINT "ANSWER ";: INVERSE : PRINT "END";
792  NORMAL
795  PRINT " FOR THE NAME WHEN YOU'RE"
800  PRINT "READY TO PRINT."
810  PRINT
820  PRINT "ANSWER 1 TO CONTINUE,"
830  PRINT "ANSWER 2 TO STOP NOW:"
840  PRINT
850  INPUT Q
860  IF Q = 1 THEN 900
870  IF Q = 2 THEN  PRINT "END OF PROGRAM": END
880  GOTO 720
900  REM  WE WANT TO ENTER NAMES AND AMOUNTS NOW
910  FOR X = 1 TO 50
915  IF X = 50 THEN 15000
920  GOSUB 10000
930  NEXT X
10000  HOME
10010  PRINT "...ANSWER ";: INVERSE : PRINT "END";: NORMAL
10012  PRINT " WHEN YOU'RE DONE..."
10013  PRINT
10015  INVERSE : PRINT "         ENTRY # ";X;"      ";: NORMAL : PRINT
10016  PRINT
10020  PRINT "ENTER YOUR CUSTOMER'S NAME:"
10025  PRINT
10030  INPUT N$(X)
10035  IF N$(X) = "END" THEN 15000
10040  PRINT
10050  PRINT "ENTER THEIR STREET ADDRESS:"
10060  PRINT
```

Listing continued.

Basic education with this program, it will help your business, and you can alter it to meet your needs.

You also may want to save customer information on disk, so you'd know who you wrote and when, by designing a text file to accept the information from variables N$(X), M$(X), O$(X), B(X), and E$.

Let this program write a few notes for you. Remember that regular 8½″ × 11″ paper is 66 lines long, so you can experiment with other messages and still use the basic program. If you do add material, you can change the number of spaces at the end of the letter in line 15720. It reads:

```
15720 FOR C = 1 TO 23: PRINT" ": NEXT C
```

This line will print 23 blank spaces following "Credit Manager." If you wish to add 5 text lines in the body of the letter (around line 15600 on), changing the 23 in line 15720 to 18 will set your printer at the proper spot for your next letter.

Once you have the program saved on disk, you can have the program send thank-you notes, sales letters or whatever, just by changing a few lines. And of course, if you put the program to work just as it is now, it's bound to collect some extra cash. ■

Circle 69 on Reader Service card.

NOW: SIX TIMES PER YEAR!

COMPUTERS 84

RATE BASE: 130,000

ISSUE DATES:

- **Nov./Dec.**
- **May/June**
- **Jan./Feb.**
- **July/Aug.**
- **Mar./Apr.**
- **Sept./Oct.**

The complete publication for the beginner or inexperienced computer owner. Targeted to reach the impressive computer market of the future...people who are planning to buy...or owners of hardware ready to upgrade. Computers 84 talks to them in plain language, explaining your products and suggesting applications.

For further information, contact:

Ed Knobloch, Advertising Director
1515 Broadway, New York, NY 10036
212-719-6572

A CBS PUBLICATION

Circle 307 on Reader Service card.

The Osborne/McGraw Hill

GUIDE TO YOUR APPLE® III

This 352 page book covers purchasing, installing, and using the APPLE® III system. *The Osborne/McGraw-Hill Guide to Your Apple® III* will quickly teach you about the Apple® III system, files and utilities, and the Sophisticated Operating System (SOS). A comprehensive guide to Business Basic is included and a variety of special topics are covered in the appendices.

☐ **Guide to Your Apple® III..$17.95**

— Osborne/McGraw Hill Books —

☐ **APPLE® II USERS GUIDE.$17.95**
A standard. This 388 page book a must for every APPLE® II owner. Enough said.

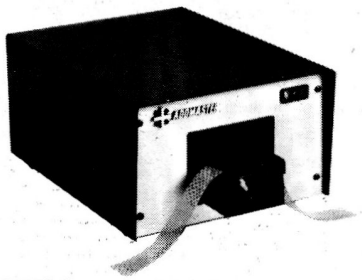
☐ **6502 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING.....$18.95**
A straightforward, self-teaching book thats easy to understand. Provides an extensive range of examples.

☐ **6502 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES.....$17.95**
This book includes over 50 ready-to-use subroutines. Includes array, bit and string manipulation, code conversions, summation, sort and search operations, etc.

To order simply check the the box by the book(s) that you desire. For Each Book add $1.50 for 4th Class or add $3.00 for First Class. If C.O.D also add $1.75. We also accept check, money order, VISA and MasterCard. (Please supply exp. date.) Clip this entire ad (or use paper) and send along with your name and address to:

PGS ELECTRONICS
Route 25 Box 304 Terre Haute, IN. 47802

Circle 168 on Reader Service card.



RS232C Computer compatible
Paper Tape Transmitter/Model 612

Stops and starts on character at all speeds, uses manual control or X-on, X-off 90-260 volt, 50-60 Hz power. 50-9600 baud, up to 150 char/sec synchronous or asynchronous; gated internal or external clock, RS 232C, current loop or parallel output, reads 5-8 level tape, 7-11 frames per character, even or odd parity. Desk top or rack mount.

Addmaster Corporation, 415 Junipero Serra Drive, San Gabriel, CA 91776, (213) 285-1121, Telex 674770 Addmaster SGAB

Circle 367 on Reader Service card.

wabash®

six-year warranteed

DISKETTES!

$18.95/box (10)

with FREE library case!

5¼" single-side, single-density; double-density add $2/box. 8" disks comparably priced. Add $2 per order shipping. *In Illinois add 6% sales tax.* Immediate shipment on VISA, Master Card or Money Order; Add 14 days for personal checks.

CALL TOLL FREE
(800) 222-1248
In Illinois Call (312) 882-8315

DEALERS! SCHOOLS! USER GROUPS!
Call for our **low** volume discount prices!

DIGITAL IMAGES
Box 941005. Schaumburg IL 60194

Circle 390 on Reader Service card.

Programs Designed For Young Developing Minds

- **Why pay more for less**
- Innovative approach
- Educational
- Menu Driven
- Each Package includes a $3 Discount

Coupon for next mail order purchase

Logic & Reasoning #1 **Ages 3-6** **$19.95**
Develop concepts of direction, simple problem solving, action response animation, much more

Logic & Reasoning #2 **Ages 6-60** **$24.95**
Logical problem solving, memory skills, learning for the whole family!

Math #1 **Ages 3-6** **$24.95**
Progressive approach to additions and subtraction

For Apple II +, IIe, DOS 3.3
Conn. Residents add 7½% Sales Tax.

JA-MOR SOFTWARE
60 RIVER RD
CLINTON, CT 06413
dealer inquires invited

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc

Listing continued.

```
10070  INPUT M$(X)
10080  PRINT
10090  PRINT "ENTER HIS CITY-STATE-ZIP"
10095  PRINT
10100  PRINT "...THE CITY/STATE/ZIP YOU ENTERED"
10104  PRINT "FOR YOUR COMPANY IS THE 'DEFAULT'"
10106  PRINT "ENTRY - IF YOUR CUSTOMER HAS THE SAME"
10108  PRINT "CITY/STATE/ZIP, JUST PRESS <RETURN>..."
10110  PRINT
10120  INPUT O$(X)
10124  REM  THE NEXT LINE LETS YOU ENTER A DEFAULT FOR THE CITY/STATE/ZIP
10125  IF O$(X) = "" THEN O$(X) = S$
10130  PRINT
10150  PRINT "ENTER THE PAST-DUE AMOUNT:": PRINT
10160  INPUT B(X)
10170  RETURN
10200  REM  ALL ENTRIES HAVE BEEN MADE
10210  REM  GOTO PRINTING SECTION AT LINE 15000
11000  REM  THIS WILL PRINT A LINE ACROSS THE DISPLAY
11005  INVERSE
11010  PRINT "              PAST-DUE-NOTES
11020  NORMAL
11030  RETURN
15000  REM  ASK ABOUT PRINTING
15010  HOME : VTAB 5: GOSUB 11000
15020  PRINT
15030  PRINT "THIS SECTION WILL PRINT NOTES"
15040  PRINT "TO YOUR CUSTOMERS."
15050  PRINT
15060  FLASH : PRINT "TURN ON YOUR PRINTER": NORMAL : PRINT
15070  PRINT "ENTER 1 TO PRINT, 2 TO STOP NOW:"
15090  INPUT Q
15100  IF Q = 1 THEN 15200
15110  IF Q = 2 THEN 15130
15120  GOTO 15000
15130  PRINT : FLASH : PRINT "ARE YOU SURE YOU WANT TO"
15140  PRINT "STOP NOW, WITHOUT PRINTING ANYTHING?": NORMAL
15150  PRINT
15160  PRINT "ANSWER 1 TO PRINT, 2 TO STOP NOW:"
15175  PRINT
15180  INPUT Q
15190  IF Q = 1 THEN 15000
15195  IF Q = 2 THEN  PRINT "END OF PROGRAM": END
15197  GOTO 15000
15200  REM  PRINTING SECTION
15210  HOME
15220 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
15230  PRINT D$;"PR#1"
15235  PRINT "": REM  THERE IS A CONTROL-I 8ON BETWEEN
15236  REM  THE QUOTATION MARKS SO YOU GET A FULL 80-COLUMN PRINTOUT
15330  FOR X = 1 TO 50
15340  IF N$(X) = "END" THEN 16000
15400  REM  THERE ARE 66 LINES TO THE PAGE
15410  FOR C = 1 TO 5: PRINT " ": NEXT
15420  PRINT  TAB( 5)C$
15430  PRINT  TAB( 5)A$
15440  PRINT  TAB( 5)S$
15450  PRINT " ": PRINT " "
15460  PRINT  TAB( 20)E$
15470  FOR C = 1 TO 3: PRINT " ": NEXT
15472  PRINT  TAB( 5)N$(X)
15474  PRINT  TAB( 5)M$(X)
15476  PRINT  TAB( 5)O$(X)
15480  PRINT " "
15485  REM  18 LINES
15500  PRINT "DEAR CUSTOMER;"
15510  PRINT " "
15520  PRINT "AS OF TODAY, OUR RECORDS SHOW YOUR ACCOUNT BALANCE IS $ ";
15530  PRINT B(X);
15540  PRINT "."
15550  PRINT " "
15560  PRINT "AND, AS YOU KNOW, IT IS NOW PAST DUE."
15570  PRINT " "
15590  PRINT "UNFORTUNATELY, ";
15600  PRINT C$
15610  PRINT "IS A SMALL BUSINESS, AND WE SIMPLY CANNOT AFFORD TO CARRY"
15620  PRINT "PAST-DUE AMOUNTS. WE WISH WE COULD, BUT WE'RE SURE"
15630  PRINT "YOU UNDERSTAND OUR POSITION."
15640  PRINT " "
15650  PRINT "THEREFORE, WE MUST ASK FOR IMMEDIATE PAYMENT OF THIS ACCOUNT
      ."
15660  PRINT "OTHERWISE, WE CANNOT KEEP THE ACCOUNT OPEN."
15680  FOR C = 1 TO 4: PRINT " ": NEXT C
15682  PRINT " "
15685  PRINT  TAB( 35)"SINCERELY,"
15687  FOR C = 1 TO 3: PRINT " ": NEXT
15690  PRINT  TAB( 30)"-------------------------"
15695  PRINT " "
15700  PRINT  TAB( 35)"CREDIT MANAGER"
15710  REM  43 LINES WERE USED
15720  FOR C = 1 TO 23: PRINT " ": NEXT C
15800  NEXT X
16000 D$ =  CHR$ (4)
16010  PRINT D$;"PR#0"
16020  PRINT "END OF PROGRAM": END
```

P/S™ Buffer Card

The ONLY BUFFER that let's your Apple II™ & IIe™

ALL AT THE SAME TIME

ALL FOR $125

PRINT PARALLEL!
PRINT SERIAL!
PROCESS/COMPUTE/ENTER DATA!

EXPANDABLE TO 64K

No more waiting for your printer or other peripherals to finish with your Apple before you can use it again. Just plug the P/S Buffer Card into any slot and cable-connect to your parallel output card. After transfering your data to buffer (it takes only seconds), you'll be able to continue using your Apple in a normal fashion while printing parallel, or serial . . . or both parallel and serial – all at the same time.

In the dual printing mode, data to be printed parallel and serial are stored separately in the buffer memory. The memory is divided between them by intelligent firmware, proportional to the storage requirements of each. The memory is expandable to 64K maximum in increments of 16K with plug-in RAM modules available from your dealer.

P/S Buffer Card has both a parallel output port and an RS-232C standard serial output port. When you need to change from parallel to serial, serial to parallel, or output both simultaneously, you don't have to physically change cards. The intelligent firmware lets you do it by either software command or (optional) hardware switch.

P/S Buffer Card interfaces with most popular parallel printer cards including Apple,™ Epson,™ Grappler,™ Graphitti,™ PRT-1,™ and Tymac.™ If you don't already have a parallel card, order the P/S Buffer "Stand-Alone" Card. It includes a built-in parallel interface. An optional graphitti plug-in ROM allows you to dump the Apple hi-res graphic screens with a few simple keyboard commands.

Many applications programs and operating systems such as CP/M™ and Apple Pascal™ require that the parallel interface be in a specific slot. So, leave it there. When you wish to print parallel, or serial, or both at the same time, just "tell" P/S Buffer Card what to do. It's that easy.

See your local dealer for details.

SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES:

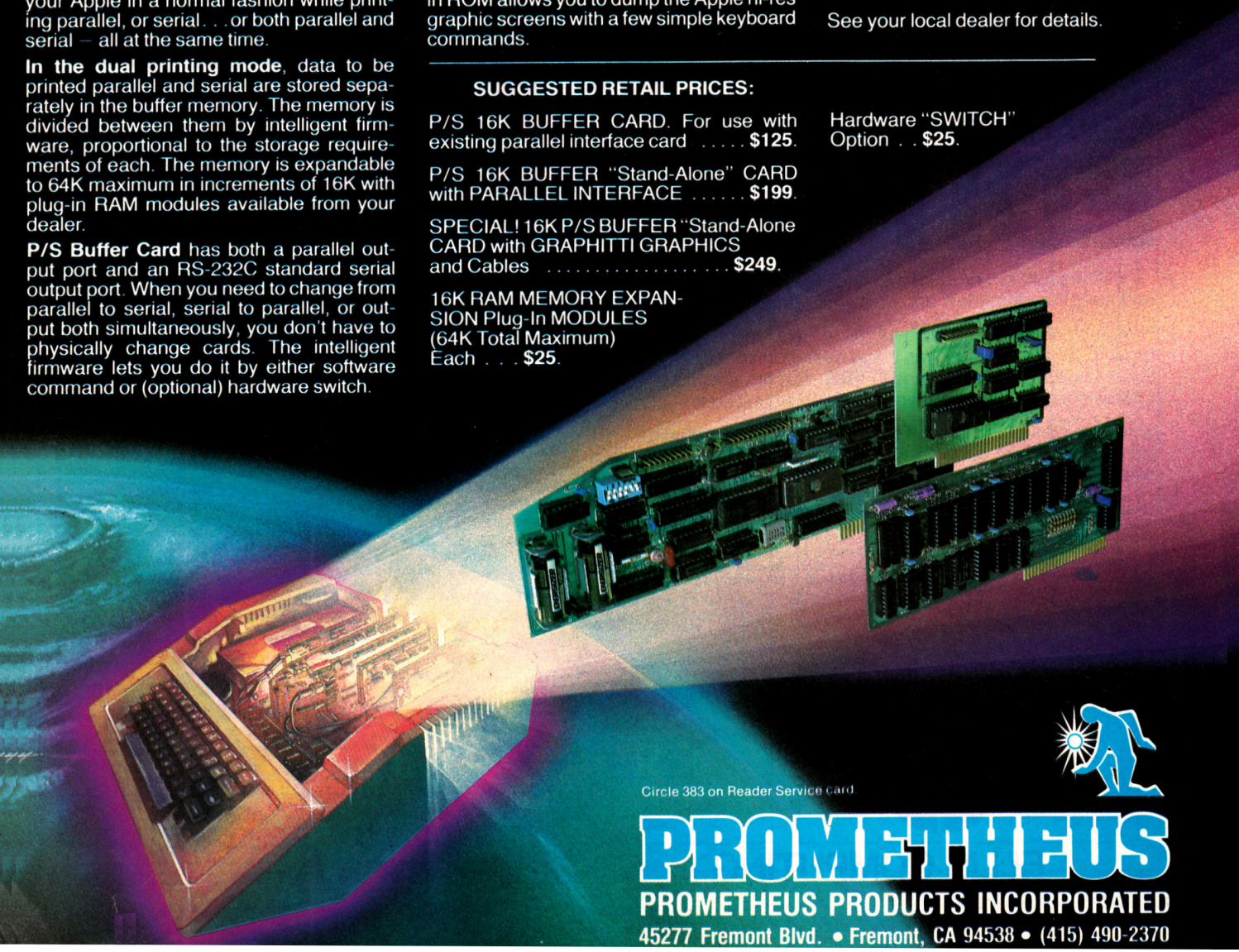
P/S 16K BUFFER CARD. For use with existing parallel interface card . . . . . **$125.**

P/S 16K BUFFER "Stand-Alone" CARD with PARALLEL INTERFACE . . . . . **$199.**

SPECIAL! 16K P/S BUFFER "Stand-Alone CARD with GRAPHITTI GRAPHICS and Cables . . . . . **$249.**

16K RAM MEMORY EXPANSION Plug-In MODULES (64K Total Maximum) Each . . . **$25.**

Hardware "SWITCH" Option . . **$25.**



Circle 383 on Reader Service card

PROMETHEUS

PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS INCORPORATED

45277 Fremont Blvd. • Fremont, CA 94538 • (415) 490-2370

NEVADA FORTRAN™

"If you want to learn or teach someone FORTRAN, this is the package to buy." *ACCESS*, March/April 1983.

Perfect for teaching FORTRAN. Perfect for learning FORTRAN. Perfect for Scientists and Engineers. Based upon the ANSI-66 standards (FORTRAN IV), advanced features include IF...THEN...ELSE constructs, COPY statement, CHAINing with COMMON, TRACE style debugging and 150 verbal error messages. What's more, you can intermix in-line FORTRAN and Assembly Language statements for those special Micro needs! Get yours today. Diskette comes with 214-page manual.

NEVADA PILOT™

Why has Nevada PILOT become so popular? It's definitely easier to learn than BASIC. The documentation (114 pages) by Professor Starkweather is exceptional! And, it meets all the PILOT-73 standards with many new features, including a built in full-screen text editor.

Perfect for training, testing, virtually all programmed instruction and word puzzle games. Order yours now! Diskette and manual come with 10 FREE programs.

NEVADA EDIT™

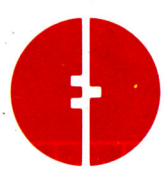
"A well-thought-out product with excellent documentation and an astoundingly low price." *Microcomputing*, May 1983.

Now, high quality text editing for micros. Nevada EDIT is great for program editing, as it was designed specifically to create COBOL, BASIC, and FORTRAN programs. It's a character-oriented full-screen video display text editor.

Simple to configure. You can customize tab stops, default file type, keyboard control key layout, and CRT by menu selection.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp. Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Osborne is a registered trademark of Osborne Computer Corp. Xerox 820 is a trademark of Xerox Corp. Kaypro is a trademark of Non-linear Sys. Heath/Zenith is a trademark of Heath Corp. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Corp. Nevada COBOL, Nevada FORTRAN, Nevada PILOT, Nevata EDIT and Ellis Computing are trademarks of Ellis Computing, Inc. © 1983 Ellis Computing, Inc.

Circle 289 on Reader Service card.



ELLIS COMPUTING™

NEVADA COBOL™

Nevada COBOL is based upon the ANSI-74 standards with many advanced features. It's field-proven with thousands of users world-wide in Business, Government and Education. The excellent documentation (165 pages) is used as a classroom text at a number of colleges.

Because of Nevada COBOL's superior design, it requires about half the memory of competitive COBOL compilers. This major advantage is just one reason many business programmers are switching to Nevada COBOL.

And, lots of students are using Nevada COBOL because it's the affordable, easy-to-use COBOL! Order yours now!

Also available: COBOL Application Packages, Book 1, $9.95.

Nevada FORTRAN and Nevada COBOL are now available for the Commodore-64 from Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

To make our software available to even more micro users, we've slashed our prices. What's more, we're offering a money back guarantee. If for any reason you're not completely satisfied, just return the package—in good condition with the sealed diskette unopened—within 30 days and we'll refund your money.

This is a limited time offer, so order yours today!

$29.95 each

MAIL TODAY! To: Ellis Computing, Inc.
3917 Noriega Street
San Francisco, CA 94122
(415) 753-0186

The CP/M® Operating System, an 8080/8085/Z80 microprocessor, and 32K RAM are required.

Software Packages: ☐ COBOL ☐ FORTRAN ☐ PILOT ☐ EDIT

Diskette Format: 8" ☐ SSSD (Standard IBM 3740 format)
5¼" ☐ Apple CP/M ☐ Xerox 820 (Kaypro) ☐ Osborne
☐ Televideo ☐ Micropolis Mod II ☐ North Star DD ☐ North Star SD
☐ TRS-80 Mod I with CP/M @ 4200 hex ☐ TRS-80 Mod I/Mapper
☐ Heath Hard (Z-89) ☐ Heath Soft (Z-90)
☐ Superbrain DD DOS 3.X (512 Byte sectors)

Shipping/Handling Fees. Add $4.00 for the first package and $2.00 for each additional package. OVERSEAS add $15.00 for the first package and $5.00 for each additional package. Checks must be in U.S. funds and drawn on a U.S. bank!

Send my order for _____ packges @ $29.95 each Total _____
COBOL Applications package @ $9.95 each Total _____
In CA add sales tax _____
☐ Check enclosed Shipping/handling _____
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa Total _____

#_____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Ship to:
Name_____

Street_____

City/State/Zip_____

The Assembly Advantage

by Randy Hyde

6502 Indirect Addressing Modes

The 6502 indexed addressing modes, discussed in last month's column, are useful for implementing small arrays and for accessing elements of strings in known locations. For large arrays, and for arrays and strings whose address is not known at assembly time, the 6502 *indirect indexed* addressing modes are required.

So far you've met three basic types of addressing modes on the 6502 microprocessor: the immediate, the absolute, and the indexed. (For our purposes, the relative addressing mode, used by the branches, is identical to the absolute mode.) An addressing mode specifies where in memory data to be accessed is located. For example, the *immediate* mode tells the 6502 that the data is to be found *immediately after the instruction's opcode byte*. The *absolute* mode, rather than providing the data itself, follows the instruction opcode with the *address of the data* in memory.

The 6502 *indirect* addressing mode is a logical extension of this sequence. Rather than following the instruction opcode with the data to be accessed or the address of the data, it is followed with the *address of the address of the data*. Figure 1 pictures how the various addressing modes function; Figure 2 is a closer view of the indirect mode.

The indexed addressing modes on the 6502 add the contents of the X or Y register to the absolute address that

Randy Hyde is the proprietor of Lazerware, creators of SPEED/ASM and the LISA assembler. You can write to him at 925 Lorna St., Corona, CA 91720.

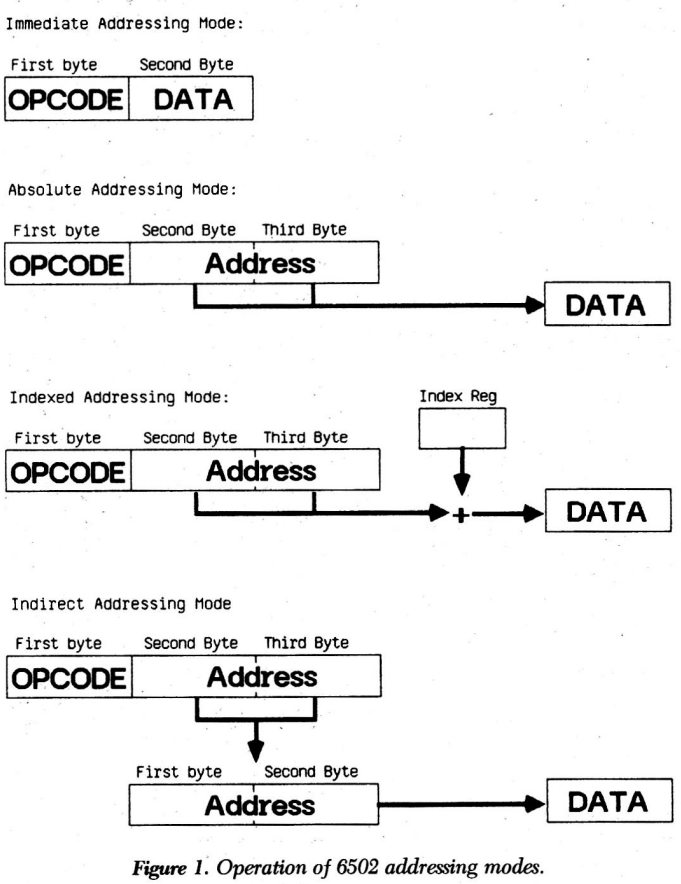


Figure 1. Operation of 6502 addressing modes.

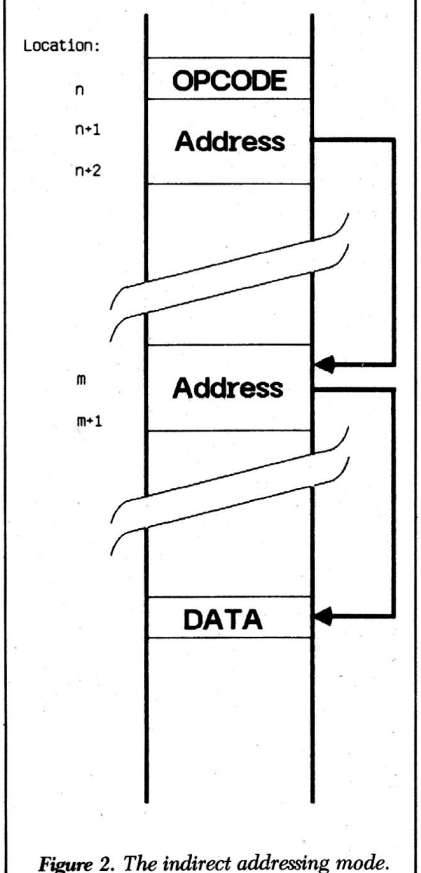


Figure 2. The indirect addressing mode.

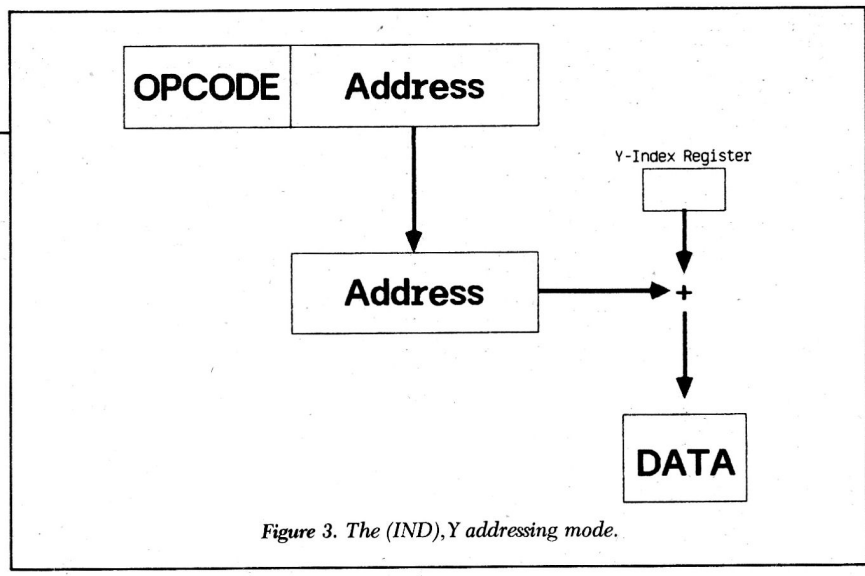


Figure 3. The (IND),Y addressing mode.

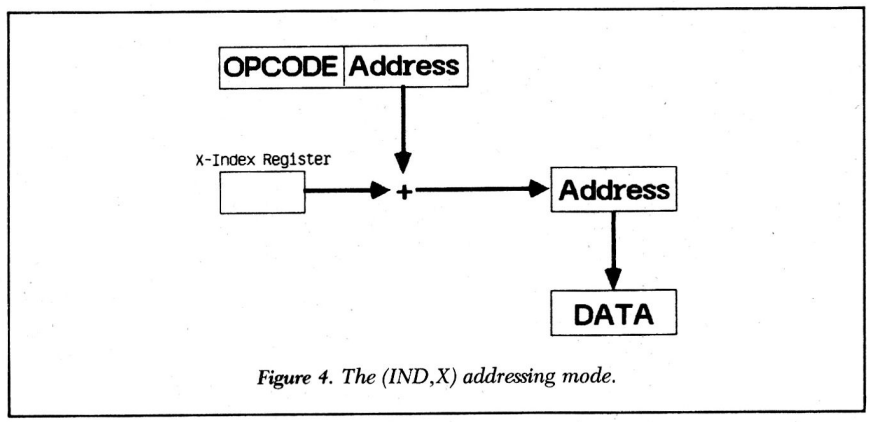


Figure 4. The (IND,X) addressing mode.

follows the instruction opcode to obtain the *effective address*. By applying this same technique to the indirect addressing modes you come up with the *indirect, indexed* mode. When using this mode, the value in the Y register is added to the value pointed at by the byte following the instruction opcode. This sum provides the *true effective address* for the instruction. See Figure 3.

A second form of indirect addressing—*indexed, indirect*—is also available. Here the contents of the X index register are added to the address immediately following the instruction opcode to obtain the address of the address of the data you're interested in. The operation of the indexed, indirect mode is shown in Figure 4.

Nasty Reality #1:
The Indirect Jump Instruction

There's only one problem with the 6502's indirect addressing modes: They can only be used with the JMP instruction. You can't load, add, subtract, or do anything else with them in their pure form.

The syntax for the indirect JMP instruction is:

JMP (ADRS)

where ADRS is the address of a two-byte pointer containing the address where you want to jump. ADRS must point at the low-order byte of the new address, and location ADRS+1 must contain the high-order byte.

There is a nasty little bug in the 6502 chip that can get you into a lot of trouble if you're unaware. The two-byte address pointed at by ADRS *must* be totally contained within a single page of memory. If ADRS holds the value xxFF (where xx is any single-byte value), then the 6502 fetches the low-order byte from location xxFF (as you'd expect) and the high-order byte from location xx00. Note that you really wanted the high-order byte fetched from location yy00, where yy = xx + 1.

Since the purpose of this month's column is to discuss implementing arrays, I will leave the discussion of the JMP indirect instruction for later. Right now let's worry about implementing large arrays with the indirect, indexed addressing modes.

Nasty Reality #2:
The Zero Page Addressing Mode

Unfortunately, I must introduce yet another 6502 addressing mode before continuing the discussion of the indirect mode. In reality, the indirect mode isn't just a combination of two modes (indirect and indexed), but rather *three* modes: indirect, indexed, and *zero page*.

The 64K address space of the 6502 is divided into 256 groups of 256 bytes each. Each block of 256 bytes is called a *page*, and the pages are numbered sequentially. Page zero is the first page of memory (addresses $0000–$00FF), page one is the second page (addresses $0100–$01FF), etc. The zero page addressing mode gets its name from the fact that it only allows you to access the first 256 bytes in the 64K address range, i.e., page zero.

There are two advantages to the zero page mode (compared to the absolute mode): An instruction using the zero page mode is one byte shorter and one microsecond faster than the equivalent instruction using the absolute mode. There are also two big disadvantages: You can only access the first 256 bytes of memory in the 6502's address space, and page zero is prime real estate—everyone else wants to use it too. In particular, DOS, ANIX, Basic, the Apple monitor, Pascal, CP/M (actually the BIOS drivers), SPEED/ASM, and many other programs that your SPEED/ASM program must co-exist with, all use some zero page memory. If you use the same location as SPEED/ASM or DOS, you can make the system crash. So use page zero only when you have to, and make sure you're not using any zero page locations occupied by a coresident system. Typically locations $50–$6F are available when operating SPEED/ASM under Apple DOS.

Declaring a zero page variable is

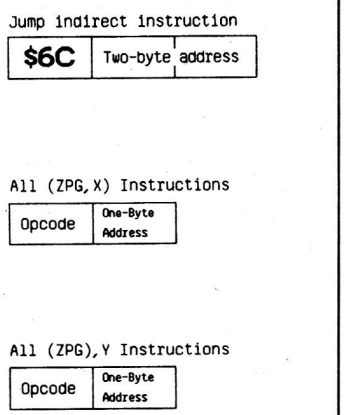


Figure 5. Indirect instruction formats.

done quite a bit differently than declaring normal SPEED/ASM variables. Rather than using the DFS or ADR pseudo-opcode to reserve space for the zero page variable, you must use the EPZ, "equate to page zero," pseudo-upcode. The syntax for EPZ is:

<varname> EPZ <address>

To explain, <address> is the actual address in memory where the variable is to be stored. Since this is a zero page variable, you must make sure that <address> is in the range $00–$FF, or LISA will signal an error when you attempt to assemble the program. Since SPEED/ASM variables (and 6502 pointers for that matter) require two bytes, make sure that both locations <address> and <address> + 1 in page zero are open, because both will be used by the SPEED/ASM routines and the indirect addressing modes.

Once you've "equated" a symbol to a zero page address using the EPZ pseudo-opcode, you can treat that label exactly like any other SPEED/ASM integer variable. To initialize a variable declared in page zero, you could use the LOAD or MOVE SPEED/ASM routine. To access it you could use any valid 6502 instruction (that works with the absolute addressing mode), or any of the SPEED/ASM integer functions like MUL, DIV, PRTINT, etc. When using a pure 6502 instruction, you will usually notice

```
STRPTR    EPZ   $50
;
          JSR   LOAD              ;Copy address of STRING
          ADR   STRING,STRPTR     ; into STRPTR
;
          LDY   #0
PRTLOOP   LDA   (STRPTR),Y
          BEQ   PRTDONE
          JSR   PUTC
          INY
          JMP   PRTLOOP
;
PRTDONE:
```

Listing 1a.

```
          LDY   #0
PRTLOOP   LDA   STRING,Y
          BEQ   PRTDONE
          JSR   PUTC
          INY
          JMP   PRTLOOP
;
PRTDONE:
```

Listing 1b.

```
          JSR   LOAD
          ADR   STRING1,STRPTR
          JMP   PRTIT
          .     .
          .     .
          .     .
          JSR   LOAD
          ADR   STRING2,STRPTR
          JMP   PRTIT
          .     .
          .     .
          .     .
          JSR   LOAD
          ADR   STRING3,STRPTR
          JMP   PRTIT
          .     .
          .     .
          .     .
PRTIT     LDY   #0
PRTLOOP   LDA   (STRPTR),Y
          BEQ   PRTDONE
          JSR   PUTC
          INY
          JMP   PRTLOOP
;
PRTDONE:
```

Listing 2.

that only two bytes of object code (instead of the normal three) are emitted. This is because the high-order byte of zero is implied by the use of the zero page addressing mode.

Back to the Indirect Addressing Modes

Before I digressed to a discussion of the zero page addressing mode, I mentioned that the indirect, indexed, and the indexed, indirect modes are actually combinations of three modes: indirect, indexed and zero page. All indirect instructions (except jump indirect) are two bytes long. The first byte is the 6502 opcode and the second byte is the zero page address of the pointer to the memory location you're interested in. See Figure 5.

Note that the program sequences in Listings 1a and 1b perform equivalent functions. Also note that in the case of the indirect, indexed-by-Y mode you are still limited to 256 bytes due to the Y index register's 8-bit limitation. So why use the indirect addressing mode? It doesn't appear to provide any additional features; in fact, it makes a somewhat complex process (indexed addressing) even more complex.

Its beauty lies in the fact that the pointer can be changed *under program control*. For example, the Listing 1a program segment (using the indexed mode) is forever limited to printing the string STRING. Listing 1b can be changed to print any string

```
;    Assume SPEED/ASM variable "I" contains the
;    index into the byte array "B".
;
          CLC
          LDA   I
          ADC   #B
          STA   ARRAYPTR
          LDA   I+1
          ADC   /B
          STA   ARRAYPTR+1
;
          LDY   #0
          LDA   (ARRAYPTR),Y      ;Loads B[I] into accumulator.
```

Listing 3.

by simply changing the LOAD instruction before the print loop. For example, consider the code in Listing 2. One of three different strings will be printed, depending upon the value loaded into STRPTR.

While this example certainly justifies the existence of the indirect, indexed-by-Y mode, it still doesn't show how to access more than 256 bytes using the indirect mode. And that's the whole purpose of this month's column—to describe how to access elements of an array containing more than 256 bytes.

The secret to accessing large blocks of data using the indirect addressing mode is to modify the two-byte pointer instead of the Y register. By setting the Y register to zero (which makes the indirect, indexed-by-Y mode behave *exactly* like a true indirect addressing mode) and then incrementing the two-byte zero page pointer, you can access up to 64K of data (the amount of memory accessible with a two-byte pointer). If that's not enough memory, you're using the wrong microprocessor!

To access an element of a byte array that contains more that 256 elements, the address of the desired element can be computed by the formula:

<adrs> = <base address> + <index>

where <base address> is the address of element zero of the array and <index> is the number of the desired array element. This calculation can be performed using the 6502 code in Listing 3.

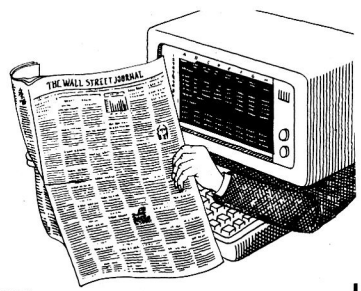
When accessing elements of an integer array, don't forget that each element requires two bytes, so the index value must be multiplied by two before adding it to the base address. The quickest way to double the index is to shift it one position to the left. This is accomplished with the code in Listing 4.

The ASL instruction shifts the data in memory location I to the left one position. A zero is shifted into the low-order bit position, and the data in bit number seven is shifted into the carry flag. The ROL (rotate left) instruction shifts the high-order byte of I. The difference between the two instructions is that the contents of the carry flag (i.e., the bit shifted out of bit seven of the low-order byte) is shifted into the low-order bit of location I + 1.

In many cases it won't matter if you double the value of I. Sometimes you will reload it anyway. But in some instances, particularly if I is the index variable of a FOR loop or some other control variable, you can't leave the value doubled. To undouble a value (divide it by two) the LSR (logical shift right) and ROR (rotate right) instructions are used after the calculation to restore the value of I. *Note that the high-order byte of I is shifted to the right before the low-order byte.* This is exactly opposite to when the shift left function is used to double the value. I'll talk more about the shift instructions in a future column; for now, just duplicate these instructions verbatim.

Circle 270 on Reader Service card.

MAKE YOUR BUY/SELL DECISIONS ON LIVE DATA



- **UPDATE PORTFOLIO VALUES IN SECONDS**
- **BE IN ON MARKET TRENDS WHILE THEY ARE HAPPENING**
- **GET ALL THE INFORMATION YOU NEED TO MAKE INFORMED AND TIMELY DECISIONS**

The Software package that automatically loads data from Dow Jones News Retrieval® into your VisiCalc® with 100% accuracy. No need to manually enter data. Allows you to make Investment decisions with all the information in hand. Get current data as fast as your broker. Detailed financial data and historical data as you need it.

——— **802-229-0368 FOR FASTEST CREDIT CARD ORDERING** ———

FROM: **SOLUTIONS**
1181 STATE STREET BOX 989
MONTPELIER, VT 05602

802-229-0368
TCM 176 on SOURCE
70035,1377 on COMPUSERVE

NAME _____
COMPANY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
PHONE (_____) _____

PLEASE CIRCLE YOUR MACHINE MAKE AND MODEL.
I have: IBM™-PC; TRS-80® II/12/16, III; Apple® II+, IIE, or III

☐ SEND _____ COPIES VIS\BRIDGE/DJ™ So I can use the power of my VisiCalc on Wall Street information from Dow Jones. Comes with complete terminal package. @ $295.00 each postage paid ORDER TOTAL _____

PAYMENT METHOD: CHECK___ MASTERCARD___ VISA___
#_____
EXPIR. DATE_____ SIGNATURE_____

☐ SEND MORE INFORMATION ON: VIS\BRIDGE/ DJ, VIS\BRIDGE/REPORT, SORT, AND GENERAL LEDGER.
Ask about multi-copy Corporate or Institution discounts.

VIS\Bridge/DJ™ is a trademark of Solutions Inc. VisiCalc® is a trademark of VisiCorp. TRS-80® is a trademark of Tandy Corp. IBM™ PC is a trademark of IBM Corp. Apple® is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. Dow Jones News Retrieval® is a trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

```
        ASL   I              ;Multiply the index by two
        ROL   I+1            ; before adding it to the base address.
        CLC
        LDA   I
        ADC   BASE
        STA   ARRAYPTR
        LDA   I+1
        ADC   BASE+1
        STA   ARRAYPTR+1
;
        LDY   #0
        LDA   (ARRAYPTR),Y   ;Get L.O. byte of array element.
        STA   J              ;Save L.O. byte.
        INY
        LDA   (ARRAYPTR),Y   ;Get H.O. byte of array element.
        STA   J+1            ;Save H.O. byte.
;
        LSR   I+1            ;Divide the index by two to
        ROR   I              ;set it to its original value.
```

Listing 4.

Multi-Dimensional Arrays

Handling one-dimensional arrays is easy. The formula:

<adrs> = <base address> + (<index> *<element size>)

(where <element size> is the number of bytes required by each array element) is completely adequate. Multiple-dimension arrays are a little more difficult and a lot more time consuming.

For a two-dimensional array, the formula becomes:

<adrs> = BA + (NDX1 + NDX2*SIZE1)*WS

where BA is the base address of the array dimensioned as ARRAY[SIZE1, SIZE2] and accessed as ARRAY[NDX1, NDX2], and each element occupies WS bytes. The multiplication by WS is easy, assuming a character or integer array. Shift to the left if integer, and ignore the multiplication by WS if character. The other multiplication (NDX2*SIZE1), however, cannot be handled with a simple shift in most cases. This one requires a real multiply, and multiplies are very slow.

Three-dimensional arrays are even worse—two multiplies are required. The formula for calculating the address of an element of a three-dimensional array is:

<adrs> = BA + (NDX1 + (NDX2 + (NDX3*SIZE2))*SIZE1)*WS

If you need to use higher-dimensioned arrays, consider using a high level language capable of supporting your data structure needs.

Speeding Things Up

Normally when you access array elements you go for adjacent elements rather than random locations within the array. Once you've calculated the address of an element, obtaining the addresses of adjacent elements is easy. If you want to access the *next* location, simply add WS to the current address. If you want to access the *previous* location, subtract WS from the current address.

When dealing with byte (character) arrays, all you need do is increment or decrement the address by one. While you *could* use the ADC instruction sequence to add one to the pointer, there is a tricky way to add one quickly to a two-byte integer value. The code to accomplish this is:

```
        INC   VAR
        BNE   >0
        INC   VAR+1
^0:
```

where VAR is the name of the pointer (or any SPEED/ASM or two-byte integer value) you wish to increment.

Circle 242 on Reader Service card.



How does it work? Well, the first increment instruction adds one to the low-order byte of the variable. Now, the only time overflow occurs when incrementing by one is with the value $FF because then you wind up with $00. This is the *only* time you wind up with zero, and likewise it's the only time the 6502 zero flag is set after the increment. Whenever overflow occurs, you must add one to the high-order byte of the variable, so the BNE instruction skips the INC VAR+1 instruction. If the Z flag is set, then the 6502 drops through and increments the high-order byte.

The sequence above only works for character or single-byte arrays. When dealing with an integer array you need the code:

```
CLC
LDA   VAR
ADC   #2
STA   VAR
BCC   >0
INC   VAR+1
^0:
```

I could have incremented VAR twice, but this code is faster and shorter. Incidentally, the trick here is to recognize that only the carry gets added to VAR+1, so rather than perform the explicit addition, I only incremented VAR+1 whenever there was a carry out of the low-order byte. This trick can be used when adding any 8-bit value to a 16-bit integer variable.

The Indexed-by-X, Indirect Addressing Mode

The indexed-by-X, indirect addressing mode on the 6502 is severely handicapped by the requirement of zero page. The way this mode works is, the X register is added to the zero page address that follows the instruction opcode. Then this sum points at the low-order byte of a pointer that points to the data to be accessed. This addressing mode lets you set up a table (or array, if you will) of pointers, and index into this array of pointers to find the data. Unfortunately, this mode presupposes lots of zero page at your disposal. Since this is probably not the case, the indexed-by-X, indirect addressing mode isn't very useful.

There is one exception, however. If you load the X register with zero, then the indexed-by-X, indirect mode degenerates to a pure indirect addressing mode. Since this is usually what you're interested in when accessing an element of a multi-dimensional array, the indexed-by-X, indirect addressing mode may prove useful on occasion. ■

Circle 351 on Reader Service card.

FREE SHIPPING

Apple II, IIE® Disk Drive

Standard (Shugart 390) $219.00
Single Slim (Teac 40 Track) $265.00
Dual Slim (2 Teac 40 Track) $530.00
Super Slim (Alps) $195.00
Apple Compatible Disk Controller $ 65.00
Davong 5 MB Hard Disk System $1495.00 10 MB $1995.00

SPECIALS

Apple Compatible Joystick $19.95
Printer/Graphics Interface $79.00

Epson/Smith Corona Printers

RX 80 $425.00 FX 80 $535.00
FX 100 $675.00
Star Micronics Gemini 10X $299.00
Gemini 15 $495.00
Smith Corona TP-1 Letter Quality D/W $575.00
Tractor Feed Option $139.95

DATA-MAIL
P.O. Box 818.
Reseda, CA 91335
1-800-635-5555

VISA, MASTERCARD ($100 Min., Add 2%) or Certified Check. Ninety Day Warranty (Parts & Labor) Apple II & IIE are Registered Trademarks. Prices subject to change without notice. FREE SHIPPING IN CONTINENTAL U.S.
(213) 993-4804

Circle 53 on Reader Service card.

Dirty Power In
Ultra Quiet
KLEEN LINE Power Out

Computer Protection
KLEEN LINE® CONDITIONER

Prevents:
- Computer Damage
- Brownout Interruptions
- Lightning Spike Damage
- Disruptive Line Noise
- Program Errors

Regulator • Filter • Suppressor

KLR-250A	250 Watt Load	$291.95
KLR-250A-1S0	250 Watt Load; Patented Filter Isolated Sockets	$346.95
KLR-500A	500 Watt Load	$390.95
KLR-500A-1S0	500 Watt Load; Patented Filter Isolated Sockets	$445.95

Shipping: $12.75 Land; $45.50 Air

Ask Your Local Dealer

ESP® Electronic Specialists, Inc.
171 South Main Street, Box 389, Natick, Massachusetts 01760
Toll Free Order Desk 1-800-225-4876
MasterCard, VISA, American Express

KEYBORED?

How about a musical interlude? With Simply Music™ you can learn, compose, perform, even teach music right in the privacy of your own Apple.

Bye, bye, keyboredom! From $1,295.

Syntauri™

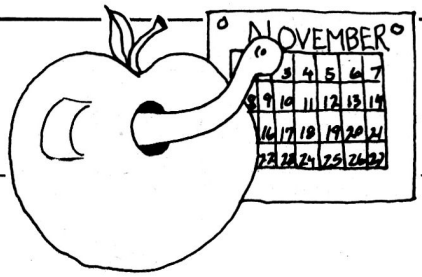
SIMPLY MUSIC™

Simply Music, the microcomputer based synthesizer software and hardware system. For the name of your nearest dealer call (800) 227-1817 Ext. 65. Syntauri Corporation, 4962 El Camino Real, Suite 112, Los Altos, California 94022.



Circle 297 on Reader Service card.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Incorporated. Simply Music is a registered trademark of Syntauri Corporation.



Calendar

November 3–4
Workshop on Using Computers in the Employment and Education of the Handicapped
Minneapolis, MN
contact:
Everett Johnson
Dept. of Electrical Engineering
Wichita, KS 67208
(316) 689-3415

November 7–11
COMPSAC '83
Chicago, IL
contact:
COMPSAC '83
PO Box 639
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 589-8142

November 9–11
Using Technology in Math Education
Philadephia, PA
contact:
National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
1906 Association Drive
Reston, VA 22091
(703) 620-9840

November 10–12
Colorado Springs Regional Math Conference
Colorado Springs, CO
contact:
NCTM Convention Dept.
1906 Association Drive
Reston, VA 22091
(703) 620-9840

November 11–13
1983 Philadelphia Area Computer Show
Philadelphia, PA
contact:
Mike Tankle
(215) 745-4914

November 17–19
5th Annual Northeast Computer Show and Software Exposition
Boston, MA
contact:
Northeast Expositions
882 Boylston St.
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
(800) 841-7000
(617) 739-2000 (in MA)

November 28–December 2
COMDEX
Las Vegas, NV
contact:
Peter Young
300 First Ave.
Needham, MA 02194
(800) 325-3330
(617) 449-6600 (in MA)

December 7–9
Teaching Math with Microcomputers Seminar
Atlanta, GA
contact:
NCTM Convention Center
1906 Association Drive
Reston, VA 22091
(703) 620-9840

December 8–9
Computer Graphics Using Microcomputers
New York, NY
contact:
National Computer Graphics Assoc.
2033 M St., NW
Washington, DC 22036
(202) 466-4102

December 12–14
1983 Winter Simulation Conference
Arlington, VA
contact:
Jerry Banks
School of ISYE
Georgia Tech
Atlanta, GA 30332
(404) 894-2312

December 12–14
Computer Networking Symposium
Silver Spring, MD
contact:
Computer Networking
PO Box 639
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 589-8142

January 20–24
Technology Horizons—Human Relations
Dallas, TX
contact:
Barbara Grawbowski
Association for Educational Communications and Technology
1126 16th St., NW
Washington, DC 20036
(301) 454-6709

January 23–25
Microcomputer Seminar
Las Vegas, NV
contact:
NCTM Convention Dept.
1906 Association Drive
Reston, VA 22091
(703) 620-9840

January 31–February 3
Communications Networks 1984 Conference and Exposition
Washington, DC
contact:
Louise Myerow
(617) 444-3946

If you are organizing, or otherwise know of, an event important to Apple users, and would like it listed in the **inCider** *Calendar, please drop us a line at* ***Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458****. Include the name of the event, the date, the location, and the name of a contact for further information.* —*the editors*

atlantic Software

UP TO 50% DISCOUNT

9 Spinning Wheel Rd. Monroe, CT 06468

GAMES

Program	List Price	Our Price
Starcross	39.95	27.00
Mask of the Sun	39.95	29.00
Blade of Blackpool	39.95	27.00
Tubeway	34.95	24.00
Aztec	39.95	27.00
The Prisoner II	32.95	22.00
Pinball Construction Set	39.95	27.00
Chop Lifter	34.95	24.00
The Arcade Machine	54.95	42.00
Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.00
Cannonball Blitz	34.95	24.00
Swashbuckler	34.95	24.00
Serpentine	34.95	24.00
Night Mission Pinball	29.95	23.00
Zork I, II, or III	39.95	27.00
Flight Simulator	33.50	27.00
Wizard and the Princess	32.95	22.00
Deadline	49.95	34.00
Time Zone	99.95	65.00
Sherwood Forest	34.95	26.00
Wizardry	49.95	36.00
Knight of Diamonds	34.95	25.00
Frogger	34.95	24.00
Sargon II	34.95	25.00
Cross Fire	29.95	20.00
David's Midnight Magic	34.95	24.00
Galactic Adventures	59.95	41.00
Miner 2049er	39.95	31.00
Bomb Alley	59.95	41.00
Lunar Leepers	29.95	20.00
Night Flight	29.95	20.00
Critical Mass	39.95	27.00
U-Boat Command	29.95	20.00
Zaxxon	39.95	28.00
Millionaire	79.95	54.00
The Dark Crystal	39.95	27.00
The Serpent's Star	39.95	27.00
Odesta Chess 7.0	69.95	52.00
Caverns of Freitag	29.95	20.00
The Vein Game	34.95	24.00
Wizardry III	39.95	27.00
Germany 1985	59.95	41.00
Ultima II	59.95	41.00
Rendezvous 1.1	39.95	27.00
Missing Ring	29.95	20.00
Wavy Navy	34.95	24.00
Wiz Plus	39.95	27.00
Microscopic Journey	39.95	24.00
Microbe	44.95	30.00
Police Artist	34.95	24.00
Beneath Apple Manor Spec. Ed.	29.95	20.00
Solitaire & Cribbage	34.95	24.00
Spectre	29.95	20.00
Go	34.95	24.00
Jawbreaker II	29.95	20.00
The Desecration	39.95	27.00

BUSINESS

Program	List Price	Our Price
DB Master	229.00	159.00
DB Master Utility Pak 1	99.00	68.00
DB Master Utility Pak 2	99.00	68.00
D Base II	700.00	460.00
PFS: Report	125.00	82.50
PFS: Graph	125.00	82.50
Visitrend/Visiplot	300.00	224.00
Visicalc 3.3	250.00	184.00
The General Manager II	229.95	174.00
Magic Window II	149.95	105.00
Versaform	389.00	268.00
Screenwriter II	129.95	93.50
Word Handler	199.00	137.50
Super Text 40/80	175.00	129.00
Wordstar	495.00	335.00
Mailmerge	250.00	172.50
The Dictionary	99.95	71.95
Supercalc (Req. Softcard)	295.00	203.50
Letter Perfect	149.95	107.95
Sensible Speller	125.00	82.00
1st Class Mail	74.95	60.00
Real Estate Analyzer II	195.00	134.50
Pie Writer (New)	149.95	105.00
Spell Star	250.00	172.50
Magic Mailer	99.95	50.00
Market Analyzer	350.00	275.00
Data Fax	199.00	139.00

EDUCATIONAL

Program	Our Price
In Search of the Most Amazing Thing	27.00
Hey Diddle Diddle	20.00
Facemaker	23.00
Snooper Troops 1 or 2	31.00
Story Machine	24.00
Kindercomp	20.00
Delta Drawing	41.00
Rhymes and Riddles	20.00
Sticky Bear Numbers	29.00
Sticky Bear ABC	29.00
Sticky Bear Bop	29.00
Old Ironsides	29.00
Rocky's Boots	37.00
Gertrude's Puzzles	33.00
Gertrude's Secrets	33.00
Bumble Plot	29.00
Bumble Games	29.00
Juggle's Rainbow	22.00
Compu-Read	20.00
Compu-Math	34.00
Spelling Bee w/Primer	27.00
Algebra 1 2 3 or 4	27.00
SAT Wd. Attack Skills	34.00
PSAT Wd. Att'k Skills	34.00
Whole Brain Spelling	24.00
The New Step by Step	59.00
Speed Read Plus	41.00
Speed Reading	51.00
Decimals—Eduware	34.00
Fractions—Eduware	34.00
Perception	17.00
The Linguist	28.00
E-Z Learner	29.00
Counting Bee	20.00
Know Your Apple	24.00
Momptown Hotel	29.00
Momptown Parade	29.00
Magic Spell	27.00

HARDWARE

Printers	Our Price
Okidata	
Microline 82A FT	439
Microline 83A FT	689
Microline 92	515
Microline 93	880
NEC	
8023A w/Graph. Par.	485
Smith Corona TP-1	629
Epson	
FX 80	550
ProWriter	
8510AP Parallel	375
1510 Parallel	675
Monitors	**Our Price**
Amdek Color I	309
Amdek Color II	430
Amdek Color III	375
Amdek RGB Interface	149
Amdek 300G Hi-Res G	149
Sanyo 9" Bl. & Wh.	149
Sanyo 9" Green	155
Sanyo 12" Green	210
Sanyo 13" Color L/R	375
NEC 12" Color	325
USI 12" Amber	169
USI 12" Green	149
Disk Drives	**Our Price**
Micro SCI A2	260
Micro SCI A2 w/contr	325
Rana Elite 1 (add on)	285
Rana Elite 1 w/contr	360

SPECIAL DISCOUNTS

Nibbles Away II	**54.95**
Replay II	**110.00**
Wildcard	**110.00**
E.D.D. (Best Nibble Copier)	**68.00**
Franklin Computer	**Call**
Apple IIe Computer	**Call**

HOBBY

Program	List	Our Price
Dos Boss	24.00	16.50
The Graphics Magician	59.95	44.95
The Complete Graphics Sys.	69.95	52.45
Special Effects	39.95	29.95
Utility City	29.50	20.25
Double Take	34.95	24.00
Typefaces	20.00	14.50
Apple Mechanic	29.50	20.25
TASC Compiler	175.00	126.95
Alpha Plot	39.50	27.25
Bug Byter	47.50	40.00
Zoom Graphix	39.95	29.95
Bag of Tricks	39.95	29.95
Merlin Assembler	64.95	47.00
Merlin Combo Pack	119.95	80.45
Hi-Res Secrets	124.95	82.50
Back It Up II Plus	59.95	41.00

HOME

Program	List	Our Price
Home Accountant	74.95	48.00
ASC II Express: Pro.	129.95	85.00
Data Capture 4.0	65.00	44.65
Typing Tutor II	24.95	18.00
Transend I	89.00	67.50
SAT English I	30.00	21.65
Master Type	39.95	27.45
ACE	39.95	28.95
Visiterm	100.00	78.25
Facemaker	34.95	25.30

ACCESSORIES

Item	Our Price
System Saver	74.00
Hayes Micromodem II	265.00
Hayes Micromodem II w/terminal program	295.00
The Joyport	53.55
TG Paddles	28.55
TG Joysticks	39.95
TG Select-A-Port	42.85
Microsoft Softcard	238.95
Videx Videoterm Card	231.00
The Grappler	130.00
Microsoft RAM Card	75.00
Kraft Joystick	48.50
Videx Enhancer II	121.00
Mockingboard	Call
Corvus Hard Disks	Call
S.A.M. Automatic Mouth	85.95
Saturn 128K RAM	375.00

MEDIA

	Our Price
Elephant 5¼ SSSD/10	22.00
Verbatim 5¼ SSSD/10	30.00
Maxell 5¼ SSDD/10	30.00

VISA

MasterCard

Foreign Orders: Canada-$5.00, Europe-$15.00, APO-$5.00, P.O.-$5.00, Alaska-$5.00. For fast delivery send certified check, cashiers check or money order. We also accept C.O.D's, Mastercard and Visa. (Include card # and expiration date.) Conn. residents add 7.5% sales tax. Include $2.50 for shipping. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice. School purchase orders accepted.

ORDERS ONLY

TOLL FREE - 7 DAYS/WK

1-800-243-4536

For Inquiries and Connecticut Orders Call (203) 268-4596

If something you would like is not listed, just call. If we don't have it, we can get it.

Circle 310 on Reader Service card.

this publication is available in microform



University Microfilms International

300 North Zeeb Road
Dept. P.R.
Ann Arbor, MI 48106
U.S.A.

18 Bedford Row
Dept. P.R.
London, WC1R 4EJ
England

Subscription Problem?

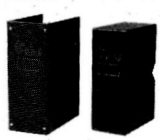
inCider does not keep subscription records on the premises, therefore calling us only adds time and doesn't solve the problem.

Please send a description of the problem and your most recent address label to:

inCider®
Subscription Dept.
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Thank you and enjoy your subscription

PRESERVE Cider WITH BINDERS & FILE CASES.



Keep your issues of *inCider* handy and protected in handsome and durable library file boxes or binders. Both styles are bound in kelly green leatherette with the magazine logo stamped in gold.

File boxes: each file box holds 12 issues, with spines visible for easy reference.

$5.95 each, 3 for $17.00, 6 for $30.00

Binders: each binder holds 12 issues and opens flat for easy reading.

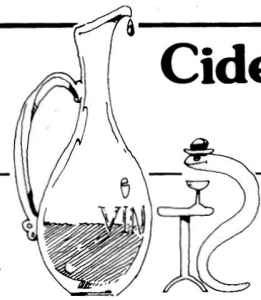
$7.50 each, 3 for $21.75, 6 for $42.00

(USA postage paid. Foreign orders must include $2.50 per item.)

Please state years desired (1982 to 1984).

Send check or money order to:

Jesse Jones Box Corp., P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141; please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery. Sorry, no C.O.D. or phone orders.



Cider Vinegar

Remark Reminder Made Easy, May

When I saw "Remark Reminder Made Easy" by David Schroeder in the May, 1983 issue of *inCider*, my first response was to key the Remark Extraction program into the Apple IIe at work to help keep better track of our programs. At first all seemed to work, but then a flaw in the listing caught my eye.

Listing 1a included here shows the line numbers reported by the program as listed in the magazine. Listing 1b shows the correct line numbers reported when lines 86 and 87 are deleted, or at least replaced by NOPs. I had to make a crash study of 6502 assembly language to find the flaw and offer my observations to help anyone who has had similar problems recover with less effort.

Bruce Dagel
617 Orange St.
Muscatine, IA 52761

Control Character Maze, July Hints 'n' Techniques

We have a correction and a few additions to make to the Control Character Maze Chart on pages 154 and 155 in July's Hints 'n' Techniques. Under the Apple Monitor Code column, control-D is listed as the character that displays the contents of the 6502 registers. This is incorrect; it should be control-E. Also in this column, control-M should be shown as producing a Return. In the Applesoft column, you should pencil in that control-J produces a Line Feed. If you have any additions to

```
00000 - ESTIMATE
00919 - BREAK UP A$ TO FIT 40 COLUMNS
01090 -  CENTER STRING A$
00890 -  RETURNS TO X/T
00909 - TT=0, MILL; TT=1, SAW; TT=11, ROUGH GROOVE; TT=12, FIN. GROOVE
01680 - 89 = "Y"
01839 -  MM-200 ENTRY
01719 -  EA,EB OR CINTIMATIC ENTRY
03439 -  LEBLOND ENTRY
07359 -  NEW MACHINE
08919 -  QUIT
55499 - OPERATION REPORT
50060 - DA$ date                PR$  programmer's name
50061 - CN$ customer's name     PN$  part number (P/N)
50062 - CN  cut number          SIze tool size (diameter)
50063 - OP  operation number    MT   machine type pointer
50064 - TN  tool number         TT   tool type pointer
50065 - RAp tool rapid time     TRav cut length & rapid distance
50066 - Z   formatting input    ZS   decimal point location
50067 - Z$  variable formatted for printing
50068 - T   rapid traverse rate for the machine in use
50069 - TL  tool's cut I. D. letter ASCII code
50071 - RC  rapid traverse approach/retract constant
50075 - I,J,K  are general purpose variables.
50076 - A$,B$  are general purpose strings.
50077 - TT$()  tool text for disk file or tool list
50400 - INdex  number of indexes or degrees to index
50403 - CUt    time taken to make all cuts for 1 area
50404 - LOde   is the load/unload time (LOAD is a BASIC keyword)
50480 - SUm(0) is the accumulator for oper. machining time.
50481 - SUm(1) is the accumulator for oper. rapid traverse time.
50483 - SUm(3) is the accumulator for oper. number of indexes.
50484 - SUm(4) is the accumulator for oper. index time.
50865 -  ****************************************
50866 -  ****************************************
50867 -  ***                                  ***
50868 -  ***         SCHMARJE TOOL CO.        ***
50869 -  ***       ESTIMATE PROGRAM           ***
50870 -  ***      APPLE II VERSION 1.00       ***
50871 -  ***        COPYRIGHT 1983            ***
50872 -  ***     WRITTEN MARCH 11, 1983       ***
50873 -  ***         BY BRUCE DAGEL           ***
50874 -  ***   LAST CHANGE APRIL 15, 1983     ***
50875 -  ***                                  ***
50876 -  ****************************************
50877 -  ****************************************
```

Listing 1a. Listing reported by Remark Extraction as published.

the Control Character Chart, let us know about them. We want the chart to be as comprehensive as possible.

—the editors

Undeleter, July Hints 'n' Techniques

Malcolm Cox's Undeleter program on page 147 in the Hints 'n' Techniques column of the July issue has a severe flaw. Undeleter does not restore the marking of the file's sectors to indicate that they are again in use. Thus, when something new is saved to the disk, DOS may overwrite the sectors used by the "restored" file because it sees the sectors as unallocated storage space.

The solution to this problem is to, upon exiting Undeleter, immediately load the "restored" file into memory (DOS can read the file if nothing has been saved on top of it) and then save it to the disk again.

Rudie W. Slaughter, III
5341 Essex Court #51
Alexandria, VA 22311

Poking Perfection Part III, June

I found an error on page 122 in A.E. Doughty's "Poking Perfection Part III" in the June *inCider*. He states that a value of 35 results in a color combination of light blue (top) and dark blue (bottom). I think if he checks his math, he will find the correct value is (light blue = 7) + ((dark blue = 2)*16) = 39. The value of 35 results in purple (top) and dark blue (bottom) or (purple = 3) + ((dark blue = 2)* 16) = 35.

Mike Van Winkle
802 Barry #903
Corpus Christi, TX 78411

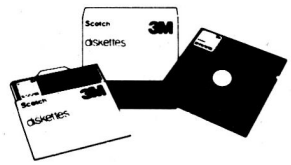
```
00000 - ESTIMATE
00999 - BREAK UP A$ TO FIT 40 COLUMNS
01090 -  CENTER STRING A$
01530 -  RETURNS TO X/T
01549 - TT=0, MILL; TT=1, SAW; TT=11, ROUGH GROOVE; TT=12, FIN. GROOVE
01680 - S9 = "Y"
01999 -  MM-200 ENTRY
02999 -  EA,EB OR CINTIMATIC ENTRY
05999 -  LEBLOND ENTRY
07999 -  NEW MACHINE
08999 -  QUIT
55499 - OPERATION REPORT
63500 - DA$ date                PR$  programmer's name
63501 - CN$ customer's name     PN$  part number (P/N)
63502 - CN  cut number          SIze tool size (diameter)
63503 - OP  operation number    MT   machine type pointer
63504 - TN  tool number         TT   tool type pointer
63505 - RAp tool rapid time     TRav cut length & rapid distance
63506 - Z   formatting input    ZS   decimal point location
63507 - Z$  variable formatted for printing
63508 - T   rapid traverse rate for the machine in use
63509 - TL  tool's cut I. D. letter ASCII code
63511 - RC  rapid traverse approach/retract constant
63515 - I,J,K  are general purpose variables.
63516 - A$,B$  are general purpose strings.
63517 - TT$()  tool text for disk file or tool list
63520 - INdex  number of indexes or degrees to index
63523 - CUt    time taken to make all cuts for 1 area
63524 - LOde   is the load/unload time (LOAD is a BASIC keyword)
63600 - SUm(0) is the accumulator for oper. machining time.
63601 - SUm(1) is the accumulator for oper. rapid traverse time.
63603 - SUm(3) is the accumulator for oper. number of indexes.
63604 - SUm(4) is the accumulator for oper. index time.
63985 -  ****************************************
63986 -  ****************************************
63987 -  ***                                  ***
63988 -  ***        SCHMARJE TOOL CO.         ***
63989 -  ***        ESTIMATE PROGRAM          ***
63990 -  ***      APPLE II VERSION 1.00       ***
63991 -  ***        COPYRIGHT 1983            ***
63992 -  ***     WRITTEN MARCH 11, 1983       ***
63993 -  ***          BY BRUCE DAGEL          ***
63994 -  ***   LAST CHANGE APRIL 15, 1983     ***
63995 -  ***                                  ***
63996 -  ****************************************
63997 -  ****************************************
```

Listing 1b. Listing reported with Remark Extraction corrected.

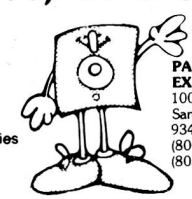
Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

Scotch® Diskettes

Rely on Scotch® diskettes to keep your valuable data safe. Dependable Scotch diskettes are tested and guaranteed error-free. The low abrasivity saves your read/write heads. They're compatible with most diskette drives.



(800)235-4137



VISA

Dealer Inquiries Invited

PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401. In Cal. call
(800) 592-5935 or
(805) 543-1037.

Circle 84 on Reader Service card.

THE BANNER MAKER

For the Apple II, II+, and //e

SAY IT IN A BIG WAY

- Create letters over 7 inches high
- Create large continuous BANNERS and SIGNS
- Automatic repeat for multiple copies
- Proportional alpha-numeric and special character set
- Works on any 80 column printer
- Requires 1 disk drive, DOS 3.3, printer
- Send check or money order to:

Piece by Piece
Dept. C-11
27202 Via Burgos
Mission Viejo, CA. 92691

$19.95

(CALIF residents add 6% sales tax)

Circle 102 on Reader Service card.

LOOK at these prices!

HAYES Smartmodem 300-$209; 1200-$489	
HAYES Micromodem II	255
VIDEX Ultraterm	330
VIDEX 80 Col. Card Videoterm	220
AMDEK Color 1 13"	289
SATURN 128K Card	374
SATURN Accelerator II	499
MICROSOFT Multiplan	180
ORANGE MICRO Grappler+	120
INTERACTIVE Pkaso Card	135
EASTSIDE Wildcard Copy Device	108
RH Super Fan II:$70 .... w/ZenerRay ...	99
A.L.S. Z80 Card	155
A.L.S. CP/M + Z80 Card	279
MAXELL Diskettes MD 1 (100's)	255
MAXELL Diskettes MD 2 (100's)	370

Payment: Money Order, Cashier's Check, Bank Wire; Personal Checks—Allow 2 weeks clearance. COD's: Cash/Certified Checks only. N.Y. Res.: Add 8¼% S.T.

Add $4.00 Shipping Charge on all orders. Please include your phone number.

MICRO MYSTIQUE
73-20 183rd St., Flushing, N.Y. 11366
(212) 454-6190
Call or Write for Additional Specials

Software Reviews

Golfsoft Statistician

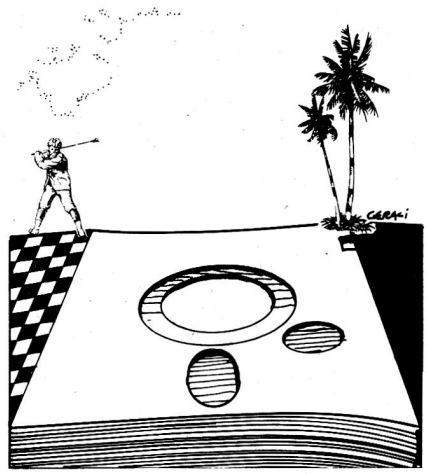
Golfsoft Statistician, written by Dave Haberle, a three year veteran of the PGA tour, is a program that gives you a wonderful opportunity to analyze your golf game in depth. Perhaps, with a certain club, you tend to deflect the surface slightly, causing the shot to slice. Perhaps you are using a club in certain situations that will not deliver the power you require. Golfsoft Statistician can help you spot these errors, omissions and bad habits and can help you correct them.

Golfsoft Statistician relies on your own initiative. While you're out on the links, you must make notes of your performance on each swing. On a scale of one to nine, you must first rate the feel of the shot (with one representing a hard feel and nine signifying a dead feel). Next, note initial deflection—how far off target the ball is just after it has been stroked. The range the program will accept is from 20 yards left to 20 yards right.

Then you must note how far off target the ball was when it came to rest. You must take note of the trajectory (low or high) of the ball and the distance the ball travels compared to the desired distance (the range is from −20 to +20 yards). You then make an overall judgment about the shot, from poor to excellent.

The next major step is to bring all this carefully accumulated data back home to your Apple. When you boot Golfsoft Statistician, the main program menu appears on the monitor. Select item 1 to input the data on your round. The program prompts direct you to enter your initials and then the date the game was played. Next, you input the data you collected during your game. Enter your hole-by-hole score; then the program queries you on each stroke, collecting your data on feel, direction, final direction, distance, trajectory and the overall quality of the stroke.

When you complete data entry, a 24-section report analyzing your game is produced. You may opt to see



the report on the video monitor or you may choose to have a permanent printed record.

What do the reports tell you? Parts 1 through 3 show how often the feel of your shots seem hard, dead or comfortable. Reports 4 to 6 examine the direction of the ball's flight immediately after it is stroked. They show how many of your shots start off to the left, the right or dead on target. If you find, for example, that you are sending the shots slightly to the right with certain clubs, you may want to examine your grip, stance or clubhead angle.

Parts 7 to 9 detail the final direction the ball takes. These statistics may provide important clues that reveal a defect in your stance or grip. In parts 10 to 12 your trajectory is analyzed. You may learn you are topping the ball with certain clubs or swinging under it with others. Parts 13 to 15 deal with ball distance when using scoring clubs—your pitching wedge, sand wedge and putter. You may learn that you are putting with a good eye for the line, but with too much or too little muscle.

In the sections on confidence (16 to 18), the reports evaluate how frequently the golfer expresses satisfaction or dissatisfaction with his performance. You can see from the stats which clubs you are most confident with. Reports 19 through 21 analyze the shots that start and stay in one direction, from the first impact of the club to the moment the ball comes to rest.

Sections 22 to 24 discuss shots that start straight but then curve off to the right or left.

It may take several games and a lot of study to discover what has gone wrong with your game. The data culled from one bad game, after all, may not be typical of your game.

The software itself is not overly elegant. There are no graphics. A minor drawback is found in the data collection process. If you hit the return key inadvertently, some of the text lines on the screen do not clear when the next prompt appears. The permanent inclusion of these lines makes the screen confusing and can lead to errors in the input of data.

The program disk is accompanied by two booklets explaining how the data is to be collected, processed and interpreted; a reference card on how to collect data; and a worksheet you can photocopy and use on the course. Haberle's commentary in one of the booklets is lively and illuminating; his explanations and interpretations of the stats greatly enhance the value of the program.

Golfsoft Statistician is made by Golfsoft Inc. of 10333 Balsam Lane, Eden Prairie, MN 55344. The list price for the system is $34.95. A printer that can display 80 columns is helpful, but you can read the reports, one section at a time, on your monitor. ■

Brian Murphy
Fairfield, CT

The Arcade Machine

The Arcade Machine is an interesting program that provides real insight into the design of commercial arcade games.

With this menu driven program, you can design aliens, laser bases, or even the background of a shoot 'em-up game. You can give your aliens animated movement like the little apples in Apple Panic or have them mutate into other creatures as in Space Eggs.

Anytime you boot AM it automatically loads a Space Invader-like game.

Circle 222 on Reader Service card.

beep

In the beginning . . .

beep was all you heard

Not a Princess cried. No thunder clapped. Bombs didn't explode and doors didn't slam. Villains were silent and aliens were too. The Wizards were speechless and that wouldn't do.

Now there is MOCKINGBOARD™

You no longer have to imagine the roar of the crowd or the magical voices of extra-terrestrials or your favorite song. What you once imagined can now be heard.

Experience all the moans, the music and the magic from

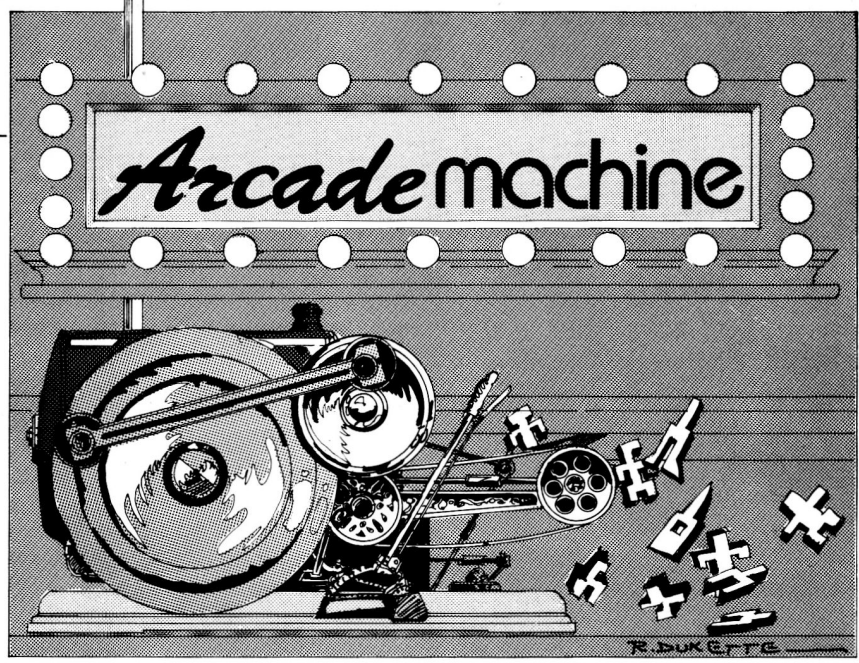
Electronic Arts, Datamost, Sir-Tech, Datasoft, Strategic Simulations, Bandinelli Software, Sierra On-Line, Hayden Software, Designware, Avalon Hill, Synergistic Software, Earthware, American Educational Software, Turning Point, Penguin Software, California Pacific Software, Howard Sams Software, Edu-Ware, Alternative Micro Computing, Legend, Morningstar, Sunnyside Soft, Vagabondo, Gebelli Software, Data Trek, Silicon Valley Systems, Micro Labs, Nexa, Easi, Winner's Circle, Funtastic, Artsci, HAL Labs, Mind Games, Oh No Software, GYST, Superior Software and others.

mockingboard™

Sweet Micro Systems, 150 Chestnut Street, Providence, Rhode Island 02903 401-273-5333

MOCKINGBOARD™ is Apple II*, Apple II Plus* and Apple IIe* compatible and available at fine computer stores worldwide.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.



By entering a subprogram through one of the menus, you can make changes to the game. Then you can exit the subprogram and enter the game playing mode by pressing the return button repeatedly. You can make changes, then play the game to see if you like what you've done. Of course, you don't have to use their test game, but when learning about the program's possibilities, it helps.

The programming feat that the AM software package represents is astounding. You won't be able to design a game like Choplifter, but with the AM, you have control over such things as the movement of stars, regular or smart bombs, type of explosions, missiles, sound effects, color, barriers and even bouncing bombs.

Probably the most difficult part of AM to master is the design of the paths for the aliens to follow. There are many possibilities and the documentation could be clearer in this area. In fact, the documentation is the weakest part of this package. Fortunately, you can easily discover many of your answers through experimentation. But in complex operations such as path design, which may include such options as delays, bombing instructions, and alien attack formation coordination, at least one complete example should be given.

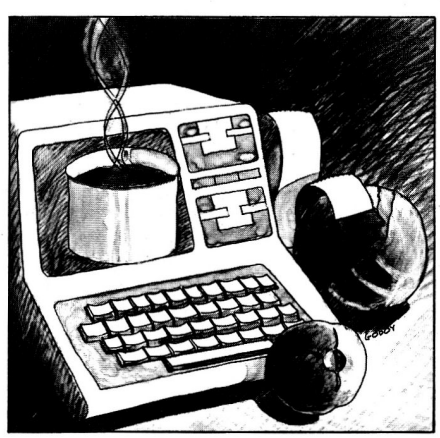
After you finish your game masterpiece, you can design a title page with your name on it. And then AM produces a separate, copy-protected disk that you can give away or maybe even sell.

AM comes with grid sheets to help with shape and path design, a disk and documentation. If only for the opportunity to expand your thinking in the graphic and game design area, The Arcade Machine is worth a look. It is manufactured by Broderbund Software, 1938 4th St., San Rafael, CA 94901. Price is $59.95. ■

Robert Pritchett
Columbus, OH

Micro Cookbook

Micro Cookbook is a $40 software package that finds recipes for your next meal using the odds and ends in an understocked refrigerator and cupboard. It can also eliminate before-meal trips to the supermarket, find a recipe for that perishable bargain that is beginning to spoil or show you how to combine this week's supermarket specials into a recipe.



Micro Cookbook includes two disks (a software disk and a recipe disk with 154 recipes that use a total of 165 popular ingredients), a 25-page user's guide and three loose sheets: a thank you note, a list of recipes and a list of ingredients.

To use the program, boot the software disk, remove it from drive number 1, insert the recipe disk and push any key on the keyboard. A menu appears. Select an option by typing its number, and then push return.

My favorite option is number 3, Select Recipe by Ingredients and/or Classifications. In this option, for example, when you type in eggs and cheese, the cookbook responds that 45 recipes use eggs only, 19 use cheese only and five use both eggs and cheese. By typing control-C, the cookbook reveals the five egg and cheese recipes: chicken parmesan, veal parmesan, stuffed cabbage, zucchini quiche and chops milanaise.

Like most good cookbooks, Micro Cookbook includes a glossary that defines cooking terms. Ingredient preparation and combination techniques, tables of ingredient fat, carbohyrate and protein content and additional reference material such as food storage guidelines are also included.

You may add new recipes and modify old ones. Although the software disk is not copyable (a back-up copy is available for $12 from the manufacturer), the recipe disk can be copied. You can use recipes from your own library of cookbooks, in which case you need enter only the ingredients, omitting the cooking instructions to save typing time. For cooking instructions, you can refer to the source of the recipe (i.e., the page and name of a specific cookbook, or the page number of a loose leaf binder where a clipped recipe is stored).

Micro Cookbook works with an Apple II Plus with 48K or more of memory, ROM Applesoft and DOS 3.3. It also comes in a IIe version. It can be ordered from Virtual Combinetics, PO Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966. ■

Steve Goldman
Cherry Hill, NJ

The Game Show

The Game Show is a form of electronic flash card that is dressed up with sound effects and hi-res color graphics. It is designed for the quick and easy creation of reviews and quizzes that will entertain the student while engaging his/her competitive instincts.

In the quiz mode the program displays the set of a TV game show—a moderator conducts the quiz and two other figures play the role of the partners in this Password-style game.

Teachers can use the quizzes as reviews for classroom College Bowl competitions and as formal quizzes. Drawing from a user-created data base, clues are given by the animated partners to their respective users. Your job is to guess the right answer based on those clues. The more clues needed, the lower your score. The user scoring the highest point total wins. This element of competition heightens the excitement of the review and keeps the children's interest high.

The graphics for the quiz portion of the program are lively and creative; they are effective in capturing the imagination of younger children. Children will be especially entertained by the way the figures appear to talk on screen and by the antics of their partners when they are on the winning side.

The Game Show is easy to use. In either the one player mode or two player game, the kids will have no problems following the prompts with a minimum of help from a teacher. Even younger students approaching the Apple II computer for the first time are unlikely to be confused.

Game Show's simplicity is a two way street: Teachers will find that creating sets of questions is simple. You first select the Add or Create Subjects option from the main program menu. This will access a versatile program routine allowing you to format blank disks to accept data for the game, record new questions, edit previously entered data and delete material as desired.

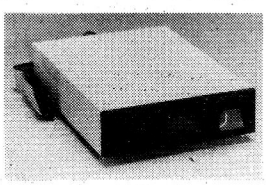
Circle 155 on Reader Service card.

Christmas Special

* 5¼ Slim Line Disc Drive
* 163 K Bytes Formated
* Faster & More Accurate Direct Drive Motor
* Full Factory Guarantee
* 5¼ Full Size Using Shugart Mechanics

Only $169.95
With Control Card **$209.95**

Only $199.95
With Control Card $239.95



Limited Quantity

* 40 Column Printer
* Standard Paper, **Not** Expensive Thermal Paper
* Full Graphics
* 2 Color
* Dot Matrix
* 67 CPS



Only $99.95
Control Card For Apple
Only $34.95

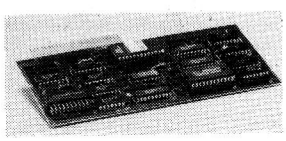
* Heavy Duty Joy Stick
* Metal Case
* 2 Fire Buttons
* 360 Degree Cursor Control
* Zero Adjust on X - Y Axis
* Guaranteed The Best



Only $32.95

Take Your Pick

* Disc Drive Control Card
* Printer Interface Card
(For Okidata, Epson & Star)



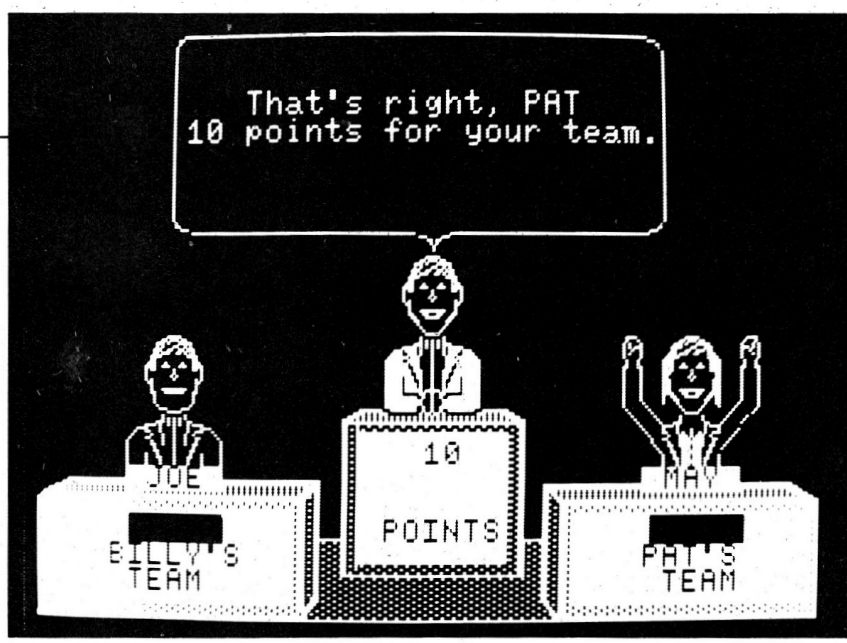
Only $49.95

All Products Are Apple ® Compatable

Dana's Computer Discounts, Inc.
P.O. Box 15485, Santa Ana, CA 92705

(714) 953-9105

MC VISA



In creating quizzes you first enter the correct answer, then a series of brief clues. For example, if the desired answer is Abraham Lincoln, you enter his name as the answer and then as many as ten short clues. Acceptable clues could be key words or phrases such as 16th President, railsplitter, Gettysburg Address or Great Emancipator. Once you have entered your clues and answers, you may then store all related materials under an appropriate subject heading such as Civil War or U.S. History. Using blank disks you can create and store an infinite number of quizzes on a wide range of subjects. This capability can be invaluable in a classroom setting, with the teacher able to create a library of quizzes as permanent or as changeable as needed.

The Game Show has a limited application in such topic areas as algebra and mathematics; but in subjects such as the sciences, vocabulary and social studies, its applications are almost unlimited.

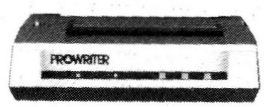
The cost of adding Game Show to your electronic classroom, or as a home study aid, is $39.95. The manufacturer is Computer Advanced Ideas of 4442A Walnut St., Suite 341, Berkeley, CA 94709. ■

Brian Murphy
Fairfield, CT

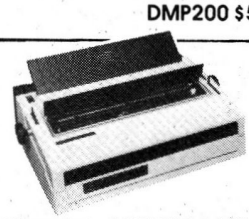
Large Selection – BIG Savings



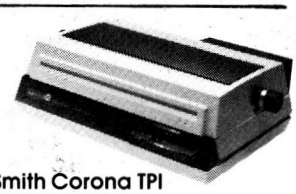
Radio Shack
DMP120 $395
DMP200 $520



CITOH Prowriter $375
CITOH Prowriter II $649



Silver Reed EXP500 $430
Silver Reed EXP550 $665



Smith Corona TPI
Daisy Wheel $469

PRINTERS		MODEMS		COMPUTERS	
Star Gemini 10X	$315	Hayes Smartmodem II	235	Color Computer II 16K	185
Star Gemini 15	425	Hayes Smartmodem 1200	565	w/16K ext. basic	245
Okidata	CALL	Novation Smartcat 1200	459	w/64K ext. basic	305
Epson	CALL	Novation J-Cat	125	Model IV 16K	849
Radio Shack DWII	1745	R.S. Modem I	89	Model IV 64K 2 Disk & RS232	1699
Radio Shack DWP410	1159	R.S. Modem II	160	Model 100 8K	679
Radio Shack DWP210	629	MISC.		Model 100 24K	835
Radio Shack DMP120	395	Quadram 8K Microfaser	135	Radio Shack Hardware	CALL
Radio Shack DMP200	520	Printer Cables	CALL	Radio Shack Software	CALL
Radio Shack DMP2100	1745				
Radio Shack CGP115	159				

TOLL FREE Write for FREE catalog
1-800-343-8124
P.O. Box 1094 • 480 King St. Littleton, MA 01460
1-617-486-3193
computer plus

Circle 125 on Reader Service card.

Where does your "apple"* grow?



PACK YOUR APPLE IN A...

Write for detailed brochure with low introductory price.

PPCenter™ FROM CAPCO

Personal/Portable Computer Center

12058-G CENTRALIA ROAD
HAWAIIAN GARDENS, CALIF. 90716
(213) 402-8333

*Registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS
NEC 8023A
C. ITOH PROWRITER

$7.99 EA. $86.29 DOZ.

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON
MX-80 MX-100

$6.99 EA. $9.95 EA.
$75.49 DOZ. $107.46 DOZ.

MAXELL DISKETTES

5¼" SINGLE SIDE
DUAL DENSITY
MD-1

$29.90 10 PACK

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

FLIP'N'FILE

DISC STORAGE BOX
HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES

5¼" 8"

$24.95 EA $29.95 EA

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINTERS

	EA.	DOZ.
440	$2.75	$29.70
PAPER TIGER	6.95	75.06
MICROPRISM	7.99	86.29
PRISM	10.95	118.25

DISKETTE STORAGE BOXES

5¼" — BLUE OR BEIGE

$2.49 EA.

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA PRINTERS

	EA.	DOZ.
80, 82, 83 92, 93	$2.75	$29.70
84	5.99	64.69

MEMOREX DISKETTES

5¼ SINGLE SIDE - DUAL DENSITY

$24.99 10 PACK

COLOR-CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET

CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

5¼" 8"

$19.95 SET OF 5 $23.95 SET OF 5

WABASH DISKETTES

5¼ SINGLE-SIDE SINGLE DENSITY

10 FOR $19.99

WITH FREE LIBRARY CASE!

SPECIFY BLUE OR BEIGE

PROTECTALL LINE VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSOR

(SIX OUTLET)

$39.95 EA

LABEL SPECIAL

$2.99 / K

(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3½ x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!
CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE
ON ORDERS UNDER $14.00 PLEASE ADD $3.00 FOR SHIPPING
MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER $30.00 OR 1 DOZEN

MasterCard VISA

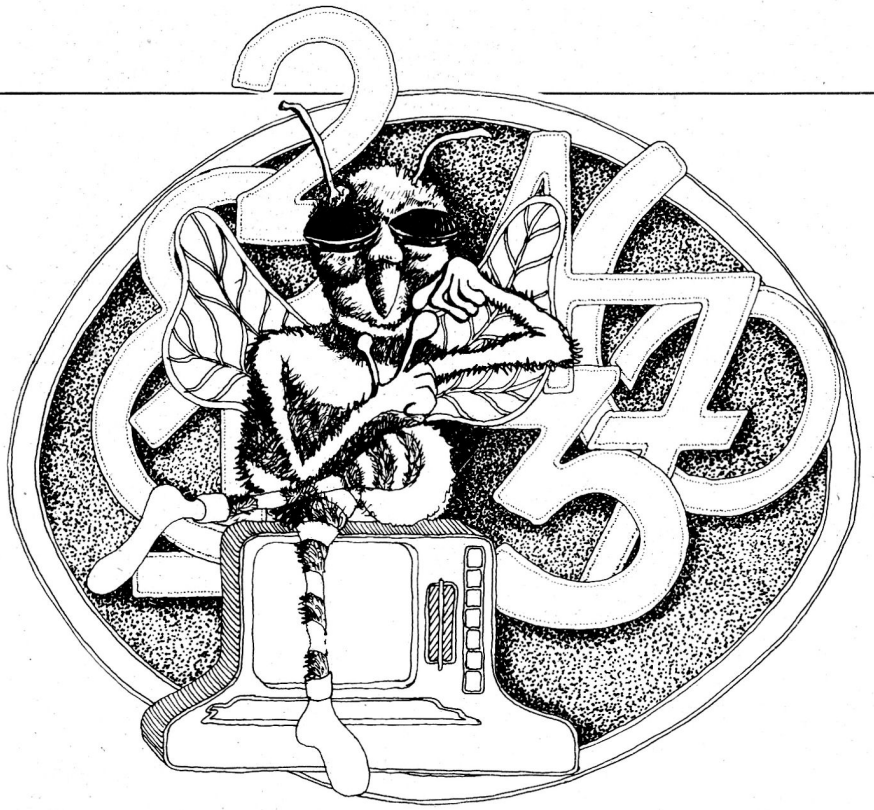
Check-Mate™

TOLL FREE 800-343-7706
IN MASS 617-963-7694
PHONES OPEN 9AM-6PM EASTERN TIME

51 DIAUTO DR. P.O. BOX 103
RANDOLPH, MA 02368

MASS RESIDENTS
ADD 5% SALES TAX

Circle 40 on Reader Service card.



Counting Bee

Counting Bee is a Computer Assisted Instructional package designed to help children ages five to eight develop quantitative thinking concepts.

It consists of eight learning modules that can be grouped into three general categories: counting activities, measuring/comparing quantities and simple arithmetic operations. The order of presentation of these modules is from concrete to abstract concepts. However, if desired, the teacher may rearrange this sequence. The number of modules in a given lesson may be controlled by the teacher, and the teacher can select the number of trials within each module.

Good features of the package include quality high-resolution graphics, extensive use of lively sound effects, a unique corrective feedback technique that erases wrong responses instantly before students can fixate on incorrect information, and simple three-key (space bar, return, escape) operation of all modules. In addition, teachers or parents can access student progress information in order to plan future lessons. And students may stop at any time during a lesson and return to the stopping point later.

One problem with the package is that the disk must be "personalized" for each student. In other words, the teacher configures the disk with the options deemed appropriate for Johnny, and when Johnny finishes his lesson, the teacher must reconfigure the disk for Janie. A one-time configuration for a class of 30 different students would be much simpler for the teacher to accomplish, and it would make the collection of class performance statistics much easier.

In summary, this is a very attractive and easy to use package. I believe that younger students will be excited about using it. However, it would be extremely difficult to use with large classes of students because of the amount of teacher mediation necessary and the fact that only one student at a time may use the package.

Counting Bee is manufactured by Edu-Ware Services Inc., Box 22222, Agoura, CA 91301. Price is $29.95. ■

Michael Waugh
Athens, GA

Ultra Hi-Res Graphics

One of the nicest things about owning an Apple and an Epson MX-80 FT is that whatever you want to do, someone, somewhere, has probably written exactly the program you need!

For my dissertation, which has to do with loudspeakers and room acoustics, I needed graphs—about a hundred of them. The Apple hi-res screen adequately displays loudspeaker polar response charts, but the resolution offered by screen dump programs falls far short of what I needed for publication. See Figure 1. Without Apple video color —in this case, orange on white—it was very difficult to read the graphs.

I knew that while the Apple was capable of a resolution of 192 dots by 150 or so, the Epson was capable of much finer resolution: at least 900 by 900! The problem was how to access the dot graphics of the Epson.

I spent a week trying to solve the problem in Basic. The Epson, unfortunately, has its quirks; and trying to access Epson dot graphics with the Apple's seven-bit word length is difficult. True, I could have bought a special interface board that controlled the eighth bit, but I hated to spend money to buy a replacement for something I already owned that worked perfectly. Further, did you ever reflect on the fact that storing a 900 by 900 matrix requires more than 100K of memory, exclusive of program length?

But eventually, and unexpectedly, something toggled a bit of information in the back of my mind. Hadn't a company called Computer Stations Inc. written a program for the IDS series of printers that did exactly what I was trying to do? The program arrived a week later.

The program, Ultra Hi-Res Graphics, is a sleeper that has never received the attention it deserves. It works with most Epson printers and virtually any parallel interface; it is written in machine code and is ac-

Circle 162 on Reader Service card.

CHECKBOOK MANAGER

This is a superb checkbook package evolving from over 3 years of rigorous testing and usage. Stores up to 6,000 checks on one Disk without any features sacrificed. It is simply memory efficient. Machine language where it counts!

- Easily and quickly enter checks & deposits, with "Shorthand" options. No waiting for disk with each entry. Entries are automatically saved to disk when you return to the main menu...stores 1000 checks in only 8 seconds.
- Payee and category entry up to 39 characters each. 255 different categories possible. Check No.'s up to 32766
- Powerful search feature, very fast, prints to screen or printer, locates by all fields except amounts. Locate a range of check No.'s! Dates! Even Payees or categories between dates. Totals all checks/deposits located.
- Easily make corrections
- Look at your spending trends with Hi-Res charting
- Checkbook balancing
- Up to 6 checking accounts per disk
- User friendly, menu driven, fully documented
- "Companion" Packages available soon (Budget etc.)

$34.95

J&M SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 2132
Athens, Texas 75751
(214) 675-8479

Programs for 48K APPLE II*, APPLESOFT, with one or two disk drives (Preferably two)

*APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 398 on Reader Service card.

********** REPAIR YOUR OWN APPLE **********

SPARE PARTS FOR THE APPLE II AND II+.....$104.95
Now that the APPLE II is no longer in production, the need for service support, diagnostic routines and spare parts is increasing rapidly. The proficient Apple user is one who strives towards independence, first in software and, eventually , the hardware as well. The spare parts kit is designed to aid in this progression. Included in the kit are:

- o INTEGRATED CIRCUITS- One of each IC on motherboard.
- o IC's - function and location on the APPLE motherboard.
- o IC's - functional description and specifications.
- o APPLE Schematics - enlarged so that they are readable.
- o Diagnostic Routines, RAM, ROM, and standard I/O Boards.
- o Disk Speed Test.
- o Miscellaneous Information for System Trouble shooting.

SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING PROGRAMS.....$54.95
Forty seven programs of immediate interest to scientists and engineers, written in Applesoft BASIC and documented in the Osborne/McGraw Hill book, are now available on disk. All programs have been edited and debugged by an engineer experienced in signal processing and structural analysis so you can be assured of their workability.

ORDER NOW.....SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

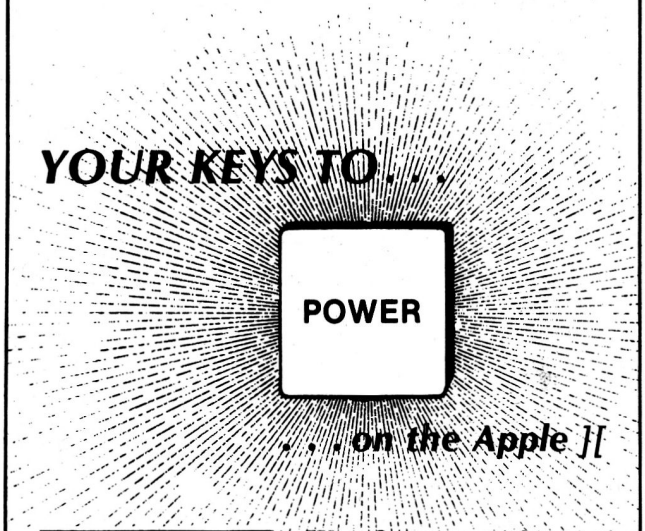
Write or call. Toll free lines are for ORDERS ONLY! We accept VISA/MASTERCARD and COD orders by phone. If you order by mail, allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear. Shipping and COD charges are extra and Virginia residents add 4% tax. We do not charge your credit card until the day we ship.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-368-6502
IN VIRGINIA CALL (804) 595-0866

HOLMES ENTERPRISES, INC.
12361-C Warwick Boulevard,
Newport News, Va. 23606

Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 26 on Reader Service card.



zardax

Word processing at its finest. Powerful and versatile, yet easy to use and natural. Designed for the business and professional environment (or for anyone who wants the best). Simple control commands. Typewriter-style shift and lock. Glossary. Form letters and mailing lists. Menus for disk access and printing. DOS 3.3 compatible text files. 40 or 80 column display. Modifiable drivers for most interface cards and printers. $210.

ZIP-COMM

Communications add-on for ZARDAX. Turns ZARDAX into a communicating word processor, to send and receive text files. Talk to other Apples, mainframes, information services, typesetters. Includes terminal mode. 300 or 1,200 baud. Works with serial, modem, and popular 80 column cards used by ZARDAX. Log-on files and X-on X-off supported. $80.

AIDA

"Apple Interactive Data Analysis." **Statistical analysis** package for production research work with large survey data files. Full range of analysis — from descriptive statistics to multiple regression. Complete data manipulation, transformation and case selection. Fast and accurate calculations. Up to 4,000 cases and 255 variables per file. $235.

Just push our button. . .

Action-Research Northwest
11442 Marine View Drive, SW.
Seattle, WA 98146
(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542

Apple][is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
ZARDAX is a trademark of Computer Solutions, Pty., Australia.

Dealer inquiries invited.

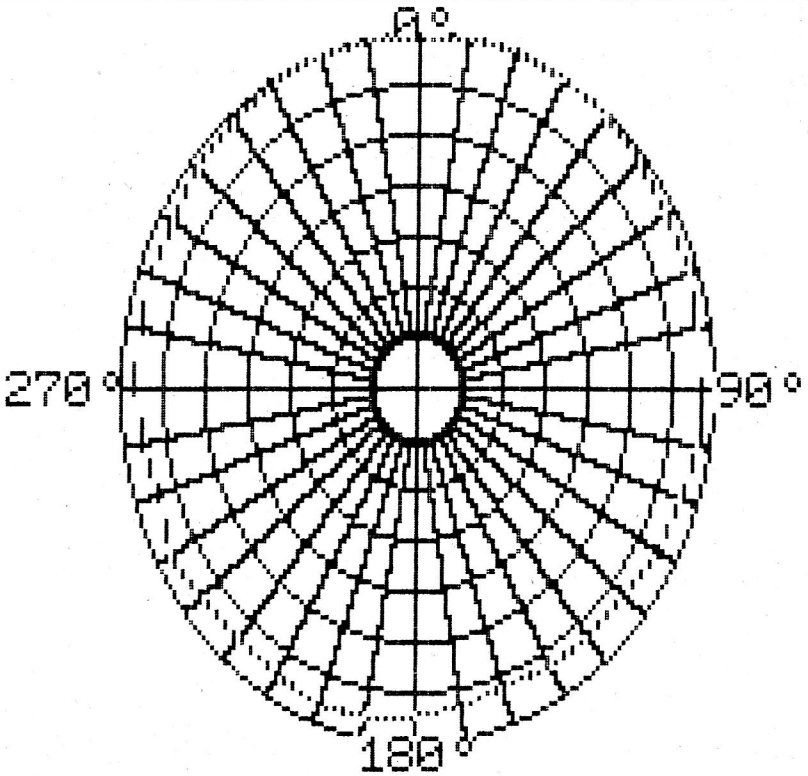


Figure 1. Polar response graph.

cessed through commands that precisely mimic Apple hi-res graphic commands!

Ultra Hi-Res Graphics is very easy to use when you consider what it does. It is not, however, particularly easy to use in an absolute sense. Instead of printing error messages, it beeps; there is no hint of what is causing the error. No doubt the use of an ampersand jump to machine code from Basic makes it difficult to include comprehensive error messages without revising Applesoft. But it is a good idea, I think, to develop and debug programs for Ultra Hi-Res on the Apple video display and then convert them for the Epson.

And although Ultra Hi-Res Graphics is remarkably fast when compared to my efforts in Basic, a typical graph like the one shown in Figure 2 takes slightly more than 11

Circle 129 on Reader Service card.

THUNDERCLOCK PLUS™



Supported by
the best names in the business

Many of the best hardware and software products on the market today are compatible with Thunderclock Plus. By design. Because Thunderclock Plus makes them much more versatile.

Just plug Thunderclock Plus into your Apple® II, IIe or III and it can do any number of tasks automatically. In the office, the lab or at home. For instance, with business or communications software, your Apple can access a data base or send electronic mail when the rates are lowest.

Thunderclock Plus can also time and date stamp your disk files to the minute,* time experiments and even water your lawn.** But that's just the start. No matter how you use your system now, it can work much more efficiently with Thunderclock Plus.

Thunderclock Plus comes with a one-year warranty. On-board batteries keep it running accurately for up to four years without battery replacement.

If you want the convenience and versatility of running your system around the clock, get the clock it's designed to run around. Thunderclock Plus. Supported by the best names in the business.

See your dealer for a demonstration or contact us.

THUNDERWARE, INC.
44 Hermosa Ave., Oakland, CA 94618
(415) 652-1737

®Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
*Requires Thunderware's Dos Dater™ Software.
**Sprinkler application requires BSR X-10® Home Control System and our Scheduler software.

NO MORE JUMPERS NO MORE SWITCHES! LET PSIO SIMPLIFY YOUR COMMUNICATION

Special 10% OFF When you buy TWO ITEMS OR MORE!

INTRA's PSIO

Programmable Serial I/O Board

AND SOFTERM

Turn your APPLE into an intelligent file transfer terminal for accessing applications on hosts and time sharing systems. **Supporting keyboard selectable transfer rates to 9.6 kbit/s,** the ***PROGRAMMABLE SERIAL I/O BOARD,** when used with Softronics Inc.'s **Softerm lets your APPLE emulate IBM's 3101, DEC's VT100, DG's D-200, LSI's ADM-3A and ADM-5A, Hazeltine 1400 and 1500, ADDS Regent, and TeleVideo 900 Series Terminals.**

ASCII EXPRESS

Give your **APPLE** the most versatile and accurate data transfer capabilities available. Combining the **PSIO's** programmable hardware options with the **Editor, Directory,** and **Keyboard Macro** features of **SDS's ASCII EXPRESS: PROFESSIONAL,** there is virtually **NO** Computer System it can't be used with. This is the only hardware/software combination available to offer **5-LEVEL BAUDOT CODE: CURRENT-LOOP** capability; and all desireable **RS-232** and **ASCII UTILITIES for APPLE COMMUNICATIONS.**

PSIO BOARD.....199.95
SOFTERM Software.....150.00
ASCII EXPRESS: Professional.....129.95

SEX CHANGE $28



COMPACT

MALE-MALE OR FEMALE-FEMALE SEX CHANGER
$28



ASYNCHRONOUS NULL - MODEM
$28

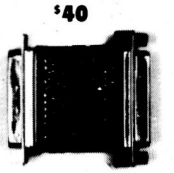
P.c. Design





LINE-POWERED

RS-232 LINE MONITOR
$40



DB-25 CABLE CONFIGURATOR
$60

1-year warranty

COME TO INTRA FOR DATA-COMM

CENTRONICS INTERFACE COMPATIBLE PRINTER SWITCH
Works with all Microcomputers **$165**

AB SWITCHES:One year warranty. Intra Computer offers a complete family of manual line switching devices to enable Port 'C' connectorized signals to be directed to either Port 'A' or Port 'B'. Constructed from highest quality components with gold plated contacts, these products are easily installed and require no A.C. power source.

intra computer 101 W. 31st, N.Y., N.Y. 10001 (212) 947-5533

VISA master charge

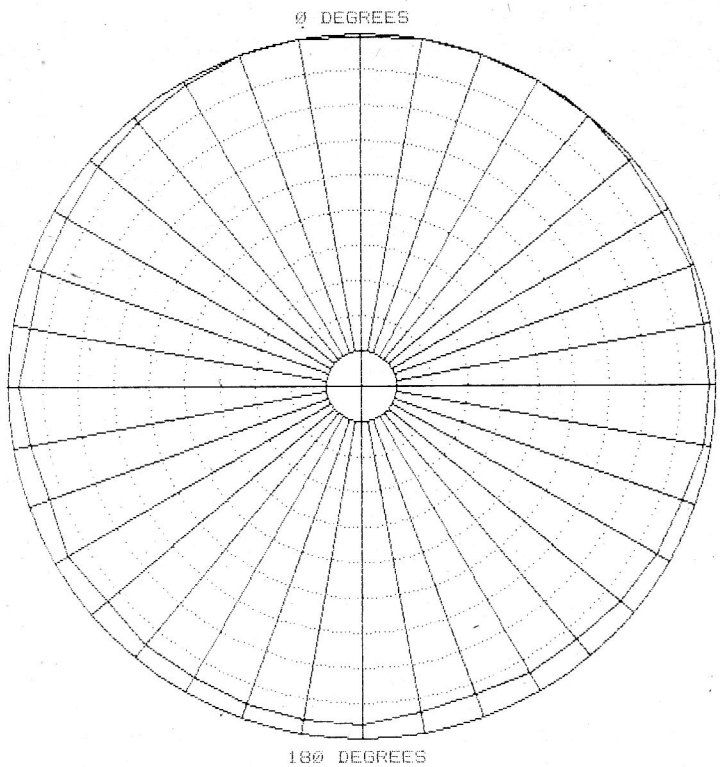


Figure 2. Polar response graph using Ultra Hi- Res graphics.

minutes to complete—a long time if you are trying to isolate and eliminate program bugs one at a time. To obtain the huge amount of storage space necessary, Ultra Hi-Res uses disk space as virtual memory. Although the process is completely transparent to the user, the continual disk access tends to consume a good deal of time.

Unaccountably, while the Epson is capable of 120 by 144 dots per square inch resolution, Ultra Hi-Res is limited to 120 by 72 dots per square inch resolution. On the positive side, however, pictures can be produced to a full page in size, provided the limits of disk memory are not exceeded. I suspect that the program either stores only the position of dots actually printed or the specified line vectors.

When called, Ultra Hi-Res seems, at first, to do absolutely nothing but spin the disk for several minutes before it begins to print. If you don't put in a few trace statements to tell you where you are in the program, you risk losing your sanity. And if you run out of disk or program memory, Ultra Hi-Res will not tell you; it begins silently to either omit dots, print extra dots, garble your picture, or some combination of the three!

Quibbles aside, this program is invaluable. Once my graph program was up and running, I put my program/data disk on one disk drive and the hi-res graphics scratch disk on the other. I toggled between them by issuing a CATALOG, D1 or CATALOG, D2 whenever I wanted to switch from one drive to the other. Using this method, I was able to let the program run overnight and gather my printouts in the morning.

Ultra Hi-Res Graphics is one of the most useful programs ever written for the Epson and Apple. It is worth much more than $49.95. It is available from Computer Station, 11610 Page Service Drive, St. Louis, MO 63141. ■

Herb Rand
Sweet Briar, VA

Circle 198 on Reader Service card.

MICRO CHEF™
It's Simply Delicious!

BORED WITH YOUR RECIPE COLLECTION?—MICRO CHEF's data disk is filled with specially selected, fully tested gourmet recipes.

A ROMANTIC DINNER FOR TWO?—Scale down the serving size at the press of a button.

A BIG BASH?—MICRO CHEF will recompute quantities for from 1 to 999 servings.

GOING SHOPPING?—Print a shopping list keyed to the recipes you are going to prepare.

HUNTING FOR THAT LOST RECIPE?—Use MICRO CHEF as a high speed, multi-field index to find favorite recipes in card files, gourmet magazines and recipe books.

GOT A BUSHEL OF ZUCCHINI?—MICRO CHEF will match your requests for ingredients, cuisine, course, time, difficulty, occasion, etc. in seconds. There are 14 index fields in all.

GUESTS COMING FOR DINNER?—MICRO CHEF will make sure that you don't serve them the same thing twice. Return compliments by giving them 3"x5" printed copies of recipes.

COLLECT RECIPES?—Our recipes are great, but MICRO CHEF lets you create personalized data disks. Swap with friends and refine your collection.

Apple II+, IIe, or compatible, 48K, 1 disk drive. Available for the IBM PC, too.

Originally developed for restaurants, caterers & other professionals. HOME VERSION JUST $39.95
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Credit Card Orders • 24-Hour • Toll-Free
800-227-1617 ext. 258
800-772-3545 ext. 258 in CA
or send a check today to:
RHYTON GOURMET
P.O. Box 30405
Bethesda, MD 20814

Wine Connoisseur, a cellar inventory and record of tasting notes that is the perfect complement to MICRO CHEF. Includes an instructional disk that teaches how to select and taste wines. Also $39.95. Both for $70.
Visit us at San Fran. Applefest booth 824.

Circle 354 on Reader Service card

THE HOME PROFESSOR
BASIC PROGRAMMING COURSE

Audio Cassettes Lessons are in Applesoft Basic.®
+
Work Book Read along with flowcharts & coding. Work example programs, mail list, home inventory & more.
+
Bean Counter Study & use this home accounting system. A model of what you can do.
↓
Your Own Programs Utilize your computer with your own programs!

We save you time & frustration.
$ Back guarantee. Call today.!

Jonesware Computer School
Box 5523, Kingwood, Tx. 77339
(713) 358-2364 $95 + shipping

Applesoft® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Crisis Mountain



The scenario is deep inside a supposedly inactive volcano; terrorists have planted bombs that are quickly ticking away. In Crisis Mountain, your job is to defuse them before it is too late.

There are nine levels of play composed of two different danger-laden scenes. In each level bombs and supplies are put in random places, so the game is different every time you play it.

You control a man who searches for loot and supplies and tries to defuse bombs. Along the way you encounter a variety of obstacles. You must jump over tumbling rocks and debris, while avoiding bubbling lava pits. Each time you are hit by a rock your strength decreases. You have the ability to heal yourself and regain your strength, but the process is very slow.

There are three different ways to get killed: by having all of your strength depleted, by falling into a lava pit, or by being bitten by Bertram the Bat—a strange radioactive creature.

There are some interesting twists to this program. When you are killed you sprout wings, become an angel and fly to the top of the screen. The sound effects are mostly composed of squeaks and ticks, but the animation more than makes up for this slight flaw.

You render a bomb inactive by digging it up. This can be accomplished by hand or by using a shovel (four times faster). Using a shovel can be tricky; every time you are hit by a rock while carrying the shovel, it spins off to another part of the screen.

After all of the bombs are excavated, the time left on the bombs is accumulated and you enter a bonus run. During the bonus run, you try to gather up all the loot and supplies left. The bonus run ends when your time expires, when you are struck by a boulder or when you are killed. For every second spent during your bonus run, ten points is added to your score.

Overall, Crisis Mountain is an exciting game for all ages. It is manufactured by Synergistic Software, 830 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 210, Renton, WA 98055. Price is $34.95.■

Jim Witham
Mont Vernon, NH

Printographer

If you own a fancy printer with graphics capability, you know that dumping your artwork or charts from the Apple's high-resolution screen to paper is not easy. A special interface card or a special program is needed, and sometimes the job becomes so difficult it's not worth doing.

Not so, once you discover The Printographer. This utility does it all. The package is easy to use and as flexible as any Apple program I've encountered. And it will work with just about any graphics printer.

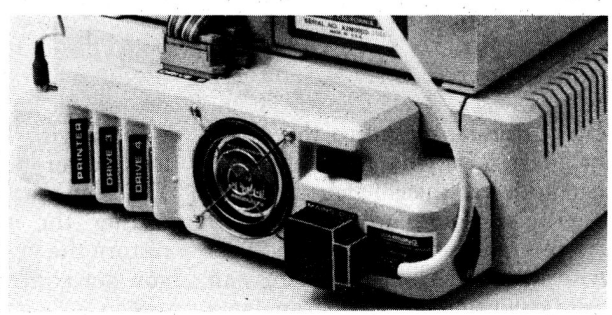
The Printographer is available from your dealer or Southwestern Data Systems, 10761 Woodside Ave., Suite E, Santee, CA 92071.

Circle 216 on Reader Service card.

DON'T COOK YOUR APPLE®!

Have you added an 80 column, Z80 or RAM card to your *Apple II*?
Have you also connected disk drives and printers?

If so, your *Apple* runs the risk of overheating, spoiling programs and seriously shortening the life of major components. And look at the tangle of wires that you have!



THE FAN™ is a single unit with a very quiet and efficient cooling fan. It has all the necessary connectors and fits neatly on the back of your *Apple*.

THE FAN also filters out surges and spikes in the main supply which can damage your hardware and corrupt data. A single switch ensures that all peripherals are turned off at the same time as the *Apple*.

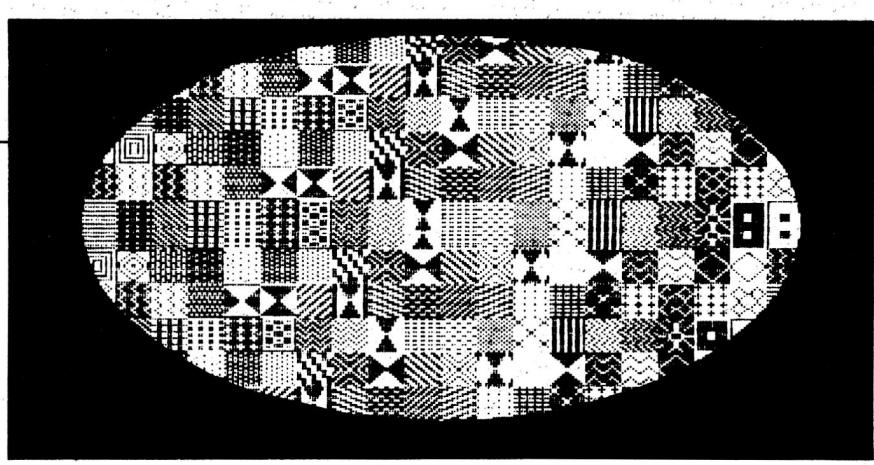
THE FAN is simple to attach and remove, and matches the *Apple* perfectly.

TO ORDER, please send check or money order for $155.00 to:

Shipping and handling charges are included. Colorado residents, please add $5.25 to cover 3.5% State sales tax.

KEMCORE COMPANY
Suite 7068
111 East Drake
Fort Collins, CO 80525

'Apple' and 'Apple II' are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.



The cost is $49.95.

Some of the nice features of this program include the ease of cropping and magnifying the picture, printing out pictures from your own Applesoft or Integer Basic program, conserving disk space by compressing the picture when you save it and making full-color printouts with the IDS Prism printer.

Problems with the program include its inability to work directly with Pascal, Logo, Pilot or CP/M; the need to purchase SDS' The Correspondent or an equivalent in order to dump the picture in the middle of text from a word processor; and the hassle of loading a program from disk.

The first time you boot The Printographer you are asked a few questions about your printer and interface. Relax; the program seems to cover just about every possible combination from Anadex to Xerox. If you don't see yours listed, and if nothing seems to work, you are welcome to give SDS a call for help. Some printers, including the Apple dot matrix and daisywheel, have been added to the configuration list recently and more are added often. The manual even tells you how to write your own driver. You can easily reconfigure the program later as needed. Just quit the program and run Configure.

I had no trouble making the program work with a Qume Sprint 5 and a CCS 7710A interface, with a Qume Sprint 9 and a Microbuffer II interface, and with an IDS 445G and an Apple parallel interface. But it would not work with an Epson MX-80 and the Epson APL interface, without the Graftrax ROMs.

You can make three back-up copies of The Printographer with the built-in copy program (but not with COPYA on your system master). This is a single drive program and did not work with my cheap Apple-compatible drives. After using Lobo, Rana (Siemens), Datadrive (TEAC), Apple (Alps) and Shugart drives, I have learned to expect these little surprises in some programs.

You will know that The Printographer is an up-to-date program when you see that it takes advantage of the new cursor keys on the Apple IIe, as well as the standard I-J-K-M keys on the II or II Plus. These keys are used to grab a top (T) or bottom (B) corner of the screen and to crop the picture to make it smaller. It wasn't immediately clear, but I soon discovered you can crop the sides of the picture as well as the top and bottom. I found this especially useful when a few extra dots appeared on an otherwise white line at a margin. The margins generally look better with straight dark lines. You can crop with giant boots by hitting the escape key first, or restore the original by hitting O. If you get confused, hit ? for a help screen.

After you finish cropping, you can magnify the picture when it is printed out (from 1 to 99 times, but usually only up to about 3 as that fills up a standard page width). I wish the magnification could be done in fractions as well as integer amounts.

With The Printographer, the user selects either left, centered or right justified margins. There are some problems with the right justified mode; the end of the line does not always print properly. It disappears at times, and with some printers, it wraps around to the next line. I confess I couldn't figure out the plotter planner picture, which might have helped me if there had been some explanation. I would prefer being able to fine tune the indentation, but it looks like this step might require a bit of experimentation with your particular setup.

I should add that another choice in cropping is to have the program make a diamond or cameo shape of your picture. Perhaps you will never use this, but it is a cute feature. Can't you see a digitized picture of your sweetheart here?

You can make the printout either normal or inverse, horizontal or vertical. You may find that the picture is slightly distorted if you print horizontally, though.

A control-C returns to the first menu at all times. Although these commands are generally convenient, perhaps Pascal enthusiasts are used to hitting escape to exit and control-C to confirm. The menus are the modern "Visi" style—you hit escape to move the inverse marker to the next text and return to make a selection. The control-C will stop the printing, in case you find you made a mistake.

The documentation for The Printographer is improved from SDS' earlier efforts. It is clear for beginner and advanced alike. Although it lacks an index, it is organized well enough to use as both a tutorial and a reference book. I particularly appreciated the trouble shooting page that includes suggestions on getting the most out of a number of printers.

In summary, don't overlook this program if you have a printer with the capability of dumping Apple's high-resolution screen. It is slightly more expensive than Zoom Graphix or the Image Printer, but it will work with just about any printer and does practically everything the others do and more. Full-color business graphics with the Prism

"I read 233 computer publications -- in just 20 minutes a month!"

Finally — a solution to the information deluge.

Business Computer Digest brings you the best ideas, applications, strategies and techniques from hundreds of business and computer publications. Helps you keep up — without being snowed under by stacks of unread material.

We subscribe to 233 publications. We scour their pages, searching for specific, concrete ideas to help you get the most out of your system, select the best hardware and software, learn from the experiences of others, boost productivity, increase profits, reduce costs.

Cuts your reading time 12 hours a month!

Face it: *there's simply too much to keep up with on your own.* Why waste your time — and money — trying to find those few items you can really use? *Business Computer Digest* is ready to do all that tedious work *for* you!

We extract the best new ideas and intelligence from scores of publications. From *Computer Systems News* to *Business Week.* From *Desktop Computing* to *Inc.* From *Byte* to *Fortune.* Plus 227 others — including many you've probably never even heard of, but which contain valuable information you can use.

If you subscribed to all these publications, you'd pay $2717.00 a year — and you'd have no time to do anything else!

But with *Business Computer Digest,* you slice your expenditure of time and money to the bone. In fact, we're convinced that *you can cut your reading time by 12 or more hours every month.*

Imagine. Instead of facing stacks of those intimidating two-pound, 400-page magazines, you'll receive a concise, 8-page newsletter you can slip into your pocket — and profit from whenever you have a spare minute.

Business Computer Digest. It's the first "user-friendly" computer publication!

Ideas you can use.

Here are some examples of specific articles we'll bring you:

- How to determine your *real* information needs.
- What to look for — and look *out* for — in a vendor presentation.
- Protecting your hardware and software from piracy and theft.
- Why it makes sense to buy software *before* hardware.
- How to pretest a new program.
- What can you do if you've bought a lemon? Sell? Trade-up? Here are your options.
- "Computer-Assisted Retrieval": A cost-effective alternative to on-line data storage.
- When you need custom software — and how to get it.
- You *can* use software not designed for your equipment. Here's how.
- How useful are those "briefcase" computers?
- Rating the plug-in accessories.
- When does it pay to use an outside data processing service?
- The new *3-D* computer graphics systems — and what they can do for you.
- Home terminals: has the "extended office" arrived?
- Which word processors give you the most for your money?
- The limits of turn-key systems.
- 15 profitable ways to use on-line data services and networks.
- When to call in an outside consultant.
- 8 business problems a computer *can't* solve.
- *And much more!*

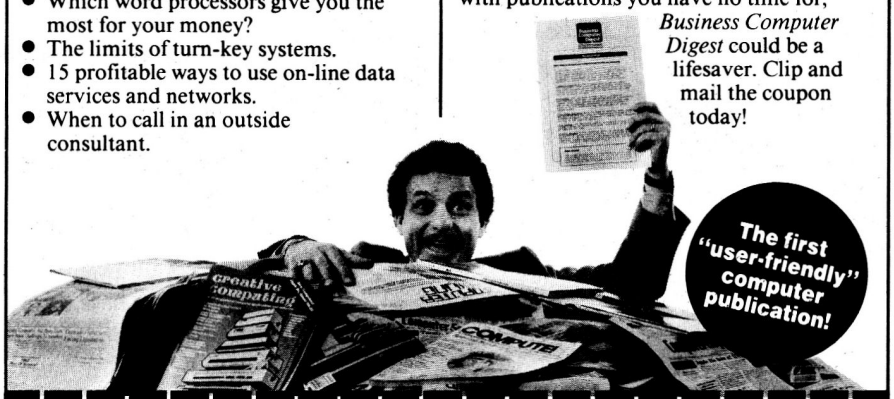
Free Bonus offer and no-risk guarantee.

One year (12 monthly issues) of *Business Computer Digest* is a tax-deductible $48. You'll receive our fact-filled Bonus Report *The 50 Best Business Computer Ideas of the Year,* plus a handy loose-leaf binder and annual index.

Still undecided? Then take a trial subscription: six months for $24. (Sorry, no bonuses with this special short-term offer.)

The choice is yours. Whichever term you prefer, you're protected by our *unconditional money-back guarantee.* If you're unhappy with *Business Computer Digest,* simply cancel and receive a full refund — every penny you paid. Everything you've received is yours to keep.

If you're fed up with being inundated with publications you have no time for, *Business Computer Digest* could be a lifesaver. Clip and mail the coupon today!



FOR FASTEST SERVICE CALL WITHOUT CHARGE
800-345-8112
(In PA, call 800-662-2444)

Business Computer Digest

10076 Boca Entrada Boulevard
Boca Raton, FL 33433

☐ **YES**—sign me up as a Charter subscriber to *Business Computer Digest* for the term I've checked below. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may cancel any time for a full refund of my subscription.

☐ **One year, $48.** (Includes bonus book, binder and index.)

☐ **6-month trial, $24.** (Sorry, no bonuses with this short-term option.)

☐ Payment enclosed.

☐ Bill my company. ☐ Bill me.

Bill My:

☐ American Express ☐ Visa

☐ Diners Club ☐ MasterCard

Acct. no. _____

Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State ____ Zip _____

[C1]

Book and binder sent on receipt of payment, or immediately if you pay by check or credit card.

© 1983 BUSINESS COMPUTER DIGEST

printer would impress your boss enough to pay for the program in one day! ■

Eric Eldred
Derry, NH

Ultra Function Plot

If I'd had Ultra Function Plot when I was taking geometry in high school, I would have received straight A's. But unfortunately, I didn't have a home computer with graphics software to help me explore the mysteries of numbers and the plotting of their functions.

Applications of Ultra Function Plot include business, psychology, statistics, linguistics, biology/ecology, mathematics, and any other disciplines that can be expressed in equation form. The plots are in high-resolution graphics with full color, up to five plots on the screen; and the areas under the curves can be colored in. Also, the graphs can be labelled horizontally and vertically.

Anxious to explore Ultra Function Plot, I booted up the front side of the disk. The program led me by the hand as I defined a function to plot. I plotted $Y = 1$, which took 25 seconds to draw. Next I tried $Y = COS(X)$, which took 29 seconds. $Y = X^2$ took 38 seconds, and the combined function $Y = 1 + COS(X) + X^2$ required 57 seconds to plot.

I tried to draw a circle with $X^2 + Y^2 = 1$ but was told I couldn't plot an equation in this form. I checked the manual and learned that X had to be on the right side of the equation, Y on the left side. I tried again in the form $Y = SQR(1 - X^2)$. It plotted only the top half of the circle. I got the bottom half by plotting $Y = -SQR(1 - X^2)$.

I became somewhat familiar with the operation of the program in 30 minutes, and I decided to explore some of the enhanced capabilities by using the post plotting menu. I selected $Y = SIN(3*X) - COS(2*X)$ as my function, with X going from −6 to 6 (radians) and Y going from −3 to 3. There was some space between each point so I selected "more points plotted" and had 200 additional points added to the graph. Next, I used the integration function to shade the area under the curve. Then I labelled the graph horizontally and vertically.

Circle 306 on Reader Service card.

MICROTUTOR™
AN EDUCATIONAL EXPERIENCE
☐ Teach or quiz students, children, employees or yourself on subjects of your own choosing.
☐ Print tests or test masters with random questions.
☐ Order yours today for only $99.95

ARITHMETIC™
A LOT OF DRILL FOR THE DOLLAR
☐ Create your own addition, subtraction, multiplication and division problem ranges.
☐ Get a better understanding of decimals and signed numbers.
☐ Order this impressive program now for only $29.95

MasterCard VISA

LOCUS SYSTEMS
P. O. BOX 248
N. WILKESBORO, NC 28659
(919) 838-4166

*APPLE II DOS 3.3
48K Memory
1 or 2 Disk Drives

INCLUDE $2.00 FOR SHIPPING
(NC RESIDENTS ADD 4% SALES TAX)

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

*APPLE is a Registered Trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Circle 43 on Reader Service card.

APPLE-COMPATIBLE
DISK DRIVES
For Your Apple II
Drive.....$279
Controller.....$89
Drive Cable Free With Purchase of Drive
*These are Apple-compatible disk drives and interface cards and are plug-compatible and identical in function to Apple II equipment. Switch selectable 13 or 16 sector boot.

15 DAY FREE TRIAL
SIX MONTHS WARRANTY
Add $4.00 per drive for shipping in Cont. US. UPS COD charge $1.50.
Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

ORDER NOW!
Write or call. Toll free lines are for ORDERS ONLY! If you need technical information or service call 214/337-4346. We accept VISA/MASTERCARD and COD orders by phone. COD orders will be cash, certified check or money order only. If you order by mail allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear. Texas residents add 5% tax. All stock items are shipped within 24 hours. We do not charge your credit card until the day we ship.

CALL TOLL FREE
(800) 824-7888, Operator 24
California dial (800) 852-7777, Operator 24, Alaska & Hawaii dial (800) 824-7919, Operator 24.
TOLL FREE LINES FOR ORDERS ONLY
Technical information & service call (214) 337-4346

AEROCOMP
Redbird Airport, Bldg. 8
P.O. Box 24829
Dallas, TX 75224

Other post plotting capabilities include listing a table of values, solving for either X or Y, listing all the functions plotted and finding the asymptotes of the curve. An especially useful routine is plotting two functions on the graph and replotting their intersection with a blown up scale to accurately determine the intersection point.

The program comes on one protected disk with no backups. The manual does not say what the disk replacement policy is so I called Avant-Garde Creations in Eugene, OR. They told me they have a free 30-day replacement and a $5.00 charge after 30 days.

Ultra Function Plot will run on the Apple II computer with 48K and Applesoft in ROM. Only one disk drive is needed. It is from Avant-Garde Creations, P.O. Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403. Cost is $59.95. ■

Larry Strong
Layton, UT

The Data Reporter

Apple's new Lisa computer has the right idea: integrate into one package the common office functions of database, document processor and graphics plotter so you can move data from one to the other in a common operating system with uncommon speed and ease. You can do all of this on your old Apple II with The Data Reporter.

The Data Reporter is one program with several modules. Some modules load in from disk as needed. The first part is the required setup section, which I will discuss later. The main part is what technically amounts to a file manager. With it you can construct a data file with labelled fields and records and save and retrieve your data.

The report generator section is a sort of document processor; you can create text such as a form letter. Also, there is a plotting section that allows you to view a dot, bar, line or pie chart.

You can use The Data Reporter for maintaining a small mailing list, merging the names and addresses into a form letter, and viewing plots of some of your numeric data. Only as much data as will fit into the memory of your machine can be handled by The Data Reporter—except for searches and sorts. That limited me to about 300 names (with other information) on one list.

Circle 164 on Reader Service card.

BUSINESS PEOPLE
PROFESSIONALS · HOBBYISTS
All Users of the Apple II* Computer

LETS GET ORGANIZED!!
WITH THE PERFECT COMPLEMENT TO YOUR SOFTWARE

AN OLD LABEL vs. THE DISK LABELLER



ALSO COMPATIBLE WITH FRANKLIN'S ACE 1000**

SPECIAL FEATURES:
• AUTOMATIC LABELLING WITH JUST A FEW KEYSTROKES
• TYPING NOT NECESSARY
• MENU DRIVEN
• 4" OR 5" LABEL CAN BE USED

PRICE $59.95

PACKAGE INCLUDES
• LABELLER FOR DOS 3.3
• 300 5" LABELS
(LABELLER FOR DOS 3.2 AVAILABLE ON SPECIAL ORDER)

A "MUST" FOR
CORPORATIONS · ACCOUNTANTS
LAWYERS · DOCTORS
DENTISTS · SCHOOLS
ENGINEERS
IN FACT, FOR EVERYONE

REQUIRES 48K APPLE II* OR APPLE II+* LANGUAGE OR SIMILAR CARD
· DISK DRIVE · PRINTER

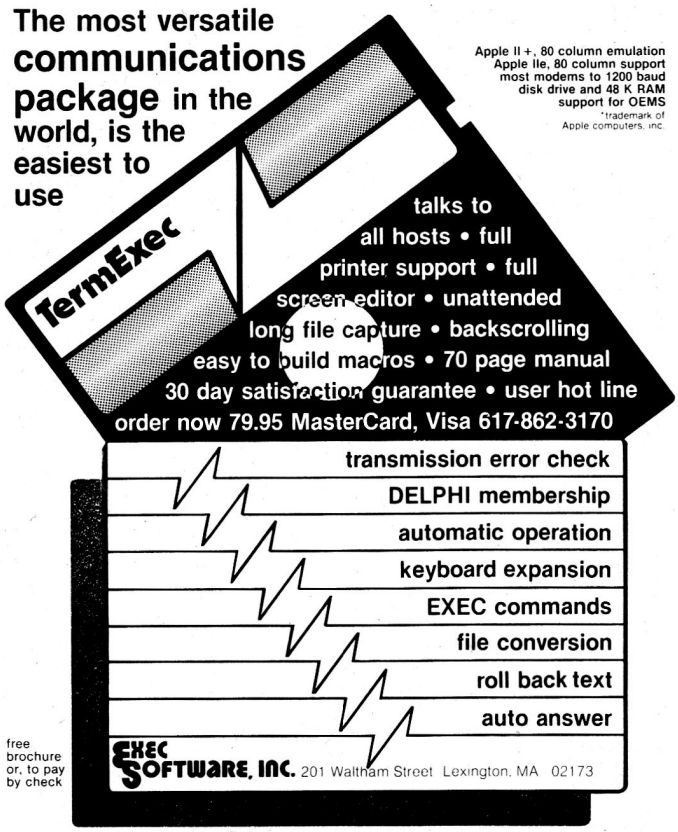
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:
PRACTICAL SOFTWARE LTD.
P.O. Box 3000 Dept. IC Pomona, N.Y. 10970 Phone: 914-425-1158
PLEASE ADD $3.00 FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING N.Y. STATE RESIDENTS: ADD APPLICABLE SALES TAX
*APPLE II AND APPLE II+ ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF THE APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
** FRANKLIN ACE IS A TRADEMARK OF FRANKLIN COMPUTER CORPORATION

Circle 339 on Reader Service card.

TermExec puts your on line

The most versatile communications package in the world, is the easiest to use

Apple II +, 80 column emulation
Apple IIe, 80 column support
most modems to 1200 baud
disk drive and 48 K RAM
support for OEMS
*trademark of Apple computers, inc.



free brochure or, to pay by check

EXEC SOFTWARE, INC. 201 Waltham Street Lexington, MA 02173

There is room for 22,180 characters on line; divide that by your record length to determine the maximum records per file. Even if you have a 64K machine, the program does not seem to use the extra memory. Perhaps there is a way of relocating DOS, although the manual does not mention it.

You can have 35 fields per record. Each field occupies one line on the screen, eight per screen; but you can have more than one screen. The prompt for each field must begin on the left end of the line. If you've used the full screen formatting of PFS:File, DB Master or even CCA-DMS, all this would seem confining. But you can have more than one application program per data disk, unlike PFS or DB Master.

You can browse from one screen to another within a record by hitting /, but there is no indication on the first screen that a second screen or more is behind the first one.

Data entry is straightforward. As you enter data, the program will tab to the next field when the field is full, which might be an unwelcome treat. If you make an error, you must hit escape to quit or finish the whole record and then edit it; there is no way to back up to an incorrect field. Once you edit, you can't see the contents of the field until you enter the number of the field you wish to change.

The program allows either an alphanumeric, numeric or monetary field. Most of the time you will want the alphanumeric field. Don't try to enter a comma in a monetary field, because that truncates the rest. If you enter a dollar sign it will be ignored, as one is placed at the start of each monetary field. Totals, arithmetic, or plotting functions are not available with alphanumeric fields.

Searching is fast because everything is usually in memory at once. The Search menu asks if you want the results to display, print, total, delete, edit, save to a new file or search on multiple files. It then asks you how many fields you want to search and which fields to search. You may search up to ten levels. If you wish to delete something, it asks how many, which is a bit cryptic. Selecting "special function" allows you to display totals, global edit or reformat data files. There is also a "quick list" function that works on keys you can preset in your file.

Sorts, up to three fields, can be performed as long as the data is on one disk drive. Try to set up your program so you never have to sort or merge any files.

Circle 338 on Reader Service card.

WANTED

"Buyers" & We'll pay the shippin'

•CALL FREE (800) 654-4058•

"Call For Reduced Prices At Various Quantities"

Verbatim

5¼" sin·side dbl·den.	2.45
5¼" dbl·side dbl·den.	3.50
5¼" sin·side quad	3.45
5¼" dbl·side quad	4.45
8" sin·side sin·den.	2.95
8" sin·side dbl·den.	3.40
8" dbl·side dbl·den.	3.95

Head Cleaning Kits.... 9.40
Refills . 14.50

Prices per ea. 10 per box

Dysan CORPORATION

5¼" sin·side dbl·den.	3.95
5¼" dbl·side dbl·den.	4.45
5¼" sin·side quad	4.45
5¼" dbl·side quad	4.95
8" sin·side sin·den.	3.45
8" sin·side dbl·den.	4.45
8" dbl·side dbl·den.	4.95

We Stock "Bulk-Packed" Diskettes

3M Scotch®

5¼" sin·side dbl·den.	2.35
5¼" dbl·side dbl·den.	3.25
8" sin·side sin·den.	2.45
8" sin·side dbl·den.	3.00
8" dbl·side dbl·den.	3.95

Disk Minder
- Smoked Plastic
- Holds 75 Disks

17.95 ea.

Dealer Inquiries Welcomed

the Diskette Connection™

P.O. Box 1674
Bethany, OK.
73008

MasterCard VISA

*(Continental U.S. only. Add 3.00 on orders under 40.00)

Circle 232 on Reader Service card.

'Tis the Season for Super Specials from Sof-tecH!

The below Apple Companies which products are available through **Sof-tecH** will be **30% OFF** retail until **12/31/83**.....so order early and **SAVE!!!**

Beagle Brothers	Infocom	S.S.I.
Broderbund	Learning Co	Synergistic
Budge Co.	Phoenix	Tech Design
Datamost	Penquin	TG Products
DataSoft, Inc.	Sensible	Ultrasoft
Eduware	On-Line	Xerox
Hayden Software	Spinnaker	

* Call or write and ask about our Gift Certificates and Blank Media Specials.*

Sof-tecH
P.O. Box 366
Sycamore, Illinois 60178
(815) 895-9155

Happy Holidays from Sof-tecH, the friendly place to shop!!!

Great Savings!

Apple Hit List

Galactic Gladiator	$ 27
The Cosmic Balance	$ 27
Pursuit of the Graf Spree	$ 39
Wordrace	$ 17
David's Midnight Magic	$ 23
Sargon II	$ 23
Zork I, II, III	Ea. $ 27
Cyborg	$ 22
Crisis Mountain	$ 23
Cytron Masters	$ 27
S.E.U.I.S.	$ 27
Knight of Diamonds	$ 23
Way Out	$ 27
Zaxxon	$ 27
S.A.G.A. Adventure	Ea. $ 27
Serpentine	$ 23
Choplifter	$ 23
Frogger	$ 23
Sea Fox	$ 20
Temple of Apshai	$ 27
Ultima	$ 27
Castle Wolfenstein	$ 20
Wiz & Princess	$ 22
Ulysses & The Golden Fleece	$ 23
Wizardry	$ 34
Tigers in the Snow	$ 27
Deadline	$34
Starcross	$27
Aztec	$27
Mask of the Sun	$27
Miner 2049er	$29
Wavy Navy	$23
Ultima	$39
Dark Crystal	$27
Millionaire	$55
Hi Res Secret	$79
Suspended	$ 35
Witness	$ 34

Educational

Master Type	$ 27
Type Attack	$ 27
Harcourt Brace S.A.T. Series	$ 59
Anatomy	$ 27
Compu Spell Gr. 4-8	Ea. $ 15
Algebra I, II, III	Ea. $ 27
Planetary Guide	$ 23
Solar System	$ 27
Sticky Bear Bop	$ 30
Sticky Bear Numbers	$ 30
Sticky Bear ABC	$ 30
Alien Counter/Face Flash	$ 24
Gulp & Arrow Graphics	$ 24
Battling Bugs/Concentration	$ 24
PDI Preschool IQ Builder	$ 24
In Search of the Most Amazing Thing	$ 27
Hey Diddle Diddle/Spinaker	$ 20
Snooper Troops #1/Spinaker	$ 30
Snooper Troops #2/Spinaker	$ 30
Delta Drawing/Spinaker	$ 45
Story Maker/Spinaker	$ 26
Face Maker/Spinaker	$ 26

Graphics/Utilities

Penguin Software

Complete Graphics System	$ 49
Special Effects	$ 27
Graphics Magician	$ 39

Beagle Brothers

Apple Mechanic	$ 20
Tip Disk #1	$ 15
Flex Text	$ 20
Frame Up	$ 20
Typefaces	$ 15

Apple IIe

64K with 80 column card, one Apple drive, one Apple low glare monochrome (green phosphor) monitor, one monitor stand

Call for Price

Peripherals

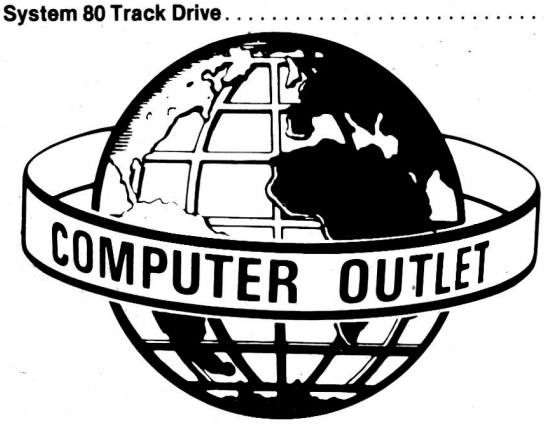
Softcard	$229
Ramcard	$ 69
Microsoft Premium Sys (Contains Softcard, Ramcard, Videx, Videoterm)	$479
System Saver Fan	$ 65
Flip & File Diskette Box	$ 21
Enhancer II	$ 99
Lower Case Adapter	$ 25
Microtek Apple Parallel Interface	$ 79
Microbuffer II 32K Parallel	$199
Apple Dumpling GX	$ 95
Buffered Dumpling 16K	$155
Buffered Dumpling 32K	$199
8088 Coprocessor Board	$549
Versawriter Graphics Tablet	$209
Videoterm 80 Column Board	$229
Vista Vision 80 Column Board	$189
Smarterm II 80 Column Board	$149
EZ Port	$ 19
Game Paddles	$ 29
Joystick TG	$ 39
Select-A-Port	$ 39
Kraft Joystick	$ 45
Kraft Paddles	$ 34
The Joyport	$ 34
TG Trak Ball	$ 45

Printers

NEC 8023A	$ 439
Diablo 620R (25CPS)	$ 949
Smith Corona TP-1 Parallel	$ 499
Epson FX80	$ 599
Epson FX100FT	$ 799
Okidata ML82A	$399
Okidata ML83A	$615
Okidata 92	$469
Okidata 93	$884
IDS Microprism 80	$ 549
Prism 132 (sheetfeed & graphics)	$1399
Prism 132 (sheetfeed/graphics/color) (with parallel interface	$1589
Citoh 8510 Prowriter	$ 362
Citoh F10 Starwriter	$1199
Citoh F10 Printmaster	$1599
Mannesmann Tally MT 160L	$ 599
Gemini 10	$ 319
Gemini 15	$ 479
Qume Sprint 11 + Printer	$1349

★★★ Specials of the Month ★★★

Franklin Ace 1000 w/Color	**$949**
Elephant Disks s/s	**$ 18**
Verbatim Disks s/d	**$ 24**
Maxell Diskettes	**$ 30**
Amdek Color I	**$299**
Amdek Color II	**$659**
Micromodem II	**$259**
Micromodem II w/Terminal Pk.	**$299**
Novation Apple Cat II Modem	**$329**
Hayes Smartmodem 300	**$209**
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	**$499**
The Grappler +	**$129**
Rana System 40 Track Drive	**$299**
Rana System 80 Track Drive	**$659**



1095 E. Twain (702) 796-0296
Las Vegas, Nevada 89109
Call Toll Free
1-800-634-6766
Order Line Only
Information & Order Inquiries (702) 369-5523
We accept VISA and MasterCard
Mon. — Fri. 8 A.M. to 6 P.M. — Sat. 9 A.M. to 6 P.M.

Business

Artsci

Magic Window II	$ 95

Ashton-Tate

dBase II (Req. Z-80)	$419

Broderbund

Payroll	$249
Accounts Receivable	$249
The Bank Street Writer	$ 45

Continental Software

The Home Accountant	$ 48
1st Class Mail	$ 48
G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll	Ea. $159
Property Mgt.	$159

Peachtree Software

General Ledger	$155.00
Accounts Receivable	$155.00
Accounts Payable	$155.00

Datasoft

Micropainter	$ 23
Datasm 65 2.0	$ 59
Lisp Intepreter	$ 79
The Basic Compiler	$ 65

Don't Ask Software

S.A.M.	$ 79

Microcomputer Products Hayes

Hayes Terminal Program	$ 65

Howard Software

Creative Financing	$129
Real Estate Analyzer II	$119
Tax Preparer 1983	$145

IUS

Professional Easywriter	$115
Original Easywriter	$ 65
Original Easymailer	$ 45
Pro. Easywriter/Mailer Combo	$189
Orig. Easywriter/Mailer Combo	$ 89

Link Systems

Datafax	$119
Datalink	$ 62

Lotus

Executive Briefing System	$125
Alphabytes Font	$ 17
Alphabets Font	$ 17

Micro Lab

The Tax Manager	$ 95
Data Factory 5.0	$189
Payroll Manager	$189

Microsoft

Tasc Compiler	$119
A.L.D.S. (Req. Z-80)	$ 79
Multiplan (Apple Dos or Z-80)	$175

Systems Plus

Accounting Plus — G/L	$239
Accounting Plus (GL, AP, AR)	$499
Accounting Plus (GL, AP, AR, INV)	$629

On-Line

Screenwriter II	$ 82
The Dictionary	$ 65
Screenwriter Professional	$129
The General Manager II	$149

PBL Corporation

Personal Investor	$ 95

Sensible Software

Sensible Speller	$ 79
Multi Disk Catalog III	$ 17

Silicon Valley

Word Handler II	$ 45
List Handler	$ 59
The Handlers	$ 75

Software Publishing

PFS: Report	$ 85
PFS File	$ 85
PFS: Graph	$ 85

Sorcim/ISA

Supercalc (Req. Z-80)	$179
Spellguard (Req. Z-80)	$125

Southeastern Software

Data Capture 4.0	$ 47
Data Capture 4.0/80	$ 59

Visicorp

Visicalc 3.3	$165
Visiplot	$139
Visitrend/Plot	$199
Visidex	$165

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS: *For Fast Delivery send cashier checks, money orders or direct bank wire transfers. Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. C.O.D. orders ($3.00 minimum) and 1% of all orders over $300. School purchase orders welcomed. Prices reflect a cash discount only and are subject to change. Please enclose your phone number with any orders.* ***Shipping*** *— Software ($2.50 minimum). Shipping — Hardware (please call). Foreign orders, APO & FPO orders — $10 minimum and 15% of all orders over $100. Nevada residents add 5¾% sales tax. All goods are new and include factory warranty. Due to our low prices, all sales are final. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 702-369-5523 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.*

The report generator is an oddball line editor. With it you can enter lower case text on a 40-column screen, which wraps around up to 132 characters. The escape key serves as the shift key and lock. It will take you a while to get used to the large number of control characters that are in two separate modes: the Command mode and the Edit mode.

In the Command mode you can add, delete, find a line, get text, insert a line, list text, indent, print, remove text, save text or set tabs. In the Edit mode, there are commands for beginning, center line, delete character, edit line, insert field, insert character, justify, command, end of line, printer character, quit line, argument, subtotal, tab, zap word or go back to the Command mode.

The arrows move the cursor and the return key accepts a line. To get back to the menu, you have to hit control-B-Reset and hit control-X to quit.

The plotter module is fast and satisfies typical business graph needs. No shading is offered, and the x and y axis labels are always 0-10. You can add another label to each axis as well. The auto-scaling did not always work for me. Again, this section is menu-driven, so it does not take long to master. Although some statistical calculation is possible (standard deviation, correlation coefficients), I wonder if it could be used for serious scientific work.

There is another problem in using this program in a business. There is no password protection. I suppose you could build it in, but if not, you might be reluctant to commit valuable information to a disk that others can read or modify at will. Since the data files are stored in binary form, you will not be able to access them easily with another word processor. At least they are easily backed up onto another disk.

In the setup module, you enter when you boot the master disk, answer questions about your printer, hardware, and paper size, and define your file. Here it helps to have it down on paper first. You need to lay out the report as well as the entry screens at this time. You can make changes later, and reformat your data. Not all database programs allow you to do this.

It is possible to change parts of the program if you are an experienced Basic programmer. An appendix in the manual lists a good deal of information about the program internals and some suggested program modifications. I did not try them. Some of the subroutines are of the ampersand variety and do the work of processing data smoothly.

"It is possible to change parts of the program if you are an experienced Basic programmer."

When I tried to plot some non-numeric data by mistake, the program crashed. Also it hung up when I tried to print a plot, forgetting that I had taken out the printer interface. The error trapping is not as good as I would wish. The manual suggests you look up the error number in the Applesoft or DOS manual.

I particularly appreciated the appearance of the mailing labels The Data Reporter generates. The fields are properly spaced with just one blank space apart. When I tried to do that with PFS I ended up with an added space between the first and last name; and with DB Master, I got a lot of spaces filling up the length of the field.

In summary, The Data Reporter is an office tool you may want to look at if your requirements are limited to a small amount of data which needs much reworking. It would be barely adequate for form letters, for instance. The plotting module might be useful for certain business graphs. If you like to tinker in Basic you can modify parts of the program, and you can reformat your files.

It is manufactured by Synergistic Software, 830 N. Riverside Drive, Suite 201, Renton, WA 98055. Price is $220. ■

Eric Eldred
Derry, NH

***Editor's note:** A new version of The Data Reporter, Version 3.0, has recently been released by Synergistic. According to the manufacturer, Version 3.0 has 15 new features.*

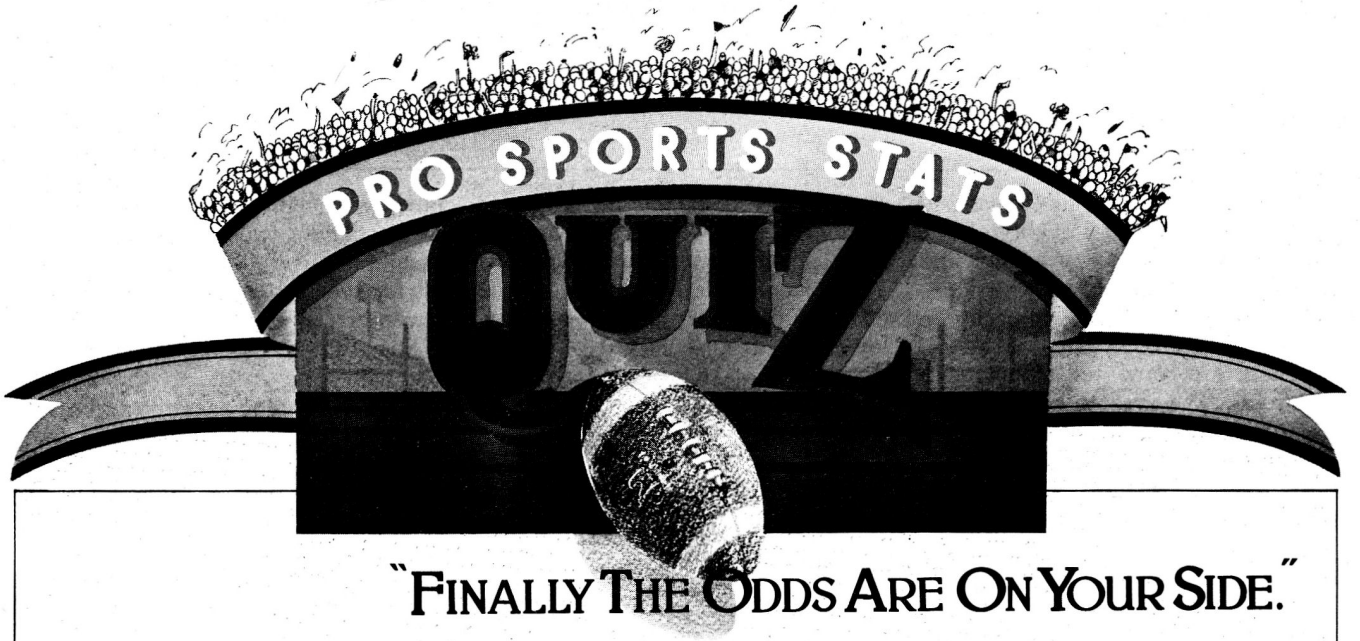
The Artist

The Artist, from Sierra On-Line Systems, is a versatile color graphics program that operates in eight menu-selected modes. It comes with both an original of the program disk and a backup—a real plus—and runs with either one or two drives and a paddle or joystick. The documentation, in the form of a tutorial, is occasionally poorly organized, but otherwise adequate.

In the Single Paddle Draw mode you draw with an arrow-shaped cursor controlled by the paddle or joystick. Drawing speed may be varied from a slow rate of 1 to an extremely fast rate of 9. Eight hi-res colors are available, as well as a selection of five brush widths.

Drawing with paddles is usually clumsy, but not here. This drawing mode is simple to use, and I was quite surprised at the cursor's responsiveness. This is not the accuracy of individual bit toggling that is possible through most keyboard draw modes. But the slowest drawing speed and the thinnest brush width do provide for highly exacting work. Coupled with the Artist's editing capabilities, Single Paddle Draw is a very useful mode. The second drawing mode, Double Paddle Draw, has very little use other than for drawing straight lines.

21 Color Fill is the mode for filling in enclosed areas with color—21 colors, in fact—a rich selection. If the area is not totally enclosed, the color spills out into the area adjacent to the break.



"FINALLY THE ODDS ARE ON YOUR SIDE."

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS CORRECTLY AND IMPROVE YOUR ODDS.

Since 1977, after the Dallas Cowboys lose a game, if they play the next game at home, how often do they beat the point spread?

If the New England Patriots are favored by 7 or more points and playing at home, how often do they beat the points?

From 1975 to 1983, if the Miami Dolphins play away from home on grass, how often do they beat the points?

From 1970 to 1983, how often does the home team underdog getting 8 or more points beat the spread if they lost their last two games outright?

What is Miami's record against the spread from 1978 on when they play Buffalo?

What is the record of the Washington Redskins against the spread from 1975 to 1980 when they are 5 points or more favorites and playing at home?

What is any team's chance of beating the spread at home after three consecutive wins against the spread?

The answers to these questions and many more are contained in a remarkable computerized Database called Pro Football Stats.

Pro Football Stats contains statistical information on every professional football game from 1970 through the current season, in both the NFL and USFL.*

All of the history, information and data needed to help you pick the winners against the spread are at your fingertips. Available for Apple, I.B.M.-P.C., TRS-80, Commodore 64 and other Micro Computers.

The operating program allows you to search the database in a variety of ways, performing the most sophisticated technical analysis.

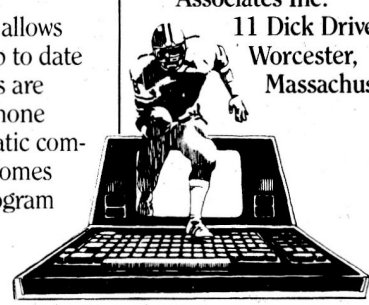
Stop wasting time. Stop wasting money. Tips, hunches and poor analysis do not win. Start using the most sophisticated technical analysis available anywhere at any price. Put computer power to work for you.

The operating program allows you to keep your program up to date by adding new data as games are played or if you have a telephone modem, through our automatic computer to computer update. Comes with Database, operating program and instruction manual.

Look for patterns, trends, strengths and weaknesses. Select the teams, coaches, underdogs, favorites, home or away, playing surface.

Ask for Pro Sports Stats at your local computer store or write:

Eastern Computer Consulting Associates Inc.
11 Dick Drive
Worcester,
Massachusetts 01609



PRO SPORTS STATS

Finally... The odds are on your side!

**NFL is a trademark of the National Football League. USFL is a trademark of the United States Football League.*

Circle 368 on Reader Service card.

Some of the colors, like silver and gold, don't possess the quality of hue I'd expect. I believe the monitor and the way the Apple hi-res screen displays color mixes are primarily to blame for this minor fault.

There are some restrictions with color fill. The area to receive color must be black. Also, once you've saved the picture to disk, no other color fills are possible on that picture. (The same holds true for drawing after exiting the Color Fill mode.) The documentation suggests, somewhat belatedly, that all original pictures be saved to disk before color fill, just in case the final result is not satisfactory. This hint should appear at the start of the color fill tutorial, to avoid the frustration of destroying perfectly good pictures.

Zoom Lens is your access to editing pictures. By moving a flashing rectangular outline about the hi-res screen, you designate an area for editing. Then, when you press the spacebar, the screen divides in half. The upper portion is a copy of the contents of the rectangle, and the lower part is an enlarged version of the same to make for easier editing.

"Shape Viewer mode allows you to move an entire shape around the screen with the paddles."

I found the keyboard controls for editing extremely accurate and easy-to-use. The keyboard control in the 21-color mode enables you to use all 21 colors, instead of the basic six. You can also invert the main screen to change black to white or orange to blue, as well as cancel any enlargement changes you've already made. L-shift and R-shift swap odd bit colors for even bit colors by shifting the screen in a corresponding direction.

Shape table drawing is also possible with The Artist, in the Shape Maker mode. You identify and save your shape, and also indicate the shape's point-of-origin, which specifies where the shape will be redrawn when called from the shape table. After a shape has been inserted into a table, you can choose to redefine it, view any shape in the table, make a new shape, save the table, or access a different table.

Shape Viewer mode allows you to move an entire shape around the screen with the paddles, and to plot the shape at any screen location. There is a Hi-Speed Byte routine, as well as opportunity to examine the shape using different colors, rotations, and scales—a very handy utility.

Add Text is the mode for combining text with a picture. It is the only module in The Artist that is not compatible with the Apple IIe.

Font Editor mode easily manipulates character sets. With it you can modify the built-in one, and create new ones. Select an individual character and edit it into, say, a space creature. Then define a progression of these forms and save them to disk. When you call your new character set into action you have an animation sequence. This form of animation, though not quick, is easily understandable and is usable by even the novice.

There are other graphics application products whose animation modules are far more sophisticated than The Artist. It is not "professional," as emblazoned on the front cover. Yet, for $79.95, I consider Sierra On-Line's graphics application system, in both presentation and capabilities, a top product for the novice and intermediate user.

For further information contact Sierra On-Line at 36575 Mudge Ranch Road, Coarsegold, CA 93614. ■

Hartley G. Lesser
Hayward, CA

Circle 347 on Reader Service card.

Break the Language Barrier

NOW — change your Apple //e to any foreign character set . . . and back at the flip of a switch!

Spanish
German
Italian
French
Hebrew
Dvorak
Custom Kits:
Symbols
Characters
Other Languages

Software Developers
Programmers
Educators

only $298 complete kit
$398 custom kit

For Orders or Additional Info., contact:
International Solutions
P.O. Box 2381
Saratoga CA 95070
(408) 354-2988

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

inCider™ Index to Advertisers

Reader Service		Page No.
454	8th Dimension Enterprises	248
369	21st Century Computer System	108
194	3M Company	9
93	Abacus Associates	159
330	Access Unlimited	253
26	Action-Research Northwest	213
342	Action-Research Northwest	251
168	Addmaster Corp.	192
43	AeroComp Inc.	220
95	Amdek Corp.	CII
299	Ammicro	136
337	Analytical Engines Inc.	145
97	Anthro-Digital Software	239
442	Anthro-Digital Software	246
2	Apple Computer	82, 83
24	Appleware Inc.	249
121	Applied Engineering	67
29	Ark Computing Inc.	113
310	Atlantic Software	203
176	Avalon Hill Game Company	73
39	Avant-Garde Creations	81
100	Avant-Garde Creations	90
54	Bay Technical Associates Inc.	24
179	Beagle Brothers Microsoft	247
271	Beaman Porter Inc.	48
*	Bible Research Systems	176
344	Bill Cole Enterprises	103
*	Bottom Line	16, 17
462	Boule Company/SKU	254
336	Brinker Computing	182
328	Broderick & Associates	237
346	Broderick & Associates	123
477	Bush Industries	256
11	Business Computers of Peterborough	241
284	Byte General Inc.	239
6	Bytes & Pieces	46
335	C & C Software	142
399	C & C Software	94
199	C E Software	184
78	Cab-Tek Inc.	250
275	Cab-Tek Inc.	123
152	Calsoft	69
295	Carolina Microsystems	109
361	Central Point Software	107
465	Cermetek Microelectronics Inc.	255
40	Check-Mate	211
124	Compuserve Info Service	44
125	Computer Accessory Products	210
149	Computer Marketing Service	13
254	Computer Outlet	223
*	Computer Plus	210
105	Comsoft	237
269	Coosol Inc.	30
348	Craftsbury Software	170
273	Crawford Data Systems	137
449	Cross Educational Software	248
285	Data Transforms	237
467	Data Translation	258
351	Data-Mail	200
36	Datamost	CIII
332	David Data	242
144	Davka Corp.	171
460	Decillionix	256
35	Decision Support Software	115
349	Decotec	114
480	Digital Electronics Systems	255
367	Digital Images	192
455	Disk Depot	248
338	Diskette Connection	222
108	Diversified Software Research	152
173	Don't Ask Software	61
247	Dorsett Educational Systems	255
34	Doss Industries	137
302	Double Gold Software	174
107	Dresselhaus Computer Products	79
395	Earthware Computer Products	175
215	East Side Software Company	95
362	EastCoast Software	119
368	Eastern Computer Consulting Assoc.	225
447	Eastern Computer Consulting Assoc.	248
479	Eastman Kodak	252
231	Educational Courseware	134
53	Electronic Specialists	200
464	Electronic Specialists	258
289	Ellis Computing	194
196	Enhancement Technology	3
126	Excalibur Technology Inc.	31
339	Exec Software Inc.	221
470	Extra Computer Corporation	258
320	Fast Louie's Discount Apple Software	55
318	Fastrack Computer Products	63
70	Festive Fare	134
161	Fiberbilt	234
46	Fliptrack Learning Systems	229
423	Franklin Computer	21
425	Franklin Computer	23
426	Franklin Computer	25
49	Frogg House	114
146	Golem Computers	133
66	H & E Computronics	11
453	Harris Technical Systems Inc.	250
291	Hayden Book Company	153
61	Hayden Software	139
130	Hayden Software	148
51	Hayes Microcomputing Products	169
229	High Order Micro Electronics	158
398	Holmes Enterprises Inc.	213
296	Hoyle & Hoyle	129
441	Hoyle & Hoyle	246
263	Human Systems Dynamics	20
304	Human Systems Dynamics	35
*	inCider Magazine	
	Moving	251
	Newton Subscriptions	131
	Subscription Problems	204
	University Micro	204
	Xmas Ad	162, 163
444	Infeld Software	246
242	Innovative Data Technology	199
*	Intra-Computer	215
347	International Solutions	226
162	J & M Software	213
390	Ja-Mor Software	192
45	Jade Computer Products	233
354	Jonesware Computerschool	216
389	Just Wood Inc.	258
228	Kane Computing	243
216	Kemcore Company	217
86	Kensington Microware	15
155	Laser Micro Systems Inc.	209
73	Last Electronics	239
3	Leading Edge Products Inc.	CIV
466	Lewis Video Productions	252
306	Locus Systems	220
458	Lorac Software	248
98	Luster Software Services	157
288	Macrotech Computer Products	155
56	Madwest Software	39
358	Mannesmann Tally	41
243	Mark/Donn Associates	157
375	MEA Software	257
69	Mechanix Illustrated	191
238	Micro Co-op	94
352	Micro Design	28
245	Micro Management System	117
55	Micro Mountain	7
360	Micro Program Design	63
204	Micro Works	123
134	Micro-Merchant	185
468	Micro-Metrics	258
102	Micro Mystique	205
371	Micro-Sci	177
452	Microcomputer Workshop	250
475	Microtek Inc.	255
147	Mijo Company	170
440	N-Squared	246
286	Newsletter Management Corp.	219
96	Nibble	147
380	Nibble Notch	112
387	Nikrom Technical Products	151
85	Ohm Electronics	37
331	Omega Electronics	157
443	Opcode Software	246
476	OPCS Inc.	252
5	Orange Micro	186, 187
333	Pace Systems	57
31	Pacific Exchanges	160, 205
207	Passport Designs	27
451	Penguin Software	250
307	PCS Electronics	191
84	Piece By Piece	205
169	Plane Products	158
201	Practical Peripherals	156
164	Practical Software	221
49	Prof. Jones/Frogg House	114
268	Prometheus Products	180
383	Prometheus Products	193
274	Protecto Enterprises	126, 127
276	Protecto Enterprises	125
16	Quinsept Inc.	26
469	R.C. Electronics	256
217	R.G.B. Designs	230, 231
197	R.I.S.T.	160
450	Random House	250
448	RCI Marketing	246
148	RCM Software	244
198	Rhyton Gourmet	216
189	Ring King Visibles	138
309	Rising Sun Software	121
227	Rocky Mountain Software	111
140	Rule One	160
213	S-C Software Corp.	245
*	Safeware	47
388	Sarduchi Software	141
223	Sav-Soft Products	244
364	Scarborough Systems Inc.	178, 179
345	Segull Enterprises	183
473	Segull Enterprises	252
283	Selectronics	112
*	Sensible Software	29
218	Sir-Tech	89
131	Skillware	164
293	Small Computer Company	84
471	Smith-Corona	252
365	Smith Micro Software	76
232	Sof-Tech	222
294	Soft Smith	50, 51
459	Softlink Corp.	248
266	Softronics	188
290	Software Digest	100, 101
298	Software Guild	104, 105
224	Software Support	135
376	Software Unlimited	26
270	Solutions Inc.	198
397	Southern Cal Micros	54
250	Southwest Data	143
446	SRA	246
67	Stellation Two	124
240	Strawberry Tree Computers	150
355	Street Electronics	99
82	Strictly Software	22
292	Strobe Inc.	19
456	Superex Business Products	250
222	Sweet Micro Systems	207
10	Synetix Micro Products	91
297	Syntauri Corp.	201
472	Telephone Software Connection	254
461	Textprint Inc.	258
129	Thunderware	214
76	Timecor	161
478	Timecor	256
265	Transtar	49
445	Turning Point Software Inc.	246
457	United Software Associates	248
58	Verbatim	52
343	Virtual Combinatics	142
373	Voice Machine Communications	60
267	Vulcan Software	249
*	Wallace Micro-Mart Inc.	256
*	Wayne Green Inc.	254, 204, 257, 238, 257, 251
393	Wholesale Technology Inc.	235
392	Xerox Education Publ.	65
220	XPS Inc.	249

*This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly.

For further information from our advertisers, please use the Reader Service card.

two fantasies by Paul J. Payack

The Story of Ulc

After the Dreams lured Ulc to the land of the Antonyms, he spent all his time plotting a new way of knowing and, in the process, his escape from his dreaded captors.

Ulc soon convinced the Dreams to store all their immense knowledge of depravity in a computer of his own design. Only on the promise of developing newer, more sinister forms of torture did the Dreams acquiesce.

However, it is only a matter of time before they find out the fact which will prove to be the immediate cause of Ulc's undoing: *The computer has no memory!*■

Twilight of the Empire

In the twilight of the empire the masters of the then-known world turned their gaze inward. Their sights fell upon the wonders they never had come to fully understand. In the beginning the magnetic monopole caused their greatest dismay. But in time, inner cartography gave way to the mapping mysteries of anti-matter, the shaping of space and the heretofore hidden properties of the split infinitive.

Finally, it was the Pyramid, in whose shadow they had always lived, that caused their greatest consternation. They knew that in its name whole nations had been reduced to cinders. Since it was a pure crystal, their ruler had been proclaimed Lord of the Cosmos. One thousand kingdoms and a billion beings had ceased to exist because they knew not its name. Yes, it was here in their greatest pain that they came to their fullest wisdom: *No one can destroy memory.*■

Write to Paul Payack at 10 Mark Vincent Drive, Westford, MA 01886.

A teacher for the Apple

Meet Lee McFadden, your personal guide to the Apple //e. *Softalk Magazine* has praised Lee's audio cassette tapes as "a superior way to learn about an Apple." And Apple itself chose them to train its own field sales reps.

The reason? FlipTrack's carefully sequenced cassette lessons let you learn in the most natural way possible—by sitting down with a knowledgeable friend. Even if you have never touched a computer, in just 3 step-by-step sessions you will learn to:

- Use each special key and essential command
- Load and run programs
- Save programs and data
- Copy programs and diskettes
- Protect and modify programs
- And much more!

In short, you will be able to use existing programs with confidence, as you enter your own data, organize your files and understand the principles of what you and your computer can do. If you later decide to take up programming, you'll have the solid background necessary.

A Proven Teaching Approach

With interactive FlipTrack cassettes, you learn by doing. No reading required. You learn at your own convenience, at your own pace, on your own computer—like having a personal tutor "talk you through" each procedure.

You work directly with Apple's own 3.3 System Master and Sample Programs diskettes, trying the commands and programs you want to master, and seeing the results. No secondhand simulations.

Best of all, the patented FlipTrack format of the tapes lets you choose the subjects that interest you, covering as much or as little detail as you want. And a fully indexed Operator's Guide provides an invaluable, on-going reference.



Apple //e is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Moneyback Guarantee

Order from us on a 15-day "right of return" basis. Try a lesson or two yourself. Share them with others—friends, family, students or staff. If you're not delighted at how quickly and easily you begin to learn, simply return the program in its original condition for a full refund. No questions asked.

To Order:

Drop by your local dealer for a demonstration. Fill out the coupon below, and mail it. Or Visa and MasterCard holders may order TOLL FREE:

(800) 222-FLIP

In Illinois, call (312) 790-1117.

Other tested "how to" courses from FlipTrack:

Computer Operation

☐ Apple //e	$57.00
☐ Apple II Plus	$57.00
☐ Apple ///	$110.00
☐ IBM PC	$57.00
☐ IBM XT	$75.00
☐ Franklin Ace 1000	$57.00

Word Processing

☐ WordStar	$57.00
☐ WordStar & MailMerge	$75.00
☐ AppleWriter	$57.00
☐ EasyWriter II	$57.00

Spreadsheets

☐ VisiCalc	$75.00
☐ SuperCalc	$75.00
☐ Multiplan	$75.00
☐ Lotus 1-2-3	$75.00

Operating Systems

☐ CP/M	$60.00
☐ CP/M-86	$75.00

FlipTrack Learning Systems acknowledges the trademarks above as belonging to the companies whose products they describe.

Learn how to operate your Apple IIe by listening to a friend.



☐ **YES.** Please rush me the courses I've checked above. I understand that if I'm not delighted, I may return any course undamaged within 15 days for full refund. No questions asked.

☐ Check enclosed. (Include $2.50 for shipping. Illinois customers add 5.5% sales tax.)

☐ Charge my credit card:
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

No. _____ Expires _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Signature _____

Outside USA, add $10 per unit.

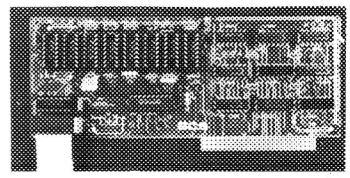
FlipTrack®
Learning Systems

Dept. IC-E
999 Main, Suite 200
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
(312) 790-1117

FlipTrack Learning Systems is a division of Mosaic Media, Inc.

Circle 46 on Reader Service card.

Apple II™ 16K RAM



49.95

Compatible with Apple Language Card, Z-80 Softcard, Fortran, Pascal and CP/M. Assembled, tested and burned-in. With complete instructions and schematics. 90 day warranty.

DA computer products

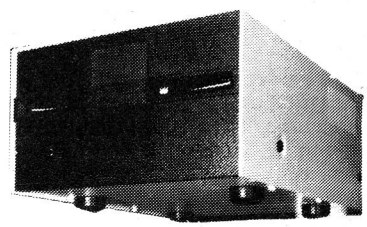
3375 Woodward Avenue • Santa Clara, California 95050 • 408/988-4408

230.00

5¼" APPLE COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVE

Shugart SA-390 Mechanism

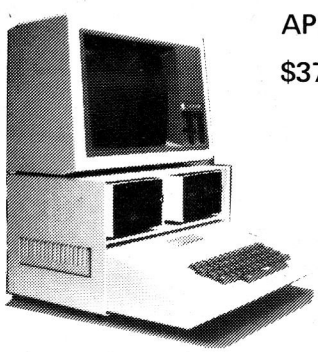
Compatible with Apple Language Card, Z-80 Softcard, Fortran, Pascal and CP/M. Matching Apple color case and cable. 90 day warranty. Half-height drives for Apple computers are also available.



5¼" FLOPPY BOX

$21.95 or 2/$37.50

As shown on our drive above.

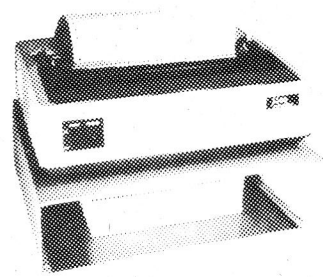


APPLE ORGANIZER

$37.50

FRANKLIN SYSTEM SHELF ALSO AVAILABLE

All accessories are color-coordinated to Apple computers.



PRINTER PEDESTAL I

80 column — $24.95

PRINTER PEDESTAL II

132 column — $47.50

99.95

THE EQUALIZER

Lets you stop your games and come back to finish them later. Will also slow down the speed at which the game takes place.

105 each

CONTROLLER CARDS

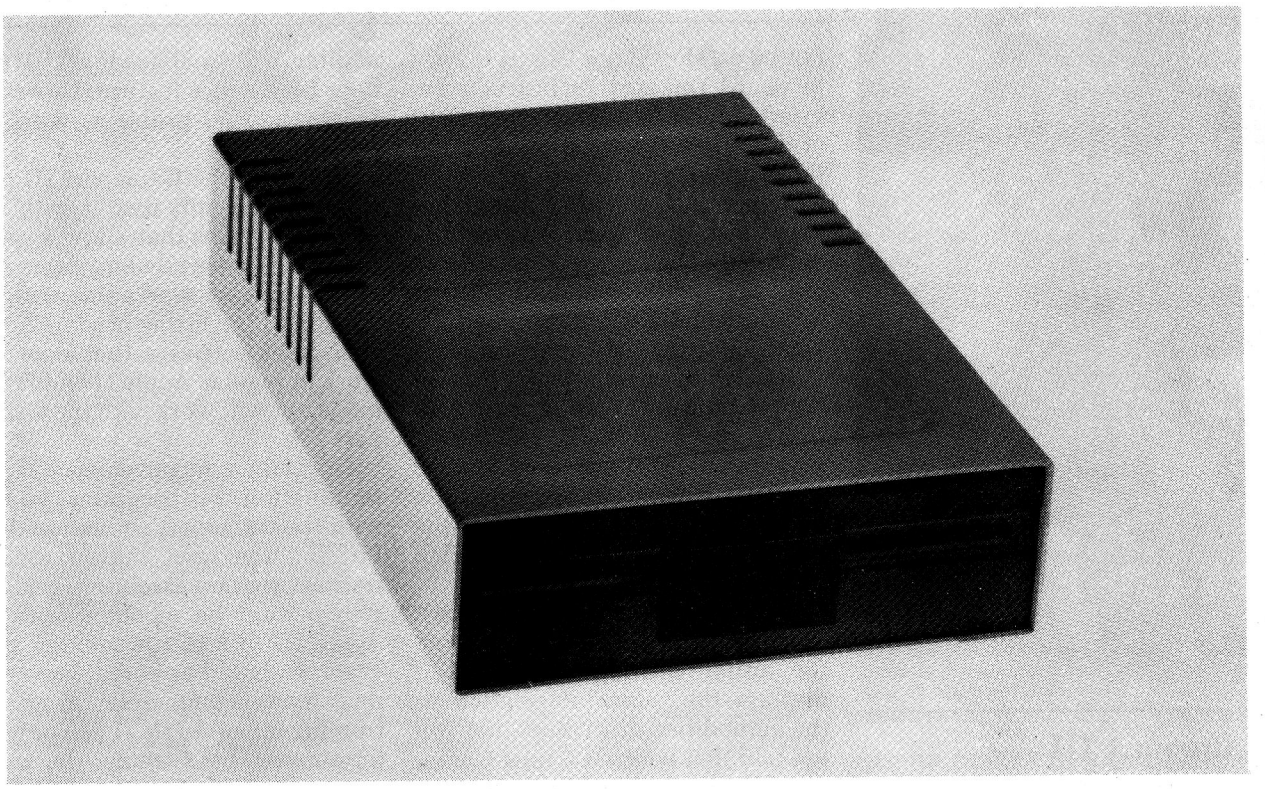
With full diagnostics, for the Apple, Franklin Ace, and Basis 108.

Apple and Apple II are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. Basis 108 is a registered trademark of Basis America
Franklin Ace is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation.

Circle 217 on Reader Service card.

RGB designs

MINI TAUR II DISK DRIVE



HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE WITH

Apple II*, Apple II+*, and Apple 2e*

Franklin ACE* 1000 and 1200

Basis 108*

FEATURES

100% Compatible With ALL Apple Software

Half Track and Full Track Accessing Capability

35 Track and 40 Track Operation

Band Stepper Provides Faster and More Precise Head Positioning

Twice the Storage in the SAME Space as a Standard Apple Drive

User Selectible Write Protection Switch Featuring Three Modes

- Normal Write Protect Operation
- Read Only Always Write Protected
- Write Protect Disable Allows Use of Opposite Side of Diskette

Color Coordinated to Apple Computers

90 Day Warranty 1 Year Warranty Optional

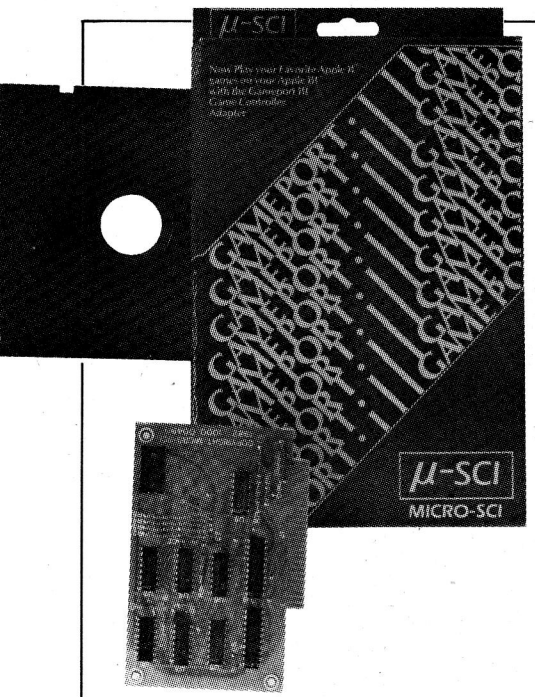
For Dealer and Distributor Information Call:

RGB designs

3375 Woodward Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95050
408/748-0400

*Apple, Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple 2e are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin Ace is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation. Basis is a trademark of Basis Incorporated.

Circle 217 on Reader Service card.



Gameport III

Gameport III is a circuit board that plugs into any slot of the Apple III and accepts game controllers (i.e., paddles, joysticks and game port extenders) equipped with 16-pin plugs. With the Gameport III in place and using a modified Apple II emulation mode, you can now run Apple II software requiring a game controller that previously would not work on the Apple III. Gameport III greatly expands the capabilities of the III's Apple II emulation mode.

The Gameport III package includes a write-protected disk, three pages of instructions, and the Gameport III itself—a small circuit board mounted with an Apple II game I/O socket, nine microchips and several other electronic devices.

The installation process begins with modification of an Apple II emulation disk. This is accomplished by first booting the Gameport III modification disk in the Apple III's built-in disk drive. (The instructions provide no hint as to what this disk does or how it does it, and as far as I can tell, the disk cannot be cataloged nor can its drivers be read.) You are then instructed to insert a non-write-protected copy of the Apple II emulation disk (not the original) and to press return. In a few seconds, you are notified that your disk has been successfully modified. The instructions indicate that the modified emulation disk is to be used only when running software requiring the Gameport III.

Hardware installation is a snap. Simply plug an Apple II game controller (be it joystick, paddles or whatever) into the socket provided on the Gameport board and then insert the board into any slot of the Apple III. A diagram is provided to help ensure proper installation.

To use the Gameport III, just boot the modified emulation disk in the usual manner. The screen displays the same information as the unmodified disk except that you are told that your III is now Gameport III compatible. You then insert your game disk into the built-in drive and press return. While your Apple II disk is booting, you must press button 1 on your game controller to activate the Gameport III. Nothing happens at this point to let you know that you have successfully activated the board. Some audible or visual feedback would have been a nice feature. However, I have had no problems with the procedure.

How does the Gameport III perform? I have only used it with Apple II programs that allow a game controller, since all of my other Apple II software works fine without it. Table 1 is a listing of some Apple II joystick software that does not work in regular Apple II emulation mode but will work with the Gameport III.

One minor inconvenience is the termination of programs booted with the Gameport emulation disk. Pressing the reset button usually freezes program execution, and the system must be rebooted with an Apple III disk to run another program. It should be noted, however, that many commercial programs running on an Apple II can only be terminated by turning the computer off and rebooting to change programs.

In short, I can safely say that the games written for the Apple II can be used on the Apple III with Gameport III.

Gameport III is manufactured by Micro-Sci, 2158 South Hathaway St., Santa Ana, CA 92705. Price is $74.95. ■

William Moore
Hayward, CA

A2-FS1 Flight Simulator, SubLogic
Asteroid Field, Cavalier Computer
Autobahn, Sirius Software
Bandits, Sirius Software
Castle Wolfenstein, Muse
Epoch, Sirius Software
Eliminator, Adventure International
Galaxy Gates, Magnasoft
Gamma Goblins, Sirius Software
Olympic Decathlon, Microsoft
Photar, Artsci
Sabotage, Sierra On-Line
Seafox, Broderbund
Sneakers, Sirius Software
Space Eggs, Sirius Software
Spy's Demise, Penguin Software
Star Thief, Cavalier Computer
Thief, Data Most

Table 1. Apple II Joystick programs that work properly using the Gameport III.

SSM Transpak

The SSM Transpak provides a complete communications system for all versions of the Apple II. Included are the 110/300 baud modem card, SSM Transend 2 software, and introductory subscriptions to computer news retrieval and utility services.

In Terminal mode, the system functions from keyboard commands. Both rotary and touchtone dialing are supported. Your Apple's speaker will simulate activity on the phone line, so that you can easily monitor

SAVE! UP TO 50% ON ACCESSORIES FOR YOUR APPLE

JADE Computer Products

Satisfying Your Personal And Professional Computer Needs Since 1975

LETTER QUALITY PRINTER - DTC

Print speeds up to 32 cps, 48K buffer, proportional spacing, Diablo 1640/1650/630 compatible protocol. Comes with printwheel, ribbon and users manual. Serial, parallel, and IEEE 488 interfaces standard

PRD-11300 *380Z printer* — **$1195.00**
PRA-11000 *Tractor option* — **$169.95**
PRA-12000 *Cut sheet feeder* — **$699.95**
CABLE *Please specify* — **$50.00**

DAISYWHEEL - Silver Reed

200 words per minute, full 15-inch platten, Diablo 630 protocol, 10, 12, 15 pitch or proportional spacing, logic seeking bi-directional printing, very quiet—very reliable. Best letter quality printer under $1000.00!

PRD-52001 *Parallel* — **$669.00**
PRD-52002 *Serial* — **$775.00**
PRA-52000 *Adjustable Tractor* — **$129.95**

NEW! OKIDATA 92 & 93

160 cps standard printing, correspondence quality printing, dot-addressable graphics, and alternate downline loadable character sets

PRM-43092 *ML92 parallel* — **CALL**
PRM-43192 *ML92 serial* — **CALL**
PRM-43093 *ML93 parallel* — **CALL**
PRM-43193 *ML93 parallel* — **CALL**
PRA-43092 *ML92 tractor* — **CALL**

GEMINI 10X - Star Micronics

Economically priced, high quality, Epson compatible, 120 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix, friction and tractor feed, bit image graphics

PRM-66010 *Gemini 10X (10" carriage)* **$319.95**
PRM-66015 *Gemini 15 (15" carriage)* **$499.95**
PRM-66200 *Gemini serial board* — **$85.00**

PRINTER INTERFACE Card & Cable

Interfaces any Centronics parallel to Apple II/+/e, cable included

IOP-2100A *Printer link* — **$49.95**

MICROBUFFERS For Printers

Available in Epson, apple, and in-line versions both serial and parallel

IOP-2510A *Inline, 64K parallel* — **$339.95**
IOP-2530A *Inline, 64K serial* — **$339.95**
IOP-2540A *Epson parallel 16K* — **$159.95**
IOP-2550A *Epson serial 8K* — **$159.95**
IOP-2570A *Apple parallel 32K* — **$289.95**
IOP-2590A *Apple serial 32K* — **$289.95**

GRAPPLER PLUS - Orange Micro

Latest version of the popular Apple parallel printer interface with graphics

IOP-2300A *Grappler plus* — **$119.95**

CP/M 3.0 PLUS Card For Apple - ALS

The most powerful CP/M card available 6MHz Z-80B, additional 64K of RAM, graphics, full CP/M 2.2 compatibility

CPX-62810A — **$299.95**

Z-80 Card For Apple II - ALS

Z-Card with CP/M 2.2, like softcard

CPX-62800A — **$139.00**

16K RAM Card For Apple II

Expand your Apple II to 64K, use as language card, full one year warranty

MEX-16700A *Save up to $100.* — **$49.95**

80 COLUMN Card - Micromax

80 column x 25 line video board for Apple II or II+ 7 x 9 matrix characters with true descenders, shift key selectable upper and lower case, inverse video, 40/80 column operation switchable from keyboard. DOS, Pascal, and CP/M compatible

IOV-2500A *Viewmax-80* — **$145.00**
IOV-2455A *Pre-boot disk for above* — **$24.95**

TAXAN MONITORS

18MHz 800 lines per inch, ideal for 80 column operation

VDM-821210 *12" Amber* — **$139.00**
VDM-821220 *12" Green* — **$139.00**

TAXAN RGB VISION

Apple and IBM compatible RGB color. Now you can have the quality of an RGB color monitor for your Apple III, IBM or Apple II in your choice of medium or super high resolution. Both of these units feature an 18MHz bandwidth linear video amplifier for limitless color variety and best picture quality in text and graphics

VCD-821210 *RGB-Vision I* — **$369.00**
VCD-821230 *RGB-Vision III* — **$649.00**
VDA-821200 *Apple II RGB card* — **$129.00**
VDA-821210 *IBM PC cable* — **$19.00**
VDA-821220 *Apple III cable* — **$19.00**

TAXAN COLOR MONITOR

Composite color monitor with audio, 13-inch/400 line screen

VDC-821205 *Color monitor* — **$399.00**

ZENITH HI-RES 12-inch Green

15 MHz, switchable 40 or 80 columns

VDM-201201 *List Price $189.95* — **$99.95**

JOYSTICK - Kraft Systems

Dual mode—spring return of free floating, full one year warranty

SYA-1513A *Apple joystick* — **$59.95**

DISK DRIVE For Apple

Totally Apple compatible, 143,360 bytes per drive on DOS 3.3 Full one year warranty, half-track capability. Reads all Apple software, plugs right into Apple controller as second drive, DOS 3.3, 3.2.1 Pascal, and CP/M compatible

MSM-431010 — **$199.00**
MSM-431030 *Controller only* — **$60.00**

HALF-HEIGHT DRIVE For Apple

Totally Apple compatible. Works with all Apple software and controllers. Faster and quieter than most other drives, yet only half the size!

MSM-581010 *Half-height* — **$199.95**

VISTA QUARTET

Dual low profile slimline 5¼" drives give you the capacity of 4 standard Apple floppies. Boots and runs all Apple software. With controller

MSM-354000 — **$699.00**

SUPER DISKETTE BARGAIN

From a major manufacturer, now available at a new low price. Single sided, certified double density, perfect for Apple. Price is good while our supply lasts!

MMD-5121003 *Box of ten* — **$18.50**

VERBATIM OPTIMA DISKETTES

These are the absolute ultimate in quality, there are none better! packaged in versatile Disk Bank storage boxes. 5¼" SS DD soft sector with hub rings. Boxes of 10 only

MMD-5120102 — **$67.95**

PLEXIGLASS DISK TUB

Convenient storage for up to 75 diskettes

MMA-505 *5¼" disk tub* — **$19.95**

COOLING FAN For Apple

Cooling fan, surge suppressor, and dual switched outlets; clips onto the side of your Apple II/+/e

SYA-1520A — **$59.95**

TRANSPAK - SSM

Full feature communication software packages with either 300 or 1200 baud modem. Also includes FREE! or reduced-fee introductory packages for The Source, Dow Jones, and Dialog

IOM-2431A *Transpak 1, 300 baud* — **$388.00**
IOM-2432A *Transpak 2, 300 baud* — **$448.00**
IOM-2433A *Transpak 3, 300 baud* — **$695.00**
IOD-2442A *Transpak 2 plus, 1200 baud* **$995.00**
IOM-2443A *Transpak 3 plus, 1200 baud* **$1095.00**
IOM-2430A *300 baud Modem card* — **$299.95**

PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE

Continental U.S.
800-421-5500

Inside California
800-262-1710

For Technical Inquires or Customer Service call:
213-973-7707

We accept cash, checks, credit cards, or Purchase Orders from qualified firms and institutions. **Minimum prepaid order $15.00** California residents add 6½% tax. Export customers outside the U.S. or Canada please add 10% to all prices. **Prices and availibility subject to change without notice.** Shipping and handling charges via UPS Ground 50¢/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. minimum charge $3.00

Circle 45 on Reader Service card.

ringing, busy signals and modem connections.

In Remote mode, the modem will automatically answer your phone; if a modem is initiating the call, connection is automatic. The remote user can then catalog your disks, load and list programs, and write to your disks.

In the Program mode, you can write programs (for an Apple DOS, Apple Pascal or CP/M environment) that use firmware routines in the modem to control its functions. Unfortunately, the manual fails to document this capability.

The system software was designed to work with a number of different hardware configurations. For example, Transend assumes the modem card is in slot #5, but Apple's standard modem slot is #2.

The software includes data capture ability, so all or part of a communications session can be kept in RAM for later printing and/or saving to disk. Up to 62 blocks of 256 characters each can be temporarily stored. The program also can send displayed text directly to your printer. The capture buffer is useful for editing and transmitting files. A verified file transfer protocol is available for error checking files sent between Apples.

Transend 2 displays normal 40-column text with inverse characters for uppercase or lowercase. Some 80-column cards are supported. Most printers, both serial and parallel, work without modification.

Membership offers to The Source and The Dialog knowledge index will save you money if you're just getting started. These are popular services, and worth investigation.

Overall, I'd say the Transpak 2 is just about as complete a package as you can get. The cost, around $450, is competitive. The value of the package depends on whether you plan to use the information services and whether you feel Transend is the support program for you. I recommend that you have the program demonstrated to you at the store, or at least examine the user manual carefully to see if a menu driven program like this is right for you.

My main complaint was a problem I experienced using the program with my Apple IIe and 80-column card. According to SSM, this problem has been solved in the newest release.

You can purchase Transpak 2 from SSM Microcomputer Products Inc., 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131. ■

George Guild
Nashua, NH

Circle 161 on Reader Service card.

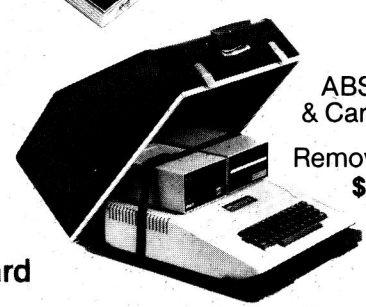
Feel Free to Travel With Your Apple.... Call (800) 847-4176!

- Apple
- Atari
- AVL
- Bell & Howell
- Centronics
- Commodore
- Epson
- IBM
- Hewlett-Packard



Aluminum Shipping Case with Removable Cover **$215.50***

Apple II cases holding 2 disk drives



ABS Storage & Carrying Case with Removable Cover **$69.50***

Polyplex Heavy-Duty Carrying Case **$142.50***





Aluminum Shipping Case **$216.50***

- NEC
- Radio-Shack
- Sanyo
- TRS-80
- Xerox
- Zenith
- Texas Instruments

*UPS Shipping Included.

Fiberbilt
Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.
601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y.C. area)

VISA

Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.
Credit Card Customers Call Toll Free

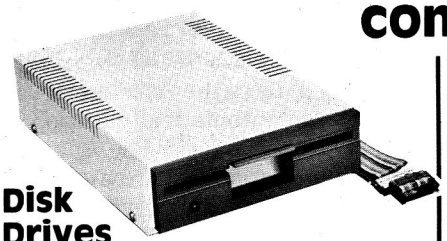
MasterCard

WTI SUPERMARKET

Annual Apple Sale



Our Products are compatible with Apple™, Franklin™, and other Apple compatibles.

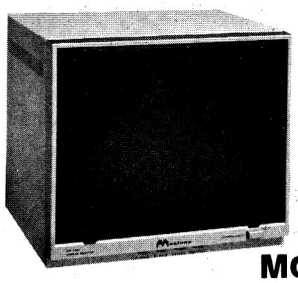


Disk Drives

Half-high, contemporary slim line styling, quick disconnect cable, whisper quiet operation, fast 12 MS step rate.

Drive only, w/cable & documentation (#0416) **$299.95**

Drive, w/controller, cable & DOS (#0419) **$399.95**



High Res Monitors

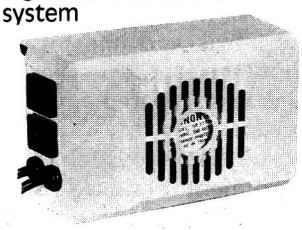
Stylish, 12 inch anti-fatigue screen, 1000 line resolution, low power consumption, composite video.

Green phosper monitor & cable (#0432) **$179.95**

Amber phosper monitor & cable (#0433) **$189.95**

Cooling System/ Power Monitor

Fits computer or monitor stand, 2 surge suppressed grounded power outlets & single illuminated switch control of system



Cooling system/ power monitor (#0414) **$79.95**

Arcade Quality Joystick

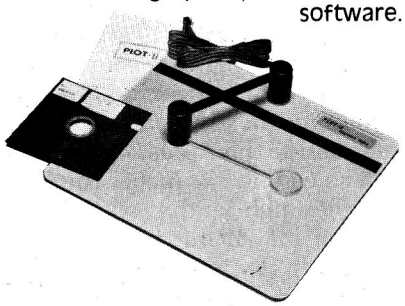
Steel case for durability and weight stability, self centering control, 2 micro switch buttons, variable rate response



Professional joystick & cable (#0431) **$69.95**

Portable Graphics Tablet

Arm mounts on any desk, table or graphics board, uses color or B/W graphics, menu driven software.



Graphics tablet, cable & software (#0429) **$199.95**

80 Column Card

Features inverse video, softswitch & composite video cable.

80 column card & manual (#0420) **$159.95**

Apple, is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.
Franklin is the trademark of the Franklin Computer Corp.

Send coupon and proof of purchase from your dealer to WTI — Allow 4 weeks for delivery

COUPON

Purchase any disk drive or monitor and get the professional joystick (#0431) for only **$39.00**

Offer good for a limited time only.

COUPON

Purchase two disk drives or drive/monitor and get the 80 column card (#0420) for only **$59.00**

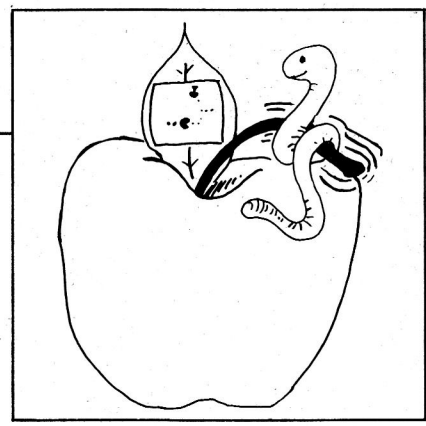
Offer good for a limited time only.

Call for the name of your newest authorized dealer

WTI COMPUTER AND PERIPHERALS PRODUCTS

1530 S. Sinclair
Anaheim, CA 92806
(714) 978-9820

Circle 393 on Reader Service card.



Editor's Note: SSM has recently changed its name to Transend Corporation. According to the company, the Transend Software now assumes the modem card is in slot 2.

Apple Joystick II

From its high-impact casing to its stress resistant interface cable, the Apple Joystick II is exactly the type of device you would expect from the folks at Apple: durable and well-designed.

The cable is a true cable, not a ribbon connector, and it is reinforced at three places: the point where the cable exits the joystick, the point where the cable exits the interface plug and a point 4½ inches from the interface plug. This last reinforcement is a moulded hard rubber stress protector which is made to slide down into the second slot from the right on the backplate of your Apple. It even has a little grounding clip to attach to the RF shielding plate, if your Apple is so equipped. This stress protector eliminates *all* stress on the interface plug inside the Apple.

The case is 3¼ inches square by 2 inches high, and its square shape is ideal for all but the smallest of hands. It fits in your hand and is neither too bulky nor too small.

There are two firing buttons, each ½ inch square, located on the top of the case. The buttons are smooth, precise and easy on the thumb; and they are located close enough together so they can both be pressed easily with one thumb. They also emit a soft click on both the downward and upward motion. This is of small significance, but it is a little annoying when you are playing Alien Rain at 3:00 a.m. —you just cannot play quietly! On the other hand, these clicks give you audible feedback on every press.

The joystick itself offers full 360 degree cursor control. It has self-centering springs that center the stick in its case; and on the bottom of the case, there are four small plastic screws (one for each spring) that allow you to disable the springs completely or in any combination. This is vital if you are using the joystick in conjunction with a graphics design program. And the screws can be turned with your thumbnail. Forget about looking for a screwdriver. On the underside of the case there are two thumbscrews that adjust the centering for the screen. These adjustments, one for the x-axis and one for the y-axis, allow the center position of the joystick to be located anywhere on the screen.

The Apple Joystick II is a quality instrument designed for years of use. As long as you don't mind buttons that click, it is the best joystick on the market. Apple Computer is located at 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. Price is $59.95. ■

Jeff Moyer
Keezletown, VA

Accelerator II

How fast is fast? If you've spent much of your life making calculations with pencil and paper, a pocket calculator seems fast; and if you're using an Apple II to do spreadsheet work, payrolls and checkbook management, then your computer seems miraculously fast.

The day will come, however, when you'll wish that the Apple would work a little faster. The Accelerator II, from Titan Technologies, accomplishes the goal of reduced processing time in a very interesting way—by installing a computer inside your computer.

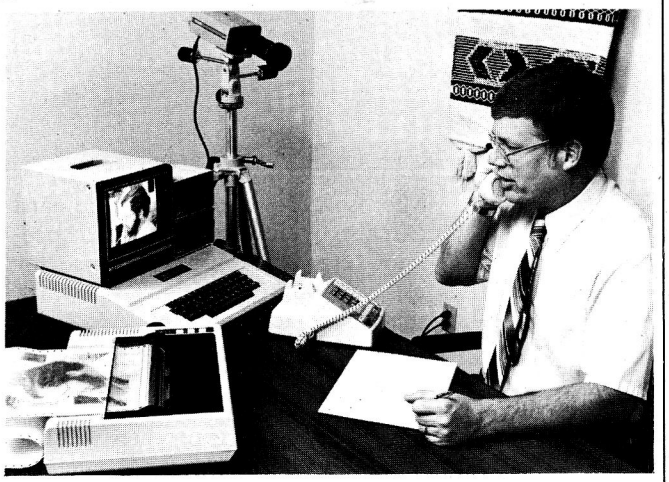
The Accelerator II is a plug-in card that will interface with Apple slots 1–7. The card is built around an improved 6502 central processing unit similar to the CPU on the Apple II motherboard but substantially faster (the Apple II CPU is rated at 1 MHz; the Accelerator's CPU is rated at 3.6 MHz). The board also carries 64K of RAM (including a built in language card), enough free memory for most business applications. The memory is organized for faster storage and retrieval.

Here's how the card works: When you plug in the Accelerator, programs are automatically loaded into the card's memory. The Apple RAM memory and CPU are used to control the video display while the card is active. The Apple's electronics are not completely bypassed; switches on the card, which you preset and forget, allow you to use other interface cards, disk controllers, modems, printer interfaces and so on. If additional memory is needed, you can make use of a regular language card to store data files, but the program itself must be stored in the Accelerator II memory.

How well does the Accelerator work? To answer that question, I loaned an Accelerator to a businessman who makes extensive use of his Apple II.

Don is the treasurer of a company in the travel industry that does a gross business of over $50 million annually. Every dollar of that business finds its way, sooner or later, into the calculations he performs on his Apple II. He runs VisiCalc about 50 percent of the time he uses his Apple. Fifteen percent of his computing time is dedicated to doublechecking his IBM mainframe-based check management program using an Apple software package called Disk O Check. All in all, most of his workday finds him seated at his Apple II. For someone like Don, computing speed is critical to productivity and profits.

Circle 105 on Reader Service card.



PhotoCaster...a *new* feature packed system to take, process, store, print, send and receive color and black-and-white photos with your Apple II computer.

PC-100 (disk software, I/O board, manual, demo tape) **$499.95**

PC-101 (above plus Panasonic TV camera, RGB filter accessory) **$749.95**

Write or call for details

Visa and Mastercard orders accepted. Shipping charges and applicable California sales tax will be added.

Apple II TM Apple Computer, Inc.
PhotoCaster TM COMMSOFT, Inc.

COMMSOFT
2452 Embarcadero Way
Palo Alto,CA 94303

(415) 493-2184

Circle 328 on Reader Service card.

B.I.S
CPA REPORTER



SPECIALLY DESIGNED TO PRODUCE PROFESSIONAL LOOKING FINANCIAL REPORTS.

THE CPA REPORTER GIVES YOU MAXIMUM FLEXIBILITY AND CONTROL OVER THE PREPARATION OF YOUR FINANCIAL REPORTS.

THE CPA REPORTER ACCESSES THE B.I.S GENERAL.LEDGER.ON.LINE FOR DATA BASE INFORMATION.

THE CPA REPORTER CAN PRINT THE FOLLOWING REPORTS WITH NO DISK SWAPPING, WHILE YOU ARE AWAY FROM THE COMPUTER

COVER LETTERS TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
BALANCE SHEETS (SUMMARY AND DETAIL)
PROFIT & LOSS STATMENTS (SUMMARY AND DETAIL)
SOURCE AND APPLICATIONS OF FUNDS (CASH FLOW)
NET CHANGE IN FINANCIAL POSITION REPORTS
TRIAL BALANCE AND GENERAL LEDGER REPORTS
JOURNALS AND CHART OF ACCOUNTS
SALES AND COST OF SALES ANALYSES
PROVISION FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX REPORTS
AND MANY SPECIAL COMPUTATION SCHEDULES

With the CPA REPORTER you can CONTROL every line, position, description, amount, tab setting, paging, column setting, totaling, underlining and bottom comments. SPECIAL OPTIONS include: tax table lookup, annualizing, maximum and minimum amounts, save, restore, clear, memo, beginning balances, current postings, all postings on the disk, ending balance, percentages, fixed amounts, source of funds, applications of funds, and more.

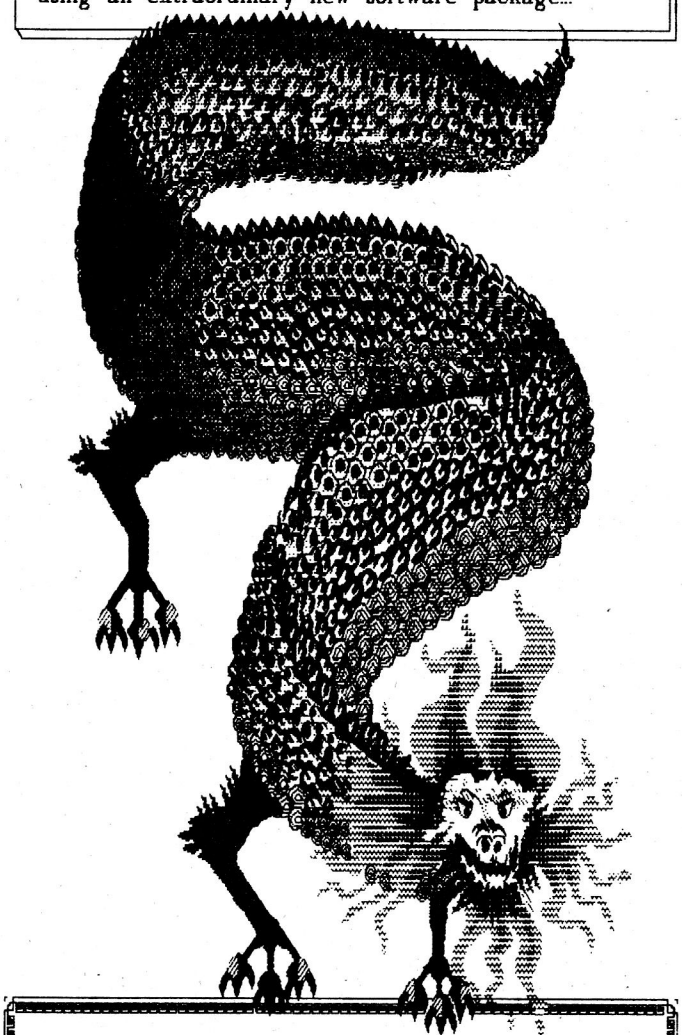
The CPA REPORTER can automatically print 28 reports at one time, 56 reports can be defined per client, 71 different combinations of reports, 17 CUSTOM REPORT GENERATORS can be used, 14 journals can be automatically printed. The B.I.S CPA REPORTER was designed for walk-away printing, but you still control stop/start, end now or end after this report. Printing begins within 60 seconds of any entry made in the GENERAL.LEDGER.ON.LINE and all CPA REPORTER reports will reflect the entry.

B.I.S is available from your local Apple dealer for $149.
If he's out of stock, have him give us a call at (214) 341-1635 or write:

John Broderick,CPA
Broderick & Associates
8635 Shagrock
Dallas, Texas 75238

Circle 285 on Reader Service card.

This advertisement was drawn, typeset, and printed as a single graphic on an Apple II+ computer using an extraordinary new software package...



FONTRIX™
EXTENDED-SCREEN GRAPHICS SOFTWARE
NOT JUST ANOTHER PRETTY TYPEFACE

"Extremely significant development in graphics. ...The system is imaginative, intelligent, and easy to learn." -SOFTALK MAGAZINE*

FONTRIX Extends the Apple II+/IIe Hi-resolution screen to sixteen times its usual size.

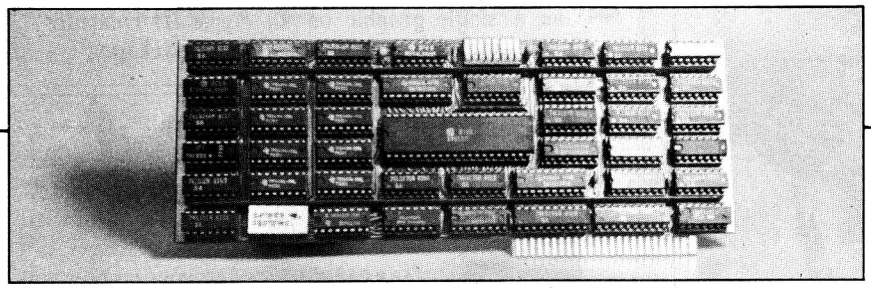
FONTRIX Generates unlimited fonts, and lets you type and draw directly onto the Hi-res screen for stunning mixtures of text and graphics.

FONTRIX Prints normal and extended graphics to over 24 different dot matrix printers.

FONTRIX $75 at quality software retailers.

APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
*Copyright 1983 Softalk Publishing Inc. Reprinted by permission.
Dragon by computer artist Marilynne Ramsey using FONTRIX.

FONTRIX is a trademark of Data TransForms
616 Washington St. suite 106, Denver, CO 80203
(303) 832-1501



The Accelerator II from Titan Technologies.

Don fell instantly in love with the Accelerator. The long and tedious periods spent waiting for Disk O Check to compute during its check register procedure were cut in half. He discovered similar savings in computation time with VisiCalc, PFS and Information Master.

Don did, however, have two minor criticisms. One was that the Accelerator did not speed up the time it takes to load programs from disk. Apple disk drives work at their own speed and the Accelerator has to slow down for them. If the main time delay in running your favorite program is disk access, there's not much the Accelerator can do.

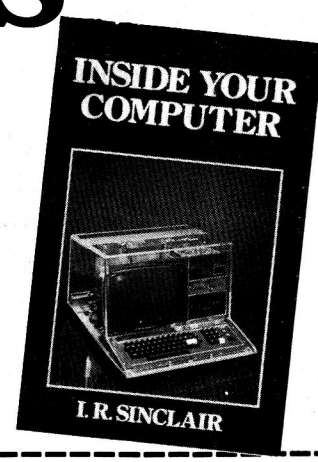
Another criticism was that some of his programs required the use of a pre-boot disk, which is provided with the card. Unfortunately, not all programs are written the same with regards to language; and in some cases, the Accelerator II has to be preconfigured to load Applesoft into its language card. That's the function of the pre-boot disk. The disk also configures the card to accept programs that run from a language card in slot 0. Pascal and Integer Basic are two examples mentioned in the Accelerator manual. The pre-boot disk also disables the Accelerator for use with direct memory access devices like the Microsoft Z-80 Softcard. The card can also be slowed down by the pre-boot to normal Apple II speed for use with entertainment software, such as arcade games.

There are scores of programs which, speeded up by the Accelerator II, will make your computing time more productive. Examples that spring to mind include VisiCalc versions 193 to 208, Mathemagic, Accounting Plus, the BPI accounting series, Invoice Factory, The General Manager and the N-Squared Market Illustrator.

The Accelerator II for the Apple II and II Plus comes ready to install with manual and pre-boot disk for a list price of $599 from Titan Technologies, 3990 Varsity Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48104. ■

Brian Murphy
Fairfield, CT

WHAT REALLY IS INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER?



Find out in **INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER** from Wayne Green Books. I.R. Sinclair takes the cover off your computer and shows you what's inside and what it does. Novices will find information on:

- Microprocessors
- Input/output
- Interpreters
- Machine language
- Registers
- Logic operations

A look at programming ties it all together—how hardware and software make a microcomputer work. The information applies to any microcomputer system. A glossary of computer terms and an appendix on binary, decimal, and hexadecimal conversion make the book all the more valuable.

$12.97, softcover, 109 pp., 5½ × 8½. ISBN #0-88006-058-1

Call **TOLL FREE 1-800-258-5473** for credit card orders. Or mail your order with payment or complete credit card information. Include $1.50 for shipping and handling. Photocopy of coupon is acceptable for ordering.

Send to:
Wayne Green Inc.
Attn: Book Sales
Peterborough, NH 03458
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Yes, I want to know what's inside my computer!

Send me ___ copies of INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER. (BK7390) Enclosed is $12.97 per copy plus $1.50 shipping and handling.

[ ] MASTERCARD bank #_____ [ ]VISA [ ]AMEX

Card # _____ Expires _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State and Zip _____

Send To: WAYNE GREEN BOOKS Attn. Book Sales Peterborough, N.H. 03458

UPS Delivery if complete street address is given. **33NB5I**

Circle 73 on Reader Service card.

PROTECT YOUR APPLE* KEYBOARD
WITH
PLEXA-LOK

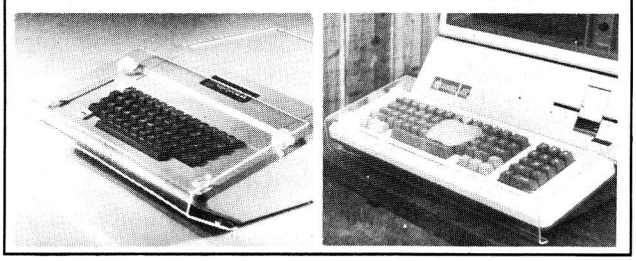
PROTECT YOUR EXPENSIVE INVESTMENT

OFFERED FOR THE FIRST TIME *PLEXA-LOK* COMES WITH A 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT SATISFIED!

PLEXA-LOK slips up and over the keyboard – then gently snaps into position.

- Your valuable computer is protected from objects and spills directly on top of keyboard which could cost hundreds of dollars to repair!
- *PLEXA-LOK* allows your secretary to go on break without having to worry about visitors accidentally destroying their hours (and your $) of work.

• **ENHANCES** looks of your system • **PROTECTS** keyboard from dust • **ALLOWS** computer to remain on while unattended



* TM APPLE COMPUTER Inc.

MON.–FRI. 9:00-5:00

MasterCard and Visa Accepted

Allow 4-6 Weeks Delivery

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

LE

LAST ELECTRONICS
P.O. BOX 1300 C
SAN ANDREAS, CA 95249
(209) 754-1800

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL

APPLE II	$19.95
APPLE III	$24.95
FROSTY APPLE	1.50 extra

Prepaid UPS Continental USA

CA Residents Add 6% Tax

Circle 284 on Reader Service card.

THE BYTE GENERAL

3 Sierks Lane • Roslyn Harbor, NY 11576

***24 Hour Order Line* — 516-625-0920**

FREE SHIPPING IN THE U.S.A.

Apple IIe Starter Systems:

With: Apple IIe 64k, Monitor, Stand, Drive and Controller and 80 Col. Card **$1579**

Elephant Diskettes:

SS/SD **$16.95** SS/DD **$18.95**

— SPECIALS —

C. Itoh Prowriter 8510	$359
MPC 64k IIe 80 Col. Card	$110
Hayes MicroModem II	$249
Hayes Smartmodem 300	$199
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	$479
Novation Apple Cat II	$249
Rana Elite I	$260
Videx Videoterm	$185
Videx Ultraterm	$279
Videx Enhancer	$99
Microsoft Softcard	$215
Wildcard	$92
Z Card II	$119
Kensington System Saver	$65
Amdek 3" Disk Drive	$239
Amdek Color I	$279
Microbuffer Inline 64k	$240

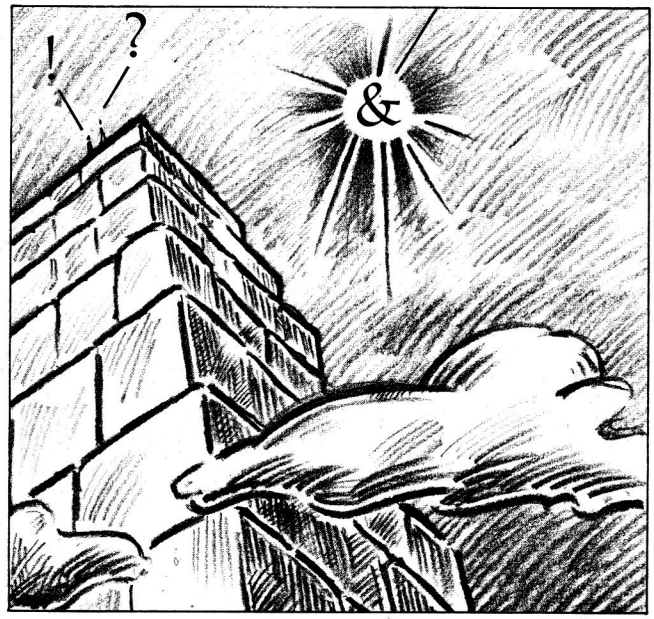
Dealer Inquiries Invited

TERMS OF SALE: There is a 2% Service Charge for Mastercard or Visa. COD Orders Add $2.50. Orders Under $30 please add $2 shipping and handling.

Call for our **Free Catalog** with many specials to save you $. If you don't see what you want, please give us a call. We probably have it.

Circle 97 on Reader Service card.

Trapped by the language? They found out in Babel what happens when your language won't do what you want it to.



With AMPER-MAGIC™ there's no need to know machine language to benefit from its power.

To your Applesoft™ programs you can attach, finished machine language routines (referenced by name, not by address) in seconds. No separate BLOADing. And with AMPER-MAGIC commands, you can pass variables back and forth directly, just as with built-in Applesoft commands.

So, name your routine, perform the append procedure, and AMPER-MAGIC takes over — machine language speed where it counts: in *your* programs. Even your commercial programs.

AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARIES™ gives you access to hundreds of relocatable machine language routines, including those from magazines and other libraries, and - most notably - those from AMPER-MAGIC itself, which has over fifty routines of its own in two volumes, with more to come.

Imagine!

Only $75.00 for the original AMPER-MAGIC by Bob Nacon

Only $35.00 for AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARY™, Volume 2

Plus shipping. MC and Visa accepted.

Amper-Magic™



See your dealer or contact us.

Anthro-Digital. 103 Bartlett Avenue, Pittsfield, MA 01201

Telephone (413) 448-8278, Telex 467622

"The Company That Interfaces People and Computers"

For those of you who would like AMPER-MAGIC routines in your own programs, just ask for Anthro-Digital's free-use policy.

AMPER-MAGIC and AMPER-MAGIC COMMAND LIBRARY™, are trademarks of Anthro-Digital, Inc.
Applesoft is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Also available from Anthro-Digital: Versacalc (several versions), Visicalc Formatting Aids, The Executive Secretary, The Personal Secretary, and Executive Speller, Hebrew II and Hebrew II Plus, S-C Macro Assembler, QuickTrace, Amper-Magic, The Rental Manager, F.A.R.M. accounting packages, The Performance Manager, Omniscan VideoDisc interface, and Flipper. DEALERS INVITED

Book Reviews

Apple Machine Language

by Don Inman and Kurt Inman

Reston Publishing Company Inc.
Reston, VA
$12.95

If you have no prior knowledge of 6502 assembly language, then this should be your first book. The first thing I noticed was the statement on the cover that with it you can learn machine language quickly and easily. As I flipped through the pages I saw that the book is indeed geared toward the novice.

The first chapter briefly reviews the major functions of Applesoft Basic, particularly the PEEK and POKE commands. A Basic program is presented that allows the user to enter assembly code to the monitor and run machine-language programs without having to learn about the monitor. Using this "Basic Operating System," the programmer can see results without even knowing the difference between decimal, hex and binary number systems. This is the subject of chapter 3, which also introduces the accumulator and instruction code format. The Basic Operating System is also used in subsequent chapters for discussing lo-res graphics and sounds.

After each chapter, a few self-test questions are presented, with answers of course! Throughout the text, stick figures and diagrams break up the monotony and reinforce important points. These are almost too simple in places—definitely for novices.

By Chapter 8, the user has learned about the various registers, commands and forward and backward branching. A table in each chapter provides a quick reference on the commands covered and their functions, addressing modes and opcodes. There is a full listing of 6502 instruction codes as an appendix (with one error for the LDX command).

The Basic Operating System is left behind now, and the monitor used for entering and running programs. Multiple-precision and negative numbers and a chapter on using the mini-assembler and addressing modes bring the book to a conclusion. The author mentions that the mini-assembler is not available for the Apple II Plus.

All in all, this book is a fine introduction to the basics of 6502 assembly language. Now I can pick up more traditional presentations on the subject and understand what they are saying! ■

Mark A. Butler
Roseburg, OR

6502 Systems Programming

by Thomas G. Windeknecht

Little, Brown & Company
34 Beacon St.
Boston, MA 02108
Softcover, $14.95

Written as an outgrowth of a university course, this book appears intended for assembly-language novices and experts alike. Though primarily designed for use as a textbook, it is an excellent vehicle for self-instruction.

Immediately obvious to the reader is the rather novel use of a non-standard assembly language, named Brevity by its author. Its advantages are repeatedly seen in the many examples of systems programs, running the gamut from tape I/O and printer control programs to a complete software development system.

Brevity is designed for efficient assembly-language programming on 6502 systems with little memory and only tape storage. The language is easy to learn, with features such as one-character mathematical opcodes, one-character addressing mode syntax, and statements no longer than eight characters.

This book offers a thorough treatment of assembler and assembly-language design. The reader moves quickly from the development of a set of elementary subroutines to a monitor program and a text editor, as well as the Brevity assembler and disassembler. While the reader must supply a few subroutines and addresses to run Brevity on a particular computer, the author has marketed a complete Apple II implementation for the meek of heart. ■

Peter Vogel
Port Coquitlam, BC
Canada

The World Connection

by Timothy Orr Knight

Howard W. Sams & Company Inc.
4300 West 62nd St.
Indianapolis, IN 46268
Softcover, $9.95

The Small Computer Connection

by Neil Shapiro

Micro Text Publications
McGraw-Hill Book Co.
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
Softcover, $15.95

The Complete Handbook of Personal Computer Communications

by Alfred Glossbrenner

St. Martin's Press
New York, NY 10020
Softcover, $14.95

Have you been fascinated with the idea of using a modem with your Apple? You may have heard about the endless goodies on the other end of the phone line. But unitl now there hasn't been any decent book explaining how to go about making the connection, and detailing what it is you can expect once you finish dialing.

This past summer, three good introductions appeared. Since telecommunication is a rapidly expanding and changing field, you can expect even more books and revised editions to hit the newsstands soon. Don't

wait for something better, though—I wish I had read any one of these books before I started accumulating big phone bills! Even though I've been using my modem for a couple of years, I learned quite a lot from each of these books.

Each book assumes you are a rank amateur and gives an overall perspective on the subject. They list and define all the jargon you are likely to encounter, and then describe exactly how to connect your computer to the phone lines, with the hardware and programs you will need. Each book also shows what you should expect when you are connected to the time-sharing utilities and offers helpful suggestions on coping with them. However, none of the books delves deeply enough into the less popular Baudot standard, or input devices designed for the handicapped.

Knight's book is the cheapest and most elementary, Shapiro's is the sharpest for the Apple user, and Glossbrenner's is the most encyclopedic. They're all quite good, but...

Since my philosophy is, "Don't do it if it isn't fun," I looked for evidence that the authors had captured some of the excitement and compelling interest that moved the early modem users to make the system work. Curiously, I didn't find much fun. Also, these books are just too fascinated with technical considerations to communicate much of the real potential for technology to extend the human spirit.

Knight, who owns a TRS-80 Model III and was only 16 years old when he wrote this book, shows you step-by-step how to set up your hardware and software. That part is pretty elementary and is reasonably accurate, even though it is slanted heavily toward Radio Shack. He does give you an indirect picture of the amusement you can get from your new hobby, for instance by typing into the CB simulator on CompuServe.

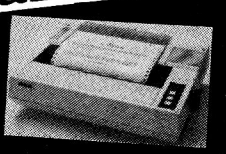
His book has 33 photographs and 19 cartoons or line drawings, which is quite a lot for a computer book. The photos, however, add nothing to the text, being mostly the happy family around the Model I type. Most of the information goes little beyond the CompuServe handouts, or adopts the all too prevalent "gee-whiz" tone.

Knight has made a few minor mistakes. Figure 3-7 (p. 40) shows not the Source's Chat mode, but a screen from CompuServe. Baud does not technically mean bits per second, although for practical purposes that is nitpicking. Downloading software to your computer is not something to look into the crystal ball for; in fact, the Telephone Software Connection has been doing that for years. Finally, the menus reproduced from the Source and CompuServe are copyrighted by their respective owners, who should be given credit.

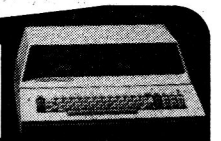
Knight treats us to a gratuitous chapter on so-called piracy which is completely one-sided. A new user would expect an intelligent discussion

Circle 11 on Reader Service card.

Special Offers



EPSON



FRANKLIN COMPUTER CORPORATION

- RX 80, 10" 100 cps $399.95
- FX 80, 10" 160 cps 545.95
- FX 80, Tractor 349.95
- FX 100, 15" 160 cps 699.95

- Ace 1000, w color List $1100 $ 789.95
- Ace 1000 Pro, 1 Drive; 80x24 Video Card Acewriter; Acecalc; List $1695 $1229.95
- Ace 1200 List $1995 $1519.95
- Ace 1200 DMS, 2 Drives; 80x24 Video Card; Z80 cpm 2.2 6MHZ; Parallel & RS 232 Interfaces; Wordstar 3.3; MailMerge 3.3; Acecalc; List $2295 $1749.95

STAR MICRONICS
Delta 10, 160 cps $529.95
Gemini 10x 334.95
Gemini 15 449.95

C ITOH
Prowriter 10" 384.95
Prowriter 15" 669.95
F10, 40 cps 1179.95
F10, 55 cps 1479.95
Banana 229.95

OKIDATA



ML 82A 379.95
ML 83A 569.95
ML 84 969.95
ML 92 439.95
ML 93 709.95

MICROSOFT
Premium Systems
II + 459.95
II e 369.95
Multiplan 179.95

SILVER REED
500, 12 cps 429.95
550, 16 cps 649.95

TRANSTAR



315 Color 509.95

GRAPHIC INTERFACES
Grappler + 135.95
w 16 k 195.95
w 32 k 215.95
w 64 k 265.95
PKASO 135.95
w 8 k 184.95

EAST COAST
Wildcard II/IIe 114.95

SATURN
32 k Ram 179.95
64 k Ram 269.95
128 k Ram 379.95
Accelorator II 399.95

USI
PI 2, 12"G 149.95
PI 3, 12"A 159.95

AMDEK
Color I 299.95
Color II 449.95
Color III 389.95

RANA DRIVES
Elite I, 163kb 289.95
Elite II, 326kb 449.95
Elite III, 652kb 574.95

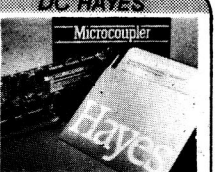
DAISYWRITER 2000



33cps, w48k 1049.95

QUADRAM BUFFERS
8k 144.95
16k 159.95
32k 179.95
64k 194.95
128k 274.95
256k 619.95

DC HAYES



Micromodem
II 279.95
w term 309.95
Smart 300 219.95
Smart 1200 509.95

ALS
Z 80 cpm 2.2 139.95
Z 80 cpm 3.0 309.95
Smarterm II 139.95

MICROSCI DRIVES
A2, 143kb 259.95
A40, 164kb 299.95
A70, 286kb 359.95

VIDEX
Videoterm
WD/SS 199.95
W/SS 229.95
Ultraterm 289.95

ALL OF OUR CUSTOMERS RECEIVE A MONTHLY NEWSLETTER ABOUT THEIR APPLES. INCLUDED ARE GREAT BUYS ON SOFTWARE, BOOKS AND HARDWARE FROM CORVUS, CORONA, NEC, DIABLO, NOVATION, PERCOM AND APPLE.

BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS OF PETERBOROUGH

FREE SHIPPING in continental United States
APOs welcome
MasterCard VISA

ORDERS ONLY: 800-845-3003
12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458
QUESTIONS: 603-924-9406

of what legel thickets he might get into with his modem, but that is entirely lacking here.

More significantly, I missed mention of the wealth of public domain software available from CP/M bulletin boards. Only Glossbrenner pays this subject its due. Knight does not discuss graphics, nor the Prestel, Telidon, or other emerging protocols for videotex, and ignores the Dow Jones Information Service and other business-oriented utilities.

Here is where Shapiro and Glossbrenner shine. There really are businesses that use and depend on modems and the timesharing systems. With either of these two books you can easily get a system going too. If you have an Apple, you can simply follow Shapiro's suggestions exactly. His route is helpful and painless. If you must communicate with less popular systems, Glossbrenner's might be more useful, especially as a reference, though you might need a good dealer to explain some details that apply only to your particular hardware.

Neil Shapiro comes with impeccable credentials: electronics editor of *Popular Mechanics* magazine, and president and SYSOP of the Micro-Net Apple Users' Group (MAUG) on CompuServe.

I found little to complain about in his book. It is curious that the cover photo shows an RS232-C serial ribbon cable and a DB25 connector. Since neither is really discussed in the book, nor mentioned in the index, maybe they should have pictured an RJ11 modular phone plug with some sort of direct connect modem instead.

In the first chapters, Shapiro explains what a modem is and covers such arcane details as parity, baud rates, duplex, and the complete installation instructions for the Micromodem II and the Apple II. He explains what a terminal is and the difference between smart and dumb. Using ASCII Express Professional from Southwestern Data Systems as an example, Shapiro details the features of the best terminal programs.

To get you going with your first phone call, Shapiro wisely uses a local bulletin board using the PMS protocol, showing you how to log on, read messages, store your responses and gracefully exit. An appendix with the telephone numbers and help files on the most popular bulletin board systems is very useful. Knight has a similar listing, but for the most up-to-date phone listing you should try calling Bill Blue's PMS at the number given in the books.

The chapters on the Source and CompuServe tend to be similar in

Circle 332 on Reader Service card.

Why Your Apple Needs DAVID-DOS™

Your Apple is easier to use and runs much faster with this new, licensed by Apple, DOS 3.3 update.

DAVID-DOS (rhymes with moss), is rated AA, (top of its class), by the highly respected software review magazine PEELINGS II.

Novices and Pros

DAVID-DOS is licensed by programmers for inclusion in the software they sell. 30 out of 60 bought it on the spot when DAVID-DOS was demonstrated at the Original Apple Corps, UCLA. DAVID-DOS receives applause from Apple novices. That's why you need DAVID-DOS.

What's Going On

Every Apple II/IIe boots up with DOS 3.3 software.* DOS 3.3 is right there on the first three tracks of all your program disks. Your Apple is supervised constantly by DOS 3.3.

Easier and 5 Times Faster

Our Installation Program goes in and makes specific permanant improvements to DOS 3.3 on all your disks in a few seconds. (The programs on your disks are not touched). From then on your programs load up to 5 times faster. And you have new features that make your Apple easier to use.

*Exceptions are Pascal & CPM Operating Systems.

Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer inc.

100 Sectors in 7 Seconds

Speed Load Applesoft, Integer & Binary 100 sector programs in 7 seconds. Tload Random and Sequential Text Files at the same speed with a simple command.

Automatic Card Support

Automatically supports an Integer or Applesoft Rom Card in Any slot (without configuring). Single key stroke Catalog and Catalog Abort. Shows Free Sectors Left on each Catalog.

Nine New DOS Commands

1. TLOAD speeds loads all Text Files.
2. TLIST lists all Random/Sequential Text Files.
3. DUMP Binary/Ascii to screen or printer.
4. DISA dissembles Binary to screen/printer.
5. AL prints program Address & Length.
6. / Single keystroke, second Catalog command.
7. HIDOS moves DOS to the Language Card.
8. FIND hex group in 64K memory in 3 seconds.
9. DATE prints out. Use with Mtn. clock card. Commands 8 & 9 in Hidos only.

10K More Memory

These nine commands operate identical to existing DOS commands. Use A or A$ for address and L or L$ for length. Enter new commands on the Keyboard and use them in Basic programs with the familiar D$. Use HIDOS in Hello program for turnkey startup, adding 10K free memory.

Variable Speed Scrolling

TLIST, DUMP, and DISA Features are:

1. Print with PR#.
2. Key operated variable speed control.
3. Instant pause with Space Bar.
4. Exit anytime with Return Key.

Compatible

All DOS entry addresses have been preserved. DOS is Same length and compatible with most software. David-Dos is copyable and creates fully copyable updated disks. Init areas were used for David-Dos. Works with all Apple IIs including IIe 80 Col. Requires 48K. Complete documentation for screen or printing and many utilities are on the disk.

California residents add 6½% sales tax. **$39.95** Foreign add $2.00.

DAVID DATA™

To Order: Send Check To
12021 WILSHIRE BLVD., SUITE 212G
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 (213) 478-7865

each of the books. The menus and some of the command details may have changed slightly (so don't set up your macro files for automatic logon until you practice manually first), but each book has little hints or nuggets of information that didn't find their way into the manuals. I especially appreciated Shapiro's explanation of how to save files on the timesharing systems. They should have hired him to write their manuals.

There are some warnings in the books about the deficiencies of the present systems. For example, Shapiro cautions that the Participate conferencing utility on the Source is very, very slow. I got stuck in it once for more than an hour, hopelessly lost.

Another helpful hint is to use a database to organize all the text files you will collect if you capture and download as the books advise. Glossbrenner even furnishes The Electronic Universe Survival Kit, which includes a suggestion to get a cheap manual address book so you can remember all those ID codes.

In fact, Glossbrenner's book is full of what he calls Online Tips, which are little boxes of very helpful information, such as "if you buy a 1200 baud modem, be sure it is Bell 212A compatible.

There are only two problems with his book. First, it is aimed more at the IBM PC and business user than the Apple hobbyist. Shapiro's book is useful if you mainly call public bulletin board systems. Secondly, it is so detailed that inevitably some parts are out of date. The Source menus and commands keep changing arbitrarily, and the section on the *New York Times* Information Service will be of little interest to the personal computer user as that service unfortunately has become a dedicated contract utility rather than a public one.

Glossbrenner, a computer consultant, has compiled a great deal of information into a very organized reference. Some parts, such as the appendix, "Secrets of Using Telenet and Tymnet," can probably be found nowhere else. He even has a directory of the electronic mailbox IDs of many people active in telecommunications.

Here's one tip the books overlooked. You can get for $10 a really good smart terminal program called DATACOMM written by Hayes Microcomputer Co. in Apple Pascal and donated by them to the International Apple Core. See your local Apple users group for details. With one of these books, a used Hayes Micromodem II ($175–$200), and DATACOMM, you will have an excellent start on an engrossing hobby. ■

Eric Eldred
Derry, NH

Circle 228 on Reader Service card.

PIRACY PRUF

DEFEAT ALL HARDWARE BOARDS
STOP ALL NIBBLE COPIERS

PIRACY PRUF stops all copy programs now available. It protects every single copy of a program differently. **PIRACY PRUF** randomly generates **BILLIONS** of unique protection schemes. This is the only way to guard against copy parameters. Other protection systems merely make identical copies. For example, disks protected by **Lock-It-Up™** Double-Gold Software, a program which claims to make disks "uncopyable", can easily be copied using the same nibble copy parameter used to copy an unprotected disk. Should you use this system or any system which makes identical copies, parameters can be published to copy your program.

Lock-It-Up™ users: switch to a system which keeps up with current developments. For a limited time only, get a $100.00 credit towards purchase of **PIRACY PRUF**. Call or write for more information and a comparison.

PIRACY PRUF detects the use of all hardware boards by two independent methods.

- Add a disk checking routine to your programs—Broken programs will not run—detects hardware boards.
- Add a language card checking routine to detect the use of hardware boards—detects breaking attempts
- Encrypt basic programs and convert them to unlistable binary files which are BRUN. These files will only decode and run themselves on a protected disk.
- Use a faster DOS to decrease disk access time by as much as 50%

- Erase memory and reboot if program execution stops
- Erase memory and reboot on Reset
- Store Catalog on track 35 (a track not normally used)
- Change DOS commands and error messages
- Clear keyboard to make programs unstoppable which begin with Onerr statements.
- Read and Write between normal and protected disks from within your program
- Scan source disk's VTOC for maximum speed
- Personalize disk with name or serial number of purchaser
- Stop keyboard entry of DOS commands
- Edit DOS commands and error messages
- Autorun Applesoft Programs
- Define hello type (Exec, Binary, Basic)
- Require the Autostart Rom
- Support up to 14 drives

PIRACY PRUF leaves all sectors usable, and supports the DOS INIT command to allow your program to create protected data disks for data expansion.

PIRACY PRUF provides you with easy to use, state of the art protection, a back-up copy and a complete manual. We thoroughly support our users.

PIRACY PRUF requires 48K, Applesoft, and two DOS 3.3 drives. Protected disks require 48K Apple II w/DOS 3.3 or Apple III in emulation mode, Fully Apple IIe compatible.

The price is $250. A PASCAL version is also available. N.Y.S. residents add sales tax. Send check or money order or for C.O.D.
Call collect at 914-576-6738.



KANE COMPUTING
184 Pine Brook Blvd., New Rochelle, N.Y. 10804

Microcomputer Graphics

by Roy E. Myers
Addison-Wesley Micro Books
Reading, MA 01867
Paperback, $11.95

Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design

by Jeffrey Stanton
The Book Publishing Co.
156 Drakes Lane
Summertown, TN 38483
Paperback, $19.95

Two recently published books cover concepts of graphic design appropriate for all computers, and include examples and techniques specific to Apple computers. *Microcomputer Graphics* introduces the basics of graphics programming in clear, logical steps. *Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design* follows up with animation for games.

Microcomputer Graphics

Microcomputer Graphics by Roy E. Myers begins with nine short but impressive graphics programs to whet your appetite. Curves, moving shapes and a variety of animation techniques abound.

Myers has written a clear, gradual presentation that effectively teaches graphics on the Apple computer. Most of the examples are no more than a dozen lines long, encouraging even the laziest programmer to enter them into the computer to see the results. All examples are written in Basic so that any Apple programmer should have no trouble following them.

Myers' book provides a thorough grounding in how Apple graphics are structured and how they are used in Basic programs. The internals of the Apple computer are laid open for investigation—how the various graphics pages are organized, and how to find your way around in them. The Apple graphics commands TEXT, GR, HGR, HCOLOR and HPLOT are all explained with examples. Myers takes care to show how additional graphics features, not available through the normal Apple commands, may be accessed with pokes to the right memory location. He also explains bit pattern graphics and how to generate and use shape tables.

After presenting the basics, Myers discusses two- and three-dimensional graphics with matrix transformations, homogenous coordinates and analytic geometry. The book explains matrix functions with a complete set of simple programs that show the effects of each. The discussion of coordinate systems and transformations appropriate for three dimensions provides a solid basis for rotating and moving three-dimensional objects, and then projecting them onto a two-dimensional display. In another chapter he gives a variety of techniques for eliminating lines, such as those on the back of objects that should not appear.

The how-to graphics discussion ends with a short chapter on animation—hardly enough for any real insights into this complicated subject that could be the topic of an entire book.

Microcomputer Graphics explains the mysteries of programming graphics on the Apple and is for anyone who is at least moderately proficient in Basic programming. The mathematics of two- and three-dimensional displays are valid for any computer, but the method of translating the concepts into actual displays on the screen is specific to the Apple.

All examples in the book are available from the author on disk for $15—a bargain for those who don't want to type them all in.

Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design

In *Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design*, Jeffrey Stanton unfor-

Circle 148 on Reader Service card.

APPLE CPM UTILITY PAK #1
$45
Nine terrific CP/MUG utilities modified and documented for Apple][CP/M! Includes:
—BATCH multiple CP/M commands on one line
—Conditional SUBMIT file processing
—COUNT number of lines in a text file
—EXtended DIRectory (sorted with file sizes)
—LISTFILE (with page numbers & page breaks)
—LISTPART (selected) of a text file
—Multi-Diskette Volume CATaloging system
—Sort And Pack diskette directory
—Single Drive File COPY

Pascal/CPM/DOS FILE TRANSFER UTILITIES
$45
Six programs to transfer and reformat any file among the Apple DOS, CP/M, and Pascal operating system environments. Conveniently allows use of a single disc to contain files for all three systems.

CLOCKWARE
$25
Pascal support for Prometheus VERSACARD and other Thunder-type clock/calendars. Easy access from Apple Pascal programs to all time/date functions in any slot. Includes informative 20 page user manual.

SEE YOUR DEALER OR ORDER DIRECTLY FROM:
RCM SOFTWARE
4608 Renwood Drive
Kettering, Ohio 45429
VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

Circle 223 on Reader Service card.

NOW HERE'S A GIFT THAT KEEPS ON GIVING... ALL YEAR LONG!
the KITCHEN PLANNER™



In less than 5 minutes, the **Kitchen Planner** will help you create and print up to 14 days of balanced meals, PLUS...it will prepare a shopping list for you.

★ EASY TO USE ★ FLEXIBLE ★
★ SAVES TIME ★

- Creates 1 to 14 day menus, single meals or single items from up to 200 of your favorite meal items.
- The only program available that composes balanced meals and lets you change them!
- Compact, usable printout.
- Clear, Concise User's Manual.
- Add or change any meal item or ingredient in the database with ease.
- Reference your favorite cookbooks and recipes.

TESTED AND GUARANTEED
Send Check or Money Order to:
SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 24898
San Jose, CA 95154
$29.95
(add $1.50 handling; in CA add 6½%)
VISA,MC call : (408) 978-1048
48 K Apple II, II+, IIe, 1 disk, printer
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

tunately tries to introduce, in only 25 pages, a subject that *Microcomputer Graphics* explains thoroughly in 100 pages.

Stanton in Chapter 2 proclaims "It is my intent in this chapter to teach you the fundamentals of assembly language programming..." (!) This proclaimed goal is unattainable.

The following chapters present workable techniques for using Applesoft hi-res routines, raster graphics shape tables, bit mapped graphics and many other routines needed to program arcade type games in assembly language on the Apple. There is a wealth of detail on paddle routines, calculating collisions, as well as steering and moving objects around the screen.

This should be the book to explain animation on the Apple. Not so. The explanations of the techniques are confusing. Examples are complete, but there are too many concepts in each one to follow easily. The several long hundred line programs also discourage this practical method of learning.

The book is a good example of well-documented arcade programs on the Apple. It is a bad example of a book designed to teach how to program graphics.

Although the basic techniques would work on almost any computer with bit mapped graphics display (like the Atari in some of its graphics modes), it would take a great deal of work to transfer the concepts to any computer other than the Apple.

As with Myers' book, the examples in Stanton's book are available on disk for $15, plus $1.50 for handling from The Book Co. The time required to enter the lengthy examples and the likelihood of making typing errors easily justify the cost of the disk.

Wading through *Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design* is difficult, but it does have its rewards. The advertising blurb proclaims that *Apple Graphics* is, "The only book to explain how to design arcade games from start to finish..." This is true. But before you tackle this book, you really should read Myers' book, and you should have some 6502 assembly language programming under your belt.

For a good, solid introduction to graphics display theory and specific programming techniques on the Apple, you cannot go wrong with *Microcomputer Graphics* by Roy E. Myers. If you want to extend your knowledge into animation and games, you'll also need *Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design* by Jeffrey Stanton. These two books take the mystery out of computer graphics and show you how to make frivolous little aliens scoot across the screen, or add a practical display to your business application. ■

H. Dick Breidenbach
W. Bloomfield, MI

Circle 213 on Reader Service card.

ES-CAPE will set your creativity free!

ES-CAPE will help you develop, enter, and modify Applesoft programs. Even if you are only copying a program from a magazine, **ES-CAPE** will help you do it **three times faster!**

Visualize this: by pressing just a key or two, you can...
- **See** the disk catalog, **select** a program, and **load** it into memory.
- **Browse** through the program a screen or a line at a time.
- **Edit** lines using powerful commands like the word processors have: insert, delete, truncate, overtype, scan to beginning or end or to a particular character, and more.
- **See the values** of the variables used by your Applesoft program as it ran.
- **Save** the modified program. **ES-CAPE** *remembers the file name* for you!

ES-CAPE is easy to learn and use!
- Well-written User Manual guides you through the learning process.
- Handy Quick Reference Card reminds you of all features and commands.
- Built-in help screens and menus refresh your memory. You don't have to memorize anything!
- **The disk is NOT protected!** You can put **ES-CAPE** on every disk you own, and make as many backup copies as you need.

ES-CAPE will speed up and simplify your Applesoft programming!
- Choose a starting value and step size for **automatic line numbering**.
- Swiftly find all references to a given variable, line number, or any other sequence of characters.
- Quickly and automatically scan your program for any sequence of characters and replace them with a new spelling.
- Enter commonly used words or phrases with a single keystroke. A full set of pre-defined macros is provided, which you may modify as you wish.
- Display a DOS Command Menu with a single keystroke. A second keystroke selects CATALOG, LOAD, SAVE, and other common DOS commands. You can easily manage a disk-full of programs!

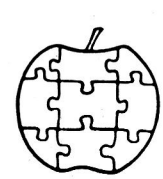
ES-CAPE is available now at many fine computer stores, or directly from S-C Software Corporation. The price is only $60.

S-C SOFTWARE CORPORATION
2331 Gus Thomasson, Suite 125
Dallas, TX 75228 (214) 324-2050

Professional Apple Software Since 1978

Visa, MasterCard, American Express, COD accepted.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc

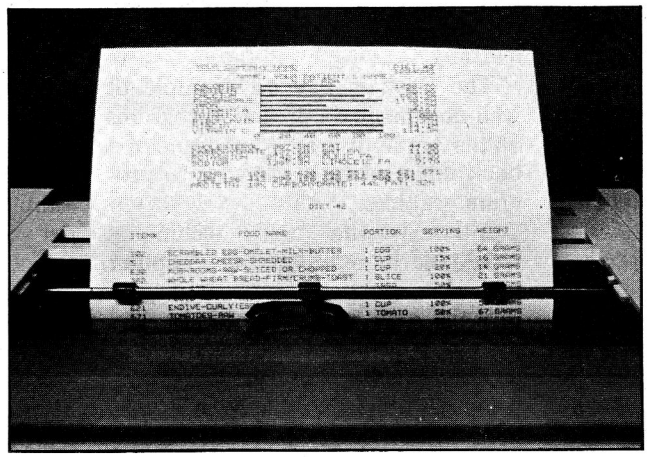


New Software

edited by Joan Witham

Nutritionist II

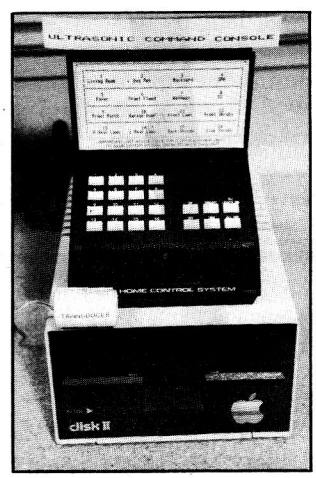
N-Squared Computing, 5318 Forest Ridge Road, Silverton, OR 97381, has announced the Nutritionist II, an interactive graphics diet analysis program. Nutritionist II includes a program disk, user manual, USDA Reference Source, index and database disk with 730 foods, all for $295. Dieticians, hospitals, educational systems and homemakers can use this program to display nutritive analyses of foods and diets, identify deficiencies and determine optimum foods for a naturally-balanced diet. Reader Service number is 440.



Nutritionist II diet analysis program.

Query!2 Update

Query!2, a general database management system, is now available with an added feature to select screen hold (on/off), so that records with more than 22 fields will no longer scroll off the screen. Another new feature is Printer, with options such as printing labels (1–4 per page) and selecting which records to print. The new sort alphabetizes faster and the Help menus are completely updated. Query!2 is available for $29.95 from Hoyle and Hoyle Software Inc., 716 S. Elam Ave., Greensboro, NC 27403. Older copies may be updated for $3. Reader Service number is 441.



Home Controller.

Amper-Magic Update

Amper-Magic, a program that adds new commands to Applesoft, has a new Command Library disk, Volume Two, that offers you 27 more commands, including a complete and flexible Print Using command. Volume Two lists at $35. For further information, contact Anthro-Digital Inc., PO Box 1385, Pittsfield, MA 01202. Reader Service number is 442.

Handweaver's Design Tool

Navette, a sophisticated pattern design tool for handweavers, allows the user to easily create warp and weft drawdowns that can be stored on disk and combined to produce new patterns. The price is $39.95 from Opcode Software, 1909½ Vine St., Berkeley, CA 94709. Reader Service number is 443.

Home Controller

The Home Controller enables the Apple II or IIe to create schedules (daily, weekly or monthly) to remotely control any electrical device plugged into a BSR module. The standard Pascal program controls up to 50 events and costs $40. The advanced version controls up to 100 events and costs $55; You supply your own hardware. For further information, contact Infeld Software, 2422 Alvin St., Suite 100, Mountain View, CA 94043. Reader Service number is 444.

Pentapus

Speed and intelligence will defeat the devilish mutant army so you can meet the dreaded Pentapus and return home from your outer space journey. Pentapus retails for $29.95 for the Apple II, II Plus or IIe. Contact TurningPoint Software Inc., 11A Main St., Watertown, MA 02172. Reader Service number is 445.

SRA's Library Plan

SRA has announced a new plan to make its educational courseware, Thinkware, available at cost savings. It offers a lower-cost way to keep up-to-date with new products. For further information on the library plan, schools can contact SRA, 155 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606. Reader Service number is 446.

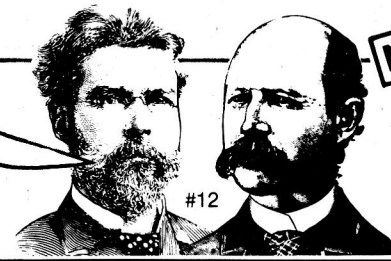
Daisy Professional Statistical Package

Now available for the Apple II Plus and IIe is a new and enhanced version of Rainbow Computing's Statistics with Daisy. Daisy Professional performs over 50 statistical functions for business planners, scientists, government analysts, researchers, educators and students. The cost is $2000. For further information, contact RCI Marketing, 9719 Reseda Blvd., Northridge, CA 91324. Reader Service number is 448.

Physics Lab Interfaces

Cross Educational Software offers three packages, Heat, Light and Sound, that are used to perform experiments in the physics lab. Each includes a kit of parts that plug into the Ap-

ALL BEAGLE DISKS ARE UNLOCKED, COPYABLE, AND COMPATIBLE WITH APPLE II, II+ AND IIe.*
(Don't Settle for Less!)



*APPLE is a Registered Trade Mark of You-Know-Who.

Beagle Bros Micro Software Inc.

4315 SIERRA VISTA / SAN DIEGO, CA 92103
619-296-6400

APPLE MECHANIC
SHAPE-WRITER / BYTE-ZAP UTILITY
by BERT KERSEY

SHAPE EDITOR: Keyboard-draw shapes for animation in your programs. Create **Proportionally-Spaced Typefaces** with special characters. Six fonts included. Listable Applesoft demos show you how to animate graphics and create professional Charts and Graphs.

BYTE-ZAP: Rewrite any byte on a disk for repair or alteration. Load entire sectors on the screen for inspection. **Hex/Dec/Ascii** displays and input. Educational instructions include experiments for making trick file names, restoring deleted files, changing DOS, etc.

MORE: Useful music, text and hi-res tricks for your programs. Clear educational documentation.

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #5)

APPLE MECHANIC TYPEFACES

26 NEW FONTS for use with Apple Mechanic programs. Many sizes of fully-editable characters.

BEAGLE MENU: Display only the file names you want from your disks (for example, only *Applesoft* files or only *Locked* files) for fast one-key cursor selection.

(**$20.00**: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart)



ALPHA PLOT
HI-RES GRAPHICS/TEXT UTILITY
by BERT KERSEY and JACK CASSIDY

DRAW IN HI-RES on both pages using keyboard OR paddles/joystick. View lines before plotting. Use mixed-colors and Reverse (background opposite) plotting. Fast hi-res circles, boxes and ellipses; filled or outlined.

Compress HI-Res Images to 1/3 Disk-Space. Superimpose hi-res pages 1 and 2 or re-locate any rectangular image area anywhere on either hi-res page.

Proportionally-Spaced Hi-Res Type with adjustable character size and color. Upper and lower case with no htab/vtab limits. Sideways typing for graphs too.

(**$39.50**: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #4)

DOS BOSS
DISK COMMAND EDITOR
by BERT KERSEY and JACK CASSIDY

RENAME DOS COMMANDS and Error Messages. "Catalog" can be "Cat"; "Syntax Error" can be "Oops" or *anything*. **Protect your programs**—An unauthorized Save-attempt can produce a "Not Copyable" message, or *any* message you want. Also List-Prevention and one-key program-execution from catalog.

Customize DOS. Change the Disk Volume heading to your message or title. Omit or alter catalog file codes. Fascinating documentation, tips and experiments.

ANYONE using your disks (booted or not) will be formatting DOS the way YOU designed it.

(**$24.00**: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #2)

TIP DISK #1
by BERT KERSEY

100 LISTABLE PROGRAMS from Beagle Bros Tip Books 1-4. Make your Apple do things it's never done! All 100 programs are changeable for experimentation. Includes Apple COMMAND CHART with all Applesoft, Integer Basic & DOS Commands and Descriptions!

(**$20.00**: With 2 Charts: Peeks/Pokes & Commands)

UTILITY CITY
21 USEFUL UTILITIES by BERT KERSEY

LIST FORMATTER prints each program statement on a new line. Loops indented with printer Page Breaks. A great Applesoft program de-bugger! Also...

Multi-Column Catalogs for printouts, auto-post Run-number & Date in programs, put invisible commands in programs, create **invisible File Names,** alphabetize/store info on disk, convert dec to hex or Integer to FP, protect and append programs, dump text to printer...

MORE TOO: 21 Programs Total, a best-seller!

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #3)

New!

PRONTO-DOS
HIGH-SPEED DOS / DOS-MOVE UTILITY
by TOM WEISHAAR

Put HIGH-SPEED DOS in your Apple's normal memory, Language Card or Apple IIe's high-memory—

Function	Normal	Pronto
BLOAD HI-RES IMAGE	10 sec.	3 sec.
LOAD 60-SECTOR PROGRAM	16 sec.	4 sec.
SAVE 60-SECTOR PROGRAM	24 sec.	9 sec.
BLOAD LANGUAGE CARD	13 sec.	4 sec.

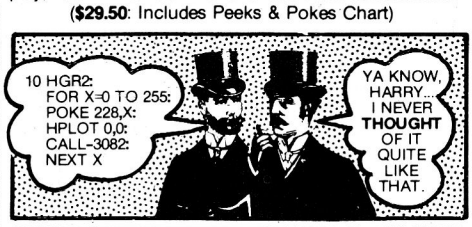
(Text Files: No Change)

Boot the Pronto disk or your updated disks, created with the normal INIT command. Compatible with ALL DOS Commands, GPLE® and most of your programs.

Move DOS to your Language Card or Apple IIe standard high-memory, freeing up **10,000** Extra Bytes!

15 Extra Sectors per disk, Catalog Free-Space display, new "TYPE" Command reveals Text File contents...

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart)



FLEX TEXT
20/40/56/70-COLUMNS WITHOUT HARDWARE
by MARK SIMONSEN

PRINT VARIABLE-WIDTH TEXT on both hi-res screens with normal Applesoft commands (including Htab 1-70). Normal, expanded & compressed text with no hardware. 70-columns requires b/w monitor (not tv).

Add Graphics to Text or Text to Graphics. Run your existing Applesoft programs under Flex Text control. Fast, easy to use and Compatible with GPLE.®

DOS Tool Kit® font compatibility, or use the supplied Flex Text typefaces. Select up to 9 fonts with control-key commands. Custom text character editor included.

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart)

FRAME-UP
HIGH-SPEED PRESENTATION UTILITY
BY TOM WEISHAAR

MAKE PROFESSIONAL PRESENTATIONS of existing hi-res, lo-res and text frames. *FAST* hi-res loads in 2½-seconds! Paddle or Keyboard-advance frames.

Unattended Shows are optional with each picture arranged and pre-programmed to display from 1 to 99 seconds. **Text Screen Editor** lets you create black-and-white text "slides" and add type "live" from the keyboard during shows. Mail copies of presentations on disk to friends and associates (or home to Mom!).

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart)

New!

BEAGLE BASIC
APPLESOFT ENHANCER by MARK SIMONSEN

Requires Apple IIe (*or* II/II+ with RAM Card)

RENAME ANY APPLESOFT COMMAND or Error Message to any word, for program clarification or encryption. Plus add optional NEW COMMANDS—

ELSE follows If-Then's (as in IF X=2 THEN PRINT "Yes": *ELSE* PRINT "No"). **SWAP X,Y** exchanges 2 variables' values. Use **TONE** command to write music with no messy pokes & calls. **HSCRN** reads the color (off/on) of any hi-res dot. **SCRL** scrolls the text screen in *either* direction. **TXT2** lets Text Page 2 act like Page 1.

Also— GOTO or GOSUB may precede variables (as in "GOSUB FIX" or "GOTO 4+X". Escape-mode indicated by special ESC CURSOR. Replace Apple's awkward Graphics Screen Switch pokes with one-word commands. Change ctrl-G Beep to any tone. INVERSE REM STATEMENTS too! All GPLE® compatible.

These new functions occupy ZERO extra memory!

(**$34.95**: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #6)

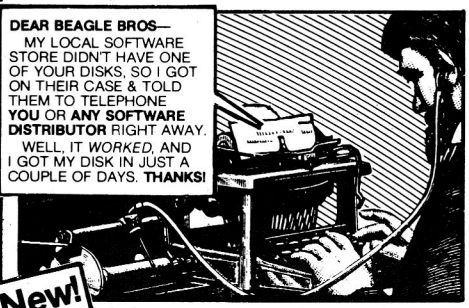
BEAGLE BAG
12 APPLE GAMES by BERT KERSEY

COMPARE BEAGLE BAG with any single-game locked-up disk on the market today. All 12 games are a blast, the price is right, the instructions are crystal clear, *and* the disk is COPYABLE. You can even *change* the programs or list them to learn by seeing how they work.

Twelve Games from the Applesoft Ace, Bert Kersey—TextTrain, Wowzo, Buzzword, Magic Pack & more...

Excellent Reviews— (see Jan-83 *Softalk*, page 148). BEAGLE MENU too: Description under "Typefaces".

(**$29.50**: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart)



New!

DOUBLE-TAKE
2-WAY-SCROLL/MULTIPLE UTILITY
by MARK SIMONSEN

LISTINGS & CATALOGS SCROLL Up *AND* Down, making file names and program lines much easier to access. Arrow-keys control scroll direction. New Applesoft LIST FORMAT: each program statement on new line for *FAST* program tracing and de-bugging.

Variable-Display shows all of a program's strings and variables with current values. **Cross-Reference** shows line nos. on which each variable & string appears. Better **Renumber/Append** to *Merge* programs (not just connect end-to-end). Also **Auto-Line-Number**, Instant Hex to Dec Converter, Program Stats, Eliminate/Redefine Cursor, Free Space-On-Disk... All GPLE® compatible.

(**$34.95**: With 2 Charts: Peeks/Pokes & "Tips & Tricks")

RUSH the following disks by First Class Mail—

☐ Alpha Plot . . . $39.50	☐ Flex Text $29.50
☐ Ap.Mechanic . 29.50	☐ Frame-Up 29.50
☐ A.M.Typefaces 20.00	☐ ProntoDOS . . . 29.50
☐ Beagle Bag . . . 29.50	☐ Tip Disk #1 . . . 20.00
☐ Beagle Basic . 34.95	☐ Utility City 29.50
☐ DOS Boss 24.00	☐ ADD ME to mailing list.
☐ Double-Take . . 34.95	☐ ALREADY ON mailing list.

AT YOUR APPLE DEALER NOW!
Or order directly from Beagle Bros—



Visa/MasterCard or COD, call TOLL-FREE
Nationwide: **1-800-854-2003** ext. 827
California: **1-800-522-1500** ext. 827
Alaska/Hawaii: **1-800-854-2622** ext. 827

OR mail U.S.Check, Money-Order or Visa/MC# to BEAGLE BROS, 12th Floor 4315 SIERRA VISTA, SAN DIEGO, CA 92103

Add $1.50 First Class Shipping, Any-Size Order. Overseas add $4.00. COD add $3.00. California add 6%. ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY.

CLIP COUPON OR USE SEPARATE SHEET.

ple's game port. The cost is $60 each. These are part of a series of 114 physics programs (12 disks) for Apple computers. Contact Cross Educational Software, 1802 N. Trenton St., PO Box 1536, Ruston, LA 71270. Reader Service number is 449.

Golf League Statistics

This fully-automated system will manage, analyze and print records for an industrial or school league with up to 20 teams and 50 players. Some features are player standings, course records, equitable stroke adjustment. It is available for $139.95 from Disk Depot, 731 W. Colorado Ave., Colorado Springs, CO 80905. Reader Service number is 455.

Pro Football Stats

Eastern Computer Consulting Associates Inc., 11 Dick Drive, Worcester, MA 01609, has developed a database and operating program, Pro Football Stats, that shows the complete history of every professional football game since 1970. It will analyze how any team performed against the spread under whatever criteria you choose. The cost is $495. Reader Service number is 447.

Personal Inventory

Personal Inventory organizes your books, magazines and personal items. The quick search can use a partial spelling to find any reference. It is available for $59.95 from 8th Dimension Enterprises, PO Box 62366, Sunnyvale, CA 94088. Reader Service number is 454.

Practical Accountant

Employing single-entry accounting methods, the Practical Accountant helps you solve cash flow problems and successfully manage finances. The $149.95 program is simple enough for a family or individual to use, yet sophisticated enough to handle the accounting needs of a small business. Some features are monitoring of cash flow, recording all financial transactions, providing a chart of accounts, and supporting more than 2800 transactions at a time. It handles accounts receivable, accounts payable and simple payroll. For further information, contact SoftLink Corp., 3255-2 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95051. Reader Service number is 459.

Index Card File

Make your files more efficient and easier to reference with Index Card File from United Software Associates, 38A West Oakland Ave., Oakland, NJ 07436. It offers easy installation and immediate use for $49.95. Reader Service number is 457.

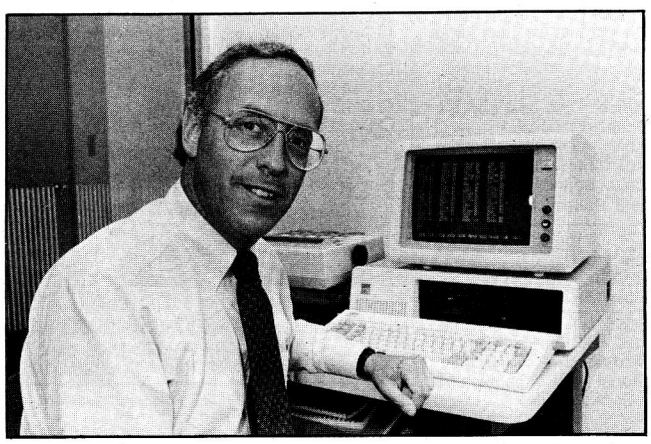
Mystery Island

Your objective in Mystery Island, an all-text adventure game, is to escape from a remote tropical island. Your wit and imagination are challenged to uncover hidden treasures and overcome obstacles. This non-violent adventure is available for $24.95. The program can be listed, modified and backed up.

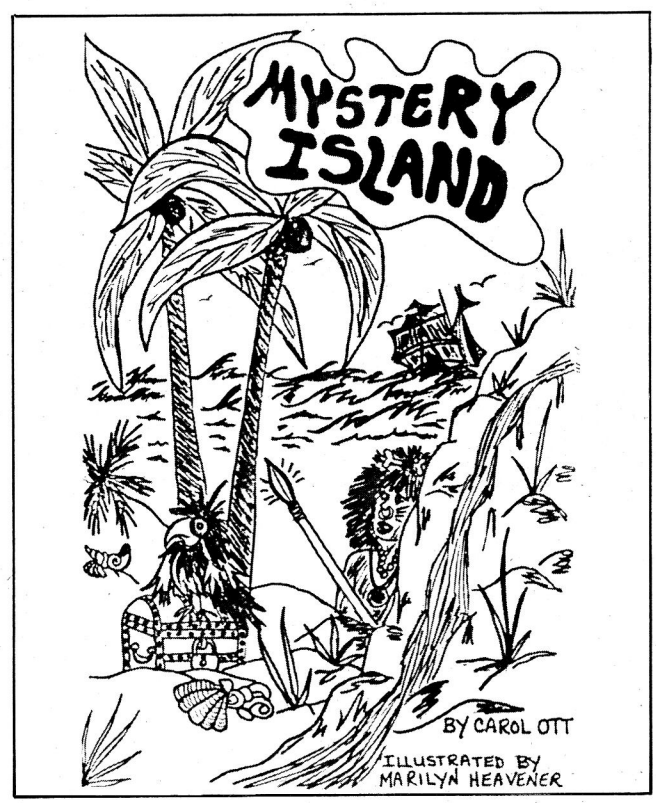
Lorac Software, 48 Baker Road, Livingston, NJ 07039. Reader Service number is 458.

The Pharmacist's Assistant

The Pharmacist's Assis-



Pro Football Stats



Mystery Island adventure game.

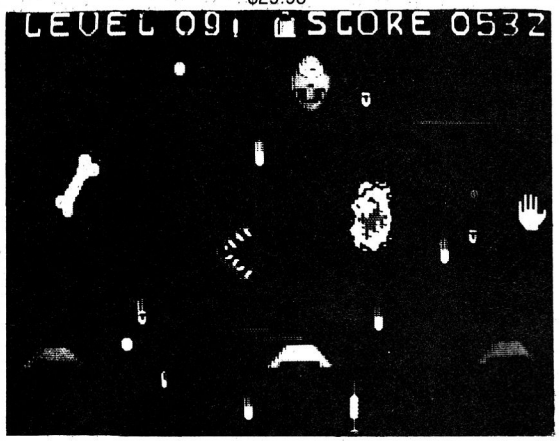
Circle 267 on Reader Service card.

THE DIABOLICAL PLOT OF

DR. DRACUPIG

A fast-paced arcade game for kids of ALL ages. Snapping jaws, tumbling bones and breathing lungs are just some of the animated body parts you try to vaporize.

$29.95



VULCAN SOFTWARE
1805 Saulter Rd.
Birmingham, AL 35209
(205) 871-5510

dealers inquire directly

Visible Computer	34.97	Word Challenge	29.97
Early Games Music	20.97	The Accountant	90.30
Dr. Dracupig	20.94	Lancaster	20.94
Micro Cookbook	28.00	Word Handler	94.50

—All your favorites and lots of hard-to-find software
—Satisfaction guaranteed with RIGHT OF RETURN
—Large selection of EDUCATIONAL software
—Joysticks, Books, Ribbon re-inkers, RAM Cards, etc.

Vulcan Gift Certificates make great Christmas gifts

Circle 24 on Reader Service card.

APPLEWARE, INC.

The Apple Users Group Software Library Bonanza
At truly affordable prices!

PROGRAMS $1.00 EACH

For the first time enjoy your Apple to its fullest capacity, using specially **packed disks with over 60 outstanding programs each.**
[not available from any other source]

Each packed disk includes an extensive variety of interesting, useful and entertaining programs indispensable to all computerists! Each mixed category packed disk includes:

BUSINESS • EDUCATIONAL • DATA BASE • GAMES UTILITIES • SCIENCE • MUSIC • GRAPHICS • FINANCE

Library Disks I, II and III are mixed categories. Dedicated disks are:

• GAMES • UTILITIES • GRAPHICS • INTEGER • SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY. Each packed disk is available for only $59.95 each.

WHY PAY MORE?

Order direct from this ad and **Save up to $150.** Buy Library Disks I, II and III and get a special bonus disk **FREE** - over 260 programs for $179.95 + $3. shipping. For the best value, receive all 9 disks featuring over 600 of our best programs for **only 65¢ each** - for a package price of only $389. Postage Paid!

NEW...Business • Professional • Executive Package [enabling you to bring your business to its highest level of efficiency] also available, circle Readers Service Card for our complete catalog.

For Orders Only Call now
TOLL FREE: 1-800-327-8664
Florida: 1-305-987-8665

MasterCard VISA

Compatible with II, II+, IIe, III Emul., and Franklin Ace [For 3.3 DOS]

Circle 220 on Reader Service card.

SIMPLY THE BEST

IN DIAGNOSTICS

(For Apple® II and *IIe*)

XPS-Diagnostic II & IIe



There's no diagnostic program more comprehensive or easier to use than an *XPS-Diagnostic.* Each program comes complete with a simplified user manual, back-up disk and lifetime warranty.

XPS-Diagnostic tests all major functions of your Apple II or IIe system with minimal user input... **and** it speaks your language.

XPS-Diagnostic II and *IIe* require DOS 3.3 Version *II* requires 48K.

Tests Include:

MAIN MEMORY	KEYBOARD	MONITOR TESTS
SYSTEM ROMS	PRINTER	GAME PORT
○LANGUAGE CARD	CPU	○○80 COLUMN CARD
DISK SYSTEM	PERIPHERALS	○○AUX. MEMORY
DRIVE SPEED	○TAPE PORT	MEDIA VERIFY

○**XPS-Diagnostic II** only ○○**XPS-Diagnostic IIe** only

XPS-Diagnostic II*or IIe: $49.95

(Please specify system. PA residents add 6% sales tax. No charge for shipping or handling.)

To order and/or receive more information call XPS: (717) 243-5373

*Formerly sold as Apple-Cillin II.
(Not assoc. with or sponsored by Apple Computer, Inc.)

XPS

XPS, Inc.
P.O. Box 140
Carlisle, PA 17013

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

tant is designed to handle all of the prescriptions, billing and inventory of a pharmacy. It was designed for an Apple with a hard disk drive. With a 5 megabyte memory capacity, it will handle 16,000 prescriptions, 6000 inventory items, 10,000 customers, 300 doctors and up to 10 preprogrammed special billing plans. Optional biweekly disk updates are available to keep up with rapid price changes. For further information, contact Superex Business Products, 151 Ludlow St., PO Box 248, Yonkers, NY 10705. The cost is $2000. The Reader Service number is 456.

Custom Ware CAI Creator

Custom Ware is a mini-authoring series to help teachers create and edit their own CAI lessons. Nine programs offered are classifying, choosing, matching, finding, naming, completing, sequencing, spelling and editing. The first series includes lessons for levels three through six, covering reading and language arts skills. Cost is $69.99 each for the creation disk and one level disk. Contact Random House, 7307 South Yale Ave., Suite 103, Tulsa, OK 74136. Reader Service number is 450.

Two Teaching Utilities

UTIL is a utility program with applications for the computer science or computer math teacher. Features include restoring a file, protecting disks from copiers, rebuilding disks or fixing sector counts and more. The cost is $29.95.

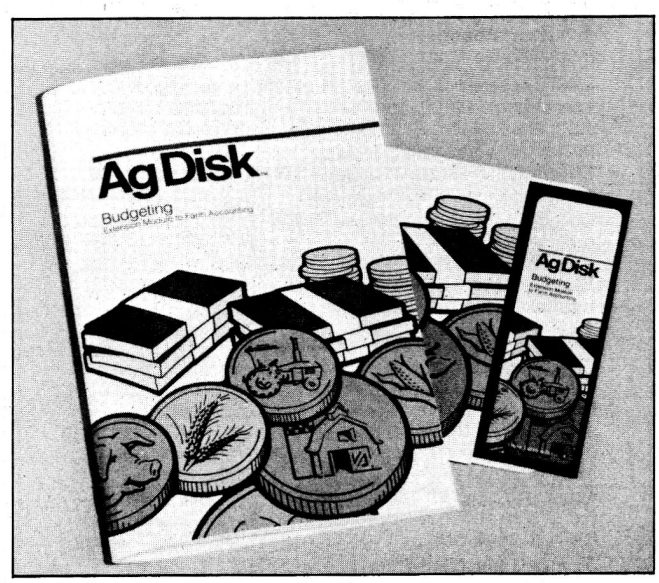
Sorting Techniques I can be used in a programming course to show five different sorting routines. Full documentation lists all algorithms, and an explanation of each sort is included. The cost is $24.95. Both programs may be obtained from Microcomputer Workshops, 225 Westchester Ave., Port Chester, NY 10573. Reader Service number is 452.

AgDisk Budgeting Extension Module

Managers of agricultural operations can shorten budgeting and review procedures with the AgDisk Budgeting Extension Module, which is used with the AgDisk Farm Accounting Package. It permits budgeting based upon the previous year's data, then prints graphs and tabulated reports. The program costs $150 from Harris Technical Systems Inc., 624 Peach St., Lincoln, NE 68508. Reader Service number is 453.

Graphics Magician Update

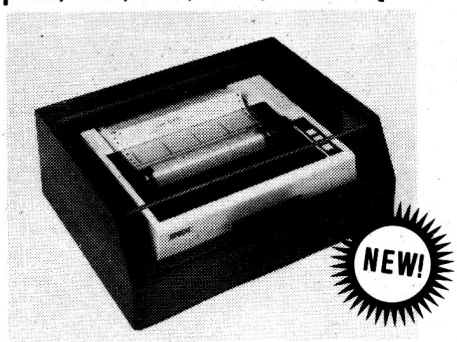
The Graphics Magician's improved version has three animation editors and a high-resolution picture/object builder to store hundreds of multi-colored pictures on one disk. The automatic color-fill paintbrush routine does shading and fills in detail drawings with over 100 colors. Retail price is $59.95. Contact Penguin Software, 830 4th Ave., Geneva, IL 60134. Reader Service number is 451.



AdDisk Budgeting Extension Module

Circle 78 on Reader Service card.

Epson, OKI, IDS, NEC, Diablo, Qume



ACOUSTIC ENCLOSURES

- Reduces Noise Up to 90%
- Heavy Duty Acrylic Cover
- Bottom Feed Capability
- Woodgrain Finish

Micro Printercenter™

SAVE! SAVE! FROM $99.00

Dealer & Ordering Info
800-343-4311
Master Charge and Visa Accepted
Shipping & Handling Charges Additional

CAB-TEK, Inc.
Riverside St. Nashua, NH 03062
CIVILIZING COMPUTERS

MPC I $99 (MX 80) MPC II $129 (OKI82)
MPC III $179 (83A, MX100) MCP IV $199 (Daisy Printer)
Power Control & Ventilation $80
Paper Rack $30 Bottom Feed Brackets $30
MPC I SHOWN

inCider BOOK SHELF

MICROBOOK: DATA BASE MANAGEMENT FOR THE APPLE II—by Ted Lewis. This book provides you with an afforable data base management system for your Apple II. These programs turn your Apple II into a combination filing cabinet, information gathering/retrieval system and data processing engine. Written in Pascal, the programs simulate a library. Information is maintained and broken down into books, chapters and pages and index to pages. Photographs of the Apple II screen are abundant, and they show you step-by-step the effect of each of your entries. Microbook can be used for almost any application involving the storage and retrieval of information. BK1261 $19.95

APPLE MACHINE LANGUAGE—by Don Inman and Kurt Inman. APPLE MACHINE LANGUAGE builds upon your previous knowledge of BASIC, and teaches you the machine language in small, easy, completely illustrated steps. Following this guide, you will be able to write machine language programs directly, using the Apple System Monitor. Each new program is thoroughly presented in functional blocks, with sketches of how each step will actually appear on the video screen. Soon you will be entering and executing your own machine language programs, with predictable results! BK 1248 $14.95

THE BOOK OF APPLE SOFTWARE—edited by Jeffrey Stanton, Robert P. Wells, Ph.D., and Sandra Rochowansky. Are you bewildered by the thousands of Apple II programs on the market? Here is the advice you need, with descriptions, ratings, and evaluations of over 500 of the most popular programs for the Apple II. You'll find reviews of business, education, game, and utility programs, and advice on hardware options and software vendors. BK1265 $19.95.

MASTERING CP/M—by Alan R. Miller. For advanced CP/M users or systems programmers who want maximum use of the CP/M operating system, this book takes up where the *CP/M Handbook* leaves off. It will give you an in-depth understanding of the CP/M modules such as CCP (Console Command Processor), BIOS (Basic Input/Output System), and BDOS (Basic Disk Operating System). It explains the incorporation of additional peripherals to the system, console I/O, the use of the file control block and much more. It also includes a library of useful macros and a comprehensive set of appendices. BK 1263 $16.95

For Toll Free Ordering Call 1-800-258-5473

*Use the order card in this magazine or itemize your order on a separate piece of paper and mail to *inCider* Book Department • Peterborough NH 03458. Be sure to include check or detailed credit card information. No C.O.D. orders accepted. All orders add $1.50 for the first book, $1.00 each additional book for U.S. and foreign surface. $10.00 per book foreign airmail. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Questions regarding your order? Please write to Customer Service at the above address.

MOVING?

Let us know 8 weeks in advance so that you won't miss a single issue of inCider. Attach old label where indicated and print new address in space provided. Also include your mailing label whenever you write concerning your subscription. It helps us serve you promptly. Write to:

inCider®

Subscription Department
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Extend my subscription one additional year for only $24.97

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Canada & Mexico $27.97 1 year only, US Funds drawn on US bank. Foreign Surface ~~$44.97~~ 1 year only, U.S. Funds drawn on US banks only.

If you have no label handy, print OLD address here.

AFFIX LABEL

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ *State* _____ *Zip* _____

print new address here:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ *State* _____ *Zip* _____

inCider Subscription Dept. ● PO Box 911 ● Farmingdale, NY 11737

Circle 342 on Reader Service card.

APPLE CASES

A series of studies in the application of Apples to business and other serious stuff.

– CASE 1 –

The importance of a good business card.

THE SITUATION: You have an ordinary Apple II or Apple IIe. You don't have megabucks to spend. You need extraordinary performance from word processing, spreadsheets, data bases, communications and your other applications programs.

QUESTION: How will a new business card help?

ANSWER: Choose your business card from the VISION-80 family of products.

VISION 80 Column Text Card

A sophisticated, easy to use 80 column card rated No.1 by reviewers around the world.

80 Column Display:
Largest available 9 * 10 dot matrix, giving a superb set of 128 upper & lower case characters, & a crisp set of line/block graphics, with software switching between 40 and 80 column screens.

Compatibility:
Fully compatible with Applesoft BASIC, PASCAL, MICROSOFT CP/M, FORTRAN and ASSEMBLER.
Fully compatible with most quality word processing, speadsheet, data base and applications programs.

Communications:
Full smart terminal emulation, file transfer & save, and screen print facilities.

Installation:
Installed in seconds into the standard Apple II or IIe, with no hardware or cabling changes for normal Apple operation.

All this and a set of powerful utility programs.

NOW ONLY $195.00

VISION-128 128K Memory Expansion Card

A powerful RAM card which increases the available memory space of your Apple II or IIe from 64K to an incredible 192K.

Compatibility:
Fully compatible with all Apple software, and 'transparent' to the user.

VisiCalc Enhancement:
Provides all the extra bytes for storing large VisiCalc models in RAM.

Automatic Operation:
Utility programs can automatically activate the card when more RAM memory is required.

NOW ONLY $295.00

VISION-VCE
VisiCalc Expander
PREBOOT DISK
Automatic VisiCalc preboot procedures for both the Apple II & Apple IIe, utilizing VISION-80 VISION-128K
ONLY $69.00

VISION-AWII
Apple Writer II
PREBOOT DISK
Automatic APPLE WRITER II preboot procedures for both the Apple II & Apple IIe
ONLY $69.00

VISION-128 UTIL
Utility Program Disk
A large variety of utilities for the expanded 192K memory, including the VISION-DRIVE diskette emulater.
ONLY $79.00

FOR REAL SAVINGS, BUY A COMBO PACK:

VISION-COMBO PACK
VISION-80 + VISION-128 + VISION-VCE
ONLY $495 !

Action-Research Northwest
11442 Marine View Drive, SW.
Seattle, WA 98146
(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542

IIe Introductory Videotape

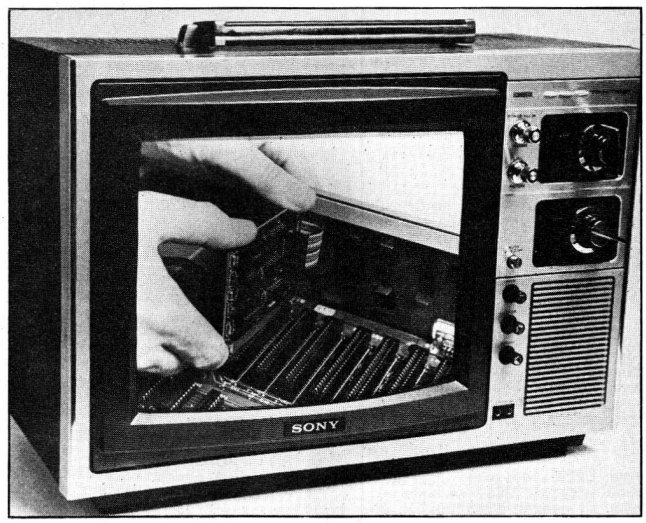
A half-hour videotape, "Introduction to the Apple IIe: Getting Started," is now available to computer newcomers. It covers unpacking and setup, installation of peripherals, disk care, and a demonstration of several types of software including word processing, electronic spreadsheet, database management, computer-generated music and a computer game. Price is $60 from Lewis Video Productions, 601 West End Ave., New York, NY 10024. Reader Service number is 466.

Instagraphic CRT Imager

With the Kodak Instagraphic CRT imaging outfit, users can instantly produce high-quality color photographs of static 12- or 13-inch color screen displays. The imaging outfit includes the cone, camera (with close-up lens attached), color print film, cable release, gelatin filter, owner's manual and other extra accessories. Adapter brackets for your own 35mm SLR camera are also included. The outfit cost is $190. Contact Eastman Kodak Co., 343 State St., Rochester, NY 14650 for further information. Reader Service number is 479.

Memory Correct III Electronic Typewriter

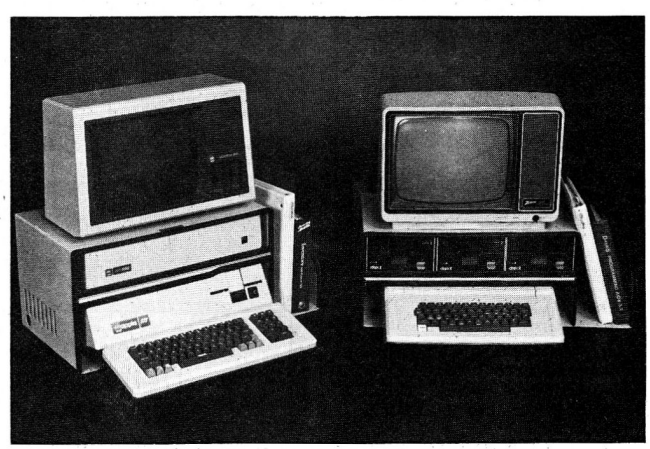
Smith-Corona has expanded its line of portable electronic typewriters with the Memory Correct II Messenger that can serve as a letter-quality computer printer by plugging its optional Messenger Module into a computer. It is equipped with both RS-232 serial and Centronics parallel outlets. Suggested retail price for the electronic typewriter is $599, with an additional $179 for the Messenger Module. For further information, contact Smith-Corona, 65 Locust Ave., New Canaan, CT 06840. Reader Service number is 474.



A new videotape, "Introduction to the Apple IIe: Getting Started."



The complete Kodak Instagraphic CRT imaging outfit.



The Pro-Tech security stand.

Music Master Interface Card

Using Apple keyboard commands and the Music Master interface card, you can play preprogrammed music, create custom music programs, develop and compose music, add special sound effects and designate melody, tempo, chord and rhythm. Music Master comes with detailed instructions, keyboard coding labels and two mini stereo speakers with audio cables for $199.95 from OPCS Inc., 23801 Calabasas Road, Suite 2050, Calabasas, CA 91302. Reader Service number is 476.

Pro-Tech Security Stand

Segull Enterprises provides security for the Apple II with the Pro-Tech II ($155), and the Pro-Tech III ($165) for the Apple III. Each stand features a rear locking system made of 16-gauge steel and is color coordinated to the Apple. For further information, contact Segull Enterprises, 88 West Britannia St., Taunton, MA 02780. Reader Service number is 473.

the ACCESS UNLIMITED MICRO SHOPPING CENTER

"PERCOM" HARD DISK DRIVES FOR "APPLE II"

• Works with existing floppy drives • Plug-in Adaptability • Initial Unit Contains Smart Controller, Allowing Add-Ons • *"PERCOM" QUALITY • "PERCOM" PERFORMANCE • ACCESS UNLIMITED PRICE . . .*

5 to 20 Megabyte Units Available

Prices Begin At Only **$1395.00**

NEW! "DYNAX" DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

• 13 CPS • Two Color Ribbon • 3K Buffer • Word Processing Functions Built-In

DX-15	Your Price — Only **$599.00**
Tractor Feed	Your Price — Only **$120.00**
Sheet Feeder	Your Price — Only **$250.00**
Keyboard	Your Price — Only **$195.00**

"C-Itoh F10 Starwriter" Printer

Uses "Diablo" Printwheels & Ribbons. 40 CPS — Limited Quantities

Only **$1595.00**

Forms Tractor — Sale **$ 199.95**

NEW! "STAR" DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

• With Graphics • 120 CPS

"GEMINI 10X" Reg. Retail $399.00	**Call For Our Low Price!**
"GEMINI 15X" Reg. $599.00	**Call For Our Low Price!**
Gemini 10X Serial Interface Card	Now Only **$59.00**

SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL!

COMPUTER WORK DESK

Bi-Level • Oak or Walnut • 19⅞" x 31⅞" x 35" High

Your Price Only **$39.95** Plus Freight

NEW! "TRANSTAR 140" DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

• 40 CPS • "Diablo" Compatible Printwheel and Ribbon • Serial RS 232C Interface • 256 Byte Buffer — Your Price **$1695.00**

"PRISM" COLOR IMPACT" MATRIX PRINTER

Prints in For Basic Mixable Colors! (A *Rainbow* Of Colors)

• Prism 132" with Sheetfeed • Graphics • Sprint Color • 3400 Byte Buffer

Only **$1995.00**

Apple To Prism Parallel Cable **$ 49.00**

"GRAPHITTI" GRAPHICS/PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE — $ 112.50

"VERSAbox" SPOOLER/BUFFER

With Optional Real Time Clock Interface Display — Your Price **$ 224.00**

"VERSAcard"

Four Cards On One + Two New Options — Your Price **$ 179.00**

"OK12" APPLE PRINTER INTERFACE BOARD

Connects Your Apple II To "Okidata" Or "Star Gemini" Printers

Your Price **$ 94.95**

"EXPANDA-A-RAM"

16K To 128K Expandable RAM Card

16K	**$ 202.50**
32K	**$ 224.00**
64K	**$ 337.50**
128K	**$ 445.50**

"SYSCOM II" COMPUTER

The Economical Solution (Less Expensive Than Apple II+)

	Your Price — Only **$649.00**
16K RAM Card	Your Price — Only **$145.00**

"MICRO-SCI" FLOPPY DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE II & III NOW AVAILABLE

Model A2 For Apple II Direct Replacement For Apple Disk II (143K Bytes — 35 Tracks) — Only **$ 290.00**

Model A3 For Apple III (143 K Bytes — 35 tracks — Only **$ 349.00**

Controllers — Your Price — Only **$ 95.00**

Other Models Available — Call For Prices!

MEDIA FOR LESS

"SENTINAL" Complete with hub rings & lifetime warranty

Single sided/Single density 5¼"	**$22.80** bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 5¼"	**$24.80** bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 5¼"	**$33.80** bx of 10

BUY DISKETTES IN BULK *AND SAVE $$$$*

by the case only – Now From Only $210.00

"Perfect Data" Head Cleaning Kit — Now Only **$19.95**

"File Minder" Flip top, smoked plastic, holds 75 diskettes — Now Only **$24.95**

" Reg. Trademarks • Limited Time Offer Limited Quantities • Prices subject to change without notice • Prices do not include state taxes

VISA **1 (800) 527-3475** master charge

Order by phone or by mail. We accept Visa, MasterCard, cashier's checks, certified checks, and money orders. With personal checks, allow additional time for bank clearance. Your bankcard will not be charged until your order is shipped. FOR SHIPPING CHARGES: Add $3.00 for orders under 50 lbs. Add $5.00 for orders over 50 lbs. EXCEPT: Orders of furniture, printers and systems — call for freight charges.

☐ Please send me a FREE catalog. I'm not ready to order at this time.

Name _____

Company Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone Number (_____) _____

Quantity	Item	Unit Price	Subtotal

Check one: State Sales Tax (Texas residents only)

☐ payment enclosed Add handling charge

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard* Total

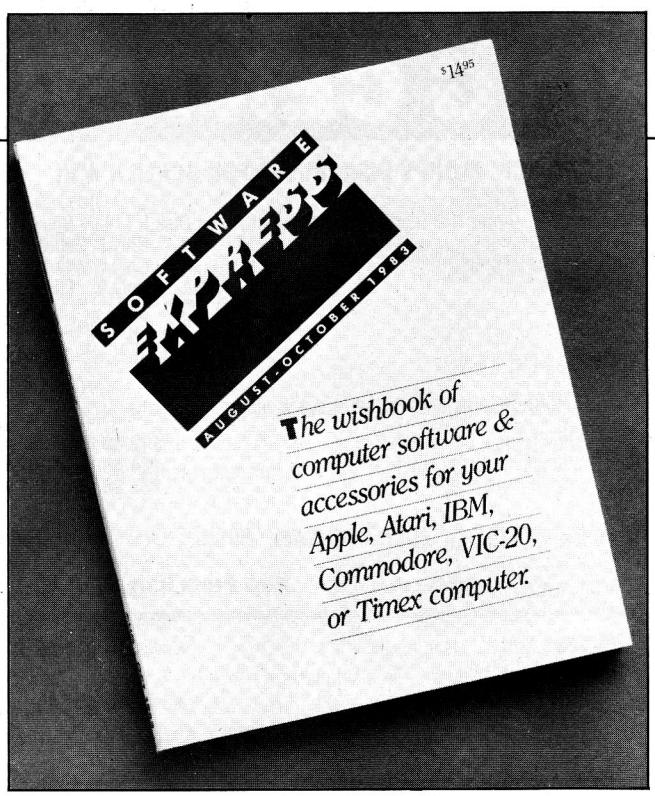
*If Master Card, numbers above name: Expiration Date: –

Authorized signature, if charged

ACCESS UNLIMITED

DEPT. K-5/401 N. Central Expy./Richardson, Texas 75080
Tel. 1-800/527-3475 214/340-5366
214/690-0207 — Sat. and Evenings Only

Circle 330 on Reader Service card.



SKU's Software Express.

Software Express

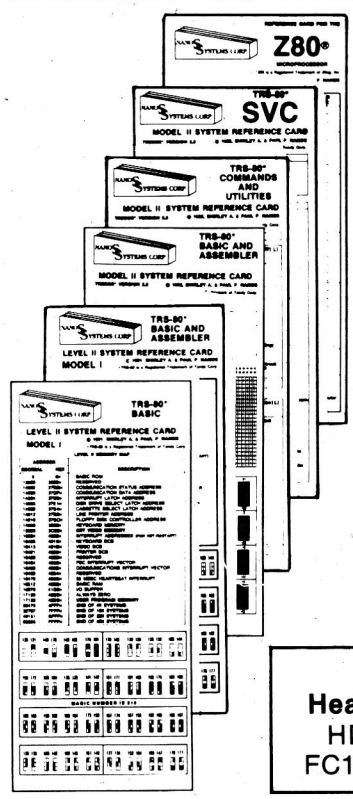
SKU's *Software Express* is a 300-page guide containing descriptions of more than 800 software programs and peripheral accessories for personal computers. The guide is organized for easy reference and features vendor coupons good toward the purchase of software and/or accessories. Software Express is sold through computer stores for $14.95. Reader Service number is 462.

Voicemail Electronic Mail

Telephone Software Connection, PO Box 6548, Torrance, CA 90504, brings you Voicemail at a month-to-month subscription rate of $25 for setup plus $25 monthly fee. Additional costs are 30–40 cents per minute, evenings. Voicemail brings the features and convenience of electronic mail to normal spoken messages, entered or retrieved via a toll-free call. Reader Service number is 472.

Rainbo-256 RGB Card

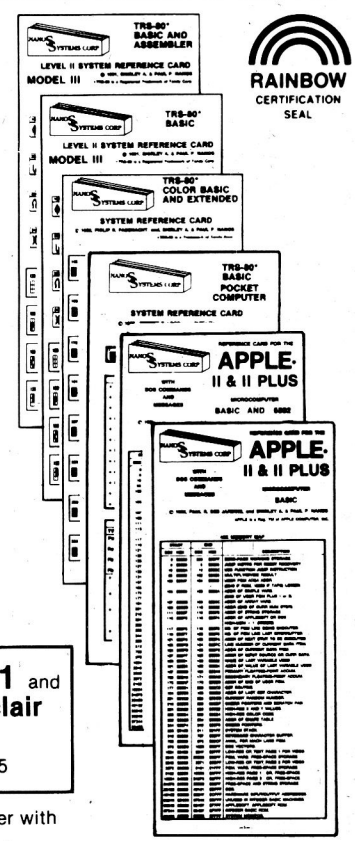
The Rainbo-256 is a high-resolution RGB card designed to interface Apple II Plus and IIe computers with Electrohome, Taxan and other similarly inter-



NANO SYSTEMS CORP.

SYSTEM REFERENCE CARDS

"This is a quality document and is beautifully conceived and produced. . . . I am in awe of your magnificent document."
H.W.W., Dayton, Ohio



RAINBOW CERTIFICATION SEAL

Send Check or Money Order

CARD	ORDER NO.	PRICE
MODEL I: BASIC & Assembler	FC1002	$4.95
MODEL I: BASIC Only	FC1001	2.95
MODEL II: BASIC & Assembler	FC1005	5.95
MODEL III: BASIC & Assembler	FC1003	5.95
MODEL III: BASIC Only	FC1004	3.95
Z-80 MICROPROCESSOR	FC1011	4.95
COLOR: BASIC & Extended	FC1006	4.95
POCKET: BASIC	FC1009	2.95
APPLE II + II PLUS: BASIC & 6502	FC1008	4.95
APPLE II + II PLUS: BASIC Only	FC1007	3.95

NEW!

NEW! Heath/Zenith HDOS 2.0 FC1014 $5.95

6502 Microprocessor FC1016, $4.95

ZX80, ZX81 and **Timex Sinclair 1000** FC1012 $5.95

Call **TOLL-FREE** for Credit Card Orders **1-800-258-5473**. Or, send your order with payment or complete credit card information to:
WAYNE GREEN BOOKS ● Retail Sales ● Peterborough, NH 03458
Enclose $1.00 per order for shipping and handling

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

*TRS-80 is a Registered Trademark of Tandy Corp.
APPLE is a Registered Trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
*Z80 is a Registered Trademark of Zilog, Inc.

faced color video monitors; the monitor must be specified to order the correct interconnector. The Rainbo-256 is programmable and eliminates color smearing. The cost is $279 from Microtek Inc., 4750 Viewridge Ave., San Diego, CA 92123. Reader Service number is 475.

Hard Disk

A removable 5-megabyte hard disk is now available for the Apple II or IIe from Digital Electronics Systems Inc., 107 Euclid Ave., Birmingham, AL 35213. The 70-millisecond average access device uses a 100-millimeter disk and Whitney technology. The hard disk also provides a convenient medium of exchange between Apples and Digital Electronics Systems' 68000-based computer. The $1295 price includes the hard disk, controller, manual and software. Reader Service number is 480.

Info-Mate Modem

A microprocessor-based Bell 212A-type modem, designed to fit beneath a standard telephone, has been introduced by Cermetek Microelectronics Inc. After you plug it into your computer, telephone line and a power outlet, it automatically adapts to your communications parameters. Features are auto-dial, auto-answer, auto-speed select and auto or manual selection of pulse or tone dialing. The Info-Mate 212A is priced at $595 from Cermetek Microelectronics, 1308 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. Reader Service number is 465.

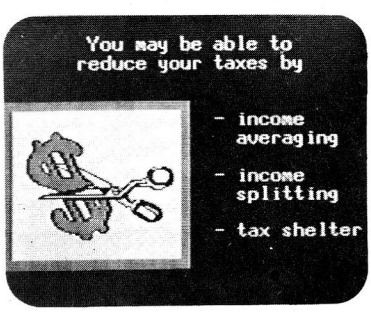


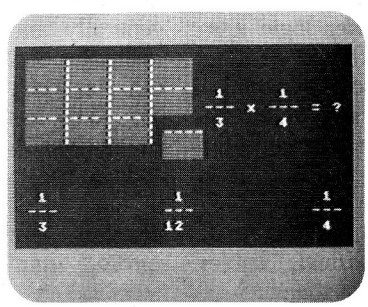
The Info-Mate 212A auto-answer modem.

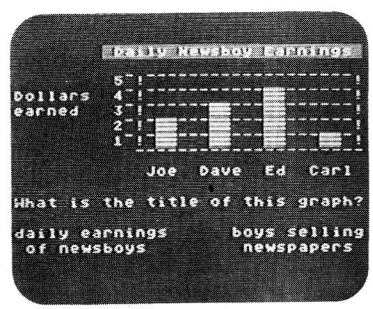
Circle 247 on Reader Service card.

NEW! **For Your Apple Computer**

Over 1000 Full Time Audio Interactive Tutorial Programs!







We're Your Educational Software Source.

Course	No. of Programs
Reading	256
Mathematics	128
Comprehension	48
History	32
Algebra	16
Spelling	16
Government	16

16 Programs in each of the following:

Carpentry - Electronics - Health Services
Office Skills - Statistics - First Aid/Safety
Economics - Business - Accounting - Psychology

And Many More!

Full-Time Audio Narration with Pictures and Text!

All of our Apple programs have easy to understand professional announcer narration. All text is displayed in easy to read upper- and lower-case characters. Video clearly illustrates key concepts in each frame of the program.

Only **$4.40** per program (**$8.80** for 2, one on each side of a half-hour cassette). **$59.90** for 16 programs (8 cassettes) in an album. Apple II requires a T/T Plug-in board, $99.00, and a T/T Stereo Cassette Player, $79.90.

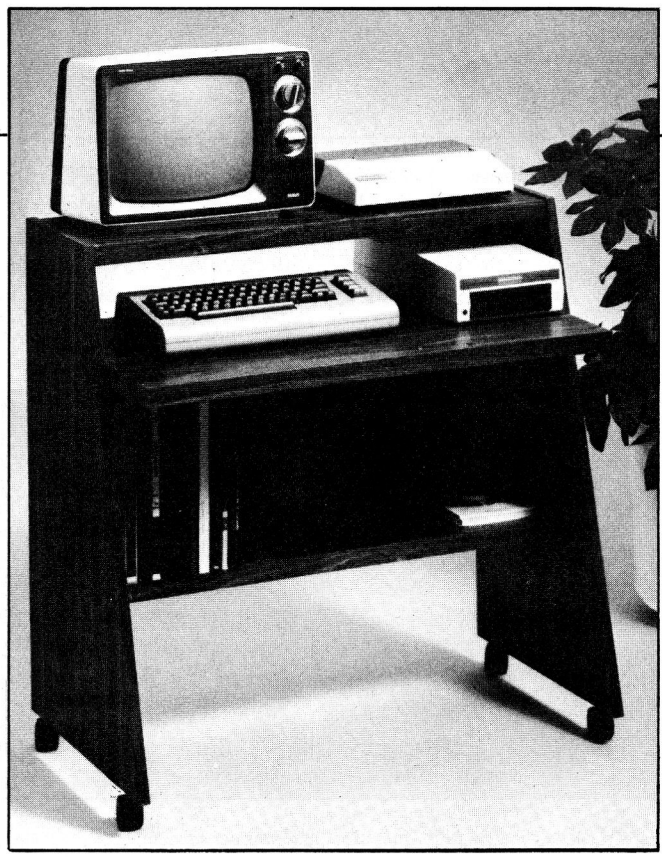
Send for a catalog of over 1000 programs for Atari, TRS-80, Apple, etc.

For more Information, write or call: (Dealer inquiries welcome)

TOLL FREE 1-800-654-3871

DORSETT
Educational Systems, Inc.
Box 1226, Norman, OK 73070

VISA MasterCard



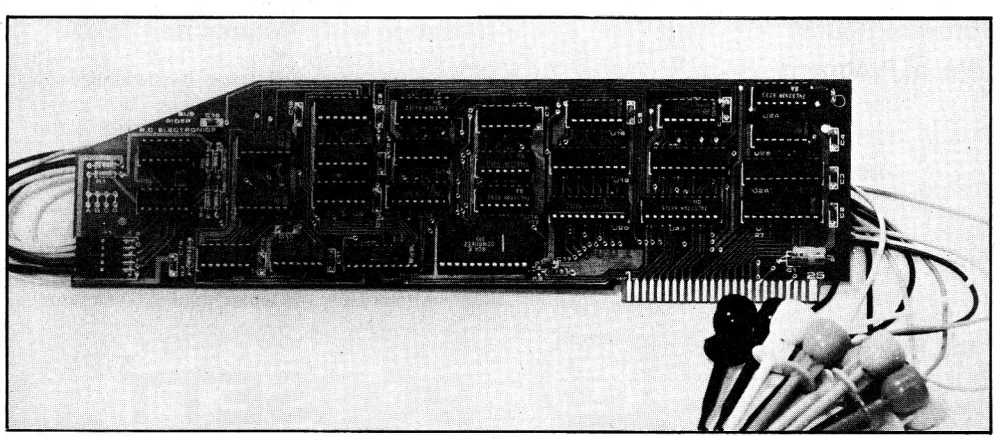
The Model CT-100 computer table.

CT-100 Computer Table

The Model CT-100 computer table, which retails for $69.95, has a full-width platform above the desk surface for a monitor, disk drive and printer. A storage shelf below the work surface holds manuals, software and accessories. Contact Bush Industries, 312 Fair Oak St., Little Valley, NY 14755 for further information. Reader Service number is 477.

Busrider Logic Analyzer

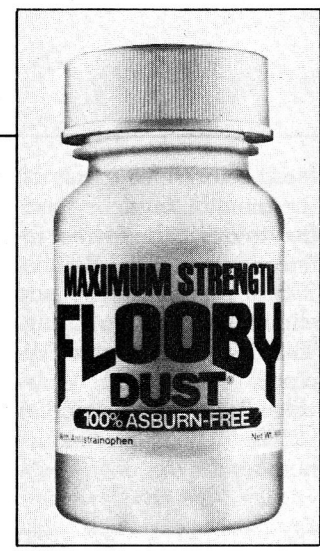
The Busrider logic analyzer is a tool for developing hardware boards and interface software, or for debugging assembly code for the Apple computer. It is available for $395, which includes the circuit card, reference manual, cables for external inputs and software. For more information, contact R.C. Electronics Inc., 5386 Hollister Ave., Suite D, Santa Barbara, CA 93111. Reader Service number is 469.



The Busrider logic analyzer.

Flooby Dust

Flooby Dust, when applied in measured amounts to hardware, software, programs or operators, will debug any computer-connected operation. Flooby dust is carefully packaged in a tamper-proof bottle to keep it out of the hands of children and the inept. For further information, contact Ron Wallace, Wallace Micro-Mart Inc., 2619 N. University, Peoria, IL 61604.



Flooby Dust.

DX-1 Sound Processing System

Real sound can now be entered, saved, processed, sequenced, played and generally modified under computer control using the DX-1 sound processing system. The basic system includes the DX-1 printed circuit board, an operation manual and a software program capable of recording, manipulating and sequencing sound along with 22 pre-recorded sounds. Cost is $239. Contact Decillionix, PO Box 70985, Sunnyvale, CA 940 86 for further information. Reader Service number is 460.

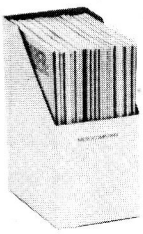
The Operator Modem

The Operator by Timecor is a totally self-contained modem complete with documentation and start-up software programs on disk. Main features include 110/300 baud, full and half duplex, auto answer and disconnect, and rotary and Touch Tone compatibility. It can be obtained for $159.95 from Timecor, Four Longfellow Place, Boston, MA 02114. Reader Service number is 478.

Analog Input Boards

The DT2832 series are plug-in analog input boards for the Apple II, II Plus and IIe personal computers. The DT2832, at $695, includes a 12-bit A/D converter system along with a programmable timer containing a real-time clock and two auxiliary clocks.

Circle 375 on Reader Service card.



MAKE IT EASY TO SAVE your copies of inCider®



Your magazine library is your prime reference source—keep it handy and keep it neat with these strong library shelf boxes. They are made of white corrugated cardboard and are dust resistant. Use them to keep *all* your magazines orderly yet available for constant reference.

Self-sticking labels are available for the following:

80 Micro	*73 Magazine*	*Radio Electronics*
Microcomputing	*QST*	*Personal Computing*
inCider	*CQ*	*Byte*
Desktop Computing	*Ham Radio*	*Interface Age*

One box (BX1000) is $2.00, 2-7 boxes (BX1001) are $1.50 each, and 8 or more boxes (BX1002) are $1.25 each. Be sure to specify which labels we should send.

Call **TOLL-FREE** for credit card orders:

1-800-258-5473

Or use the order form in this magazine and mail to:

inCider®

Attn: Book Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458

SHIPPING AND HANDLING CHARGES $2.00 per order up to and including a quantity of eight 25¢ for each additional box ordered.



The call for authors is out!

Wayne Green Books announces a December 31, 1983 deadline for submitting manuscript proposals for the upcoming publication list. Ideas for book-length manuscripts about any microcomputer system or area of electronics will be considered. In addition to payment and royalties, we offer our distribution channels and the marketing support your book deserves.

Send proposals or requests for a copy of our Writer's Guide to:

Editor, **Wayne Green Books**
Peterborough, NH 03458.
Or call **toll-free 1-800-343-0728.**

Captain Wallstreet to the rescue!

Investing in the stock market is no game. Not when you can lose your shirt. Now, learn how to play **before** you put your money down. **Beat the Street™** is an exciting, practical investment simulator based on the actual price histories of over 175 stocks on the Big Board. Learn point-and-figure-charting, then decide when to buy, sell, sell short, stop losses and so on. The program figures commissions and keeps track of realized and unrealized gains and losses as the chart is drawn on the screen. Sharpen your trading skills and have fun without taking a market risk. Beginning or experienced investors can practice without penalty.

Beat the Street was written by a Chartered Financial Analyst with over 15 years experience in successful stock charting and investment management. The programs include background material on chart signals, trading tactics and tips for successful speculation.



MEA Software

From MEA Software
P.O. Box 2385, Dept. B, Littleton, CO 80161, (303) 796-7100.

Please send me ____ copies of Beat The Street at $49.95 each.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Check or Money Order Enclosed ☐ Master Card ☐ VISA

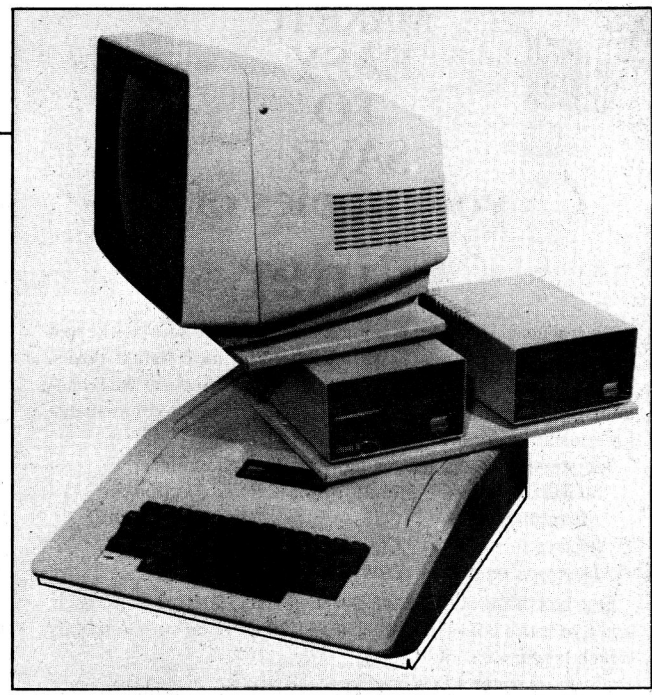
Card # _____ Expiration Date ____/____/____

For Apple II® one and two disk drives. IBM® available soon.
Additional disks for NASDAQ, technoloy stocks,
ASE stocks available November 83.

High level software selectable gains of 1, 2, 4 and 8 accommodate a range of input signal levels. The DT 2834, at $795, includes the same features but with software selectable gains of 1, 10, 100 and 500. For further information, contact Data Translation, 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752. Reader Service number is 467.

Omni-Lock Security Shelf

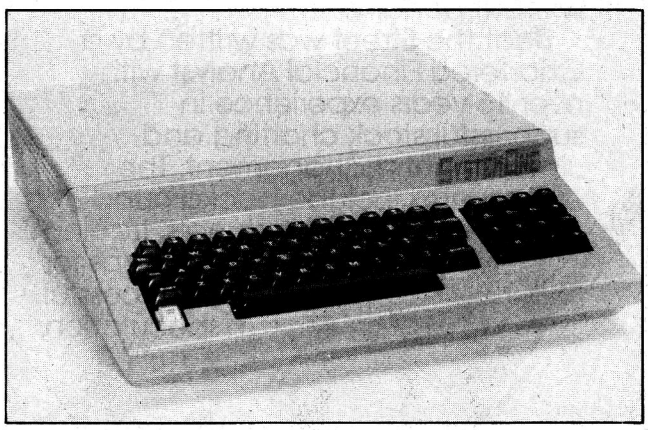
Omni-Lock is a security shelf system designed for the Apple II or III. It provides total lock-down of keyboards, dual disk drives and monitors through a single lock on the shelf spindle. Omni-Lock shelves swivel 360 degrees for complete access to internal cards and peripherals. One key unlocks all. Prices range from $339 to $419, depending upon the model. For further information, contact Micro-Metrics Inc., 908 South Claremont St., San Mateo, CA 94401. Reader Service number is 468.



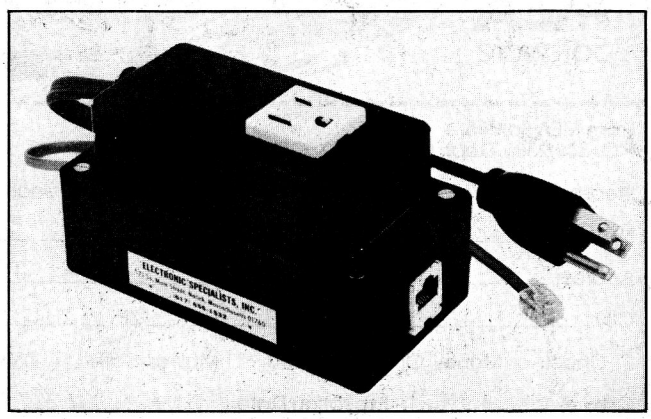
The Omni-Lock security shelf system.

System One Computer

System One, a new Z-80/6502-based personal computer that supports both the CP/M 2.2 and Apple DOS operating systems, has been introduced by Extra Computer Corp., 68 Dorman St., San Francisco, CA 94124. It comes with 64K RAM, 8K of system ROM, seven Apple-compatible peripheral slots, 80-column board, low/high resolution graphics and both NTSC and rf modulated video outputs powered by a 110/220 V power supply. Upper- and lowercase operation is featured, along with a number key pad. It is available for $795. Reader Service number is 470.



The System One Z-80/6502 personal computer.



Kleen Line modem protection.

Just Wood Roll-Top Furniture

Roll-top computer centers are available in two different sizes at prices from $399 to $673, depending upon size and wood desired. Contact Just Wood Inc., 6511 E. State Road 46, Bloomington, IN 47401. Reader Service number is 463.

Kleen Line Modem Protection

Kleen Line protection is now available for modems with standard four-pin and eight-pin connectors. Intended to suppress damaging telephone and power line spikes caused by lightning, spherics or phone office switch gear, the Kleen Line Security Model PDS-11/SUP provides simple, trouble-free hook-up for $81.95. Contact Electronic Specialists Inc., 171 South Main St., Natick, MA 01760 for further information. Reader Service number is 464.

Print-It! Graphics Printer Card

A software-independent, color-graphics printer card called Print-It! has been announced by Texprint Inc. for the Apple II, II Plus, IIe and Apple look-alikes. The device incorporates a chip that fits under the CPU. It allows the user to interrupt any program and print the screen display just by pressing a button. Price is $299. For more information, contact Texprint Inc., 8 Blanchard Road, Burlington, MA 01803. Reader Service number is 461.



It's midnight... Do you know where your monsters are?

It's the dead of night. You're the master of the graveyard. The monsters are a wild and lively bunch who like to party and raise the dead. Can you use the Monster Smasher System and keep them where they belong ... six feet under? Only $29.95 for your Apple*, Commodore 64* or Atari*. Available at your computer dealer, or:

DATAMOST

Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc.

8943 Fullbright Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750 (213) 709-1202

Circle 36 on Reader Service card.

VISA/MASTERCARD accepted $2.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 6½% sales tax.)

Apple, Commodore 64, and Atari, are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines, and Atari Inc., respectively.

THE SECRETS OF PERFECT MEMORY: ONE AND ONE HALF EARTH DOLLARS

AT LAST: THE WHOLE TRUTH ABOUT FLOPPIES.

Amazing book reveals all!

How to keep from brainwashing your disk so it never loses it's memory.

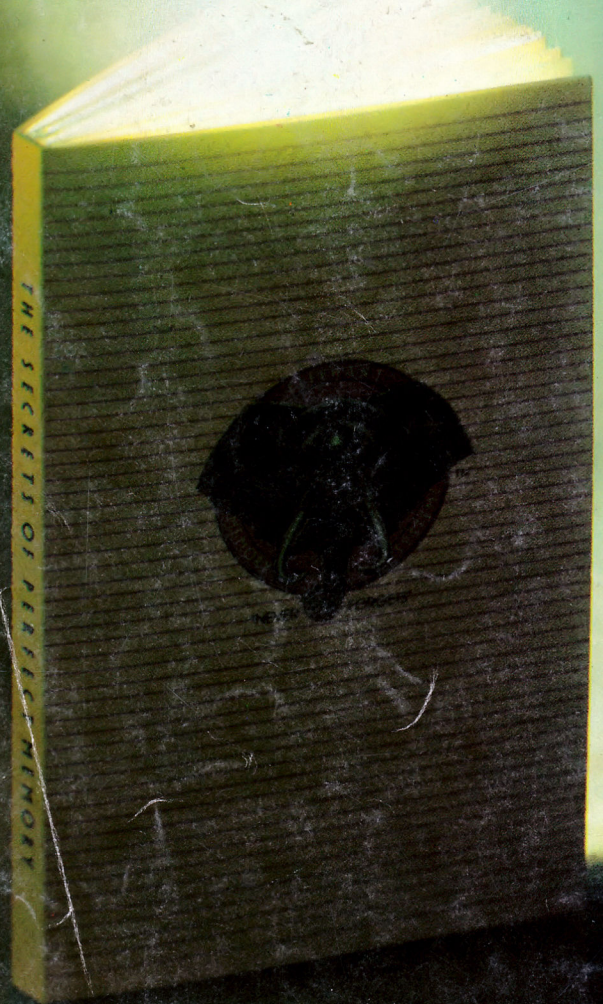
How fingerprints can actually damage disks. Unretouched Kirlian photographs of UFO's (Unidentified Floppy Objects)! The incredible importance of making copies: the Department of Redundancy Department—and what goes on when it goes on! Powerful secret methods that scientists claim can actually prevent computer amnesia! All this, and much more . . .

In short, it's an 80-page plain-English, graphically stunning, pocket-sized definitive guide to the care and feeding of flexible disks.

For The Book, ask your nearest computer store that sells Elephant™ disks, and bring along one and one half earth dollars.

For the name of the store, ask us.

ELEPHANT MEMORY SYSTEMS® Marketed exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., Information Systems and Supplies Division, 55 Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. Call toll free 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect (617) 769-8150, Telex 951-624.



Circle 3 on Reader Service card.